



# THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LOS ANGELES

GIFT Périgord





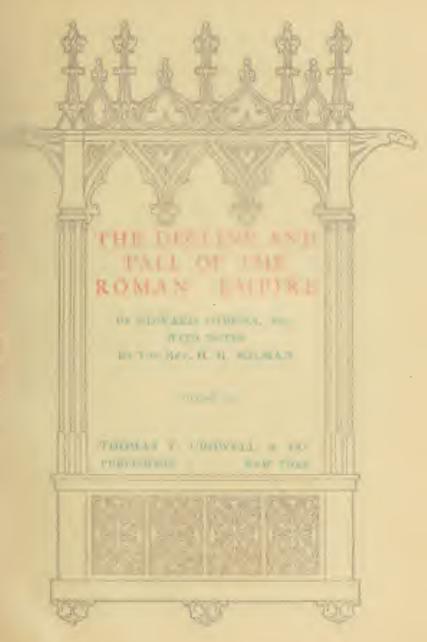
## THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE

VOL. XII





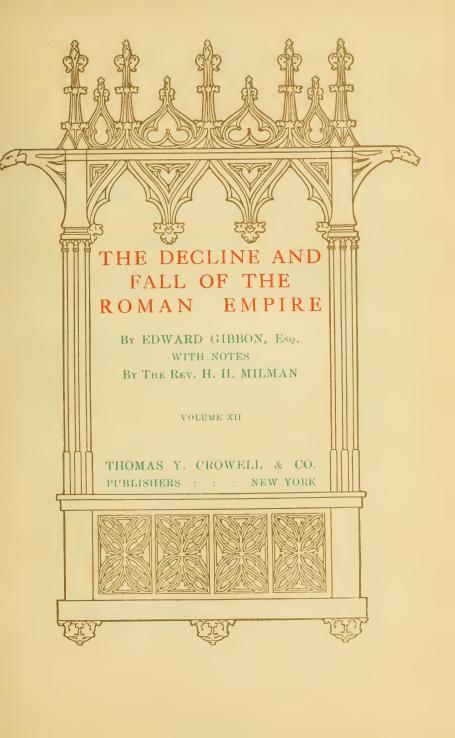






THE BURNING OF ROME

FROM A DRAWING BY JAN STYKA





311 G35 1902 Y.12

#### CONTENTS OF THE TWELFTH VOLUME

														PAGE
LISTS	oF	ILLUST	RATI	ONS		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	ix
Note	Ξ.													x
					CH	АРТЕ	ד מי	VVI	TT					
					CH	ZE I I	L L	AVI	11					
Reign	n an	d Char	acter	of A	1aho	met t	he Se	econd	- S	iege,	Assaı	ilt, d	ind	final
		uest of												
(	ologu	s — Ser	vitua	e of	the C	ireeks	— Es	ktinct	ion c	of the	Roma	ın E	mpir	e in
		ast — C	onste	rnati	on of	Euro	pe —	Con	quests	and	Death	oj .	Man	omet
	the S	econd												
A.D.		Chan		- C N/	ra ha	mot T	т							-
		2 Char						•	•	•	•	•	•	I
		r His I tile Int				·		•	•	•	•	•	•	4
		builds						*110	•	•	•	•	•	5 9
1452		Turki				.ne b			•	•	•	•	•	10
T 452	1110	3 Prep	arati	ons fo	r th	e Siec	re of	· Cons	tanti	nople			•	12
1432,	The	great	cann	on of	Mal	homet				opic				14
1453	Mal	homet :	II. fo	rms 1	he S	iege o	of Co	nstar	ntinor	ole				16
- 733	For	ces of t	he T	urks			,							17
		— Gr	eeks											19
1452	Fals	se Unio	n of	the 7	wo	Chure	ches							21
		stinacy												2 I
1453	Sieg	ge of C	onsta	ntino	ple b	оу Ма	thome	et II.						24
		ick and								•				26
		cour ar						٠.			•			28
		homet 1				Navy	Over	land	•	•	•	•		32
		tress of				:		. •			•	•		35
		paratio									•	•	•	36
		t Farev				peror	and i	ine C	₃ree ĸ	s.	•	•	•	38
		Gener						D.1			•	•	•	39
		th of t					itine	raiæ	otogi	IS	•	•	•	44
	The	Turks	onte	ranu	nia. Hall	pire (	onete	ntin	onla	•	•	•	•	45 45
	Car	tivity o	of the	Gro	ake	age C					•	•	•	45 46
		ount of				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	49
		homet				itv. S	t. Sor	hia.	the 1	Palace	etc.			51
		Behav									.,	·		52
		re-peor					stanti	nople	е.					54
1453		inction								ius an	d Pal	æolo	gus	58
		s of the												58

A.D.	Y (MD 1: 1									PAGE
1401	Loss of Trebizond			•	•	•	•	•	•	59
1453	Grief and Terror of Europe				•	•				61
1481	Grief and Terror of Europe Death of Mahomet II.					•				63
										•
	CHAP	тът	2 T	XIX						
	CIIIII	LLI	`	21121						
State	of Rome from the Twelfth Ce	nturs	,	Tomt	mal i	Domi	nion	of the	P	thes
Sidic	- Seditions of the City - Pol	litica	, I II a	rasni	of Am	anld a	f Re	escia -	_ 1	Pas
_	oration of the Republic — T	7	2110	1039	D.	1014 0	וע ווי	D.		163-
-	oration of the Republic — I	ne ;	senu	iors –	- Fru	ie o	ine	Nom	un:	,
1	Their Wars — They are depr	rvea	oj i	ne L	iectioi	n and	i Pre	sence	.,,,	ine
1	Popes, who retire to Avig	non ·	-T	he J	ubilee	A	oble	Fami	lie:	5 07
I	Rome — Feud of the Colonna of	and l	Irsi	ni						
1100-	-1500 State and Revolutions	of R	ome							65
1000-	-1100 The French and Germ	an E	mpe	erors	of Ro	me				66
	Authority of the Popes in Re	ome	•							69
	From Affection			•	*			•	•	60
	From Affection	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
	Winner	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	70
	Virtue	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	70
	Benefits			•	•	•	•	•	•	71
	Inconstancy of Superstition			•	•	•		•	•	72
		ne Po	pes			•				73
1086-	-1305 Successors of Gregory	VII.								74
1000-	-III8 Paschal II.									75
1118,	IIIO Gelasius II									7.5
1144.	1119 Gelasius II									76
1181-	III8 Paschal II									76
IIIO-	-1185 Lucius III									77
1120-	IIA2 Innocent II	į		•	•			Ĭ.		77
1130	Character of the Romans by	· S+ •	Rarr	oard	•	•	•	•	•	77
T T 40	-1143 Innocent II Character of the Romans by Political Heresy of Arnold o	f R	ocio	laru	•	•	•	•	•	78
1140								•	•	81
1144-	-1154 He exhorts the Roman	IS LO	reste	TTT	ie Ke	puon	C	•	•	
	[Innocent II., Anastasius IV					•	•	•	•	82
1155	His Execution	•		•	•	•	•	•	٠	83
	The Capitol The Prefect of the City Number and Choice of the S			•	•	•	•	•		84
	The Capitol			•	•	•				87
	The Coin			•						88
	The Prefect of the City .									88
	Number and Choice of the S	Senai	e							90
	The Office of Senator  -1258 Brancaleone  -1278 Charles of Anjou  Pope Martin IV.  The Emperor Lewis of Bave Addresses of Rome to the E									91
1252-	-1258 Brancaleone									92
1265-	-1278 Charles of Aniou									94
1281	Pope Martin IV	·		•	•	•	-	Ī		94
1201	The Emperor Lewis of Ray	aria.		•	•	•	•	•		95
1320	Addresses of Pome to the F	mnai	*O *C	•	•		•	•	•	
	Canad III	mpe	1015		•	•	•	•	*	95
1144	Comad III	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	95
1155	riedelie i			•		· · ·	•	•	•	96
,	Wars of the Romans against	the	neig	gnbou	nng	Cities	5	•		100
1107	Battle of Tusculum			•	•		•	•	•	102
1234	of Viterbo				•					102
	Battle of Tusculum			•						103
1179	Right of the Cardinals estab	lishe	d by	Ale:	kande	r III				104

CON	TENTS	5				vii
A.D.						PAGE
1274 Institution of the Conclave b	y Gregory ?	X				104
Absence of the Popes from R	Rome .					106
1294-1303 Boniface VIII.	: . •					108
1309 Translation of the Holy See	to Avignon			•		109
1300 Institution of the Jubilee, or	Holy Year			•		III
The Niebles on Bernard			•	•	•	113
Family of Las the Law	me .		•	•	•	114
The Colonna			•	•	•	110
And Hreini			•	•	•	117
Their hereditary Feuds			•	•		11/
A.D.  1274 Institution of the Conclave b Absence of the Popes from R  1294-1303 Boniface VIII  1309 Translation of the Holy See 1  1300 Institution of the Jubilee, or  1350 The Second Jubilee  The Nobles or Barons of Ro Family of Leo the Jew .  The Colonna  And Ursini  Their hereditary Feuds .	•	•	•	•	•	121
	TER LXX					
Character and Coronation of Petr	arch — Res	toration	of the	Free	dom	and
Government of Rome by the Tr his Expulsion and Death — Re	ribune Rien	zi - Hi	s Virt	ues a	nd V	ices,
his Expulsion and Death — Re	eturn of the	Popes fr	om Ar	rignon	(	Great
Schism of the West — Re-Union	n of the Lati	n Churc	h — L	ast Sti	ruggi	les of
Roman Liberty — Statutes of R	ome — Fine	al Settlen	ent of	the E	ccles	iasti-
cal State						
1304–1374 Petrarch						123
1341 His Poetic Coronation at Roi	ne .			•	•	126
Birth, Character, and Patriot	ic Designs	of Rienz	i.	•		129
1344 Becomes Notary of the Civic	Camera		•	•	•	130
1347 He assumes the Government	of Kome		•	•	•	132
Vith the Title and Office of	1 ribune		•	•		133
Laws of the Good Estate .	o Domon I	onublic	•	•	•	133
Laws of the Good Estate Freedom and Prosperity of the The Tribune is respected in	ie Koman i	херивно	•	•	•	130
And celebrated by Petrarch	italy, etc.		•	•	•	137
His Vices and Follies	• •		•	•		139
The Pomp of his Knighthood	ı		•	•	•	139
And Coronation				•		1/12
Fear and Hatred of the Nobl	es of Rome					144
They oppose Rienzi in Arms						146
Defeat and Death of the Cole	onna .					146
Fall and Flight of the Tribur	ne Rienzi					148
1347-1354 Revolutions of Rome						149
Adventures of Rienzi .						150
1351 A Prisoner at Avignon .						151
The Tribune is respected in And celebrated by Petrarch His Vices and Follies.  The Pomp of his Knighthood And Coronation Fear and Hatred of the Nobl They oppose Rienzi in Arms Defeat and Death of the ColeFall and Flight of the Tribur 1347-1354 Revolutions of Rome Adventures of Rienzi A Prisoner at Avignon Rienzi, Senator of Rome His Death Better Special Revolutions and upbraids He solicits the Popes of Avignon			•			152
His Death			. :			154
1355 Petrarch invites and upbraids	the Empe	ror Char	les IV		•	154
He solicits the Popes of Avigi	on to fix th	ieir Kesi	dence	at Ko	me	155
1307-1370 Return of Urban V.			•	•		157
1367-1370 Return of Urban V 1377 Final Return of Gregory XI. 1378 His Death			•	•	•	157
Flection of Urban VI			•	•	•	159
Election of Clement VII	•		•	•		160
1378-1418 Great Schism of the We	est	• •	•	•	•	162
1378 His Death						162

A.D.	PAGE
1392-1407. Negotiations for Peace and Union	163
1409 Council of Pisa	165
1414-1418 Council of Constance	165
Election of Martin V	167
1417 Martin V	167
1417 Martin V	167
1447 Nicholas V	168
T I D L CD	
1434 Last Revolt of Rome 1452 Last Coronation of a German Emperor, Frederic III.	169
The Statutes and Government of Rome	160
1453 Conspiracy of Porcaro	172
Last Disorders of the Nobles of Rome	174
1500 The Popes acquire the absolute Dominion of Rome.	
The Ecclesiastical Government	175
1585–1590 Sixtus V	178
1585–1590 Sixtus V	170
CHAPTER LXXI	
Prospect of the Ruins of Rome in the Fifteenth Century — For	
Decay and Destruction — Example of the Coliseum — Reno	vation of the
City — Conclusion of the whole Work	
1430 View and Discourse of Poggius from the Capitoline Hill	. 182
His Description of the Ruins	183
Gradual Docay of Rome	186
Four Causes of Destruction	187
I. The Injuries of Nature	187
Hurricanes and Earthquakes	188
Four Causes of Destruction I. The Injuries of Nature Hurricanes and Earthquakes Fires	188
Inundations	180
II. The Hostile Attacks of the Barbarians and Christians	
III. The Use and Abuse of the Materials	194
IV. The Domestic Quarrels of the Romans	198
The Coliseum or Amphitheatre of Titus	202
Games of Rome	204
	204
	204
And Consecration of the Coliseum	
Ignorance and Barbarism of the Romans	207
1420 Restoration and Ornaments of the City	210
rinal Conclusion	213
Appendix	215
INDEX I., to Text	210
·	
INDEX II., to Appendices	387

#### NOTE

I HAVE again the pleasure of thanking Professor Stanley Lane-Poole for his assistance. He has helped me to revise chapters of the last two volumes dealing with oriental history.

J. B. B.



### THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE

#### CHAPTER LXVIII

Reign and Character of Mahomet the Second—Siege, Assault, and final Conquest of Constantinople by the Turks—Death of Constantine Palæologus—Servitude of the Greeks—Extinction of the Roman Empire in the East—Consternation of Europe—Conquests and Death of Mahomet the Second

THE siege of Constantinople by the Turks attracts our first attention to the person and character of the great destroyer. Mahomet the Second ¹ was the son of the second Amurath; and, though his mother has been decorated with the titles of Christian and princess, she is more probably confounded with the numerous concubines who peopled from every climate the harem of the sultan. His first education and sentiments were those of a devout Musulman; and, as often as he conversed with an infidel, he purified his hands and face by the legal rites of ablution. Age and empire appear to have relaxed this narrow bigotry; his aspiring genius disdained to acknowledge a power above his own; and in his looser hours

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the character of Mahomet II. it is dangerous to trust either the Turks or the Christians. The most moderate picture appears to be drawn by Phranza (l. i. c. 33), whose resentment had cooled in age and solitude; see likewise Spondanus (A.D. 1451, No. 11), and the continuator of Fleury (tom. xxii. p. 552), the *Elogia* of Paulus Jovius (l. iii. p. 164–166), and the Dictionnaire de Bayle (tom. iii. p. 272–279). [Cp. Critobulus, i. 5, in Müller, Frag. Hist. Gr., v. part 2; Zinkeisen, Gesch. des osmanischen Reiches, ii. 468 sqq.]

he presumed (it is said) to brand the prophet of Mecca as a robber and impostor. Yet the sultan persevered in a decent reverence for the doctrine and discipline of the Koran; 2 his private indiscretion must have been sacred from the vulgar ear; and we should suspect the credulity of strangers and sectaries, so prone to believe that a mind which is hardened against truth must be armed with superior contempt for absurdity and error. Under the tuition of the most skilful masters, Mahomet advanced with an early and rapid progress in the paths of knowledge; and, besides his native tongue, it is affirmed that he spoke or understood five languages,3 the Arabic, the Persian, the Chaldæan or Hebrew, the Latin, and the Greek. The Persian might, indeed, contribute to his amusement, and the Arabic to his edification; and such studies are familiar to the Oriental youth. In the intercourse of the Greeks and Turks, a conqueror might wish to converse with the people over whom he was ambitious to reign; his own praises in Latin poetry 4 or prose 5 might find a passage

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cantemir (p. 115), and the moschs which he founded, attest his public regard for religion. Mahomet freely disputed with the patriarch Gennadius on the two religions (Spond. A.D. 1453, No. 22).

³ Quinque linguas præter suam noverat; Græcam, Latinam, Chaldaicam, Persicam. The Latin translator of Phranza has dropt the Arabic, which the Koran must recommend to every Musulman. [The Greek text of Phranzes, i. 32 (p. 95 ed. Bonn) has 'Αραβικήν. The historian Critobulus (for whom see vol. ix. Appendix 1) gives us the means of criticising this statement of Phrantzes. He says (i. 5, 2) that Mohammad was thoroughly conversant with Arabic and Persian and had studied Greek philosophical works (Aristotelian and Stoic) that were translated into those languages. He repeats this statement, v. 10, 4, and describes the sultan studying the cosmographical diagrams of Ptolemy. Villoison (Notices et extraits des Manuscrits, vol. viii. part ii. p. 22) quotes from a description of Mohammad given by Nicolaus Sagundinus to King Alfonso of Aragon, in Jan. 1453, the statement that the sultan kept by him two physicians, one versed in Latin, the other in Greek; and they instructed him in ancient history.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Philelphus, by a Latin ode, requested and obtained the liberty of his wife's mother and sisters from the conqueror of Constantinople. It was delivered into the sultan's hands by the envoys of the duke of Milan. Philelphus himself was suspected of a design of retiring to Constantinople; yet the orator often sounded the trumpet of holy war (see his Life by M. Lancelot,

to the royal ear; but what use or merit could recommend to the statesman or the scholar the uncouth dialect of his Hebrew slaves? The history and geography of the world were familiar to his memory; the lives of the heroes of the East, perhaps of the West,6 excited his emulation; his skill in astrology is excused by the folly of the times, and supposes some rudiments of mathematical science; and a profane taste for the arts is betraved in his liberal invitation and reward of the painters of Italy.7 But the influence of religion and learning were employed without effect on his savage and licentious nature. I will not transcribe, nor do I firmly believe, the stories of his fourteen pages, whose bellies were ripped open in search of a stolen melon; or of the beauteous slave, whose head he severed from her body, to convince the Janizaries that their master was not the votary of love.8 His sobriety is attested by the silence of the Turkish annals,

in the Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. x. p. 718, 724, &c.). [The Letter of Philelphus to Mohammad, 11th March, 1454, is published in his biography by Rosmini (1805), vol. ii. p. 305.]

<sup>5</sup> Robert Valturio published at Verona, in 1483, his twelve books, de Re Militari, in which he first mentions the use of bombs. By his patron Sigismond Malatesta, prince of Rimini, it had been addressed with a Latin

epistle to Mahomet II.

6 According to Phranza, he assiduously studied the lives and actions of Alexander, Augustus, Constantine, and Theodosius. I have read somewhere that Plutarch's Lives were translated by his orders into the Turkish language. If the sultan himself understood Greek, it must have been for the benefit of his subjects. Yet these Lives are a school of freedom as well as of valour. [Critobulus (i. 5, 1) says that Mohammed's examples were Alexander, Pompey, and Cæsar — πρὸς ᾿Αλέξανδρον ἐώρα καὶ Πομπηΐους καὶ Καίσαρας καὶ τοὺς κατ᾽ ἐκείνους βασιλεῖς τε καὶ στρατηγούς.]

<sup>7</sup> The famous Gentile Bellino, whom he had invited from Venice, was dismissed with a chain and collar of gold, and a purse of 3000 ducats. With Voltaire I laugh at the foolish story of a slave purposely beheaded, to instruct the painter in the action of the muscles. [Bellini painted a portrait of Mohammad, which is extant. It passed into the possession of Sir Henry Layard. For Bellini at the Sultan's court (1479–80) see L. Thuasne,

Gentile Bellini et Sultan Mohammed II.]

<sup>8</sup> [The story is an invention, and is likewise rejected by Thuasne (op. cit. p. 53 sqq.), who points out that a similar story was told about Parrhasius (see the elder Seneca's Controversiae, x. 5).]

which accuse three, and three only, of the Ottoman line of the vice of drunkenness.9 But it cannot be denied that his passions were at once furious and inexorable; that in the palace, as in the field, a torrent of blood was spilt on the slightest provocation; and that the noblest of the captive youth were often dishonoured by his unnatural lust. In the Albanian war, he studied the lessons, and soon surpassed the example, of his father; and the conquest of two empires, twelve kingdoms, and two hundred cities, a vain and flattering account, is ascribed to his invincible sword. He was doubtless a soldier, and possibly a general; Constantinople has sealed his glory; but, if we compare the means, the obstacles, and the achievements, Mahomet the Second must blush to sustain a parallel with Alexander or Timour. Under his command, the Ottoman forces were always more numerous than their enemies; yet their progress was bounded by the Euphrates and the Adriatic; and his arms were checked by Huniades and Scanderbeg, by the Rhodian knights, and by the Persian king.

In the reign of Amurath, he twice tasted of royalty, and twice descended from the throne; his tender age was incapable of opposing his father's restoration, but never could he forgive the vizirs who had recommended that salutary measure. His nuptials were celebrated with the daughter of a Turkman emir; and, after a festival of two months, he departed from Hadrianople with his bride to reside in the government of Magnesia. Before the end of six weeks, he was recalled by a sudden message from the divan, which announced the decease of Amurath and the mutinous spirit of the Janizaries. His speed and vigour commanded their obedience; he passed the Hellespont with a chosen guard;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> These Imperial drunkards were Soliman I., Selim II., and Amurath IV. (Cantemir, p. 61). The sophis of Persia can produce a more regular succession; and in the last age our European travellers were the witnesses and the companions of their revels.

and, at the distance of a mile from Hadrianople, the vizirs and emirs, the imams and cadhis, the soldiers and the people, fell prostrate before the new sultan. They affected to weep, they affected to rejoice; he ascended the throne at the age of twenty-one years, and removed the cause of sedition by the death, the inevitable death, of his infant brothers. 10 The ambassadors of Europe and Asia soon appeared to congratulate his accession, and solicit his friendship; and to all he spoke the language of moderation and peace. The confidence of the Greek emperor was revived by the solemn oaths and fair assurances with which he sealed the ratification of the treaty; and a rich domain on the banks of the Strymon was assigned for the annual payment of three hundred thousand aspers, the pension of an Ottoman prince who was detained at his request in the Byzantine court. Yet the neighbours of Mahomet might tremble at the severity with which a vouthful monarch reformed the pomp of his father's household; the expenses of luxury were applied to those of ambition, and an useless train of seven thousand falconers was either dismissed from his service or enlisted in his troops. In the first summer of his reign, he visited with an army the Asiatic provinces; but, after humbling the pride, Mahomet accepted the submission, of the Caramanian, that he might not be diverted by the smallest obstacle from the execution of his great design.11

The Mahometan, and more especially the Turkish, casuists have pronounced that no promise can bind the faithful against the interest and duty of their religion; and that the sultan

<sup>11</sup> See the accession of Mahomet II. in Ducas (c. 33), Phranza (l. i. c. 33, l. ii. c. 2), Chalcondyles (l. vii. p. 199 [p. 376, ed. Bonn]), and Cantemir (p. 96).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Calapin, one of these royal infants, was saved from his cruel brother, and baptised at Rome under the name of Callistus Othomannus. The emperor Frederic III. presented him with an estate in Austria, where he ended his life; and Cuspinian, who in his youth conversed with the aged prince at Vienna, applauds his piety and wisdom (de Cæsaribus, p. 672, 673).

may abrogate his own treaties and those of his predecessors. The justice and magnanimity of Amurath had scorned this immoral privilege; but his son, though the proudest of men. could stoop from ambition to the basest arts of dissimulation and deceit. Peace was on his lips, while war was in his heart: he incessantly sighed for the possession of Constantinople; and the Greeks, by their own indiscretion, afforded the first pretence of the fatal rupture. 12 Instead of labouring to be forgotten, their ambassadors pursued his camp, to demand the payment and even the increase of their annual stipend: the divan was importuned by their complaints, and the vizir, a secret friend of the Christians, was constrained to deliver the sense of his brethren. "Ye foolish and miserable Romans," said Calil, "we know your devices, and ye are ignorant of your own danger! the scrupulous Amurath is no more; his throne is occupied by a young conqueror, whom no laws can bind and no obstacles can resist; and, if you escape from his hands, give praise to the divine clemency,

12 Before I enter on the siege of Constantinople, I shall observe that, except the short hints of Cantemir and Leunclavius, I have not been able to obtain any Turkish account of this conquest; such an account as we possess of the siege of Rhodes by Soliman II. (Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xxvi. p. 723-769). I must therefore depend on the Greeks, whose prejudices, in some degree, are subdued by their distress. Our standard texts are those of Ducas (c. 34-42), Phranza (l. iii. c. 7-20), Chalcondyles (l. viii. p. 201-214 [p. 380 sqq., ed. Bonn]), and Leonardus Chiensis (Historia C. P. a Turco expugnatæ, Norimberghæ, 1544, in 4to, 20 leaves [more accessible in Reusner's Epistolæ Turcicæ, i. p. 113 sqq., or in the Chronica Turcica of Lonicerus, i. p. 315 sqq.]). The last of these narratives is the earliest in date, since it was composed in the isle of Chios, the 16th of August 1453, only seventy-nine days after the loss of the city, and in the first confusion of ideas and passions. Some hints may be added from an epistle of Cardinal Isidore (in Farragine Rerum Turcicarum, ad calcem Chalcondyl. Clauseri, Basil, 1556 [and in Reusner's Epistolæ Turcicæ, i. 104]) to Pope Nicholas V., and a tract of Theodosius Zygomala, which he addressed, in the year 1581, to Martin Crusius (Turco-Græcia, l. i. p. 74-98, Basil, 1584). The various facts and materials are briefly though critically reviewed by Spondanus (A.D. 1453, No. 1-27). The hearsay-relations of Monstrelet and the distant Latins, I shall take leave to disregard. [See for other authorities Appendix.]

which vet delays the chastisement of your sins. Why do ye seek to affright us by vain and indirect menaces? Release the fugitive Orchan, crown him sultan of Romania; call the Hungarians from beyond the Danube; arm against us the nations of the West; and be assured that you will only provoke and precipitate your ruin." But, if the fears of the ambassadors were alarmed by the stern language of the vizir, they were soothed by the courteous audience and friendly speeches of the Ottoman prince; and Mahomet assured them that on his return to Hadrianople he would redress the grievances, and consult the true interests, of the Greeks. No sooner had he repassed the Hellespont than he issued a mandate to suppress their pension and to expel their officers from the banks of the Strymon: in this measure he betrayed an hostile mind; and the second order announced, and in some degree commenced, the siege of Constantinople. In the narrow pass of the Bosphorus, an Asiatic fortress had formerly been raised by his grandfather: in the opposite situation, on the European side, he resolved to erect a more formidable castle; and a thousand masons were commanded to assemble in the spring, on a spot named Asomaton, about five miles from the Greek metropolis.<sup>13</sup> Persuasion is the resource of the feeble; and the feeble can seldom persuade: the ambassadors of the emperor attempted, without success, to divert Mahomet from the execution of his design. They represented, that his grandfather had solicited the permission

<sup>13</sup> The situation of the fortress, and the topography of the Bosphorus, are best learned from Peter Gyllius (de Bosphoro Thracio, l. ii. c. 13 [cp. p. 13–14]), Leunclavius (Pandect. p. 445), and Tournefort (Voyage dans le Levant, tom. ii. lettre xv. p. 443, 444); but I must regret the map or plan which Tournefort sent to the French minister of the marine. The reader may turn back to chap. xvii. [vol. iii.] of this history. [The building of the fortress is well described by Critobulus, i. 10 and 11 (p. 59–62). The place is now called Rumili Hissari, Castle of Rumelia. The village of Asomaton is the modern Arnaut kioï, a little to the north of Bebek. Compare Mordtmann, Belagerung und Eroberung Constantinopels, p. 17, 18; Paspates, Πολιορκία καὶ δλωσις τῆς Κωνστ., p. 78 sqq.]

of Manuel to build a castle on his own territories; but that this double fortification, which would command the strait, could only tend to violate the alliance of the nations, to intercept the Latins who traded in the Black Sea, and perhaps to annihilate the subsistence of the city. "I form no enterprise," replied the perfidious sultan, "against the city; but the empire of Constantinople is measured by her walls. Have you forgot the distress to which my father was reduced, when you formed a league with the Hungarians; when they invaded our country by land, and the Hellespont was occupied by the French galleys? Amurath was compelled to force the passage of the Bosphorus; and your strength was not equal to your malevolence. I was then a child at Hadrianople; the Moslems trembled; and for a while the Gabours 14 insulted our disgrace. But, when my father had triumphed in the field of Warna, he vowed to erect a fort on the western shore, and that vow it is my duty to accomplish. Have ye the right, have ye the power, to control my actions on my own ground? For that ground is my own: as far as the shores of the Bosphorus, Asia is inhabited by the Turks, and Europe is deserted by the Romans. Return, and inform your king that the present Ottoman is far different from his predecessors; that his resolutions surpass their wishes; and that he performs more than they could resolve. Return in safety; but the next who delivers a similar message may expect to be flaved alive." After this declaration, Constantine, the first of the Greeks in spirit as in rank,15 had deter-

<sup>15</sup> Phranza does justice to his master's sense and courage: Calliditatem hominis non ignorans Imperator prior arma movere constituit, and stigmatises the folly of the cum sacri tum profani process, which he had heard,

amentes spe vanâ pasci. Ducas was not a privy counsellor.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The opprobrious name which the Turks bestow on the Infidels is expressed  $K\alpha\beta ονρ$  by Ducas, and Giaour by Leunclavius and the moderns. The former term is derived by Ducange (Gloss. Græc. tom. i. p. 530) from  $κ\alpha\beta ονρον$ , in vulgar Greek a tortoise, as denoting a retrograde motion from the faith. But, alas! Gabour is no more than Gheber, which was transferred from the Persian to the Turkish language, from the worshippers of fire to those of the crucifix (d'Herbelot, Bibliot. Orient. p. 375).

mined to unsheathe the sword, and to resist the approach and establishment of the Turks on the Bosphorus. He was disarmed by the advice of his civil and ecclesiastical ministers, who recommended a system less generous, and even less prudent, than his own, to approve their patience and long-suffering, to brand the Ottoman with the name and guilt of an aggressor, and to depend on chance and time for their own safety and the destruction of a fort which could not be long maintained in the neighbourhood of a great and populous city. Amidst hope and fear, the fears of the wise and the hopes of the credulous, the winter rolled away; the proper business of each man, and each hour, was postponed; and the Greeks shut their eyes against the impending danger, till the arrival of the spring and the sultan decided the assurance of their ruin.

Of a master who never forgives, the orders are seldom disobeyed. On the twenty-sixth of March, the appointed spot of Asomaton was covered with an active swarm of Turkish artificers; and the materials by sea and land were diligently transported from Europe and Asia. The lime had been burnt in Cataphrygia; the timber was cut down in the woods of Heraclea and Nicomedia; and the stones were dug from the Anatolian quarries. Each of the thousand masons was assisted by two workmen; and a measure of two cubits was marked for their daily task. The fortress 17 was built in a triangular form; each angle was flanked by a strong and

<sup>16</sup> Instead of this clear and consistent account, the Turkish Annals (Cantemir, p. 97) revived the foolish tale of the ox's hide, and Dido's stratagem in the foundation of Carthage. These annals (unless we are swayed by an antichristian prejudice) are far less valuable than the Greek historians.

<sup>17</sup> In the dimensions of this fortress, the old castle of Europe, Phranza does not exactly agree with Chalcondyles, whose description has been verified on the spot by his editor Leunclavius. [Phrantzes (p. 234) gives the breadth of the towers as 25 feet, and this nearly agrees with Critobulus (i. 11, 4) who says "12 cubits," i.e., 24 feet. Chalcondyles says 22 feet, and Ducas "30 spans," i.e.,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Critobulus alone gives the height of the wall, 100 feet, and adds that in size the fortress resembled not a fortress but a little town  $(\pi o\lambda l\chi \nu \eta)$ -

massy tower; one on the declivity of the hill, two along the sea-shore; a thickness of twenty-two feet was assigned for the walls, thirty for the towers; and the whole building was covered with a solid platform of lead. Mahomet himself pressed and directed the work with indefatigable ardour; his three vizirs claimed the honour of finishing their respective towers; the zeal of the cadhis emulated that of the Janizaries; the meanest labour was ennobled by the service of God and the sultan; and the diligence of the multitude was quickened by the eye of a despot, whose smile was the hope of fortune, and whose frown was the messenger of death. The Greek emperor beheld with terror the irresistible progress of the work; and vainly strove, by flattery and gifts, to assuage an implacable foe, who sought, and secretly fomented, the slightest occasion of a quarrel. Such occasions must soon and inevitably be found. The ruins of stately churches, and even the marble columns which had been consecrated to St. Michael the archangel, were employed without scruple by the profane and rapacious Moslems; and some Christians, who presumed to oppose the removal, received from their hands the crown of martyrdom. Constantine had solicited a Turkish guard to protect the fields and harvests of his subjects: the guard was fixed; but their first order was to allow free pasture to the mules and horses of the camp, and to defend their brethren if they should be molested by the natives. The retinue of an Ottoman chief had left their horses to pass the night among the ripe corn: the damage was felt; the insult was resented; and several of both nations were slain in a tumultuous conflict. Mahomet listened with joy to the complaint; and a detachment was commanded to exterminate the guilty village: the guilty had fled; but forty innocent and unsuspecting reapers were massacred by the soldiers. Till this provocation, Constantinople had been open to the visits of commerce and curiosity: on the first alarm, the gates were shut; but the emperor, still anxious

for peace, released on the third day his Turkish captives,18 and expressed, in a last message, the firm resignation of a Christian and a soldier. "Since neither oaths, nor treaty, nor submission, can secure peace, pursue," said he to Mahomet, "your impious warfare. My trust is in God alone: if it should please him to mollify your heart, I shall rejoice in the happy change; if he delivers the city into your hands, I submit without a murmur to his holy will. But, until the Judge of the earth shall pronounce between us, it is my duty to live and die in the defence of my people." The sultan's answer was hostile and decisive; his fortifications were completed; and before his departure for Hadrianople he stationed a vigilant Aga and four hundred Janizaries to levy a tribute of the ships of every nation that should pass within the reach of their cannon. A Venetian vessel, refusing obedience to the new lords of the Bosphorus, was sunk with a single bullet. The master and thirty sailors escaped in the boat; but they were dragged in chains to the Porte; the chief was impaled; his companions were beheaded; and the historian Ducas 19 beheld, at Demotica, their bodies exposed to the wild beasts. The siege of Constantinople was deferred till the ensuing spring; but an Ottoman army marched into the Morea to divert the force of the brothers of Constantine. At this era of calamity, one of these princes, the despot Thomas, was blessed or afflicted with the birth of a son, "the last heir," says the plaintive Phranza, "of the last spark of the Roman empire." 20

The Greeks and the Turks passed an anxious and sleep-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Among these were some pages of Mahomet, so conscious of his inexorable rigour that they begged to lose their heads in the city unless they could return before sunset.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Ducas, c. 35. Phranza (l. iii. c. 3), who had sailed in his vessel, commemorates the Venetian pilot as a martyr. [Cp. Niccolò Barbaro, p. 2 (ed. Cornet). Other Venetian vessels were more successful.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Auctum est Palæologorum genus, et Imperii successor, parvæque Romanorum scintillæ heres natus, Andreas, &c. (Phranza, l. iii. c. 7). The strong expression was inspired by his feelings.

less winter: the former were kept awake by their fears, the latter by their hopes; both by the preparations of defence and attack; and the two emperors, who had the most to lose or to gain, were the most deeply affected by the national sentiment. In Mahomet, that sentiment was inflamed by the ardour of his youth and temper: he amused his leisure with building at Hadrianople 21 the lofty palace of Jehan Numa (the watch-tower of the world); but his serious thoughts were irrevocably bent on the conquest of the city of Cæsar. At the dead of night, about the second watch, he started from his bed, and commanded the instant attendance of his prime vizir. The message, the hour, the prince, and his own situation alarmed the guilty conscience of Calil Basha, who had possessed the confidence, and advised the restoration, of Amurath. On the accession of the son, the vizir was confirmed in his office and the appearances of favour: but the veteran statesman was not insensible that he trode on a thin and slippery ice, which might break under his footsteps and plunge him in the abyss. His friendship for the Christians, which might be innocent under the late reign, had stigmatised him with the name of Gabour Ortachi, or foster brother of the infidels; 22 and his avarice entertained a venal and treasonable correspondence, which was detected and punished after the conclusion of the war. On receiving the royal mandate, he embraced, perhaps for the last time, his wife and children; filled up a cup with pieces of gold, hastened to the palace, adored the sultan, and offered, according to the Oriental custom, the slight tribute of his duty and gratitude.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>21</sup> Cantemir, p. 97, 98. The sultan was either doubtful of his conquest or ignorant of the superior merits of Constantinople. A city or a kingdom may sometimes be ruined by the Imperial fortune of their sovereign.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Σύντροφος, by the president Cousin, is translated père nourricier, most correctly indeed from the Latin version; but in his haste he has overlooked the note by which Ismael Boillaud (ad Ducam, c. 35) acknowledges and rectifies his own error.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> The Oriental custom of never appearing without gifts before a sovereign or a superior is of high antiquity, and seems analogous with the idea of

"It is not my wish," said Mahomet, "to resume my gifts, but rather to heap and multiply them on thy head. In my turn, I ask a present far more valuable and important, — Constantinople." As soon as the vizir had recovered from his surprise, "The same God," said he, "who has already given thee so large a portion of the Roman empire, will not deny the remnant, and the capital. His providence and thy power assure thy success; and myself, with the rest of thy faithful slaves, will sacrifice our lives and fortunes." "Lala" 24 (or preceptor), continued the sultan, "do you see this pillow? all the night, in my agitation, I have pulled it on one side and the other; I have risen from my bed, again have I lain down; yet sleep has not visited these weary eyes. Beware of the gold and silver of the Romans; in arms we are superior; and with the aid of God, and the prayers of the prophet, we shall speedily become masters of Constantinople." To sound the disposition of his soldiers, he often wandered through the streets alone and in disguise; and it was fatal to discover the sultan, when he wished to escape from the vulgar eye. His hours were spent in delineating the plan of the hostile city; in debating with his generals and engineers, on what spot he should erect his batteries; on which side he should assault the walls; where he should spring his mines; to what place he should apply his scalingladders; and the exercises of the day repeated and proved the lucubrations of the night.

Among the implements of destruction, he studied with peculiar care the recent and tremendous discovery of the

sacrifice, still more ancient and universal. See the examples of such Persian

gifts, Ælian, Hist. Var. l. i. c. 31-33.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> The *Lala* of the Turks (Cantemir, p. 34) and the *Tata* of the Greeks (Ducas, c. 35) are derived from the natural language of children; and it may be observed that all such primitive words which denote their parents are the simple repetition of one syllable, composed of a labial or dental consonant and an open vowel (des Brosses, Méchanisme des Langues, tom. i. p. 231-247).

Latins; and his artillery surpassed whatever had yet appeared in the world. A founder of cannon, a Dane or Hungarian, 25 who had been almost starved in the Greek service, deserted to the Moslems, and was liberally entertained by the Turkish sultan. Mahomet was satisfied with the answer to his first question, which he eagerly pressed on the artist. "Am I able to cast a cannon capable of throwing a ball or stone of sufficient size to batter the walls of Constantinople? I am not ignorant of their strength, but, were they more solid than those of Babylon, I could oppose an engine of superior power; the position and management of that engine must be left to your engineers." On this assurance, a foundry was established at Hadrianople: the metal was prepared; and, at the end of three months, Urban produced a piece of brass ordnance of stupendous and almost incredible magnitude; a measure of twelve palms is assigned to the bore; and the stone bullet weighed above six hundred pounds.<sup>26</sup> A vacant place before the new palace was chosen for the first experiment; but, to prevent the sudden and mischievous effects of astonishment and fear, a proclamation was issued that the cannon would be discharged the ensuing day. The explosion was felt or heard in the circuit of an hundred furlongs: the ball, by the force of gunpowder, was driven above a mile; and on the spot where it fell, it buried itself a fathom deep in the ground. For the conveyance of this destructive engine, 27

<sup>25</sup> [Orban ('Oρβaνόs) was a Hungarian; no authority says that he was a Dane. Gibbon has mistaken the phrase of Chalcondyles, who pedantically describes him as a "Dacian" (Δάξ), p. 385, ed. Bonn. τηλεβολιστής is the word Chalcondyles uses for a "gunner." Strictly Orban was a τηλεβολοποιός.]

[According to Zorzo Dolfin, Assedio e presa di Cpli § 16 (Paspates, op.

cit. p. 120 n.) the cannon was conveyed in pieces.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> The Attic talent weighed about sixty minæ, or avoirdupois pounds (see Hooper on Ancient Weights, Measures, &c.); but among the modern Greeks that classic appellation was extended to a weight of one hundred or one hundred and twenty-five pounds (Ducange, τάλαντον). Leonardus Chiensis measured the ball or stone of the second cannon: Lapidem, qui palmis undecim ex meis ambibat in gyro. [The palma, or span, being reckoned at 8 inches, it is calculated that the ball would have weighed 1456 lbs. avoirdupois. Mordtmann, op. cit. p. 36.]

a frame or carriage of thirty waggons was linked together and drawn along by a team of sixty oxen; two hundred men on both sides were stationed to poise and support the rolling weight; two hundred and fifty workmen marched before to smooth the way and repair the bridges; and near two months were employed in a laborious journey of one hundred and fifty miles. A lively 28 philosopher derides, on this occasion, the credulity of the Greeks, and observes, with much reason, that we should always distrust the exaggerations of a vanquished people. He calculates that a ball, even of two hundred pounds, would require a charge of one hundred and fifty pounds of powder; and that the stroke would be feeble and impotent, since not a fifteenth part of the mass could be inflamed at the same moment. A stranger as I am to the art of destruction, I can discern that the modern improvements of artillery prefer the number of pieces to the weight of metal; the quickness of the fire to the sound, or even the consequence, of a single explosion. Yet I dare not reject the positive and unanimous evidence of contemporary writers; nor can it seem improbable that the first artists, in their rude and ambitious efforts, should have transgressed the standard of moderation. A Turkish cannon, more enormous than that of Mahomet, still guards the entrance of the Dardanelles; and, if the use be inconvenient, it has been found on a late trial that the effect was far from contemptible. A stone bullet of eleven hundred pounds' weight was once discharged with three hundred and thirty pounds of powder; at the distance of six hundred vards, it shivered into three rocky fragments, traversed the strait, and, leaving the waters in a foam, again rose and bounded against the opposite hill.29

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> See Voltaire (Hist. Générale, c. xci. p. 294, 295). He was ambitious of universal monarchy; and the poet frequently aspires to the name and style of an astronomer, a chemist, &c. [Mordtmann (loc. cit.) says that stone balls, measuring from 72 to 88 inches round, have been found in the Arsenal, in the walls of Galata, and elsewhere.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> The Baron de Tott (tom. iii. p. 85-89), who fortified the Dardanelles

While Mahomet threatened the capital of the East, the Greek emperor implored with fervent prayers the assistance of earth and heaven. But the invisible powers were deaf to his supplications; and Christendom beheld with indifference the fall of Constantinople, while she derived at least some promise of supply from the jealous and temporal policy of the sultan of Egypt. Some states were too weak, and others too remote; by some the danger was considered as imaginary, by others as inevitable: the Western princes were involved in their endless and domestic quarrels; and the Roman pontiff was exasperated by the falsehood or obstinacy of the Greeks. Instead of employing in their favour the arms and treasures of Italy, Nicholas the Fifth had foretold their approaching ruin; and his honour was engaged in the accomplishment of his prophecy. Perhaps he was softened by the last extremity of their distress; but his compassion was tardy; his efforts were faint and unavailing; and Constantinople had fallen, before the squadrons of Genoa and Venice could sail from their harbours.<sup>30</sup> Even the princes of the Morea and of the Greek islands affected a cold neutrality: the Genoese colony of Galata negotiated a private treaty; and the sultan indulged them in the delusive hope that by his clemency they might survive the ruin of the empire. A plebeian crowd, and some Byzantine nobles, basely withdrew from the danger of their country; and the avarice of the rich denied the emperor, and reserved for the Turks, the secret treasures which might have raised in their defence whole armies of mercenaries.31 The indigent and solitary

against the Russians, describes in a lively, and even comic, strain his own prowess and the consternation of the Turks. But that adventurous traveller does not possess the art of gaining our confidence.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Non audivit, indignum ducens, says the honest Antoninus; but, as the Roman court was afterwards grieved and ashamed, we find the more courtly expression of Platina, in animo fuisse pontifici juvare Græcos, and the positive assertion of Æneas Sylvius, structam classem, &c. (Spond. A.D. 1453, No. 3).

<sup>31</sup> Antonin. in Procem. - Epist. Cardinal. Isidor. apud Spondanum; and

prince prepared, however, to sustain his formidable adversary; but, if his courage were equal to the peril, his strength was inadequate to the contest. In the beginning of the spring, the Turkish vanguard swept the towns and villages as far as the gates of Constantinople: submission was spared and protected; whatever presumed to resist was exterminated with fire and sword. The Greek places on the Black Sea, Mesembria, Acheloum, and Bizon, surrendered on the first summons; Selybria alone 32 deserved the honours of a siege or blockade; and the bold inhabitants, while they were invested by land, launched their boats, pillaged the opposite coast of Cyzicus, and sold their captives in the public market. But on the approach of Mahomet himself all was silent and prostrate; he first halted at the distance of five miles; and from thence advancing in battle-array planted before the gate of St. Romanus the Imperial standard; and, on the sixth day of April, formed the memorable siege of Constantinople.

The troops of Asia and Europe extended on the right and left from the Propontis to the harbour; the Janizaries in the front were stationed before the sultan's tent; the Ottoman line was covered by a deep entrenchment; and a subordinate army enclosed the suburb of Galata, and watched the doubtful faith of the Genoese. The inquisitive Philelphus, who resided in Greece about thirty years before the siege, is confident that all the Turkish forces, of any name or value,

Dr. Johnson, in the tragedy of Irene, has happily seized this characteristic circumstance:—

The groaning Greeks dig up the golden caverns, The accumulated wealth of hoarding ages;

That wealth which, granted to their weeping prince,

Had rang'd embattled nations at their gates.

<sup>32</sup> [The Tower of St. Stephen, on the sea of Marmora, two hours from the city, was also stormed and the garrison beheaded. Critobulus (i. 32) mentions that Mohammad himself, after his arrival, stormed the forts of Studion and Therapeion; it is unknown where they were. He also sent his admiral Paltogles to capture the fort of the Prince's island (ib. 33). These facts are recorded by Critobulus alone.]

could not exceed the number of sixty thousand horse and twenty thousand foot; and he upbraids the pusillanimity of the nations who had tamely yielded to a handful of Barbarians. Such, indeed, might be the regular establishment of the Capiculi, 33 the troops of the Porte who marched with the prince and were paid from his royal treasury. But the bashaws, in their respective governments, maintained or levied a provincial militia; many lands were held by a military tenure; many volunteers were attracted by the hope of spoil; and the sound of the holy trumpet invited a swarm of hungry and fearless fanatics, who might contribute at least to multiply the terrors, and in a first attack to blunt the swords, of the Christians. The whole mass of the Turkish powers is magnified by Ducas, Chalcondyles, and Leonard of Chios, to the amount of three of four hundred thousand men; but Phranza was a less remote and more accurate judge; and

33 The palatine troops are styled Capiculi, the provincials, Seratculi: and most of the names and institutions of the Turkish militia existed before the Canon Nameh of Soliman II., from which, and his own experience, Count Marsigli has composed his Military State of the Ottoman empire. [Mohammad pitched his headquarters on the hill of Maltepe, a short distance from the middle part of the land wall, opposite to the gate of St. Romanus (Top Kapussi) and the part of the wall known as Myriandrion (cp. Mordtmann, Esquisse topographique de Constantinople, p. 24). The Anatolic army (under Isaac) was on his right, stretching to the sea of Marmora, the Rumeliot (under Karatzas) on his left, towards the Golden Horn. A special force was committed to Zagan Pasha, and posted behind Galata, on the ground which is now Pera, to watch the Genoese; and Zagan was also to survey the building of a bridge across the Golden Horn to the north point of Constantinople (Porta Cynegii, Aiwan Kapussi). See Critobulus, i. 27 (p. 75); N. Barbaro, p. 30. — The numbers of the besieging army are given as follows: Phrantzes, 258,000; Critobulus, over 300,000 (not counting camp followers, &c.); Chalcondyles, 400,000; Ducas, over 400,000 (p. 267), but his particular items (p. 283) amount to 260,000; Leonardus, over 300,000; N. Barbaro, 160,000; the Thrênos of Constantinople, 217,000. Tedardi, a Florentine witness (for whose work see Appendix), nearly agrees with Barbaro; counting 140,000 fighting men and 60,000 traders, tailors, &c., who followed the army in hope of gain (Informacion, p. 21). Mordtmann is inclined to accept the number of Barbaro; Hammer, that of Phrantzes. It is to be observed that there were a large number of Christians in the Turkish army according to Tedardi (the Thrênos gives the number at 30,000; 1. 752).]

his precise definition of two hundred and fifty-eight thousand does not exceed the measure of experience and probability.34 The navy of the besiegers was less formidable: the Proportis was overspread with three hundred and twenty sail; but of these no more than eighteen could be rated as galleys of war: and the far greater part must be degraded to the condition of storeships and transports, which poured into the camp fresh supplies of men, ammunition, and provisions. In her last decay, Constantinople was still peopled with more than an hundred thousand inhabitants; but these numbers are found in the accounts, not of war, but of captivity; and they mostly consisted of mechanics, of priests, of women, and of men devoid of that spirit which even women have sometimes exerted for the common safety. I can suppose, I could almost excuse, the reluctance of subjects to serve on a distant frontier, at the will of a tyrant; but the man who dares not expose his life in the defence of his children and his property has lost in society the first and most active energies of nature. By the emperor's command, a particular inquiry had been made through the streets and houses, how many of the citizens, or even of the monks, were able and willing to bear arms for their country. The lists were entrusted to Phranza; 35 and, after a diligent addition, he informed his master, with grief and surprise, that the national defence was reduced to four thousand nine hundred and seventy Romans. Between Constantine and his faithful minister, this comfortless secret

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> The observation of Philelphus is approved by Cuspinian in the year 1508 (de Cæsaribus, in Epilog. de Militiâ Turcicâ, p. 697). Marsigli proves that the effective armies of the Turks are much less numerous than they appear. In the army that besieged Constantinople, Leonardus Chiensis reckons no more than 15,000 Janizaries. [The usual strength of the Ottoman army on an important expedition was about 100,000.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Ego eidem (Imp.) tabellas extribui non absque dolore et mœstitiâ, mansitque apud nos duos aliis occultus numerus (Phranza, l. iii. c. 3). With some indulgence for national prejudices, we cannot desire a more authentic witness, not only of public facts, but of private counsels. [The statement of Phrantzes as to the numbers is confirmed by Tedardi.]

was preserved; and a sufficient proportion of shields, crossbows, and muskets was distributed from the arsenal to the city-bands. They derived some accession from a body of two thousand strangers, under the command of John Justiniani, a noble Genoese; 36 a liberal donative was advanced to these auxiliaries; and a princely recompense, the isle of Lemnos, was promised to the valour and victory of their chief. A strong chain was drawn across the mouth of the harbour; 37 it was supported by some Greek and Italian vessels of war and merchandise; and the ships of every Christian nation, that successively arrived from Candia and the Black Sea, were detained for the public service. Against the powers of the Ottoman empire, a city of the extent of thirteen, perhaps of sixteen, miles was defended by a scanty garrison of seven or eight thousand soldiers. Europe and Asia were open to the besiegers; but the strength and provisions of the Greeks must sustain a daily decrease; nor could they indulge the expectation of any foreign succour or supply.38

The primitive Romans would have drawn their swords in

mann's Esquisse Topographique, p. 49. Cp. above, vol. x. p. 363-4.]

38 [Since the fourth century, various emperors had improved the fortifications of the city. Heraclius had strengthened the Palace of Blachern on the west (at the time of the Avar siege) by a new wall, between the Tower of Anemas and the Xyloporta; and Leo V. had built another wall outside the wall of Heraclius. In the twelfth century Manuel Commenus built a

wall enclosing the quarter called Caligaria, from the Tower of Anemas to the gate of Xylokerkos (or Kerkoporta). The Gate of Caligaria (Egri Kapu) was in this new wall of Manuel. The ineffective siege of Constantinople by Murad in 1432 moved John Palæologus to repair and strengthen the whole outer line of wall, and inscriptions recording this are found on the towers. The fortifications on the seaside, the walls along the Golden Horn and the Propontis, were mainly the work of Theophilus in the 9th century. It is interesting to find an inscription on a tower (near the Porta Contoscali) stating that it was repaired by George Brankovič, Despot of Servia, in 1448. In 1453 George contributed troops to the army of Mohammad.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> [All these strangers had not come with Giustiniani; he brought 700 (Barbaro, p. 13) or perhaps only 400 (Critobulus, i. 25; Leonardus, p. 319).]

<sup>37</sup> [For the chain see above, vol. iii. p. 94. A part of the chain is preserved in the court of the church of St. Irene, and may be seen figured in Mordt-

the resolution of death or conquest. The primitive Christians might have embraced each other, and awaited in patience and charity the stroke of martyrdom. But the Greeks of Constantinople were animated only by the spirit of religion, and that spirit was productive only of animosity and discord. Before his death, the emperor John Palæologus had renounced the unpopular measure of an union with the Latins; nor was the idea revived, till the distress of his brother Constantine imposed a last trial of flattery and dissimulation.<sup>39</sup> With the demand of temporal aid, his ambassadors were instructed to mingle the assurance of spiritual obedience: his neglect of the church was excused by the urgent cares of the state; and his orthodox wishes solicited the presence of a Roman legate. The Vatican had been too often deluded; yet the signs of repentance could not decently be overlooked; a legate was more easily granted than an army; and, about six months before the final destruction, the cardinal Isidore of Russia appeared in that character with a retinue of priests and soldiers. The emperor saluted him as a friend and father; respectfully listened to his public and private sermons; and with the most obsequious of the clergy and laymen subscribed the act of union, as it had been ratified in the council of Florence. On the twelfth of December, the two nations, in the church of St. Sophia, joined in the communion of sacrifice and prayer; and the names of the two pontiffs were solemnly commemorated: the names of Nicholas the Fifth, the vicar of Christ, and of the patriarch Gregory, who had been driven into exile by a rebellious people.

But the dress and language of the Latin priest who officiated at the altar were an object of scandal; and it was observed with horror that he consecrated a cake or wafer of *unleavened* bread and poured cold water into the cup of the sacrament.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> In Spondanus, the narrative of the union is not only partial but imperfect. The bishop of Pamiers died in 1642, and the history of Ducas, which represents these scenes (c. 36, 37) with such truth and spirit, was not printed till the year 1649.

A national historian acknowledges with a blush that none of his countrymen, not the emperor himself, were sincere in this occasional conformity.40 Their hasty and unconditional submission was palliated by a promise of future revisal; but the best or the worst of their excuses was the confession of their own perjury. When they were pressed by the reproaches of their honest brethren, "Have patience," they whispered, "have patience till God shall have delivered the city from the great dragon who seeks to devour us. You shall then perceive whether we are truly reconciled with the Azymites." But patience is not the attribute of zeal; nor can the arts of a court be adapted to the freedom and violence of popular enthusiasm. From the dome of St. Sophia, the inhabitants of either sex and of every degree rushed in crowds to the cell of the monk Gennadius, 41 to consult the oracle of the church. The holy man was invisible; entranced, as it should seem, in deep meditation or divine rapture; but he had exposed on the door of his cell a speaking tablet; and they successively withdrew, after reading these tremendous words: "O miserable Romans! why will ye abandon the truth? and why, instead of confiding in God, will ye put your trust in the Italians? In losing your faith, you will lose your city. Have mercy on me, O Lord! I protest, in thy presence, that I am innocent of the crime. O miserable Romans! consider,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Phranza, one of the conforming Greeks, acknowledges that the measure was adopted only propter spem auxilii; he affirms with pleasure that those who refused to perform their devotions in St. Sophia, extra culpam et in pace essent (l. iii. c. 20).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> His primitive and secular name was George Scholarius, which he changed for that of Gennadius, either when he became a monk [in the monastery of the Pantokrator] or a patriarch. His defence, at Florence, of the same union which he so furiously attacked at Constantinople, has tempted Leo Allatius (Diatrib. de Georgiis, in Fabric. Bibliot. Græc. tom. x. p. 760–786) to divide him into two men; but Renaudot (p. 343–383) has restored the identity of his person, and the duplicity of his character. [Monograph by C. Sathas,  $\Gamma\epsilon\omega\rho\gamma\iota$ 05  $\Sigma\chi$ 0 $\lambda$ 4 $\rho\iota$ 05, 1865. On "the identity of this person" cp. Dräseke, Byzant. Zeitsch. iv. p. 3 (1895). The writings of Gennadius are collected in Migne, P.G. 160.]

pause, and repent. At the same moment that you renounce the religion of your fathers, by embracing impiety, you submit to a foreign servitude." According to the advice of Gennadius, the religious virgins, as pure as angels and as proud as demons, rejected the act of union and abjured all communion with the present and future associates of the Latins; and their example was applauded and imitated by the greatest part of the clergy and people. From the monastery, the devout Greeks dispersed themselves in the taverns; drank confusion to the slaves of the pope; 42 emptied their glasses in honour of the image of the holy Virgin; and besought her to defend against Mahomet the city which she had formerly saved from Chosroes and the Chagan. In the double intoxication of zeal and wine, they valiantly exclaimed, "What occasion have we for succour, or union, or Latins? far from us be the worship of the Azymites!" During the winter that preceded the Turkish conquest, the nation was distracted by this epidemical frenzy; and the season of Lent, the approach of Easter, instead of breathing charity and love, served only to fortify the obstinacy and influence of the zealots. The confessors scrutinised and alarmed the conscience of their votaries, and a rigorous penance was imposed on those who had received the communion from a priest who had given an express or tacit consent to the union. His service at the altar propagated the infection to the mute and simple spectators of the ceremony; they forfeited, by the impure spectacle, the virtue of their sacerdotal character; nor was it lawful, even in danger of sudden death, to invoke the assistance of their prayers or absolution. No sooner had the church of St. Sophia been polluted by the Latin sacrifice than it was deserted as a Jewish synagogue, or an heathen temple, by the clergy and people; and a vast and gloomy silence

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> [Ubertinus Pusculus (ii. l. 498 sqq., ed. Ellissen, p. 36-7) narrates that Gennadius suborned a Bohemian heretic, who happened to be in the city, to stir up the people against the Union and inveigh against the Pope.]

prevailed in that venerable dome, which had so often smoked with a cloud of incense, blazed with innumerable lights, and resounded with the voice of prayer and thanksgiving. The Latins were the most odious of heretics and infidels; and the first minister of the empire, the great duke, was heard to declare that he had rather behold, in Constantinople, the turban of Mahomet than the pope's tiara or a cardinal's hat.<sup>43</sup> A sentiment so unworthy of Christians and patriots was familiar and fatal to the Greeks: the emperor was deprived of the affection and support of his subjects; and their native cowardice was sanctified by resignation to the divine decree or the visionary hope of a miraculous deliverance.

Of the triangle which composes the figure of Constantinople, the two sides along the sea were made inaccessible to an enemy: the Propontis by nature, and the harbour by art. Between the two waters, the basis of the triangle, the landside was protected by a double wall and a deep ditch of the depth of one hundred feet. Against this line of fortification, which Phranza, an eye-witness, prolongs to the measure of six miles, the Ottomans directed their principal attack; and the emperor, after distributing the service and command of the most perilous stations, undertook the defence of the external wall. In the first days of the siege, the Greek soldiers descended into the ditch, or sallied into the field; but they soon discovered that, in the proportion of their numbers, one

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> Φακιόλιον, καλύπτρα, may be fairly translated a cardinal's hat. The difference of the Greek and Latin habits embittered the schism.

<sup>&</sup>quot;[Niccolò Barbaro, p. 14, 15, mentions that during the last two weeks of March, a Venetian sea-captain named Diedo, with the crews of his vessels, was employed by the emperor to dig a ditch in front of a portion of the wall near the Porta Caligaria (Egri Kapu). This was a weak spot.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> We are obliged to reduce the Greek miles to the smallest measure which is preserved in the wersts of Russia, of 547 French toises, and of 104\(^2\) to a degree. The six miles of Phranza do not exceed four English miles (D'Anville, Mesures Itinéraires, p. 61, 123, &c.). [Cp. Critobulus, i. 28; he gives 126 stadia (15\(^3\) miles) as the circuit of the city, allowing 48 for the land wall, 35 for the side of the Golden Horn. For the walls cp. above, vol. iii. p. 100, n. 33.]

Christian was of more value than twenty Turks; and, after these bold preludes, they were prudently content to maintain the rampart with their missile weapons. Nor should this prudence be accused of pusillanimity. The nation was indeed pusillanimous and base; but the last Constantine descrives the name of an hero; his noble band of volunteers was inspired with Roman virtue; and the foreign auxiliaries supported the honour of the Western chivalry. The incessant volleys of lances and arrows were accompanied with the smoke, the sound, and the fire of their musketry and cannon. Their small arms discharged at the same time either five or even ten balls of lead of the size of a walnut; and, according to the closeness of the ranks and the force of the powder, several breastplates and bodies were transpierced by the same shot. But the Turkish approaches were soon sunk in trenches or covered with ruins. Each day added to the science of the Christians; but their inadequate stock of gunpowder was wasted in the operations of each day. Their ordnance was not powerful either in size or number; and, if they possessed some heavy cannon, they feared to plant them on the walls, lest the aged structure should be shaken and overthrown by the explosion.46 The same destructive secret had been revealed to the Moslems; by whom it was em-

<sup>46</sup> At indies doctiores nostri facti paravere contra hostes machinamenta, quæ tamen avare dabantur. Pulvis erat nitri modica, exigua; tela modica; bombardæ, si aderant incommoditate loci primum hostes offendere maceriebus alveisque tectos non poterant. Nam siquæ magnæ erant, ne murus concuteretur noster, quiescebant. This passage of Leonardus Chiensis is curious and important. [The Turks had directed twelve large cannons (apart from the fourteen batteries) against the land wall: three against the Tekfour Serai Palace, four against the Gate of Romanus, three against the Gate of Selymbria, and two against the Golden Gate. The Gate of Romanus, against which the great cannon (which was named the Basilica) was set, is hence called Top Kapussi, "Cannon Gate." The reader should observe that between the Golden Gate and Blachernae there were four chief gates in this order: Porta Selymbriae (or Pegana), Porta Rusii (or Rhegii), Porta S. Romani, and Porta Charisii (or Charseae: the same as the Gate of Hadrianople). The most dangerous and important post at the S. Romanus

ployed with the superior energy of zeal, riches, and despotism. The great cannon of Mahomet has been separately noticed: an important and visible object in the history of the times; but that enormous engine was flanked by two fellows almost of equal magnitude; 47 the long order of the Turkish artillery was pointed against the walls; fourteen batteries thundered at once on the most accessible places; and of one of these it is ambiguously expressed that it was mounted with one hundred and thirty guns, or that it discharged one hundred and thirty bullets. Yet, in the power and activity of the sultan, we may discern the infancy of the new science. Under a master who counted the moments, the great cannon could be loaded and fired no more than seven times in one day.48 The heated metal unfortunately burst; several workmen were destroyed; and the skill of an artist was admired, who bethought himself of preventing the danger and the accident, by pouring oil, after each explosion, into the mouth of the cannon.

The first random shots were productive of more sound than effect; and it was by the advice of a Christian that the engineers were taught to level their aim against the two opposite sides of the salient angles of a bastion.<sup>49</sup> However imperfect, the weight and repetition of the fire made some impression on the walls; and the Turks, pushing their approaches to the edge of the ditch, attempted to fill the enor-

Gate was defended by 3000 men (including 500 Genoese), under the command of the Emperor and Giustiniani, who were supported by Don Francisco of Toledo, a relative of the Emperor.]

<sup>47</sup> According to Chalcondyles and Phranza, the great cannon burst: an accident which, according to Ducas, was prevented by the artist's skill. It

is evident that they do not speak of the same gun.

<sup>48</sup> Near an hundred years after the siege of Constantinople, the French and English fleets in the Channel were proud of firing 300 shot in an engagement of two hours (Mémoires de Martin du Bellay, l. x. in the Collection Générale, tom. xxi. p. 239).

<sup>40</sup> [The Christian who gave the advice was an envoy of John Hunyady. He could not resist criticising the shooting of the inexperienced Turkish

gunners.]

mous chasm and to build a road to the assault.50 able fascines and hogsheads and trunks of trees were heaped on each other; and such was the impetuosity of the throng that the foremost and the weakest were pushed headlong down the precipice and instantly buried under the accumulated mass. To fill the ditch was the toil of the besiegers; to clear away the rubbish was the safety of the besieged; and, after a long and bloody conflict, the web that had been woven in the day was still unravelled in the night. The next resource of Mahomet was the practice of mines; but the soil was rocky; in every attempt he was stopped and undermined by the Christian engineers; nor had the art been yet invented of replenishing those subterraneous passages with gunpowder and blowing whole towers and cities into the air.51 A circumstance that distinguishes the siege of Constantinople is the reunion of the ancient and modern artillery. The cannon were intermingled with the mechanical engines for casting stones and darts; 52 the bullet and the battering-ram were directed against the same walls; nor had the discovery of gunpowder superseded the use of the liquid and unextinguishable fire. A wooden turret of the largest size was advanced on rollers; this portable magazine of ammunition and fascines was protected by a threefold covering of bulls' hides; incessant volleys were securely discharged from the loop-holes; in the front, three doors were contrived for the alternate sally

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> I have selected some curious facts, without striving to emulate the bloody and obstinate eloquence of the Abbé de Vertot, in his prolix descriptions of the sieges of Rhodes, Malta, &c. But that agreeable historian had a turn for romance, and, as he wrote to please the Order, he has adopted the same spirit of enthusiasm and chivalry.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> The first theory of mines with gunpowder appears in 1480, in a MS. of George of Sienna (Tiraboschi, tom. vi. p. i. p. 324). They were first practised at Sarzanella, in 1487; but the honour and improvement in 1503 is ascribed to Peter of Navarre, who used them with success in the wars of Italy (Hist. de la Ligue de Cambray, tom. ii. p. 93–97).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> [Cp. Blanchin and Tedardi, Informacion, p. 22 (for this work see Appendix).]

and retreat of the soldiers and workmen. They ascended by a staircase to the upper platform, and, as high as the level of that platform, a scaling-ladder could be raised by pulleys to form a bridge and grapple with the adverse rampart. By these various arts of annoyance, some as new as they were pernicious to the Greeks, the tower of St. Romanus was at length overturned; after a severe struggle, the Turks were repulsed from the breach and interrupted by darkness; but they trusted that with the return of light they should renew the attack with fresh vigour and decisive success. Of this pause of action, this interval of hope, each moment was improved by the activity of the emperor and Justiniani, who passed the night on the spot, and urged the labours which involved the safety of the church and city. At the dawn of day, the impatient sultan perceived, with astonishment and grief, that his wooden turret had been reduced to ashes: the ditch was cleared and restored; and the tower of St. Romanus was again strong and entire. He deplored the failure of his design; and uttered a profane exclamation that the word of the thirty-seven thousand prophets should not have compelled him to believe that such a work, in so short a time, should have been accomplished by the infidels.

The generosity of the Christian princes was cold and tardy; but, in the first apprehension of a siege, Constantine had negotiated, in the isles of the Archipelago, the Morea, and Sicily, the most indispensable supplies. As early as the beginning of April, five <sup>53</sup> great ships, equipped for merchan-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> It is singular that the Greeks should not agree in the number of these illustrious vessels; the *five* of Ducas, the *four* of Phranza and Leonardus [and Barbaro and Pusculus], and the *two* of Chalcondyles [and Sad ad-Dīn, ii. p. 137], must be extended to the smaller, or confined to the larger, size. Voltaire, in giving one of these ships to Frederic III., confounds the emperors of the East and West. [Critobulus does not mention the Imperial ship but only the three Italian ships, which, he says, were sent by the Pope with provisional help till he should prepare a large armament, i. 39. Ducas describes them as Genoese merchant vessels. The date of the engagement is known from Barbaro (p. 23, 24), who supplies the chronology of the siege.]

dise and war, would have sailed from the harbour of Chios, had not the wind blown obstinately from the north.54 One of these ships bore the Imperial flag; the remaining four belonged to the Genoese; and they were laden with wheat and barley, with wine, oil, and vegetables, and, above all, with soldiers and mariners, for the service of the capital. After a tedious delay, a gentle breeze, and, on the second day, a strong gale from the south, carried them through the Hellespont and the Propontis; but the city was already invested by sea and land; and the Turkish fleet, at the entrance of the Bosphorus, was stretched from shore to shore, in the form of a crescent, to intercept, or at least to repel, these bold auxiliaries.<sup>55</sup> The reader who has present to his mind the geographical picture of Constantinople, will conceive and admire the greatness of the spectacle. The five Christian ships continued to advance with joyful shouts, and a full press both of sails and oars, against an hostile fleet of three hundred vessels;56 and the rampart, the camp, the coasts of Europe and Asia were lined with innumerable spectators, who anxiously awaited the event of this momentous succour. At the first view, that event could not appear doubtful: the superiority of the Moslems was beyond all measure or account; and, in a calm, their numbers and valour must inevitably have prevailed. But their hasty and imperfect navy had been created, not by the genius of the people, but

<sup>54</sup> In bold defiance, or rather in gross ignorance, of language and geography, the president Cousin detains them at Chios with a south, and wafts them to Constantinople with a north, wind.

<sup>55</sup> [The fleet had arrived on April 12 (a small part of it had arrived earlier, on the same day as Mohammad, April 2, according to Phrantzes, p. 237). It weighed anchor, and made its headquarters, at Diplokionion, now Beshik Tash, on the Thracian side of the Bosphorus at a short distance north of the mouth of the Golden Horn.]

<sup>56</sup> [Our authorities give very various statements as to the strength of the Turkish fleet. Critobulus (i. 22) says 350 (not counting ships of freight); Phrantzes, 480 (comparing p. 237 with p. 239 ed. Bonn); Marino Sanuto (Muratori, S.R.I. xxii. 1148), 375; Leonardus, 250; Chalcondyles, 230; Pusculus (4, 332), 170; Barbaro, 145.]

by the will of the sultan. In the height of their prosperity, the Turks have acknowledged that, if God had given them the earth, he had left the sea to the infidels; 57 and a series of defeats, a rapid progress of decay, has established the truth of their modest confession. Except eighteen galleys of some force, the rest of their fleet consisted of open boats, rudely constructed and awkwardly managed, crowded with troops and destitute of cannon; and, since courage arises in a great measure from the consciousness of strength, the bravest of the Janizaries might tremble on a new element. In the Christian squadron, five stout and lofty ships were guided by skilful pilots, and manned with the veterans of Italy and Greece, long practised in the arts and perils of the sea. Their weight was directed to sink or scatter the weak obstacles that impeded their passage; their artillery swept the waters; their liquid fire was poured on the heads of the adversaries who, with the design of boarding, presumed to approach them; and the winds and waves are always on the side of the ablest navigators. In this conflict, the Imperial vessel, which had been almost overpowered, was rescued by the Genoese; but the Turks, in a distant and closer attack, were twice repulsed with considerable loss. Mahomet himself sat on horseback on the beach, to encourage their valour by his voice and presence, by the promise of reward, and by fear more potent than the fear of the enemy. The passions of his soul, and even the gestures of his body,58

<sup>57</sup> The perpetual decay and weakness of the Turkish navy may be observed in Rycaut (State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 372–378), Thévenot (Voyages, p. i. p. 229–242), and Tott (Mémoires, tom. iii.); the last of whom is always solicitous to amuse and amaze his reader.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>58</sup> I must confess that I have before my eyes the living picture which Thucydides (l. vii. c. 71) has drawn of the passions and gestures of the Athenians in a naval engagement in the great harbour of Syracuse. [Mordtmann, Belagerung, p. 138, n. 17, thinks that the spot where Mohammad looked on at the conflict was Zeitin Burnou, at a quarter of an hour's distance from the Seven Towers (at the Golden Gate); at this point the sea near the shore is very shallow.]

seemed to imitate the actions of the combatants; and, as if he had been the lord of nature, he spurred his horse with a fearless and impotent effort into the sea. His loud reproaches, and the clamours of the camp, urged the Ottomans to a third attack, more fatal and bloody than the two former; and I must repeat, though I cannot credit, the evidence of Phranza, who affirms, from their own mouth, that they lost above twelve thousand men in the slaughter of the day.59 They fled in disorder to the shores of Europe and Asia, while the Christian squadron, triumphant and unhurt, steered along the Bosphorus and securely anchored within the chain of the harbour. In the confidence of victory, they boasted that the whole Turkish power must have yielded to their arms; but the admiral, or captain-bashaw, found some consolation for a painful wound in his eye, by representing that accident as the cause of his defeat. Baltha Ogli was a renegade of the race of the Bulgarian princes; his military character was tainted with the unpopular vice of avarice; and, under the despotism of the prince or people, misfortune is a sufficient evidence of guilt. His rank and services were annihilated by the displeasure of Mahomet. In the royal presence, the captain-bashaw was extended on the ground by four slaves, and received one hundred strokes with a golden rod; 60 his death had been pronounced; and he adored the clemency of the sultan, who was satisfied with the milder punishment of confiscation and exile. The introduction of this supply revived the hopes of the Greeks, and accused the supineness of their Western allies. Amidst the deserts of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> [Leonardus says 10,000. Critobulus gives more reasonable numbers, but he, writing from the Turkish point of view, may have been inclined to understate the Turkish losses. He says that a little more than 100 were killed, and more than 300 wounded.]

<sup>60</sup> According to the exaggeration or corrupt text of Ducas (c. 38), this golden bar was of the enormous and incredible weight of 500 libræ, or pounds. Bouillaud's reading of 500 drachms, or five pounds, is sufficient to exercise the arm of Mahomet and bruise the back of his admiral.

Anatolia and the rocks of Palestine, the millions of the crusades had buried themselves in a voluntary and inevitable grave; but the situation of the Imperial city was strong against her enemies, and accessible to her friends; and a rational and moderate armament of the maritime states might have saved the relics of the Roman name and maintained a Christian fortress in the heart of the Ottoman empire. Yet this was the sole and feeble attempt for the deliverance of Constantinople; the more distant powers were insensible of its danger; and the ambassador of Hungary, or at least of Huniades, resided in the Turkish camp, to remove the fears, and to direct the operations, of the sultan.

It was difficult for the Greeks to penetrate the secret of the divan; yet the Greeks are persuaded that a resistance, so obstinate and surprising, had fatigued the perseverance of Mahomet. He began to meditate a retreat, and the siege would have been speedily raised, if the ambition and jealousy of the second vizir had not opposed the perfidious advice of Calil Bashaw, who still maintained a secret correspondence with the Byzantine court. The reduction of the city appeared to be hopeless, unless a double attack could be made from the harbour as well as from the land; but the harbour was inaccessible: an impenetrable chain was now defended by eight large ships, more than twenty of a smaller size, with several galleys and sloops; and, instead of forcing this barrier, the Turks might apprehend a naval sally and a second encounter in the open sea. In this perplexity, the genius of Mahomet conceived and executed a plan of a bold

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> Ducas, who confesses himself ill informed of the affairs of Hungary, assigns a motive of superstition, a fatal belief that Constantinople would be the term of the Turkish conquests. See Phranza (l. iii. c. 20) and Spondanus. [The Hungarian envoy had come to announce that Hunyady had resigned the government to Ladislaus, the young king, and to return the document, in which a truce between Turkey and Hungary had been signed in 1451, and ask for the counterpart which had been signed by Hunyady. The embassy was thus a move intended to suggest to Mohammad that Hungary might come to the rescue of the Emperor.]

and marvellous cast,62 of transporting by land his lighter vessels and military stores from the Bosphorus into the higher part of the harbour. The distance is about ten miles; the ground is uneven, and was overspread with thickets; and, as the road must be opened behind the suburb of Galata, their free passage or total destruction must depend on the option of the Genoese. 63 But these selfish merchants were ambitious of the favour of being the last devoured; and the deficiency of art was supplied by the strength of obedient myriads. A level way was covered with a broad platform of strong and solid planks; and to render them more slippery and smooth, they were anointed with the fat of sheep and oxen. Fourscore 64 light galleys and brigantines of fifty and thirty oars were disembarked on the Bosphorus shore; arranged successively on rollers; and drawn forwards by the power of men and pulleys. Two guides or pilots were stationed at the helm and the prow of each vessel; the sails were unfurled to the winds; and the labour was cheered by song and acclamation. In the course of a single night, this Turkish fleet painfully climbed the hill, steered over the plain, and was launched from the declivity into the shallow waters of the harbour, far above the molestation of the deeper vessels of the Greeks. The real importance of this operation was magnified by the consternation and confidence which it inspired; but the notorious, unquestionable fact was dis-

62 [N. Barbaro says that the idea was suggested to the Sultan by a Christian (p. 27).]

Starring from Diplokionion (Beshiktash) the ship sailed up the hill of Staurodromion, and descended to the little bay of Kasimpasha in the Golden Horn. See Paspates, op. cit. 136. We do not know how long before its execution the plan had been prepared. The distance was between two and three miles. The best description of the transport of the vessels is given by Critobulus, i. 42. According to Michael the Janissary (for his Memoirs see Appendix) "the batteries kept up an incessant cannonade that night," to distract attention (Mijatovich, Constantine, Last Emperor of the Greeks, p. 163).]

<sup>84</sup> [The number of ships is given by Barbaro as 72, by Tedardi as between 70 and 80, by Critobulus as 67 (Chalcondyles 70, Ducas 80).]

VOL. XII. - 3

played before the eyes, and is recorded by the pens, of the two nations.65 A similar stratagem had been repeatedly practised by the ancients; 66 the Ottoman galleys (I must again repeat) should be considered as large boats; and, if we compare the magnitude and the distance, the obstacles and the means, the boasted miracle 67 has perhaps been equalled by the industry of our own times. 68 As soon as Mahomet had occupied the upper harbour with a fleet and army, he constructed, in the narrowest part, a bridge, or rather mole, of fifty cubits in breadth and one hundred in length; it was formed of casks and hogsheads, joined with rafters linked with iron, and covered with a solid floor. On this floating battery he planted one of his largest cannon, while the fourscore galleys, with troops and scaling-ladders, approached the most accessible side, which had formerly been stormed by the Latin conquerors. The indolence of the Christians has been accused for not destroying these unfinished works; but their fire, by a superior fire, was controlled and silenced; nor were they wanting in a nocturnal attempt to burn the vessels as well as the bridge 69 of the

<sup>05</sup> The unanimous testimony of the four Greeks is confirmed by Cantemir (p. 96) from the Turkish annals; but I could wish to contract the distance

of ten miles, and to prolong the term of one night.

67 A Greek of Candia, who had served the Venetians in a similar undertaking (Spond. A.D. 1438, No. 37), might possibly be the adviser and agent

of Mahomet.

68 I particularly allude to our own embarkations on the lakes of Canada, in the years 1776 and 1777, so great in the labour, so fruitless in the event.

69 [Barbaro states that the bridge was not completed till May 19; and he places this attempt to burn the vessels on April 28. Gibbon follows Phrant-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> Phranza relates two examples of a similar transportation over the six miles of the isthmus of Corinth: the one fabulous, of Augustus after the battle of Actium; the other true, of Nicetas, a Greek general, in the xth century. To these he might have added a bold enterprise of Hannibal, to introduce his vessels into the harbour of Tarentum (Polybius, l. viii. p. 749, cdit. Gronov [c. 36]). [Cp. also Thucydides, iii. 15; 81; iv. 8; and the dragging of the Syracusan fleet of Dionysius I., over the isthmus of Motya, a distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, on a wooden road (Diodorus, xiv. 50; Polyaenus, v. 2).]

sultan. His vigilance prevented their approach; their foremost galliots were sunk or taken; forty youths, the bravest of Italy and Greece, were inhumanly massacred at his command; nor could the emperor's grief be assuaged by the just though cruel retaliation of exposing from the walls the heads of two hundred and sixty Musulman captives. After a siege of forty days, the fate of Constantinople could no longer be averted. The diminutive garrison was exhausted by a double attack; the fortifications, which had stood for ages against hostile violence, were dismantled on all sides by the Ottoman cannon; many breaches were opened; and near the gate of St. Romanus four towers had been levelled with the ground. 70 For the payment of his feeble and mutinous troops, Constantine was compelled to despoil the churches, with the promise of a fourfold restitution; and his sacrilege offered a new reproach to the enemies of the union. A spirit of discord impaired the remnant of the Christian strength; the Genoese and Venetian auxiliaries asserted the preeminence of their respective service; and Justiniani and the Great Duke, whose ambition was not extinguished by the common danger, accused each other of treachery and cowardice.

During the siege of Constantinople, the words of peace and capitulation had been sometimes pronounced; and several

zes. Ducas also mentions (p. 277 ed. Bonn) an attempt to burn the Turkish ships, and attributes its failure to the treachery of the Genoese of Galata, who revealed it to Mohammad. Ducas mentions the construction of the bridge after this unlucky enterprise. Critobulus relates how Mohammad foiled a plan of the Greeks to confine his ships to the little harbour (Kasim Pasha); and he places this episode after the building of the bridge (i. 44). It seems from this that Ducas has mixed together the incident recorded by Phrantzes with that recorded by Critobulus.]

<sup>70</sup> [The Turks also essayed mining operations against the Caligaria region (south of Blachernae), where the ground was most favourable. But all their mines (the first was discovered on May 16, see Barbaro, p. 41) were foiled by the skill of a German engineer, Johannes Grant, who was entrusted with the defence of this part of the wall. Cp. Phrantzes, p. 254, and Tedardi,

Informacion, p. 25.]

embassies had passed between the camp and the city.<sup>71</sup> The Greek emperor was humbled by adversity; and would have yielded to any terms compatible with religion and royalty.<sup>72</sup> The Turkish sultan was desirous of sparing the blood of his soldiers; still more desirous of securing for his own use the Byzantine treasures; and he accomplished a sacred duty in presenting to the Gabours the choice of circumcision, of tribute. or of death.73 The avarice of Mahomet might have been satisfied with an annual sum of one hundred thousand ducats: but his ambition grasped the capital of the East; to the prince he offered a rich equivalent, to the people a free toleration or a safe departure; but, after some fruitless treaty, he declared his resolution of finding either a throne or a grave under the walls of Constantinople. A sense of honour and the fear of universal reproach forbade Palæologus to resign the city into the hands of the Ottomans; and he determined to abide the last extremities of war. Several days were employed by the sultan in the preparations of the assault; and a respite was

<sup>71</sup> Chalcondyles and Ducas differ in the time and circumstances of the negotiation; and, as it was neither glorious nor salutary, the faithful Phranza

spares his prince even the thought of a surrender.

72 [The author of the Slavonic relation of the siege (see Appendix) states that a council was held on May 3, and that all the military officers, the senators, and the patriarch advised the emperor to leave the city, and attempt to create a diversion. "The emperor" (the passage is thus translated by M. Ch. Mijatovich, op. cit. p. 173) "listened to all this quietly and patiently. At last, after having been for some time in deep thought, he began to speak: 'I thank all for the advice which you have given me. I know that my going out of the city might be of some benefit to me, inasmuch as all that you foresee might really happen. But it is impossible for me to go away! How could I leave the churches of our Lord and his servants the clergy, and the throne, and my people in such a plight? What would the world say about me? I pray you, my friends, in future do not say to me anything else but: "Nay, sire, do not leave us!" Never, never will I leave you! I am resolved to die here with you!' And saying this, the emperor turned his head aside, because tears filled his eyes; and with him wept the patriarch and all who were there."]

<sup>73</sup> [On this mission Mohammad sent his brother-in-law Ismail Hamza, lord of Sinope and Castamboly, who was on friendly terms with Constantine. The incident is entirely omitted by Barbaro, Phrantzes, and Critobulus.]

granted by his favourite science of astrology, which had fixed on the twenty-ninth of May as the fortunate and fatal hour. On the evening of the twenty-seventh, he issued his final orders; assembled in his presence the military chiefs; and dispersed his heralds through the camp to proclaim the duty and the motives of the perilous enterprise. Fear is the first principle of a despotic government; and his menaces were expressed in the Oriental style, that the fugitives and deserters, had they the wings of a bird,74 should not escape from his inexorable justice. The greatest part of his bashaws and Janizaries were the offspring of Christian parents; but the glories of the Turkish name were perpetuated by successive adoption; and, in the gradual change of individuals, the spirit of a legion, a regiment, or an *oda* is kept alive by imitation and discipline. In this holy warfare, the Moslems were exhorted to purify their minds with prayer, their bodies with seven absolutions; and to abstain from food till the close of the ensuing day. A crowd of dervishes visited the tents, to instil the desire of martyrdom, and the assurance of spending an immortal youth amidst the rivers and gardens of paradise and in the embraces

<sup>74</sup> These wings (Chalcondyles, l. viii. p. 208) are no more than an Oriental figure; but, in the tragedy of Irene, Mahomet's passion soars above sense and reason:—

Should the fierce North, upon his frozen wings, Bear him aloft above the wondering clouds, And seat him in the Pleiads' golden chariot — Thence should my fury drag him down to tortures.

Besides the extravagance of the rant, I must observe, 1. That the operation of the winds must be confined to the *lower* region of the air. 2. That the name, etymology, and fable of the Pleiads are purely Greek (Scholiast ad Homer,  $\Sigma$  686; Eudocia in Ioniâ, p. 399; Apollodore, l. iii. c. 10; Heine, p. 229, Not. 682), and had no affinity with the astronomy of the East (Hyde ad Ulugbeg, Tabul. in Syntagma Dissert. tom. i. p. 40, 42; Goguet, Origine des Arts, &c. tom. vi. p. 73–78; Gebelin, Hist. du Calendrier, p. 73), which Mahomet had studied. 3. The golden chariot does not exist either in science or fiction; but I much fear that Dr. Johnson has confounded the Pleiads with the great bear or waggon, the zodiac with a northern constellation:—

"Αρκτον θ' ην και άμαξαν ἐπίκλησιν καλέουσι.

of the black-eyed virgins. Yet Mahomet principally trusted to the efficacy of temporal and visible rewards. A double pay was promised to the victorious troops: "The city and the buildings," said Mahomet, "are mine; but I resign to your valour the captives and the spoil, the treasures of gold and beauty; be rich and be happy. Many are the provinces of my empire: the intrepid soldier who first ascends the walls of Constantinople shall be rewarded with the government of the fairest and most wealthy; and my gratitude shall accumulate his honours and fortunes above the measure of his own hopes." Such various and potent motives diffused among the Turks a general ardour, regardless of life and impatient for action; the camp re-echoed with the Moslem shouts of "God is God, there is but one God, and Mahomet is the apostle of God"; 75 and the sea and land, from Galata to the seven towers, were illuminated by the blaze of their nocturnal fires.

Far different was the state of the Christians; who, with loud and impotent complaints, deplored the guilt, or the punishment, of their sins. The celestial image of the Virgin had been exposed in solemn procession; but their divine patroness was deaf to their entreaties: they accused the obstinacy of the emperor for refusing a timely surrender; anticipated the horrors of their fate; and sighed for the repose and security of Turkish servitude. The noblest of the Greeks, and the bravest of the allies, were summoned to the palace, to prepare them, on the evening of the twenty-eighth, for the duties and dangers of the general assault. The last speech of Palæologus was the funeral oration of the Roman empire: 76 he promised,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> Phranza quarrels with these Moslem acclamations, not for the name of God, but for that of the Prophet: the pious zeal of Voltaire is excessive, and even ridiculous. [There was a great illumination in the Turkish camp on the night of the 24th May, when the Sultan first proclaimed his plan for a general assault (Barbaro, p. 46; it is mentioned also by the Slavonic chronicle). Gibbon refers to the illumination on May 27.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> I am afraid that this discourse was composed by Phranza himself; and it smells so grossly of the sermon and the convent that I almost doubt whether

he conjured, and he vainly attempted to infuse the hope which was extinguished in his own mind. In this world all was comfortless and gloomy; and neither the gospel nor the church have proposed any conspicuous recompense to the heroes who fall in the service of their country. But the example of their prince and the confinement of a siege had armed these warriors with the courage of despair; and the pathetic scene is described by the feelings of the historian Phranza, who was himself present at this mournful assembly. They wept, they embraced; regardless of their families and fortunes, they devoted their lives; and each commander, departing to his station, maintained all night a vigilant and anxious watch on the rampart. The emperor, and some faithful companions, entered the dome of St. Sophia, which in a few hours was to be converted into a mosch; and devoutly received, with tears and prayers, the sacrament of the holy communion. He reposed some moments in the palace, which resounded with cries and lamentations; solicited the pardon of all whom he might have injured; 77 and mounted on horseback to visit the guards and explore the motions of the enemy. The distress and fall of the last Constantine are more glorious than the long prosperity of the Byzantine Cæsars.

In the confusion of darkness an assailant may sometimes succeed; but, in this great and general attack, the military judgment and astrological knowledge of Mahomet advised him to expect the morning,<sup>78</sup> the memorable twenty-ninth of May, in the fourteen hundred and fifty-third year of the Christian era. The preceding night had been strenuously

it was pronounced by Constantine. Leonardus assigns him another speech, in which he addresses himself more respectfully to the Latin auxiliaries.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> This abasement, which devotion has sometimes extorted from dying princes, is an improvement of the gospel doctrine of the forgiveness of injuries; it is more easy to forgive 499 times than once to ask pardon of an inferior.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> [So the eye-witnesses, Phrantzes and Barbaro. But Critobulus and Ducas set the beginning of the final assault on the 28th, and make the fighting go on all night.]

employed: the troops, the cannon, and the fascines were advanced to the edge of the ditch, which, in many parts, presented a smooth and level passage to the breach; and his fourscore galleys almost touched, with the prows and their scaling-ladders, the less defensible walls of the harbour. Under pain of death, silence was enjoined; but the physical laws of motion and sound are not obedient to discipline or fear; each individual might suppress his voice and measure his footsteps; but the march and labour of thousands must inevitably produce a strange confusion of dissonant clamours, which reached the ears of the watchmen of the towers. At daybreak, without the customary signal of the morning-gun, the Turks assaulted the city by sea and land; and the similitude of a twined or twisted thread has been applied to the closeness and continuity of their line of attack. 79 The foremost ranks consisted of the refuse of the host, a voluntary crowd, who fought without order or command; of the feebleness of age or childhood, of peasants and vagrants, and of all who had joined the camp in the blind hope of plunder and martyrdom. The common impulse drove them onwards to the wall; the most audacious to climb were instantly precipitated; and not a dart, not a bullet, of the Christians was idly wasted on the accumulated throng. But their strength and ammunition were exhausted in this laborious defence; the ditch was filled with the bodies of the slain; they supported the footsteps of their companions; and of this devoted vanguard the death was more serviceable than the life. Under their respective bashaws and sanjaks, the troops of Anatolia and Romania were successively led to the charge: their progress was various and doubtful; but, after a conflict of two hours, the Greeks still maintained and improved their advantage; and the voice of the emperor was heard, encouraging his soldiers to achieve, by a last effort, the deliverance of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Besides the 10,000 guards, and the sailors and the marines, Ducas numbers in this general assault 250,000 Turks, both horse and foot.

their country. In that fatal moment, the Janizaries arose, fresh, vigorous, and invincible. The sultan himself on horseback, with an iron mace in his hand, was the spectator and judge of their valour; he was surrounded by ten thousand of his domestic troops, whom he reserved for the decisive occasion; and the tide of battle was directed and impelled by his voice and eye. His numerous ministers of justice were posted behind the line, to urge, to restrain, and to punish; and, if danger was in the front, shame and inevitable death were in the rear of the fugitives. The cries of fear and of pain were drowned in the martial music of drums, trumpets, and attaballs; and experience has proved that the mechanical operation of sounds, by quickening the circulation of the blood and spirits, will act on the human machine more forcibly than the eloquence of reason and honour. From the lines, the galleys, and the bridge, the Ottoman artillery thundered on all sides; and the camp and city, the Greeks and the Turks, were involved in a cloud of smoke, which could only be dispelled by the final deliverance or destruction of the Roman empire. The single combats of the heroes of history or fable amuse our fancy and engage our affections; the skilful evolutions of war may inform the mind, and improve a necessary though pernicious science. But, in the uniform and odious pictures of a general assault, all is blood, and horror, and confusion; nor shall I strive, at the distance of three centuries and a thousand miles, to delineate a scene of which there could be no spectators, and of which the actors themselves were incapable of forming any just or adequate idea.

The immediate loss of Constantinople may be ascribed to the bullet, or arrow, which pierced the gauntlet of John Justiniani.<sup>80</sup> The sight of his blood, and the exquisite pain,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80</sup> [At 3 o'clock in the morning a breach in the outer wall near the Gate of St. Romanus had been made by a cannon, and the Turks pressed into the space between the outer and inner walls. They were repelled at last, mainly through the efforts of the Venetians (according to Barbaro); but it was soon necessary to bring up the reserves which (under Theodore Palaeologus and

appalled the courage of the chief, whose arms and counsel were the firmest rampart of the city. As he withdrew from his station in quest of a surgeon, his flight was perceived and stopped by the indefatigable emperor. "Your wound," exclaimed Palæologus, "is slight; the danger is pressing; your presence is necessary; and whither will you retire?" "I will retire," said the trembling Genoese, "by the same road which God has opened to the Turks;" and at these words he hastily passed through one of the breaches of the inner wall. By this pusillanimous act, he stained the honours of a military life; and the few days which he survived in Galata, or the isle of Chios, were embittered by his own and the public reproach.81 His example was imitated by the greatest part of the Latin auxiliaries, and the defence began to slacken when the attack was pressed with redoubled vigour. The number of the Ottomans was fifty, perhaps an hundred, times superior to that of the Christians; the double walls were reduced by the cannon to an heap of ruins; in a circuit of several miles, some places must be found more easy of access or more feebly guarded; and, if the besiegers could penetrate in a

Demetrius Cantacuzenus) were posted at the Church of the Holy Apostles. It was at this moment, when these reserve troops were driving back the Turks, that Giustiniani was wounded (in the leg, Phrantzes; in the hand, Chalcondyles and Ducas; under the armpit, Zorzo Dolfin and Leonar-

dus; in the arm, Pusculus; in the chest, Critobulus).]

81 In the severe censure of the flight of Justiniani, Phranza expresses his own feelings and those of the public. For some private reasons, he is treated with more lenity and respect by Ducas; but the words of Leonardus Chiensis express his strong and recent indignation, gloriæ salutis suique oblitus. In the whole series of their Eastern policy, his countrymen, the Genoese, were always suspected, and often guilty. ["The dialogue between Constantine and Giustiniani given in the pages of Gibbon is evidently a rhetorical invention. None of the historians were present, and who of those present could report any conversation with accuracy at such a moment?" Finlay, History of Greece, iii. p. 520 note. Barbaro, who is throughout severe on the Genoese, is markedly hostile to Giustiniani. The facts that the wound actually proved mortal, and that Giustiniani's valour and distinguished services are extolled by all the Greek writers, are a sufficient answer to the accusations of cowardice and failure in duty.]

single point, the whole city was irrecoverably lost. The first who deserved the sultan's reward was Hassan, the Janizary, of gigantic stature and strength. With his scymetar in one hand and his buckler in the other, he ascended the outward fortification; of the thirty Janizaries, who were emulous of his valour, eighteen perished in the bold adventure. Hassan and his twelve companions had reached the summit: the giant was precipitated from the rampart; he rose on one knee, and was again oppressed by a shower of darts and stones. But his success had proved that the achievement was possible: the walls and towers were instantly covered with a swarm of Turks; and the Greeks, now driven from the vantage-ground, were overwhelmed by increasing multitudes. <sup>82</sup> Amidst these multitudes, the emperor, <sup>83</sup> who accomplished all the duties

82 [In this account of the last conflict Gibbon has omitted a highly important fact which hastened the capture of the city. This fact is not mentioned by Phrantzes; it rests on the authority of Ducas (p. 280-5) and is confirmed by a short statement of Critobulus (i. 60 ad fin.). North of the Porta Charseae, south of the Porta Caligaria, in a transverse wall which connects the inner and outer Theodosian walls, there is a small postern (found by M. Paspates) which is called the Kerkoporta by Ducas (wrongly?), and was always kept shut, but had been opened by Giustiniani's orders for the purpose of a possible sortie. Some of the Greeks who were fighting in the space between the inner and the outer wall, pressed by the enemy, retreated through the Kerkoporta, and fifty Turks followed them, as they neglected to shut the gate. More Turks soon pressed in, and others mounted the walls, captured the tower close to the gate, and set up the Ottoman standards on the walls. The retreat of the Greeks, who were outside the inner wall, by the Kerkoporta was now cut off, and seeing the flags of the foe on the battlements they thronged back through the Porta Charseae, which was then left undefended, so that the Turks could enter by this gate too. The Turks who thus penetrated seem to have betaken themselves at first to the harbour side of the city, and some time elapsed before the combatants at the Gate of St. Romanus, where the fight was raging most hotly, learned what had happened. Phrantzes (without explaining) describes the arrival of the tidings (p. 285). A cry was heard on the harbour side: "The fort is taken, the standards of the foe are on the towers!" Then Constantine spurred his horse into the thick of the fray.]

83 Ducas kills him with two blows of Turkish soldiers; Chalcondyles wounds him in the shoulder, and then tramples him in the gate. The grief of Phranza carrying him among the enemy escapes from the precise image

of a general and a soldier, was long seen, and finally lost. The nobles who fought round his person sustained, till their last breath, the honourable names of Palæologus and Cantacuzene: his mournful exclamation was heard, "Cannot there be found a Christian to cut off my head?" 84 and his last fear was that of falling alive into the hands of the infidels.85 The prudent despair of Constantine cast away the purple; amidst the tumult, he fell by an unknown hand, and his body was buried under a mountain of the slain. After his death, resistance and order were no more; the Greeks fled towards the city; and many were pressed and stifled in the narrow pass of the gate of St. Romanus. The victorious Turks rushed through the breaches of the inner wall; and, as they advanced into the streets, they were soon joined by their brethren, who had forced the gate Phenar on the side of the harbour.86 In the first heat of the pursuit, about two thousand Christians were put to the sword; but avarice soon pre-

of his death; but we may, without flattery, apply these noble lines of Dryden: —

As to Sebastian, let them search the field; And, where they find a mountain of the slain, Send one to climb, and looking down beneath, There they will find him at his manly length, With his face up to heaven, in that red monument Which his good sword had digg'd.

<sup>84</sup> Spondanus (A.D. 1453, No. 10), who has hopes of his salvation, wishes to absolve this demand from the guilt of suicide.

\*\*S Leonardus Chiensis very properly observes that the Turks, had they known the emperor, would have laboured to save and secure a captive so acceptable to the sultan. [It appears that Constantine fell in the space between the inner and outer walls (Ducas, p. 283), near the Gate of St. Romanus (Phrantzes, p. 287). Critobulus is mistaken in saying that it was near the Kerkoporta (i. 60). Theodore Spandugino Cantacusino in his work "Della origine de principi Turchi" (ed. 1564, p. 195) describes Constantine as rejecting the proposals which were made to him to flee to the harbour, and crying, "God forbid that I should live an Emperor without enjoying the Empire! I will die with my city!"]

88 Cantemir, p. 96. The Christian ships in the mouth of the harbour had flanked and retarded this naval attack. [Cp. Barbaro, p. 56; Critobulus,

i. 65.]

vailed over cruelty; and the victors acknowledged that they should immediately have given quarter, if the valour of the emperor and his chosen bands had not prepared them for a similar opposition in every part of the capital. It was thus, after a siege of fifty-three days, that Constantinople, which had defied the power of Chosroes, the Chagan, and the caliphs, was irretrievably subdued by the arms of Mahomet the Second. Her empire only had been subverted by the Latins; her religion was trampled in the dust by the Moslem conquerors.<sup>87</sup>

The tidings of misfortune fly with a rapid wing; yet such was the extent of Constantinople that the more distant quarters might prolong, some moments, the happy ignorance of their ruin.88 But in the general consternation, in the feelings of selfish or social anxiety, in the tumult and thunder of the assault, a sleepless night and morning must have elapsed; nor can I believe that many Grecian ladies were awakened by the Janizaries from a sound and tranquil slumber. On the assurance of the public calamity, the houses and convents were instantly deserted; and the trembling inhabitants flocked together in the streets, like an herd of timid animals, as if accumulated weakness could be productive of strength, or in the vain hope that amid the crowd each individual might be safe and invisible. From every part of the capital, they flowed into the church of St. Sophia: in the space of an hour, the sanctuary, the choir, the nave, the upper and lower galleries, were filled with the multitudes of fathers and husbands, of women and children, of priests, monks, and religious

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>87</sup> Chalcondyles most absurdly supposes that Constantinople was sacked by the Asiatics in revenge for the ancient calamities of Troy; and the grammarians of the xvth century are happy to melt down the uncouth appellation of Turks into the more classical name of *Teucri*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>88</sup> When Cyrus surprised Babylon during the celebration of a festival, so vast was the city, and so careless were the inhabitants, that much time elapsed before the distant quarters knew that they were captives. Herodotus (l. i. c. 191), and Usher (Annal. p. 78), who has quoted from the prophet Jeremiah a passage of similar import.

virgins; the doors were barred on the inside, and they sought protection from the sacred dome which they had so lately abhorred as a profane and polluted edifice. Their confidence was founded on the prophecy of an enthusiast or impostor, that one day the Turks would enter Constantinople, and pursue the Romans as far as the column of Constantine in the square before St. Sophia; but that this would be the term of their calamities; that an angel would descend from heaven, with a sword in his hand, and would deliver the empire, with that celestial weapon, to a poor man seated at the foot of the column. "Take this sword," would he say, "and avenge the people of the Lord." At these animating words, the Turks would instantly fly, and the victorious Romans would drive them from the West, and from all Anatolia, as far as the frontiers of Persia. It is on this occasion that Ducas, with some fancy and much truth, upbraids the discord and obstinacy of the Greeks. "Had that angel appeared," exclaims the historian, "had he offered to exterminate your foes if you would consent to the union of the church, even then, in that fatal moment, you would have rejected your safety or have deceived your God." 89

While they expected the descent of the tardy angel, the doors were broken with axes; and, as the Turks encountered no resistance, their bloodless hands were employed in selecting and securing the multitude of their prisoners. Youth, beauty, and the appearance of wealth attracted their choice; and the right of property was decided among themselves by a

<sup>89</sup> This lively description is extracted from Ducas (c. 39), who two years afterwards was sent ambassador from the prince of Lesbos to the sultan (c. 44). Till Lesbos was subdued in 1463 (Phranza, l. iii. c. 27), that island must have been full of the fugitives of Constantinople, who delighted to repeat, perhaps to adorn, the tale of their misery. [The terrible description of the wasting of Constantinople given by Critobulus (i. 61–63), who wrote as a friend of the Turks, proves that the other historians have not exaggerated the frightful scenes. He has an interesting notice of the destruction of books sacred and profane (c. 62, 3); some were destroyed, but "the greater number of them" were sold for small sums, cp. Ducas, p. 312.]

prior seizure, by personal strength, and by the authority of command. In the space of an hour, the male captives were bound with cords, the females with their veils and girdles. The senators were linked with their slaves; the prelates with the porters of the church; and young men of a plebeian class with noble maids, whose faces had been invisible to the sun and their nearest kindred. In this common captivity, the ranks of society were confounded; the ties of nature were cut asunder; and the inexorable soldier was careless of the father's groans, the tears of the mother, and the lamentations of the children. The loudest in their wailings were the nuns, who were torn from the altar with naked bosoms, outstretched hands, and dishevelled hair; and we should piously believe that few could be tempted to prefer the vigils of the harem to those of the monastery. Of these unfortunate Greeks, of these domestic animals, whole strings were rudely driven through the streets; and, as the conquerors were eager to return for more prey, their trembling pace was quickened with menaces and blows. At the same hour, a similar rapine was exercised in all the churches and monasteries, in all the palaces and habitations of the capital; nor could any palace, however sacred or sequestered, protect the persons or the property of the Greeks. Above sixty thousand 90 of this devoted people were transported from the city to the camp and fleet; exchanged or sold according to the caprice or interest of their masters, and dispersed in remote servitude through the provinces of the Ottoman empire. Among these we may notice some remarkable characters. The historian Phranza, first chamberlain and principal secretary, was involved with his family in the common lot. After suffering four months the hardships of slavery, he recovered his freedom; in the ensuing winter he ventured to Hadrianople, and ransomed his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>90</sup> [So Leonardus, p. 334; according to Critobulus, 50,000, and the same authority gives the number of slain among the defenders, throughout the siege and in the final capture, as 4000.]

wife from the *mir bashi*, or master of horse; but his two children, in the flower of youth and beauty, had been seized for the use of Mahomet himself. The daughter of Phranza died in the seraglio, perhaps a virgin; his son, in the fifteenth year of his age, preferred death to infamy, and was stabbed by the hand of the royal lover. A deed thus inhuman cannot surely be expiated by the taste and liberality with which he released a Grecian matron and her two daughters, on receiving a Latin ode from Philelphus, who had chosen a wife in that noble family. The pride or cruelty of Mahomet would have been most sensibly gratified by the capture of a Roman legate; but the dexterity of Cardinal Isidore eluded the search, and he escaped from Galata in a plebeian habit.

The chain and entrance of the outward harbour was still occupied by the Italian ships of merchandise and war. They had signalised their valour in the siege; they embraced the moment of retreat, while the Turkish mariners were dissipated in the pillage of the city. When they hoisted sail, the beach was covered with a suppliant and lamentable crowd; but the means of transportation were scanty; the Venetians and Genoese selected their countrymen; and, notwithstanding the fairest promises of the sultan, the inhabitants of Galata evacuated their houses and embarked with their most precious effects.

<sup>92</sup> See Tiraboschi (tom, vi. p. i. p. 290), and Lancelot (Mém. de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. x. p. 718). I should be curious to learn how he could praise the public enemy, whom he so often reviles as the most corrupt and inhuman of tyrants.

<sup>93</sup> The Commentaries of Pius II. suppose that he craftily placed his cardinal's hat on the head of a corpse, which was cut off and exposed in triumph, while the legate himself was bought and delivered, as a captive of no value. The great Belgic Chronicle adorns his escape with new adventures, which he suppressed (says Spondanus, A.D. 1453, No. 15) in his own letters, lest he should lose the merit and reward of suffering for Christ.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>91</sup> See Phranza, l. iii. c. 20, 21. His expressions are positive: Ameras suâ manu jugulavit . . . volebat enim eo turpiter et nefarie abuti. Me miserum et infelicem. Yet he could only learn from report the bloody or impure scenes that were acted in the dark recesses of the seraglio.

In the fall and the sack of great cities, an historian is condemned to repeat the tale of uniform calamity; the same effects must be produced by the same passions; and, when those passions may be indulged without control, small, alas! is the difference between civilised and savage man. Amidst the vague exclamations of bigotry and hatred, the Turks are not accused of a wanton or immoderate effusion of Christian blood; but, according to their maxims (the maxims of antiquity), the lives of the vanguished were forfeited; and the legitimate reward of the conqueror was derived from the service, the sale, or the ransom of his captives of both sexes.94 The wealth of Constantinople had been granted by the sultan to his victorious troops; and the rapine of an hour is more productive than the industry of years. But, as no regular division was attempted of the spoil, the respective shares were not determined by merit; and the rewards of valour were stolen away by the followers of the camp, who had declined the toil and danger of the battle. The narrative of their depredations could not afford either amusement or instruction; the total amount, in the last poverty of the empire, has been valued at four millions of ducats; 95 and of this sum a small part was the property of the Venetians, the Genoese, the Florentines, and the merchants of Ancona. Of these foreigners, the stock was improved in quick and perpetual circulation; but the riches of the Greeks were displayed in the idle ostentation of palaces and wardrobes, or deeply buried in treasures of ingots and old coin, lest it should be demanded at their hands for the defence of their country. The profanation and

<sup>94</sup> Busbequius expatiates with pleasure and applause on the rights of war and the use of slavery among the ancients and the Turks (de Legat. Turcicâ, epist. iii. p. 161).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>96</sup> This sum is specified in a marginal note of Leunclavius (Chalcondyles, l. viii. p. 211), but in the distribution to Venice, Genoa, Florence, and Ancona, of 50, 20, 20, and 15,000 ducats, I suspect that a figure has been dropt. Even with the restitution, the foreign property would scarcely exceed one fourth.

plunder of the monasteries and churches excited the most tragic complaints. The dome of St. Sophia itself, the earthly heaven, the second firmament, the vehicle of the cherubin, the throne of the glory of God, 96 was despoiled of the oblations of ages; and the gold and silver, the pearls and jewels, the vases and sacerdotal ornaments, were most wickedly converted to the service of mankind. After the divine images had been stripped of all that could be valuable to a profane eye, the canvas, or the wood, was torn, or broken, or burnt, or trod under foot, or applied, in the stables or the kitchen, to the vilest uses. The example of sacrilege was imitated, however, from the Latin conquerors of Constantinople; and the treatment which Christ, the Virgin, and the saints had sustained from the guilty Catholic might be inflicted by the zealous Musulman on the monuments of idolatry. Perhaps, instead of joining the public clamour, a philosopher will observe that in the decline of the arts the workmanship could not be more valuable than the work, and that a fresh supply of visions and miracles would speedily be renewed by the craft of the priest and the credulity of the people. He will more seriously deplore the loss of the Byzantine libraries, which were destroyed or scattered in the general confusion: one hundred and twenty thousand manuscripts are said to have disappeared; 97 ten volumes might be purchased for a single ducat; and the same ignominious price, too high perhaps for a shelf of theology, included the whole works of Aristotle and Homer, the noblest productions of the science and literature of ancient Greece. We may reflect with pleasure that an inestimable portion of our classic treasures was safely deposited in Italy; and that the mechanics of a German town had invented an art which derides the havor of time and barbarism.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>96</sup> See the enthusiastic praises and lamentations of Phranza (l. iii. c. 17). <sup>97</sup> See Ducas (c. 43), and an epistle, 15th July, 1453, from Laurus Quirinus to Pope Nicholas V. (Hody de Græcis, p. 192, from a MS. in the Cotton Library). [Cp. above, p. 86, note 89.]

From the first hour 98 of the memorable twenty-ninth of May, disorder and rapine prevailed in Constantinople till the eighth hour of the same day; when the sultan himself passed in triumph through the gate of St. Romanus. He was attended by his vizirs, bashaws, and guards, each of whom (says a Byzantine historian) was robust as Hercules, dexterous as Apollo, and equal in battle to any ten of the race of ordinary mortals. The conqueror 99 gazed with satisfaction and wonder on the strange though splendid appearance of the domes and palaces, so dissimilar from the style of Oriental architecture. In the hippodrome, or atmeidan, his eye was attracted by the twisted column of the three serpents; and, as a trial of his strength, he shattered with his iron mace or battle-axe the under-jaw of one of these monsters, 100 which in the eye of the Turks were the idols or talismans of the city. At the principal door of St. Sophia, he alighted from his horse and entered the dome; 101 and such was his jealous regard for that monument of his glory that, on observing a zealous Musulman in the act of breaking the marble pavement, he admonished him with his scymetar that, if the spoil and captives were granted to the soldiers, the public and private buildings had been reserved for the prince. By his command the metropolis of the Eastern church was transformed into a mosch: the rich and portable instruments of superstition had been removed; the crosses were thrown

<sup>98</sup> The Julian calendar, which reckons the days and hours from midnight, was used at Constantinople. But Ducas seems to understand the natural hours from sunrise.

<sup>99</sup> See the Turkish Annals, p. 329, and the Pandects of Leunclavius, p. 448.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>100</sup> I have had occasion (vol. iii. p. 104-5) to mention this curious relic of Grecian antiquity.

<sup>101 [</sup>According to the Slavonic Relation, he stooped down at the threshold of the church, took some earth, and scattered it on his head, in token of humiliation to God. In the same source it is stated that, at the prayers of the priests who met him in St. Sophia, he issued a proclamation to stay the pillage, c. 21-22.]

down; and the walls, which were covered with images and mosaics, were washed and purified and restored to a state of naked simplicity.<sup>102</sup> On the same day, or on the ensuing Friday, the muezin or crier ascended the most lofty turret, and proclaimed the ezan, or public invitation, in the name of God and his prophet; the imam preached; and Mahomet the Second performed the namaz of prayer and thanksgiving on the great altar, where the Christian mysteries had so lately been celebrated before the last of the Cæsars. 103 From St. Sophia he proceeded to the august but desolate mansion of an hundred successors of the great Constantine; but which, in a few hours, had been stripped of the pomp of royalty. A melancholy reflection on the vicissitudes of human greatness forced itself on his mind; and he repeated an elegant distich of Persian poetry, "The spider has wove his web in the imperial palace; and the owl hath sung her watch-song on the towers of Afrasiab." 104

Yet his mind was not satisfied, nor did the victory seem complete, till he was informed of the fate of Constantine; whether he had escaped, or been made prisoner, or had fallen in the battle. Two Janizaries claimed the honour and reward of his death: the body, under a heap of slain, was discovered by the golden eagles embroidered on his shoes; the Greeks acknowledged with tears the head of their late emperor; and, after exposing the bloody trophy, 105 Mahomet bestowed on

<sup>102 [</sup>Covered with whitewash.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>103</sup> We are obliged to Cantemir (p. 102) for the Turkish account of the conversion of St. Sophia, so bitterly deplored by Phranza and Ducas. It is amusing enough to observe in what opposite lights the same object appears to a Musulman and a Christian eye.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>104</sup> This distich, which Cantemir gives in the original, derives new beauties from the application. It was thus that Scipio repeated, in the sack of Carthage, the famous prophecy of Homer. The same generous feeling carried the mind of the conqueror to the past or the future.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>105</sup> I cannot believe, with Ducas (see Spondanus, A.D. 1453, No. 13), that Mahomet sent round Persia, Arabia, &c. the head of the Greek emperor; he would surely content himself with a trophy less inhuman.

his rival the honours of a decent funeral. After his decease, Lucas Notaras, great duke, 106 and first minister of the empire, was the most important prisoner. When he offered his person and his treasures at the foot of the throne, "And why," said the indignant sultan, "did you not employ these treasures in the defence of your prince and country?" "They were yours," answered the slave; "God had reserved them for your hands." "If he reserved them for me," replied the despot, "how have you presumed to withhold them so long by a fruitless and fatal resistance?" The great duke alleged the obstinacy of the strangers, and some secret encouragement from the Turkish vizir; and from this perilous interview he was at length dismissed with the assurance of pardon and protection. Mahomet condescended to visit his wife, a venerable princess, oppressed with sickness and grief; and his consolation for her misfortunes was in the most tender strain of humanity and filial reverence. A similar clemency was extended to the principal officers of state, of whom several were ransomed at his expense; and during some days he declared himself the friend and father of the vanquished people. But the scene was soon changed; and before his departure the hippodrome streamed with the blood of his noblest captives. His perfidious cruelty is execrated by the Christians. They adorn with the colours of heroic martyrdom the execution of the great duke and his two sons; and his death is ascribed to the generous refusal of delivering his children to the tyrant's lust. 107 Yet a Byzantine historian has dropt an unguarded word of conspiracy, deliverance,

107 [So Ducas, p. 303 sqq. Chalcondyles, p. 402. Pusculus, iv. 1071. Critobulus says generally that Notaras and his sons were put to death by the

advice of the Sultan's councillors (i. 73, 9).]

<sup>106</sup> Phranza was the personal enemy of the great duke; nor could time, or death, or his own retreat to a monastery extort a feeling of sympathy or forgiveness [iii. o]. Ducas is inclined to praise and pity the martyr; Chalcondyles is neuter; but we are indebted to him for the hint of the Greek conspiracy.

and Italian succour: such treason may be glorious; but the rebel who bravely ventures has justly forfeited his life; nor should we blame a conqueror for destroying the enemies whom he can no longer trust. On the eighteenth of June, the victorious sultan returned to Hadrianople; and smiled at the base and hollow embassies of the Christian princes, who viewed their approaching ruin in the fall of the Eastern empire.

Constantinople had been left naked and desolate, without a prince or a people. But she could not be despoiled of the incomparable situation which marks her for the metropolis of a great empire; and the genius of the place will ever triumph over the accidents of time and fortune. Boursa and Hadrianople, the ancient seats of the Ottomans, sunk into provincial towns; and Mahomet the Second established his own residence, and that of his successors, on the same commanding spot which had been chosen by Constantine. 108 The fortifications of Galata, which might afford a shelter to the Latins, were prudently destroyed; but the damage of the Turkish cannon was soon repaired; and before the month of August great quantities of lime had been burnt for the restoration of the walls of the capital. As the entire property of the soil and buildings, whether public or private, or profane or sacred, was now transferred to the conqueror, he first separated a space of eight furlongs from the point of the triangle for the establishment of his seraglio, or palace. It is here, in the bosom of luxury, that the grand Signor (as he has been emphatically named by the Italians) appears to reign over Europe and Asia; but his person on the shores

<sup>108</sup> For the restitution of Constantinople and the Turkish foundations, see Cantemir (p. 102–109), Ducas (c. 42), with Thévenot, Tournefort, and the rest of our modern travellers. [Cp. Zinkeisen, op. cit. ii. p. 5–8.] From a gigantic picture of the greatness, population, &c. of Constantinople and the Ottoman empire (Abrégé de l'Histoire Ottomane, tom. i. p. 16–21), we may learn that in the year 1586 the Moslems were less numerous in the capital than the Christians or even the Jews.

of the Bosphorus may not always be secure from the insults of an hostile navy. In the new character of a mosch, the cathedral of St. Sophia was endowed with an ample revenue, crowned with lofty minarets, and surrounded with groves and fountains, for the devotion and refreshment of the Moslems. The same model was imitated in the jami, or royal moschs; and the first of these was built by Mahomet himself, on the ruins of the church of the Holy Apostles and the tombs of the Greek emperors. On the third day after the conquest, the grave of Abu Ayub, or Job, who had fallen in the first siege of the Arabs, was revealed in a vision; and it is before the sepulchre of the martyr that the new sultans are girded with the sword of empire.109 Constantinople no longer appertains to the Roman historian; nor shall I enumerate the civil and religious edifices that were profaned or erected by its Turkish masters: the population was speedily renewed; and before the end of September five thousand families of Anatolia and Romania had obeyed the royal mandate, which enjoined them, under pain of death, to occupy their new habitations in the capital.110 The throne of Mahomet was guarded by the numbers and fidelity of his Moslem subjects; but his rational policy aspired to collect the remnant of the Greeks; and they returned in crowds, as soon as they were assured of their lives, their liberties, and the free exercise of their religion.<sup>111</sup> In the election and investiture of a patriarch, the ceremonial of the Byzantine

109 The *Turbé*, or sepulchral monument of Abu Ayub, is described and engraved in the Tableau Général de l'Empire Ottoman (Paris, 1787, in large folio), a work of less use, perhaps, than magnificence (tom. i. p. 305, 306).

<sup>110 [</sup>Subsequently 4000 Servians were settled in Constantinople; 2000 Peloponnesian families after the reduction of the Peloponnesus; two thirds of the population of Amastris, the Genoese colony on the Black Sea; also Trapezus, Sinope, Caffa, Euboea, Samothrace, &c. were forced, when they were conquered, to augment the population of the capital. See Zinkeisen, *loc. cit.*]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>111</sup> [The first volume of a history of the Greek Church under Turkish rule by Prof. Lebedev appeared in 1896. It is entitled: Istoriia greko-vostochnoi tserkvi pod vlastiiu Turok, ot padeniia Konstantinopolia do nastoiaschago vremeni.]

court was revived and imitated. With a mixture of satisfaction and horror, they beheld the sultan on his throne, who delivered into the hands of Gennadius the crosier, or pastoral staff, the symbol of his ecclesiastical office; who conducted the patriarch to the gate of the seraglio, presented him with an horse richly caparisoned, and directed the vizirs and bashaws to lead him to the palace which had been allotted for his residence. 112 The churches of Constantinople were shared between the two religions: their limits were marked; and, till it was infringed by Selim, the grandson of Mahomet, the Greeks 113 enjoyed above sixty years the benefit of this equal partition. Encouraged by the ministers of the divan, who wished to elude the fanaticism of the sultan, the Christian advocates presumed to allege that this division had been an act, not of generosity but of justice; not a concession, but a compact; and that, if one half of the city had been taken by storm, the other moiety had surrendered on the faith of a sacred capitulation. The original grant had indeed been consumed by fire; but the loss was supplied by the testimony of three aged Janizaries who remembered the transaction; and their venal oaths are of more weight in the opinion of Cantemir than the positive and unanimous consent of the history of the times.114

<sup>112</sup> Phranza (l. iii. c. 19) relates the ceremony, which has possibly been adorned in the Greek reports to each other, and to the Latins. The fact is confirmed by Emanuel Malaxus, who wrote, in vulgar Greek, the history of the Patriarchs after the taking of Constantinople, inserted in the Turco-Græcia of Crusius (l. v. p. 106–184). [C. Sathas has shown that the Historia Patriarchica was not the work of Malaxus but of Damascenus Studites, to whom he also ascribes the Historia Politica, which is likewise printed in Turco-Graecia.] But the most patient reader will not believe that Mahomet adopted the Catholic form, "Sancta Trinitas quæ mihi donavit imperium te in patriarcham novæ Romæ deligit."

<sup>113</sup> From the Turco-Græcia of Crusius, &c., Spondanus (A.D. 1453, No. 21; 1458, No. 16) describes the slavery and domestic quarrels of the Greek Church. The patriarch who succeeded Gennadius threw himself in

despair into a well.

114 Cantemir (p. 101-105) insists on the unanimous consent of the Turkish historians, ancient as well as modern, and argues that they would not have

The remaining fragments of the Greek kingdom in Europe and Asia I shall abandon to the Turkish arms; but the final extinction of the two last dynasties 115 which have reigned in Constantinople should terminate the decline and fall of the Roman empire in the East. The despots of the Morea, Demetrius and Thomas, 116 the two surviving brothers of the name of PALÆOLOGUS, were astonished by the death of the emperor Constantine and the ruin of the monarchy. Hopeless of defence, they prepared, with the noble Greeks who adhered to their fortune, to seek a refuge in Italy, beyond the reach of the Ottoman thunder. Their first apprehensions were dispelled by the victorious sultan, who contented himself with a tribute of twelve thousand ducats; and, while his ambition explored the continent and the islands in search of prey, he indulged the Morea in a respite of seven years. But this respite was a period of grief, discord, and misery. The hexamilion, the rampart of the Isthmus, so often raised and so often subverted, could not long be defended by three hundred Italian archers: the keys of Corinth were seized

violated the truth to diminish their national glory, since it is esteemed more honourable to take a city by force than by composition. But 1. I doubt this consent, since he quotes no particular historian, and the Turkish Annals of Leunclavius affirm, without exception, that Mahomet took Constantinople per vim (p. 329). 2. The same argument may be turned in favour of the Greeks of the times, who would not have forgotten this honourable and salutary treaty. Voltaire, as usual, prefers the Turks to the Christians. [This fable, recorded in the Hist. Patriarch. p. 156, is connected with the reign of Sulayman, not with that of his father Selim. Finlay has pointed out that it involves a chronological mistake. The date given is 1537 and the vizir named, as interesting himself in the cause of the Greeks, is Tulphi. But the Lufti — who is meant — was vizir in 1539–1541. See History of Greece, v. p. 142.]

115 For the genealogy and fall of the Comneni of Trebizond, see Ducange (Fam. Byzant. p. 195); for the last Palæologi, the same accurate antiquarian (p. 244, 247, 248). The Palæologi of Montferrat were not extinct till the next century; but they had forgotten their Greek origin and kindred.

brothers, Phranza (l. iii. c. 21-30) is too partial on the side of Thomas, Ducas (c. 44, 45) is too brief, and Chalcondyles (l. viii. ix. x.) too diffuse and digressive.

by the Turks; they returned from their summer excursions with a train of captives and spoil; and the complaints of the injured Greeks were heard with indifference and disdain. 117 The Albanians, a vagrant tribe of shepherds and robbers, filled the peninsula with rapine and murder; the two despots implored the dangerous and humiliating aid of a neighbouring bashaw; and, when he had quelled the revolt, his lessons inculcated the rule of their future conduct. Neither the ties of blood, nor the oaths which they repeatedly pledged in the communion and before the altar, nor the stronger pressure of necessity, could reconcile or suspend their domestic quarrels. They ravaged each other's patrimony with fire and sword; the alms and succours of the West were consumed in civil hostility; and their power was only exerted in savage and arbitrary executions. The distress and revenge of the weaker rival invoked their supreme lord; and, in the season of maturity and revenge, Mahomet declared himself the friend of Demetrius, and marched into the Morea with an irresistible force. When he had taken possession of Sparta, "You are too weak," said the sultan, "to control this turbulent province. I will take your daughter to my bed; and you shall pass the remainder of your life in security and honour." Demetrius sighed, and obeyed; surrendered his daughter and his castles; followed to Hadrianople his sovereign and son; and received, for his own maintenance, and that of his followers, a city in Thrace, and the adjacent isles of Imbros, Lemnos, and Samothrace. He was joined the next year by a companion of misfortune, the last of the COMNENIAN race, who, after the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, had founded a new empire on the coast of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>117</sup> [The misgovernment of the Peloponnesus in the 15th century is illustrated by the discourses of Gemistus Plethon addressed to the Emperor Manuel and his son the despot Theodore, proposing political reforms. They were published by Canter in his edition of the Eclogae of Stobaeus (1575), and have been edited (with German translation) by Ellissen. See above, vol. xi. p. 286, note 111.]

Black Sea.<sup>118</sup> In the progress of his Anatolian conquests, Mahomet invested, with a fleet and army, the capital of David, who presumed to style himself Emperor of Trebizond; 119 and the negotiation was comprised in a short and peremptory question, "Will you secure your life and treasures by resigning your kingdom? or had you rather forfeit your kingdom, your treasures, and your life?" The feeble Comnenus was subdued by his own fears, and the example of a Musulman neighbour, the prince of Sinope, 120 who, on a similar summons, had yielded a fortified city with four hundred cannon and ten or twelve thousand soldiers. The capitulation of Trebizond was faithfully performed; and the emperor, with his family, was transported to a castle in Romania; but on a slight suspicion of corresponding with the Persian king, David and the whole Comnenian race were sacrificed to the jealousy or avarice of the conqueror. Nor could the name of father long protect the unfortunate Demetrius from exile and confiscation: his abject submission moved the pity and contempt of the sultan; his followers were transplanted to Constantinople; and his poverty was alleviated by a pension of fifty thousand aspers, till a monastic habit and a tardy death released Palæologus from an

118 See the loss or conquest of Trebizond in Chalcondyles (l. ix. p. 263-266 [p. 494 sqq. ed. Bonn]), Ducas (c. 45), Phranza (l. iii. c. 27), and Cantemir (p. 107). [The last days of the Empire of Trebizond are described by Finlay in History of Greece, iv. p. 400 sqq.]

119 Though Tournefort (tom. iii. lettre xvii. p. 179) speaks of Trebizond as mal peuplée, Peyssonel, the latest and most accurate observer, can find 100,000 inhabitants (Commerce de la Mer Noire, tom. ii. p. 72, and for the province, p. 53-90). Its prosperity and trade are perpetually disturbed by the factious quarrels of two *odas* of Janizaries, in one of which 30,000 Lazi are commonly enrolled (Mémoires de Tott, tom. iii. p. 16, 17).

120 Ismael Beg, prince of Sinope or Sinople, was possessed (chiefly from his copper mines) of a revenue of 200,000 ducats (Chalcond. l. ix. p. 258, 259). Peyssonel (Commerce de la Mer Noire, tom. ii. p. 100) ascribes to the modern city 60,000 inhabitants. This account seems enormous; yet it is by trading with a people that we become acquainted with their wealth and numbers.

earthly master. It is not easy to pronounce whether the servitude of Demetrius or the exile of his brother Thomas 121 be the most inglorious. On the conquest of the Morea, the despot escaped to Corfu, and from thence to Italy, with some naked adherents; his name, his sufferings, and the head of the apostle St. Andrew entitled him to the hospitality of the Vatican; and his misery was prolonged by a pension of six thousand ducats from the pope and cardinals. His two sons, Andrew and Manuel, were educated in Italy; but the eldest, contemptible to his enemies and burdensome to his friends, was degraded by the baseness of his life and marriage. title was his sole inheritance; and that inheritance he successively sold to the kings of France and Arragon. 122 During this transient prosperity, Charles the Eighth was ambitious of joining the empire of the East with the kingdom of Naples: in a public festival, he assumed the appellation and the purple of Augustus: the Greeks rejoiced, and the Ottoman already trembled, at the approach of the French chivalry. 123 Manuel Palæologus, the second son, was tempted to revisit his native country: his return might be grateful, and could not be dangerous, to the Porte; he was maintained at Constantinople in safety and ease; and an honourable train of Christians and Moslems attended him to the grave. If there be some animals of so generous a nature that they refuse to propagate in a domestic state, the last of the Imperial race must be

<sup>121</sup> Spondanus (from Gobelin, Comment. Pii II. l. v.) relates the arrival and reception of the despot Thomas at Rome (A.D. 1461, No. 3).

<sup>123</sup> See Philippe de Comines (l. vii. c. 14), who reckons with pleasure the number of Greeks who were prepared to rise, sixty miles of an easy navigation, eighteen days' journey from Valona to Constantinople, &c. On this occasion the Turkish empire was saved by the policy of Venice.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>122</sup> By an act dated A.D. 1494, 6th Sept., and lately transmitted from the archives of the Capitol to the royal library of Paris, the despot Andrew Palæologus, reserving the Morea, and stipulating some private advantages, conveys to Charles VIII. King of France, the empires of Constantinople and Trebizond (Spondanus, A.D. 1495, No. 2). M. de Foncemagne (Mém. de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xvii. p. 539–578) has bestowed a dissertation on this national title, of which he had obtained a copy from Rome.







ascribed to an inferior kind: he accepted from the sultan's liberality two beautiful females; and his surviving son was lost in the habit and religion of a Turkish slave.

The importance of Constantinople was felt and magnified in its loss: the pontificate of Nicholas the Fifth, however peaceful and prosperous, was dishonoured by the fall of the Eastern empire; and the grief and terror of the Latins revived, or seemed to revive, the old enthusiasm of the crusades. In one of the most distant countries of the West, Philip, duke of Burgundy, entertained, at Lisle in Flanders, an assembly of his nobles; and the pompous pageants of the feast were skilfully adapted to their fancy and feelings. 124 In the midst of the banquet, a gigantic Saracen entered the hall, leading a fictitious elephant with a castle on his back; a matron in a mourning robe, the symbol of religion, was seen to issue from the castle; she deplored her oppression and accused the slowness of her champions; the principal herald of the golden fleece advanced, bearing on his fist a live pheasant, which, according to the rites of chivalry, he presented to the duke. At this extraordinary summons, Philip, a wisc and aged prince, engaged his person and powers in the holy war against the Turks; his example was imitated by the barons and knights of the assembly; they swore to God, the Virgin, the ladies, and the pheasant; and their particular vows were not less extravagant than the general sanction of their oath. But the performance was made to depend on some future and foreign contingency; and, during twelve years, till the last hour of his life, the duke of Burgundy might be scrupulously, and perhaps sincerely, on the eve of his departure. Had every breast glowed with the same ardour; had the union of the Christians corresponded with their bravery;

<sup>124</sup> See the original feast in Olivier de la Marche (Mémoires, p. i. c. 29, 30), with the abstract and observations of M. de St. Palaye (Mémoires sur la Chevalerie, tom. i. p. iii. p. 182–185). The peacock and the pheasant were distinguished as royal birds.

had every country, from Sweden 125 to Naples, supplied a just proportion of cavalry and infantry, of men and money, it is indeed probable that Constantinople would have been delivered, and that the Turks might have been chased beyond the Hellespont or the Euphrates. But the secretary of the emperor, who composed every epistle and attended every meeting, Æneas Sylvius, 126 a statesman and orator, describes from his own experience the repugnant state and spirit of Christendom. "It is a body," says he, "without an head; a republic without laws or magistrates. The pope and the emperor may shine as lofty titles, as splendid images; but they are unable to command, and none are willing to obey; every state has a separate prince, and every prince has a separate interest. What eloquence could unite so many discordant and hostile powers under the same standard? Could they be assembled in arms, who would dare to assume the office of general? What order could be maintained? - what military discipline? Who would undertake to feed such an enormous multitude? Who would understand their various languages, or direct their stranger and incompatible manners? What mortal could reconcile the English with the French, Genoa with Arragon, the Germans with the natives of Hungary and Bohemia? If a small number enlisted in the holy war, they must be overthrown by the infidels; if many, by their own weight and confusion." Yet the same Æneas, when he was raised to the papal throne,

125 It was found by an actual enumeration that Sweden, Gothland, and Finland contained 1,800,000 fighting men, and consequently were far

more populous than at present.

<sup>126</sup> In the year 1454, Spondanus has given, from Æneas Sylvius, a view of the state of Europe, enriched with his own observations. That valuable annalist, and the Italian Muratori, will continue the series of events from the year 1453 to 1481, the end of Mahomet's life, and of this chapter. [The chief work on Æneas Sylvius is that of G. Voigt: Enea Silvio de' Piccolomini als Papst Pius II. und sein Zeitalter (in 3 vols.), 1857–63. There is a special monograph by O. von Heinemann on his agitation against the Turks: Æneas Sylvius als Prediger eines allgemeinen Kreuzzuges gegen die Türken, 1855.]

under the name of Pius the Second, devoted his life to the prosecution of the Turkish war. In the council of Mantua, he excited some sparks of a false or feeble enthusiasm; but, when the pontiff appeared at Ancona, to embark in person with the troops, engagements vanished in excuses; a precise day was adjourned to an indefinite term; and his effective army consisted of some German pilgrims, whom he was obliged to disband with indulgences and alms. Regardless of futurity, his successors and the powers of Italy were involved in the schemes of present and domestic ambition; and the distance or proximity of each object determined, in their eyes, its apparent magnitude. A more enlarged view of their interest would have taught them to maintain a defensive and naval war against the common enemy; and the support of Scanderbeg and his brave Albanians might have prevented the subsequent invasion of the kingdom of Naples. The siege and sack of Otranto by the Turks diffused a general consternation; and Pope Sixtus was preparing to fly beyond the Alps, when the storm was instantly dispelled by the death of Mahomet the Second, in the fiftyfirst year of his age.127 His lofty genius aspired to the con-

<sup>127</sup> Besides the two annalists, the reader may consult Giannone (Istoria Civile, tom. iii. p. 449-455) for the Turkish invasion of the kingdom of Naples. [See the Diarium Parmense (p. 350 sqq.) in the xxiid volume of Muratori; the Relazione della presa di Otranto (by a commissario of the Duke of Bari) in the Archivio storico per le province Napolitane, vi. i. 74-162, 169-176 (1880); Joannis Albini Lucani de gestis regum Neap. ab Aragonia qui extant libri iv., 1689; Antonio de Ferrariis, Successi dell' armata turchesca nella città d'Otranto nell' anno MCCLXXX, 1612.] For the reign and conquests of Mahomet II., I have occasionally used the Memorie Istoriche de' Monarchi Ottomanni di Giovanni Sagredo (Venezia, 1677, in 4to). In peace and war, the Turks have ever engaged the attention of the republic of Venice. All her despatches and archives were open to a procurator of St. Mark, and Sagredo is not contemptible either in sense or style. Yet he too bitterly hates the infidels; he is ignorant of their language and manners; and his narrative, which allows only seventy pages to Mahomet II. (p. 69-140), becomes more copious and authentic as he approaches the years 1640 and 1644, the term of the historic labours of John Sagredo. [Mohammad died on 3rd May, cp. Zinkeisen, ii. p. 468.]

quest of Italy: he was possessed of a strong city and a capacious harbour; and the same reign might have been decorated with the trophies of the New and the Ancient Rome.<sup>128</sup>

128 As I am now taking an everlasting farewell of the Greek empire, I shall briefly mention the great collection of Byzantine writers, whose names and testimonies have been successively repeated in this work. The Greek presses of Aldus and the Italians were confined to the classics of a better age; and the first rude editions of Procopius, Agathias, Cedrenus, Zonaras, &c. were published by the learned diligence of the Germans. The whole Byzantine series (36 volumes in folio) has gradually issued (A.D. 1648, &c.) from the royal press of the Louvre, with some collateral aid from Rome and Leipsic; but the Venetian edition (A.D. 1729), though cheaper and more copious, is not less inferior in correctness than in magnificence to that of Paris. The merits of the French editors are various; but the value of Anna Comnena, Cinnamus, Villehardouin, &c. is enhanced by the historical notes of Charles du Fresne du Cange. His supplemental works, the Greek Glossary, the Constantinopolis Christiana, the Familiæ Byzantinæ, diffuse a steady light over the darkness of the Lower Empire.

## CHAPTER LXIX

State of Rome from the Twelfth Century — Temporal Dominion of the Popes — Seditions of the City — Political Heresy of Arnold of Brescia — Restoration of the Republic — The Senators — Pride of the Romans — Their Wars — They are deprived of the Election and Presence of the Popes, who retire to Avignon — The Jubilee — Noble Families of Rome — Feud of the Colonna and Ursini.

In the first ages of the decline and fall of the Roman empire our eye is invariably fixed on the royal city which had given laws to the fairest portion of the globe. We contemplate her fortunes, at first with admiration, at length with pity, always with attention; and, when that attention is diverted from the capital to the provinces, they are considered as so many branches which have been successively severed from the Imperial trunk. The foundation of a second Rome on the shores of the Bosphorus has compelled the historian to follow the successors of Constantine; and our curiosity has been tempted to visit the most remote countries of Europe and Asia, to explore the causes and the authors of the long decay of the Byzantine monarchy. By the conquest of Justinian we have been recalled to the banks of the Tiber, to the deliverance of the ancient metropolis; but that deliverance was a change, or perhaps an aggravation, of servitude. Rome had been already stripped of her trophies, her gods, and her Cæsars; nor was the Gothic dominion more inglorious and oppressive than the tyranny of the Greeks. In the eighth century of the Christian era, a religious quarrel, the worship of images, provoked the Romans to assert their

independence; their bishop became the temporal as well as the spiritual father of a free people; and of the Western empire, which was restored by Charlemagne, the title and image still decorate the singular constitution of modern Germany.1 The name of Rome must yet command our involuntary respect; the climate (whatsoever may be its influence) was no longer the same; 2 the purity of blood had been contaminated through a thousand channels; but the venerable aspect of her ruins, and the memory of past greatness, rekindled a spark of the national character. The darkness of the middle ages exhibits some scenes not unworthy of our notice. Nor shall I dismiss the present work till I have reviewed the state and revolutions of the ROMAN CITY, which acquiesced under the absolute dominion of the popes about the same time that Constantinople was enslaved by the Turkish arms.

In the beginning of the twelfth century,<sup>3</sup> the era of the first crusade, Rome was revered by the Latins, as the metropolis of the world, as the throne of the pope and the emperor, who, from the eternal city, derived their title, their honours, and the right or exercise of temporal dominion. After so long an interruption, it may not be useless to repeat that the successors of Charlemagne and the Othos were chosen beyond

<sup>1</sup> [But no longer, as the Roman empire ceased to exist in 1806 (August) when Francis II. resigned the Imperial Crown. He had taken the new title

of Emperor of Austria in 1804.]

<sup>3</sup> The reader has been so long absent from Rome, that I would advise him to recollect or review the 49th chapter, in the viiith volume of this history.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Abbé Dubos, who, with less genius than his successor Montesquieu, has asserted and magnified the influence of climate, objects to himself the degeneracy of the Romans and Batavians. To the first of these examples he replies, I. That the change is less real than apparent, and that the modern Romans prudently conceal in themselves the virtues of their ancestors.

2. That the air, the soil, and the climate of Rome have suffered a great and visible alteration (Réflexions sur la Poésie et sur la Peinture, part ii. sect. 16). [The chief work now on the subject of this and the two following chapters is Gregorovius, Geschichte der Stadt Rom in Mittelalter, which has been excellently translated into English by Mrs. Hamilton.]

the Rhine in a national diet; but that these princes were content with the humble names of kings of Germany and Italy, till they had passed the Alps and the Apennine, to seek their Imperial crown on the banks of the Tiber. At some distance from the city, their approach was saluted by a long procession of the clergy and people with palms and crosses; and the terrific emblems of wolves and lions, of dragons and eagles, that floated in the military banners, represented the departed legions and cohorts of the republic. The royal oath to maintain the liberties of Rome was thrice reiterated, at the bridge,5 the gate, and on the stairs of the Vatican; and the distribution of a customary donative feebly imitated the magnificence of the first Cæsars. In the church of St. Peter,6 the coronation was performed by his successor; 7 the voice

<sup>4</sup> The coronation of the German Emperors at Rome, more especially in the xith century, is best represented from the original monuments by Muratori (Antiquitat. Italiæ medii Ævi, tom. i. dissertat. ii. p. 99, &c.) and Cenni (Monument. Domin. Pontif., tom. ii. diss. vi. p. 261), the latter of whom I only know from the copious extract of Schmidt (Hist. des Allemands, tom. iii. p. 255-266). [Cenni quotes the Ordo coronationis given by Cencius Camerarius, which critics variously refer to Henry III. and Henry VI. See Waitz, Die Formeln der deutschen Königs- und der römischen Kaiserkrönung vom 10ten bis 12ten Jahrhundert (in the Abhandlungen of the Göttingen Gesellschaft der Wiss., 1873, No. 18); and Schwarzer, Die Ordines der Kaiserkrönung (in Forschungen zur deutschen Geschichte, xxii. 161 sqq., 1882). The coronations of the 9th century have been treated by W. Sickel in his article on Die Kaiserkrönungen von Karl bis Berengar, in the Historische Zeitschrift, N.F. xlvi. 1 sag.1

<sup>5</sup> [The emperor "first took an oath to the Romans at the little bridge on the Neronian field faithfully to observe the rights and usages of the city. On the day of the coronation he made his entrance through the Porta Castella close to St. Angelo and here repeated the oath. The clergy and the corporations of Rome greeted him at the church of St. Maria Traspontina on a legendary site called the Terebinthus of Nero" (Gregorovius, op. cit., Eng. Tr., iv. 50).]

<sup>6</sup> [It may be noted that Henry V., crowned at St. Peter's A.D. 1111, 13th April, was the first emperor crowned at Rome who was not crowned in the

city.]

<sup>7</sup> [The interesting ceremony at St. Peter's — as it was performed in the 12th century at all events — deserves more particular notice. Gregorovius thus describes it (ib. p. 59, 60): Having arrived at the steps, the king disof God was confounded with that of the people; and the public consent was declared in the acclamations of "Long life and victory to our lord the pope! Long life and victory to our lord the emperor! Long life and victory to the Roman and Teutonic armies!" <sup>8</sup> The names of Cæsar and Augustus, the laws of Constantine and Justinian, the example of Charlemagne and Otho, established the supreme dominion of the emperors; their title and image was engraved on the papal coins; <sup>9</sup> and their jurisdiction was marked by the sword of

mounted and "stooped to kiss the pope's foot, tendered the oath to be an upright protector of the Church, and was adopted by him as the son of the Church. With solemn song both king and pope entered the Church of St. Maria in Turri beside the steps of St. Peter's, and here the king was formally made Canon of the Cathedral. He then advanced, conducted by the Lateran Count of the Palace and by the Primicerius of the Judges to the silver door of the cathedral, where he prayed and the Bishop of Albano delivered the first oration. Innumerable mystic ceremonies awaited the king in St. Peter's itself. Here a short way from the entrance was the Rota Porphyretica, a round porphyry stone inserted in the pavement, on which the king and pope knelt. The Imperial candidate here made his Confession of Faith, the Cardinal-bishop of Portus placed himself in the middle of the Rota and pronounced the second oration. The king was then draped in new vestments, was made a cleric in the sacristy by the pope, was clad with a tunic, dalmatica, pluviale, mitre and sandals, and was then led to the altar of St. Maurice, whither his wife, after similar but less fatiguing ceremonies, accompanied him. The Bishop of Ostia here anointed the king on the right arm and the neck and delivered the third oration." After this followed the chief ceremony. The pope placed a ring on the king's finger, girt him with a sword, and placed the crown on his head. Then the emperor, having taken off these symbols, "ministered to the pope as subdeacon at mass. The Count Palatine afterwards removed the sandals and put the red Imperial boots with the spurs of St. Maurice upon him."]

<sup>8</sup> Exercitui Romano et Teutonico! The latter was both seen and felt;

but the former was no more than magni nominis umbra.

<sup>9</sup> Muratori has given the series of the papal coins (Antiquitat. tom. ii. diss. xxvii. p. 548-554). He finds only two more early than the year 800; fifty are still extant from Leo III. to Leo IX. with the addition of the reigning emperor; none remain of Gregory VII. or Urban II.; but in those of Paschal II. he seems to have renounced this badge of dependence. [There are no Papal denarii between Benedict VII. (ob. A.D. 984) and Leo IX. But, as Gregorovius observes (op. cit. iv. p. 78 note), this is an accident, for coins must have been struck. In the 11th century we have one coin of Leo IX. and one of Paschal II. The interval between Paschal and Benedict

justice, which they delivered to the prefect of the city. But every Roman prejudice was awakened by the name, the language, and the manners of a Barbarian lord. The Cæsars of Saxony or Franconia were the chiefs of a feudal aristocracy; nor could they exercise the discipline of civil and military power, which alone secures the obedience of a distant people, impatient of servitude, though perhaps incapable of freedom. Once, and once only, in his life, each emperor, with an army of Teutonic vassals, descended from the Alps. I have described the peaceful order of his entry and coronation; but that order was commonly disturbed by the clamour and sedition of the Romans, who encountered their sovereign as a foreign invader: his departure was always speedy, and often shameful; and, in the absence of a long reign, his authority was insulted, and his name was forgotten. The progress of independence in Germany and Italy undermined the foundations of the Imperial sovereignty, and the triumph of the popes was the deliverance of Rome.

Of her two sovereigns, the emperor had precariously reigned by the right of conquest; but the authority of the pope was founded on the soft, though more solid, basis of opinion and habit. The removal of a foreign influence restored and endeared the shepherd to his flock. Instead of the arbitrary or venal nomination of a German court, the vicar of Christ was freely chosen by the college of cardinals, most of whom were either natives or inhabitants of the city. The applause of the magistrates and people confirmed his election; and the ecclesiastical power that was obeyed in Sweden and Britain had been ultimately derived from the suffrage of the Romans. The same suffrage gave a prince, as well as a pontiff, to the capital. It was universally believed that Constantine had invested the popes with the temporal dominion of Rome; and the boldest civilians, the most profane

XI. (ob. A.D. 1304) is filled by the coinage of the Senate; but, after the installation of the Senate, "solidi Papae" (sous of the Pope) are still spoken of. See Gregorovius, *ib.* p. 498.]

sceptics, were satisfied with disputing the right of the emperor and the validity of his gift. The truth of the fact, the authenticity of his donation, was deeply rooted in the ignorance and tradition of four centuries; and the fabulous origin was lost in the real and permanent effects. The name of *Dominus*, or Lord, was inscribed on the coin of the bishops; their title was acknowledged by acclamations and oaths of allegiance; and, with the free or reluctant consent of the German Cæsars, they had long exercised a supreme or subordinate jurisdiction over the city and patrimony of St. Peter. The reign of the popes, which gratified the prejudices, was not incompatible with the liberties of Rome; and a more critical inquiry would have revealed a still nobler source of their power: the gratitude of a nation, whom they had rescued from the heresy and oppression of the Greek tyrant. In an age of superstition, it should seem that the union of the royal and sacerdotal characters would mutually fortify each other, and that the keys of paradise would be the surest pledge of earthly obedience. The sanctity of the office might indeed be degraded by the personal vices of the man; but the scandals of the tenth century were obliterated by the austere and more dangerous virtues of Gregory the Seventh and his successors; and, in the ambitious contests which they maintained for the rights of the church, their sufferings or their success must equally tend to increase the popular veneration. They sometimes wandered in poverty and exile, the victims of persecution; and the apostolic zeal with which they offered themselves to martyrdom must engage the favour and sympathy of every Catholic breast. And sometimes, thundering from the Vatican, they created, judged, and deposed the kings of the world; nor could the proudest Roman be disgraced by submitting to a priest whose feet were kissed, and whose stirrup was held, by the successors of Charlemagne.10

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> See Ducange, Gloss. mediæ et infimæ Latinitat. tom. vi. p. 364, 365, STAFFA. This homage was paid by kings to archbishops, and by vassals to their lords (Schmidt, tom. iii. p. 262); and it was the nicest policy of Rome to confound the marks of filial and of feudal subjection.

Even the temporal interest of the city should have protected in peace and honour the residence of the popes; from whence a vain and lazy people derived the greatest part of their subsistence and riches. The fixed revenue of the popes was probably impaired: many of the old patrimonial estates, both in Italy and the provinces, had been invaded by sacrilegious hands; nor could the loss be compensated by the claim rather than the possession of the more ample gifts of Pepin and his descendants. But the Vatican and Capitol were nourished by the incessant and increasing swarms of pilgrims and suppliants; the pale of Christianity was enlarged, and the pope and cardinals were overwhelmed by the judgment of ecclesiastical and secular causes. A new jurisprudence had established in the Latin church the right and practice of appeals; 11 and, from the North and West, the bishops and abbots were invited or summoned to solicit, to complain, to accuse, or to justify before the threshold of the apostles. A rare prodigy is once recorded, that two horses, belonging to the Archbishops of Mentz and Cologne, repassed the Alps, yet laden with gold and silver; 12 but it was soon understood that the success, both of the pilgrims and clients, depended much less on the justice of their cause than on the value of their offering. The wealth and piety of these strangers were ostentatiously displayed; and their expenses, sacred or profane, circulated in various channels for the emolument of the Romans.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> The appeals from all the churches to the Roman Pontiff are deplored by the zeal of St. Bernard (de Consideratione, l. iii. tom. ii. p. 431-442, edit. Mabillon, Venet. 1750), and the judgment of Fleury (Discours sur l'Hist. Ecclésiastique, iv. and vii.). But the saint, who believed in the false decretals, condemns only the abuse of these appeals; the more enlightened historian investigates the origin, and rejects the principles, of this new jurisprudence.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Germanici . . . summarii non levatis sarcinis onusti nihilominus repatriant inviti. Nova res! quando hâctenus aurum Roma refudit? Et nunc Romanorum consilio id usurpatum non credimus (Bernard, de Consideratione, l. iii. c. 3, p. 437). The first words of the passage are obscure, and probably corrupt.

Such powerful motives should have firmly attached the voluntary and pious obedience of the Roman people to their spiritual and temporal father. But the operation of prejudice and interest is often disturbed by the sallies of ungovernable passion. The Indian who fells the tree that he may gather the fruit,13 and the Arab who plunders the caravans of commerce, are actuated by the same impulse of savage nature, which overlooks the future in the present, and relinquishes for momentary rapine the long and secure possession of the most important blessings. And it was thus that the shrine of St. Peter was profaned by the thoughtless Romans, who pillaged the offerings, and wounded the pilgrims, without computing the number and value of similar visits, which they prevented by their inhospitable sacrilege. Even the influence of superstition is fluctuating and precarious; and the slave, whose reason is subdued, will often be delivered by his avarice or pride. A credulous devotion for the fables and oracles of the priesthood most powerfully acts on the mind of a Barbarian; yet such a mind is the least capable of preferring imagination to sense, of sacrificing to a distant motive, to an invisible, perhaps an ideal, object, the appetites and interests of the present world. In the vigour of health and youth, his practice will perpetually contradict his belief; till the pressure of age, or sickness, or calamity awakens his terrors and compels him to satisfy the double debt of piety and remorse. I have already observed that the modern times of religious indifference are the most favourable to the peace and security of the clergy. Under the reign of superstition they had much to hope from the ignorance, and much to fear from the violence, of mankind. The wealth, whose constant increase must have rendered them the sole proprietors of the earth, was alternately bestowed by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Quand les sauvages de la Louisiane veulent avoir du fruit, ils coupent l'arbre au pied et cueillent le fruit. Voilà le gouvernement despotique (Esprit des Loix, l. v. c. 13); and passion and ignorance are always despotic.

the repentant father and plundered by the rapacious son; their persons were adored or violated; and the same idol, by the hands of the same votaries, was placed on the altar or trampled in the dust. In the feudal system of Europe, arms were the title of distinction and the measure of allegiance; and amidst their tumult the still voice of law and reason was seldom heard or obeyed. The turbulent Romans disdained the yoke, and insulted the impotence, of their bishop; 14 nor would his education or character allow him to exercise, with decency or effect, the power of the sword. The motives of his election and the frailties of his life were exposed to their familiar observation; and proximity must diminish the reverence which his name and his decrees impressed on a Barbarous world. This difference has not escaped the notice of our philosophic historian: "Though the name and authority of the court of Rome were so terrible in the remote countries of Europe, which were sunk in profound ignorance, and were entirely unacquainted with its character and conduct, the pope was so little revered at home that his inveterate enemies surrounded the gates of Rome itself and even controlled his government in that city; and the ambassadors, who, from a distant extremity of Europe, carried to him the humble, or rather abject, submissions of the greatest potentate of the age, found the utmost difficulty to make their way to him and to throw themselves at his feet." 15

<sup>&</sup>quot;In a free conversation with his countryman Adrian IV., John of Salisbury accuses the avarice of the pope and clergy: Provinciarum deripiunt spolia, ac si thesauros Crcesi studeant reparare. Sed recte cum eis agit Altissimus, quoniam et ipsi altis et sæpe vilissimis hominibus dati sunt in direptionem (de Nugis Curialium, l. vi. c. 24, p. 387). In the next page, he blames the rashness and infidelity of the Romans, whom their bishops vainly strove to conciliate by gifts instead of virtues. It is pity that this miscellaneous writer has not given us less morality and erudition, and more pictures of himself and the times.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Hume's History of England, vol. i. p. 419. The same writer has given us, from Fitz Stephen, a singular act of cruelty perpetrated on the clergy by Geoffrey, the father of Henry II. "When he was master of Normandy, the chapter of Seez presumed, without his consent, to proceed to the election of

Since the primitive times, the wealth of the popes was exposed to envy, their power to opposition, and their persons to violence. But the long hostility of the mitre and the crown increased the numbers, and inflamed the passions, of their enemies. The deadly factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines, so fatal to Italy, could never be embraced with truth or constancy by the Romans, the subjects and adversaries both of the bishop and emperor; but their support was solicited by both parties; and they alternately displayed in their banners the keys of St. Peter and the German eagle. Gregory the Seventh, who may be adored or detested as the founder of the papal monarchy, was driven from Rome, and died in exile at Salerno. Six-and-thirty of his successors, 16 till their retreat to Avignon, maintained an unequal contest with the Romans; their age and dignity were often violated; and the churches, in the solemn rites of religion, were polluted with sedition and murder. A repetition 17 of such capricious

a bishop; upon which, he ordered all of them, with the bishop elect, to be castrated, and made all their testicles be brought him in a platter." Of the pain and danger they might justly complain; yet, since they had vowed

chastity, he deprived them of a superfluous treasure.

16 From Leo IX. and Gregory VII. an authentic and contemporary series of the lives of the Popes, by the Cardinal of Arragon [Nicolò Roselli (ob. A.D. 1362)], Pandulphus Pisanus, Bernard Guido, &c. is inserted in the Italian historians of Muratori (tom. iii. p. i. p. 277–685), and has been always before my eyes. [This collection of Lives, printed by Muratori under the false title of the Cardinal of Aragon, is contained in the Liber Censuum sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae (which is noticed above, vol. x. p. 100, note 54). The Lives were also published, as Acta Vaticana, by Baronius in his Annales ecclesiastici (scattered about under the various years); and his text is said to be better than that of Muratori. There is a new edition of the Liber Censuum (put together A.D. 1192 by Cencius Camerarius) by P. Fabre. On the whole subject cp. Fabre's Etude sur le Liber censuum de l'église romaine, 1892.]

17 The dates of years . . . may, throughout this chapter, be understood as tacit references to the Annals of Muratori, my ordinary and excellent guide. He uses, and indeed quotes, with the freedom of a master, his great Collection of the Italian Historians, in xxviii. volumes; and, as that treasure is in my library, I have thought it an amusement, if not a duty, to consult

the originals.

brutality, without connection or design, would be tedious and disgusting; and I shall content myself with some events of the twelfth century, which represent the state of the popes and the city. On Holy Thursday, while Paschal officiated before the altar, he was interrupted by the clamours of the multitude, who imperiously demanded the confirmation of a favourite magistrate.18 His silence exasperated their fury; his pious refusal to mingle the affairs of earth and heaven was encountered with menaces and oaths, that he should be the cause and the witness of the public ruin. During the festival of Easter, while the bishop and the clergy, barefoot and in procession, visited the tombs of the martyrs, they were twice assaulted, at the bridge of St. Angelo and before the Capitol, with volleys of stones and darts. The houses of his adherents were levelled with the ground; Paschal escaped with difficulty and danger; he levied an army in the patrimony of St. Peter; and his last days were embittered by suffering and inflicting the calamities of civil war. The scenes that followed the election of his successor Gelasius the Second were still more scandalous to the church and city. Cencio Frangipani,19 a potent and factious baron, burst into the assembly furious, and in arms: the cardinals were stripped, beaten, and trampled under foot; and he seized, without pity or respect, the vicar of Christ by the throat. Gelasius was dragged by his hair along the ground, buffeted

<sup>18</sup> [The magistrate meant is the Prefect of the City (cp. below, p. 89), the criminal judge of Rome. His election often caused party conflicts. Paschal wished a son of Pierleone to be chosen, and the riot was marked by an attack on the fortress of the Pierleoni near the theatre of Marcellus.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> I cannot refrain from transcribing the high-coloured words of Pandulphus Pisanus (p. 384): Hoc audiens inimicus pacis atque turbator jam fatus Centius Frajapane, more draconis immanissimi sibilans, et ab imis pectoribus trahens longa suspiria, accinctus retro gladio sine more cucurrit, valvas ac fores confregit. Ecclesiam furibundus introiit, inde custode remoto papam per gulam accepit, distraxit, pugnis calcibusque percussit, et tanquam brutum animal intra limen ecclesia acriter calcaribus cruentavit; et latro tantum dominum per capillos et brachia, Jesu bono interim dormiente, detraxit, ad domum usque deduxit, inibi catenavit et inclusit.

with blows, wounded with spurs, and bound with an iron chain in the house of his brutal tyrant. An insurrection of the people delivered their bishop; the rival families opposed the violence of the Frangipani; and Cencio, who sued for pardon, repented of the failure rather than of the guilt of his enterprise. Not many days had elapsed when the pope was again assaulted at the altar. While his friends and enemies were engaged in a bloody contest, he escaped in his sacerdotal garments. In this unworthy flight, which excited the compassion of the Roman matrons, his attendants were scattered or unhorsed; and, in the fields behind the church of St. Peter, his successor was found alone and half dead with fear and fatigue. Shaking the dust from his feet, the apostle withdrew from a city in which his dignity was insulted and his person was endangered; and the vanity of sacerdotal ambition is revealed in the involuntary confession that one emperor was more tolerable than twenty.20 These examples might suffice; but I cannot forget the sufferings of two pontiffs of the same age, the second and third of the name of Lucius. The former, as he ascended in battlearray to assault the Capitol, was struck on the temple by a stone, and expired in a few days; 21 the latter was severely wounded in the persons of his servants.22 In a civil commotion several of his priests had been made prisoners; and the inhuman Romans, reserving one as a guide for his brethren, put out their eyes, crowned them with ludicrous mitres,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Ego coram Deo et Ecclesiâ dico, si unquam possibile esset, mallem unum imperatorem quam tot dominos (Vit. Gelas. II. p. 398). [Henry V., called in by the Frangipani, appeared in Rome on 11th March, 1119. Gelasius escaped to Gaeta. Gregorovius appropriately observes that "the flight to Gaeta was repeated 729 years later in the history of Pius IX" (iv. 383).]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> [Godfrey of Viterbo, in Muratori vii. p. 461.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> [The sources for this outrage on Lucius III. (who finally sought the emperor's protection at Verona, where he died) are: Sigebertus Gemblacensis, Auctarium Aquicinense, ad ann. 1184 (Bethmann's ed. of Sigibert in the Monum. Germ. Hist. vi. p. 300 sqq. has superseded all others); Albertus Stadensis (= Annales Stadenses, in Mon. Germ. Hist. xvi.) ad 1183.]

mounted them on asses, with their faces to the tail, and extorted an oath that in this wretched condition they should offer themselves as a lesson to the head of the church. Hope or fear, lassitude or remorse, the characters of the men and the circumstances of the times, might sometimes obtain an interval of peace and obedience; and the pope was restored with joyful acclamations to the Lateran or Vatican, from whence he had been driven with threats and violence. But the root of mischief was deep and perennial; 23 and a momentary calm was preceded and followed by such tempests as had almost sunk the bark of St. Peter. Rome continually presented the aspect of war and discord; the churches and palaces were fortified and assaulted by the factions and families; and, after giving peace to Europe, Calixtus the Second alone had resolution and power to prohibit the use of private arms in the metropolis.<sup>24</sup> Among the nations who revered the apostolic throne, the tumults of Rome provoked a general indignation; and, in a letter to his disciple Eugenius the Third, St. Bernard, with the sharpness of his wit and zeal, has stigmatised the vices of the rebellious people.25 "Who is ignorant," says the monk of Clairvaux, "of the vanity and arrogance of the Romans? a nation nursed in sedition, cruel, untractable, and scorning to obey, unless they are too feeble to resist. When they promise to serve, they aspire to reign; if they swear allegiance, they watch the opportunity of revolt; yet they vent their discontent in loud clamours, if your doors or your councils are shut against

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> [As Gregorovius puts it (iv. 609): "The spirit of Arnold still survived in Rome, and each Pope was obliged to win toleration for himself or else to live in exile."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> [Calixtus also forbade the fortification of churches. See Mansi, Con-

cilia xxi. 285. He restored the Lateran.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Quid tam notum seculis quam protervia et cervicositas Romanorum? Gens insueta paci, tumultui assueta, gens immitis et intractabilis usque adhuc, subdi nescia, nisi cum non valet resistere (de Considerat. l. iv. c. 2, p. 441). The saint takes breath, and then begins again: Hi, invisi terræ et cælo, utrique injecere manus, &c. (p. 443).

them. Dexterous in mischief, they have never learned the science of doing good. Odious to earth and heaven, impious to God, seditious among themselves, jealous of their neighbours, inhuman to strangers, they love no one, by no one are they beloved; and, while they wish to inspire fear, they live in base and continual apprehension. They will not submit; they know how to govern; faithless to their superiors, intolerable to their equals, ungrateful to their benefactors, and alike imprudent in their demands and their refusals. Lofty in promise, poor in execution: adulation and calumny, perfidy and treason, are the familiar arts of their policy." Surely this dark portrait is not coloured by the pencil of Christian charity; <sup>26</sup> yet the features, however harsh and ugly, express a lively resemblance of the Romans of the twelfth century. <sup>27</sup>

The Jews had rejected the Christ when he appeared among them in a plebeian character; and the Romans might plead their ignorance of his vicar when he assumed the pomp and pride of a temporal sovereign. In the busy age of the crusades, some sparks of curiosity and reason were rekindled in the Western world; the heresy of Bulgaria, the Paulician sect, was successfully transplanted into the soil of Italy and France; the Gnostic visions were mingled with the simplicity of the Gospel; and the enemies of the clergy reconciled their passions with their conscience, the desire of freedom with the profession of piety.<sup>28</sup> The trumpet of Roman liberty

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> As a Roman citizen, Petrarch takes leave to observe that Bernard, though a saint, was a man; that he might be provoked by resentment, and possibly repent of his hasty passion, &c. (Mémoires sur la Vie de Pétrarque, tom. i. p. 330).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Baronius, in his index to the xiith volume of his Annals, has found a fair and easy excuse. He makes two heads, of Romani *Catholici* and *Schismatici*; to the former, he applies all the good, to the latter all the evil, that is told of the city.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> The heresies of the xiith century may be found in Mosheim (Institut. Hist. Eccles. p. 419-427), who entertains a favourable opinion of Arnold of Brescia. In the 6th volume, I have described the sect of the Paulicians, and followed their migration from Armenia to Thrace and Bulgaria, Italy and France.

was first sounded by Arnold of Brescia,29 whose promotion in the church was confined to the lowest rank, and who wore the monastic habit rather as a garb of poverty than as an uniform of obedience. His adversaries could not deny the wit and eloquence which they severely felt; they confess with reluctance the specious purity of his morals; and his errors were recommended to the public by a mixture of important and beneficial truths. In his theological studies, he had been the disciple of the famous and unfortunate Abelard,30 who was likewise involved in the suspicion of heresy; but the lover of Eloisa was of a soft and flexible nature; and his ecclesiastic judges were edified and disarmed by the humility of his repentance. From this master Arnold most probably imbibed some metaphysical definitions of the Trinity, repugnant to the taste of the times; his ideas of baptism and the eucharist are loosely censured; but a political heresy was the source of his fame and misfortunes. He presumed to quote the declaration of Christ that his kingdom is not of this world: he boldly maintained that the sword and the sceptre were entrusted to the civil magis-

<sup>30</sup> The wicked wit of Bayle was amused in composing, with much levity and learning, the articles of Abélard, Foulques, Heloise, in his Dictionnaire Critique. The dispute of Abelard and St. Bernard, of scholastic and positive divinity, is well understood by Mosheim (Institut. Hist. Eccles.

p. 412-415).

The original pictures of Arnold of Brescia are drawn by Otho bishop of Frisingen (Chron. l. vii. c. 31, de Gestis Frederici I. l. i. c. 27, l. ii. c. 21), and in l. iii. of the Ligurinus [composed in A.D. 1186-7], a poem of Gunther, who flourished A.D. 1200, in the monastery of Paris [not Paris, but Päris, in Elsass], near Basil (Fabric. Bibliot. Latin. med. et infimæ Ætatis, tom. iii. p 174, 175). The long passage that relates to Arnold, is produced by Guilliman (de Rebus Helveticis, l. iii. c. 5, p. 108). [Gibbon does not seem to know of the attack made on the genuineness of the poem "Ligurinus" by Senckenberg in his Parerga Gottingensia, i. (1737). Up to the year 1871, the orthodox view of critics was that the work was a forgery. But the authorship of Gunther was proved by Pannenborg in the Forschungen zur deutschen Geschichte, xi. p. 163 sqq. (1871). Cp. his Programm "Der Verfasser des Ligurinus," 1883. There is a German translation of the poem by T. Vulpinus, 1889. On Arnold of Brescia, see Giesebrecht's monograph, Arnold von Brescia.]

trate; that temporal honours and possessions were lawfully vested in secular persons; that the abbots, the bishops, and the pope himself must renounce either their state or their salvation; and that, after the loss of their revenues, the voluntary tithes and oblations of the faithful would suffice, not indeed for luxury and avarice, but for a frugal life in the exercise of spiritual labours. During a short time the preacher was revered as a patriot; and the discontent, or revolt, of Brescia against her bishop was the first-fruits of his dangerous lessons. But the favour of the people is less permanent than the resentment of the priest; and, after the heresy of Arnold had been condemned by Innocent the Second 31 in the general council of the Lateran the magistrates themselves were urged by prejudice and fear to execute the sentence of the church. Italy could no longer afford a refuge; and the disciple of Abelard escaped beyond the Alps, till he found a safe and hospitable shelter in Zurich, now the first of the Swiss cantons. From a Roman station, 32 a royal villa, a chapter of noble virgins, Zurich had gradually increased to a free and flourishing city, where the appeals of the Milanese were sometimes tried by the Imperial commissaries.33 In an

> 31 — Damnatus ab illo Præsule, qui numeros vetitum contingere nostros Nomen ab *innocuâ* ducit laudabile vitâ.

We may applaud the dexterity and correctness of Ligurinus, who turns the unpoetical name of Innocent II, into a compliment. [For the acts of the

Lateran Council see Mansi, Concil. xxi. p. 523 sqq.]

<sup>32</sup> A Roman inscription of Statio Turicensis has been found at Zurich (d'Anville, Notice de l'ancienne Gaule, p. 642-644); but it is without sufficient warrant that the city and canton have usurped and even monopolised the names of Tigurum and Pagus Tigurinus. [See Otto of Freisingen, Gesta Frederici, ii. 29.]

<sup>33</sup> Guilliman (de Rebus Helveticis, l. iii. c. 5, p. 106) recapitulates the donation (A.D. 833) of the emperor Lewis the Pious to his daughter the abbess Hildegardis. Curtim nostram Turegum in ducatu Alamanniæ in pago Durgaugensi, with villages, woods, meadows, waters, slaves, churches, &c., a noble gift. Charles the Bold gave the jus monetæ, the city was walled under Otho I., and the line of the bishop of Frisingen,

Nobile Turegum multarum copia rerum, is repeated with pleasure by the antiquaries of Zurich.

age less ripe for reformation, the precursor of Zuinglius was heard with applause; a brave and simple people imbibed, and long retained, the colour of his opinions; and his art. or merit, seduced the bishop of Constance, and even the pope's legate, who forgot, for his sake, the interest of their master and their order. Their tardy zeal was quickened by the fierce exhortations of St. Bernard; 34 and the enemy of the church was driven by persecution to the desperate measure of erecting his standard in Rome itself, in the face of the successor of St. Peter.

Yet the courage of Arnold was not devoid of discretion: he was protected, and had perhaps been invited, by the nobles and people; and in the service of freedom his eloquence thundered over the seven hills. Blending in the same discourse the texts of Livy and St. Paul, uniting the motives of gospel and of classic enthusiasm, he admonished the Romans how strangely their patience and the vices of the clergy had degenerated from the primitive times of the church and the city. He exhorted them to assert the inalienable rights of men and Christians; to restore the laws and magistrates of the republic; to respect the name of the emperor; but to confine their shepherd to the spiritual government of his flock.<sup>35</sup> Nor could his spiritual government escape the censure and control of the reformer; and the inferior clergy were

Consiliis armisque sua moderamina summa Arbitrio tractare suo: nil juris in hâc re Pontifici summo, modicum concedere regi Suadebat populo. Sic læså stultus utrâque Majestate, reum geminæ se facerat aulæ.

Nor is the poetry of Gunther different from the prose of Otho. vol. XII. - 6

<sup>34</sup> Bernard, epistol. excv. excvi. tom. i. p. 187-190. Amidst his invectives, he drops a precious acknowledgment, qui utinam quam sanæ esset doctrinæ quam districtæ est vitæ. He owns that Arnold would be a valuable acquisition for the church. [Bernard himself — though he opposed Arnold as a heretic - strongly condemned the temporal dominion of the Pope, in his De Consideratione. He observes, for instance: nemo militans Deo implicet se negotiis secularibus. Cp. Gregorovius, op. cit. iv. p. 483-4.]

85 He advised the Romans,

taught by his lessons to resist the cardinals, who had usurped a despotic command over the twenty-eight regions or parishes of Rome.<sup>36</sup> The revolution was not accomplished without rapine and violence, the effusion of blood, and the demolition of houses; the victorious faction was enriched with the spoils of the clergy and the adverse nobles. Arnold of Brescia enjoyed or deplored the effects of his mission; his reign continued above ten years, while two popes, Innocent the Second and Anastasius the Fourth, either trembled in the Vatican or wandered as exiles in the adjacent cities. They were succeeded by a more vigorous and fortunate pontiff, Adrian the Fourth, 37 the only Englishman who has ascended the throne of St. Peter; and whose merit emerged from the mean condition of a monk, and almost a beggar, in the monastery of St. Albans. On the first provocation, of a cardinal killed or wounded in the streets, he cast an interdict on the guilty people; and, from Christmas to Easter, Rome was deprived of the real or imaginary comforts of religious worship. The Romans had despised their temporal prince: they submitted with grief and terror to the censures of their spiritual father; their guilt was expiated by penance, and the banishment of the seditious preacher was the price of their absolution. But the revenge of Adrian was yet unsatisfied, and the approaching coronation of Frederic Barbarossa was fatal to the bold reformer, who had offended, though not in an equal degree, the heads of the church and state. In their interview at Viterbo,38 the pope represented to the emperor the furious ungovernable spirit of the Romans; the insults, the injuries, the fears, to which his person and his clergy

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> See Baronius (A.D. 1148, No. 38, 39) from the Vatican MSS. He loudly condemns Arnold (A.D. 1141, No. 3) as the father of the political heretics whose influence then hurt him in France.

 $<sup>^{37}</sup>$  The English reader may consult the Biographia Britannica, Adrian IV., but our own writers have added nothing to the fame or merits of their countryman.

<sup>38 [</sup>The meeting was close to Nepi. See Muratori, Antiq. Ital. i. 117.]

were continually exposed; and the pernicious tendency of the heresy of Arnold, which must subvert the principles of civil as well as ecclesiastical subordination. Frederic was convinced by these arguments, or tempted by the desire of the Imperial crown; in the balance of ambition, the innocence or life of an individual is of small account; and their common enemy was sacrificed to a moment of political concord. After his retreat from Rome, Arnold had been protected by the viscounts of Campania, from whom he was extorted by the power of Cæsar: the prefect of the city pronounced his sentence; the martyr of freedom was burnt alive in the presence of a careless and ungrateful people; and his ashes were cast into the Tiber, lest the heretics should collect and worship the relics of their master.<sup>39</sup> The clergy triumphed in his death; with his ashes, his sect was dispersed; his memory still lived in the minds of the Romans. From his school they had probably derived a new article of faith, that the metropolis of the Catholic church is exempt from the penalties of excommunication and interdict. Their bishops might argue that the supreme jurisdiction, which they exercised over kings and nations, more specially embraced the city and diocese of the prince of the apostles. But they preached to the winds,

The love of ancient freedom has encouraged a belief that

and the same principle that weakened the effect, must temper

the abuse, of the thunders of the Vatican.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Besides the historian and poet already quoted, the last adventures of Arnold are related by the biographer of Adrian IV. (Muratori, Script. Rerum Ital. tom. iii. p. i. p. 441, 442). [The circumstances of the death of Arnold of Brescia are dark; it happened near Soracte, not in the city. Cp. Gregorovius, op. cit. p. 544. A new and important source was discovered not many years ago — an anonymous Latin poem entitled Gesta Friderici imperatoris in Italia, describing the Lombard wars of Frederick Barbarossa up to the battle of Carcano in A.D. 1160. (It has been proposed to ascribe the authorship to Thadeus de Roma.) It was published in 1887 (Gesta di Federico I. in Italia) by E. Monaci, as vol. i. of the Fonti per la storia d'Italia. But the passage relating to Arnold of Brescia was printed in 1878 in vol. i. of the Archivio della Società Romana di storia patria.]

as early as the tenth century, in their first struggles against the Saxon Othos, the commonwealth was vindicated and restored by the senate and people of Rome; that two consuls were annually elected among the nobles; and that ten or twelve plebeian magistrates revived the name and office of the tribunes of the commons.<sup>40</sup> But this venerable structure disappears before the light of criticism. In the darkness of the middle ages, the appellations of senators, of consuls, of the sons of consuls, may sometimes be discovered.<sup>41</sup> They were bestowed by the emperors, or assumed by the most powerful citizens, to denote their rank, their honours,<sup>42</sup> and

<sup>40</sup> Ducange (Gloss. Latinitatis mediæ et infimæ Ætatis, DECARCHONES, tom. ii. p. 726) gives me a quotation from Blondus (decad. ii. l. ii.): Duo consules ex nobilitate quotannis fiebant, qui ad vetustum consulum exemplar summæ rerum præessent. And in Sigonius (de Regno Italiæ, l. vi. Opp. tom. ii. p. 400) I read of the consuls and tribunes of the xth century. Both Blondus, and even Sigonius, too freely copied the classic method of

supplying from reason or fancy the deficiency of records.

<sup>41</sup> In the panegyric of Berengarius (Muratori, Script. Rer. Ital. tom. ii. p. i. p. 408), a Roman is mentioned as consulis natus in the beginning of the xth century. Muratori (dissert. v.) discovers, in the years 952 and 956, Gratianus in Dei nomine consul et dux, Georgius consul et dux; and in 1015, Romanus, brother of Gregory VIII., proudly, but vaguely, styles himself consul et dux et omnium Romanorum senator. [No such body as a Senate existed at Rome from the 8th to the 12th century; and the word Senatus frequently occurring not only in chronicles but even in Acts of Councils signifies merely the Roman nobility. For example Benzo describes a meeting of the adherents of the Imperial party in A.D. 1062 as an "assembly of the Senate." Thus senator meant a noble. But it was sometimes assumed as a title in a more pregnant sense, implying municipal authority, as when Alberic styled himself omnium Romanorum Senator; and his father-in-law Theophylactus had already borne the title Consul or Senator of the Romans, and the son of Theophylactus was called Son of the Consul, and his wife Theodora the Senatrix. Compare Gregorovius op. cit. iii. p. 293-5. Though there is no reason to suppose that the Romans elected consuls annually in this age (10th century), it seems that "a Consul of the Romans was elected as Princeps of the nobility from its midst; confirmed by the Pope; and placed as a Patricius at the head of the jurisdiction and administration of the city." Gregorovius, ib. p. 253. The Counts of Tusculum used to style themselves Consuls and Senators of the Romans. Gregorovius, iv. p. 138.]

<sup>42</sup> As late as the xth century, the Greek emperors conferred on the dukes of Venice, Naples, Amalfi, &c. the title of υπατος, or consuls

perhaps the claim of a pure and patrician descent; but they float on the surface, without a series or a substance, the titles of men, not the orders of government; <sup>43</sup> and it is only from the year of Christ one thousand one hundred and forty-four, that the establishment of the senate is dated as a glorious era, in the acts of the city. <sup>44</sup> A new constitution was hastily framed by private ambition or popular enthusiasm; nor could Rome, in the twelfth century, produce an antiquary to explain, or a legislator to restore, the harmony and proportions of the ancient model. The assembly of a free, of an armed people will ever speak in loud and weighty acclamations. But the regular distribution of the thirty-five tribes, the nice balance of the wealth and numbers of the centuries, the debates of the adverse orators, and the slow operation of votes and ballots could not easily be adapted by a blind

(see Chron. Sagornini, passim); and the successors of Charlemagne would not abdicate any of their prerogatives. But, in general, the names of consul and senator, which may be found among the French and Germans, signify no more than count or lord (Signeur, Ducange, Glossar.). The monkish writers are often ambitious of fine classic words. [The title consul was borne in the 12th century, denoting the judiciary and ruling magistracy. Cp. Gregorovius, op. cit. iv. 459.]

<sup>43</sup> The most constitutional form is a diploma of Otho III. (A.D. 998), Consulibus senatus populique Romani; but the act is probably spurious. At the coronation of Henry I. A.D. 1014, the historian Dithmar (apud Muratori, Dissert. xxiii.) describes him, a senatoribus duodecim vallatum, quorum sex rasi barbâ alii prolixâ mystice incedebant cum baculis. The senate is

mentioned in the panegyric of Berengarius (p. 406).

"[Just before this revolution the Romans had been involved in a war for the possession of Tivoli. The place had surrendered to the Pope, and they had demanded it from him. The revolution followed. "In 1143," says Gregorovius, "Rome made an attempt to form such an association of the different classes as had been formed in Milan, Pisa, Genoa, and other cities" (iv. p. 449). The lesser nobility joined the burghers, seized the Capitoline, and the despotism of the nobility who were the supporters of the Pope was overthrown: this is the significance of the revolution of 1143. The first civic constitution (1144) was framed under the influence of Jordan Pierleone.

— Pope Lucius II. turned to Conrad III., but got no help. Then the Senate invited Conrad to come and rule in Rome (1149 or 1150). See Otto of Freisingen, i. 28.]

multitude, ignorant of the arts, and insensible of the benefits, of legal government. It was proposed by Arnold to revive and discriminate the equestrian order; but what could be the motive or measure of such distinction? 45 The pecuniary qualification of the knights must have been reduced to the poverty of the times: those times no longer required their civil functions of judges and farmers of the revenue: and their primitive duty, their military service on horseback, was more nobly supplied by feudal tenures and the spirit of chivalry. The jurisprudence of the republic was useless and unknown; the nations and families of Italy, who lived under the Roman and Barbaric laws, were insensibly mingled in a common mass; and some faint tradition, some imperfect fragments, preserved the memory of the Code and Pandects of Justinian. With their liberty, the Romans might doubtless have restored the appellation and office of consuls, had they not disdained a title so promiscuously adopted in the Italian cities that it has finally settled on the humble station of the agents of commerce in a foreign land. But the rights of the tribunes, the formidable word that arrested the public counsels, suppose, or must produce, a legitimate democracy. The old patricians were the subjects, the modern barons the tyrants, of the state; nor would the enemies of peace and order, who insulted the vicar of Christ, have long respected the unarmed sanctity of a plebeian magistrate.46

<sup>45</sup> In ancient Rome, the equestrian order was not ranked with the senate and people as a third branch of the republic till the consulship of Cicero, who assumes the merit of the establishment (Plin. Hist. Natur. xxxiii. 3; Beaufort, République Romaine, tom. i. p. 144–155).

<sup>46</sup> The republican plan of Arnold of Brescia is thus stated by Gunther:—

Quin etiam titulos urbis renovare vetustos; Nomine plebeio secernere nomen equestre, Jura tribunorum, sanctum reparare senatum, Et senio fessas mutasque reponere leges. Lapsa ruinosis, et adhuc pendentia muris Reddere primævo Capitolia prisca nitori.

But of these reformations, some were no more than ideas, others no more than words.

In the revolution of the twelfth century, which gave a new existence and era to Rome, we may observe the real and important events that marked or confirmed her political independence. I. The Capitoline hill, one of her seven eminences,47 is about four hundred yards in length and two hundred in breadth. A flight of an hundred steps led to the summit of the Tarpeian rock; and far steeper was the ascent before the declivities had been smoothed and the precipices filled by the ruins of fallen edifices. From the earliest ages, the Capitol had been used as a temple in peace, a fortress in war: after the loss of the city, it maintained a siege against the victorious Gauls; and the sanctuary of empire was occupied, assaulted, and burnt in the civil wars of Vitellius and Vespasian. 48 The temples of Jupiter and his kindred deities had crumbled into dust; their place was supplied by monasteries and houses; and the solid walls, the long and shelving porticoes, were decayed or ruined by the lapse of time. It was the first act of the Romans, an act of freedom, to restore the strength, though not the beauty, of the Capitol; 49 to fortify the seat of their arms and counsels; and, as often as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> After many disputes among the antiquaries of Rome, it seems determined that the summit of the Capitoline hill next the river is strictly the Mons Tarpeius, the Arx; and that, on the other summit, the church and convent of Araceli, the barefoot friars of St. Francis occupy the temple of Jupiter (Nardini, Roma Antica, l. v. c. 11-16). [This conclusion is incorrect. Both the Tarpeian Rock and the Temple of Jupiter were on the western height; the Arx was on the eastern, which is now crowned by the Church of St. Maria in Aracceli. For the determination of the site of the temple, a passage in the Graphia (a collection of ceremonial formularies which was perhaps drawn up for Otto III., in imitation of the Byzantine ceremonials) was of great importance: "On the summit of the fortress over the Porticus Crinorum was the Temple of Jupiter and Moneta." This portico belonged to the Forum olitorium; as was shown by excavations in the Caffarelli

Pope Anaclete II. ratified to the Abbot of St. Maria the possession of the Capitoline hill.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Tacit. Hist. iii. 69, 70.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> [The old Tabularium, in the saddle between the two summits, became the Senate-house. Cp. Gregorovius, op. cit. iv. 477.]

they ascended the hill, the coldest minds must have glowed with the remembrance of their ancestors. II. The first Cæsars had been invested with the exclusive coinage of the gold and silver; to the senate they abandoned the baser metal of bronze or copper; 50 the emblems and legends were inscribed on a more ample field by the genius of flattery; and the prince was relieved from the care of celebrating his own virtues. The successors of Diocletian despised even the flattery of the senate: their royal officers at Rome, and in the provinces, assumed the sole direction of the mint; and the same prerogative was inherited by the Gothic kings of Italy, and the long series of the Greek, the French, and the German dynasties. After an abdication of eight hundred years, the Roman senate asserted this honourable and lucrative privilege; which was tacitly renounced by the popes, from Paschal the Second to the establishment of their residence beyond the Alps. Some of these republican coins of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries are shewn in the cabinets of the curious. On one of these, a gold medal, Christ is depictured, holding in his left hand a book with this inscription, "THE VOW OF THE ROMAN SENATE AND PEOPLE: ROME, THE CAPITAL OF THE WORLD"; on the reverse, St. Peter delivering a banner to a kneeling senator in his cap and gown, with the name and arms of his family impressed on a III. With the empire, the prefect of the city had

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> This partition of the nobler and the baser metals between the emperor and senate must, however, be adopted, not as a positive fact, but as the probable opinion of the best antiquaries (see the Science des Médailles of the Père Joubert, tom. ii. p. 208–211, in the improved and scarce edition of the Baron de la Bastie).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> In his xxviith dissertation on the Antiquities of Italy (tom. ii. p. 559–569), Muratori exhibits a series of the senatorian coins, which bore the obscure names of Affortiati [= of strong gold], Infortiati, Provisini [from Provins, in Champagne], Paparini. [Those which are perhaps earliest have ROMAN. PRICIPE round the image of St. Peter, and SENAT. POPVL. Q.R. round St. Paul.] During this period all the popes, without excepting Boniface VIII., abstained from the right of coining. which was resumed by his successor Benedict XI. and regularly exercised in the court of Avignon.

declined to a municipal officer; yet he still exercised in the last appeal the civil and criminal jurisdiction; and a drawn sword, which he received from the successors of Otho, was the mode of his investiture and the emblem of his functions.<sup>52</sup> The dignity was confined to the noble families of Rome; the choice of the people was ratified by the pope; but a triple oath of fidelity must have often embarrassed the prefect in the conflict of adverse duties.<sup>53</sup> A servant, in whom they possessed but a third share, was dismissed by the independent Romans; in his place they elected a patrician; but this title, which Charlemagne had not disdained, was too lofty for a citizen or a subject; and, after the first fervour of rebellion, they consented without reluctance to the restoration of the prefect. About fifty years after this event, Innocent the Third, the most ambitious, or at least the most fortunate, of the pontiffs, delivered the Romans and himself from this badge of foreign dominion; he invested the prefect with a banner instead of a sword, and absolved him from all dependence of oaths or service to the German emperors.<sup>54</sup> In his place an ecclesiastic, a present or future cardinal, was named by the pope to the civil government of Rome; but his jurisdiction has been reduced to a narrow compass;

<sup>63</sup> The words of a contemporary writer (Pandulph, Pisan, in Vit. Paschal. II. p. 357, 358) describe the election and oath of the prefect in 1118, inconsultis patribus . . . loca præfectoria . . . laudes præfectoriæ . . . comitiorum applausum . . . juraturum populo in ambonem sublevant . . .

confirmari eum in urbe præfectum petunt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> A German historian, Gerard of Reicherspeg (in Baluz. Miscell. tom. v. p. 64, apud Schmidt, Hist. des Allemands, tom. iii. p. 265), thus describes the constitution of Rome in the xith century: Grandiora urbis et orbis negotia spectant ad Romanum pontificem itemque ad Romanum Imperatorem; sive illius vicarium urbis præfectum, qui de suâ dignitate respicit utrumque, videlicet dominum papam cui facit dominum, et dominum imperatorum a quo accipit suæ potestatis insigne, scilicet gladium exertum. [Contelorius, De præfecto Urbis.]

<sup>54</sup> Urbis præfectum ad ligiam fidelitatem recepit, et per mantum quod illi donavit de præfectura eum publice investivit, qui usque ad id tempus juramento fidelitatis imperatori fuit obligatus, et ab eo præfecturæ tenuit honorem (Gesta Innocent. III. in Muratori, tom. iii. p. i. p. 487).

and in the days of freedom the right or exercise was derived from the senate and people. IV. After the revival of the senate. 55 the conscript fathers (if I may use the expression) were invested with the legislative and executive power; but their views seldom reached beyond the present day; and that day was most frequently disturbed by violence and tumult. In its utmost plenitude, the order or assembly consisted of fifty-six senators,56 the most eminent of whom were distinguished by the title of counsellors; they were nominated. perhaps annually, by the people; and a previous choice of their electors, ten persons in each region or parish, might afford a basis for a free and permanent constitution. The popes, who in this tempest submitted rather to bend than to break, confirmed by treaty the establishment and privileges of the senate, and expected from time, peace, and religion the restoration of their government. The motives of public and private interest might sometimes draw from the Romans an occasional and temporary sacrifice of their claims; and they renewed their oath of allegiance to the successor of St. Peter and Constantine, the lawful head of the church and the republic.57

<sup>55</sup> See Otho Frising. Chron. vii. 31, de Gest. Frederic. I. l. i. c. 27.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Our countryman, Roger Hoveden, speaks of the single senators, of the *Capuzzi* family, &c. quorum temporibus melius regebatur Roma quam nunc (A.D. 1194) est temporibus lvi. senatorum (Ducange, Gloss. tom. vi. p. 191. SENATORES).

by Muratori (dissert. xlii. tom. iii. p. 785–788) has published an original treaty: Concordia inter D. nostrum papam Clementem III. et senatores populi Romani super regalibus et aliis dignitatibus urbis, &c. 44° senatus. The senate speaks, and speaks with authority: Reddimus ad præsens . . . habebimus . . . dabitis presbyteria . . . jurabimus pacem et fidelitatem, &c. A chartula De tenimentis Tusculani, dated in the 47th year of the same era, and confirmed decreto amplissimi ordinis senatus, acclamatione P. R. publice Capitolio consistentis. It is there we find the difference of senatores consiliarii and simple senators (Muratori, dissert. xlii. tom. iii. p. 787–789). [The transactions here touched on belong to the revolution of A.D. 1188, which deserved a more particular notice. Pope Clement III. (1187–91) was forced to make a formal treaty, which implied a new constitution. The Pope was recognised as overlord; he had the right of investing the Senate;

The union and vigour of a public council was dissolved in a lawless city; and the Romans soon adopted a more strong and simple mode of administration. They condensed the name and authority of the senate in a single magistrate or two colleagues; and, as they were changed at the end of a year or of six months, the greatness of the trust was compensated by the shortness of the term. But in this transient reign, the senators of Rome indulged their avarice and ambition; their justice was perverted by the interest of their family and faction; and, as they punished only their enemies, they were obeyed only by their adherents. Anarchy, no longer tempered by the pastoral care of their bishop, admonished the Romans that they were incapable of governing themselves; and they sought abroad those blessings which they were hopeless of finding at home. In the same age, and from the same motives, most of the Italian republics were prompted to embrace a measure, which, however strange it may seem, was adapted to their situation, and productive of the most salutary effects.<sup>58</sup> They chose, in some foreign but friendly city, an impartial magistrate, of noble birth and unblemished character, a soldier and a statesman, recommended by the voice of fame and his country, to whom they delegated for a time the supreme administration of peace and war. The compact between the governor and the governed was sealed with oaths and subscriptions; and the duration of his power. the measure of his stipend, the nature of their mutual obliga-

the Senators took an oath of loyalty to him; he had the right of coining, and enjoyed the old revenues of the see; he was bound to supply £100 a year for the walls of the city and to pay the militia; he abandoned Tusculum to the Romans to destroy, though it was under his protection. The Pope, by this agreement, gave up all legislative authority and rights of government; his power depended on his lands and estates. It is to be noted that this constitution completely ignored the Imperial authority. See Gregorovius, iv.

<sup>58</sup> Muratori (dissert. xlv. tom. iv. p. 64-92) has fully explained this mode of government; and the Oculus Pastoralis, which he has given at the end, is a

treatise or sermon on the duties of these foreign magistrates.

tions, were defined with scrupulous precision. They swore to obey him as their lawful superior; he pledged his faith to unite the indifference of a stranger with the zeal of a patriot. At his choice, four or six knights and civilians, his assessors in arms and justice, attended the *Podestà*, 59 who maintained at his own expense a decent retinue of servants and horses; his wife, his son, his brother, who might bias the affections of the judge, were left behind; during the exercise of his office, he was not permitted to purchase land, to contract an alliance, or even to accept an invitation in the house of a citizen; nor could he honourably depart till he had satisfied the complaints that might be urged against his government.

It was thus, about the middle of the thirteenth century, that the Romans called from Bologna the senator Brancaleone, <sup>60</sup> whose ame and merit have been rescued from oblivion by the pen of an English historian. A just anxiety for his reputation, a clear foresight of the difficulties of the task, had engaged him to refuse the honour of their choice; the statutes of Rome were suspended, and his office prolonged to the term of three years. By the guilty and licentious

<sup>50</sup> In the Latin writers, at least of the silver age, the title of *Potestas* was transferred from the office to the magistrate:—

Hujus qui trahitur prætextam sumere mavis; An Fidenarum Gabiorumque esse *Potestas*.

(Juvenal. Satir. x. 99.)

60 See the life and death of Brancaleone, in the Historia Major of Matthew Paris, p. 741, 757, 792, 797, 799, 810, 823, 833, 836, 840. The multitude of pilgrims and suitors connected Rome and St. Albans; and the resentment of the English clergy prompted them to rejoice whenever the popes were humbled and oppressed. [There had been another revolution in A.D. 1191. Since 1143 the majority of the Senate had been plebeian; the nobles gained admission by degrees, and after the time of Clement III. and Celestine III. it numbered more patricians of ancient lineage than burghers or knights. Hence discontent and revolution. In 1191 the populace overthrew the Constitution and made Benedict Carushomo the summus senator. Under him the first municipal statute seems to have been issued. Epp. Innocentii iii. lib. ii. n. 239. See Gregorovius, op. cit. iv. 632.]

he was accused as cruel; by the clergy he was suspected as partial; but the friends of peace and order applauded the firm and upright magistrate by whom those blessings were restored. No criminals were so powerful as to brave, so obscure as to elude, the justice of the senator. By his sentence, two nobles of the Annibaldi family were executed on a gibbet; and he inexorably demolished, in the city and neighbourhood, one hundred and forty towers, the strong shelters of rapine and mischief. The bishop, as a simple bishop, was compelled to reside in his diocese; and the standard of Brancaleone was displayed in the field with terror and effect. His services were repaid by the ingratitude of a people unworthy of the happiness which they enjoyed. By the public robbers, whom he had provoked for their sake, the Romans were excited to depose and imprison their benefactor; nor would his life have been spared, if Bologna had not possessed a pledge for his safety. Before his departure, the prudent senator had required the exchange of thirty hostages of the noblest families of Rome: on the news of his danger, and at the prayer of his wife, they were more strictly guarded; and Bologna, in the cause of honour, sustained the thunders of a papal interdict. This generous resistance allowed the Romans to compare the present with the past; and Brancaleone was conducted from the prison to the Capitol amidst the acclamations of a repentant people. The remainder of his government was firm and fortunate; and, as soon as envy was appeased by death, his head, enclosed in a precious vase, was deposited on a lofty column of marble.61

The impotence of reason and virtue recommended in Italy

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> Matthew Paris thus ends his account: Caput vero ipsius Brancaleonis in vase pretioso super marmoream columneam collocatum, in signum sui valoris et probitatis, quasi reliquias superstitiose nimis et pompose sustulerunt. Fuerat enim superborum potentum et malefactorum urbis malleus et exstirpator, et populi protector et defensor, veritatis et justitiæ imitator et amator (p. 840). A biographer of Innocent IV. (Muratori, Script. tom. iii. p. i. p. 591, 592) draws a less favourable portrait of this Ghibelline senator.

a more effectual choice: instead of a private citizen, to whom they yielded a voluntary and precarious obedience, the Romans elected for their senator some prince of independent power, who could defend them from their enemies and themselves. Charles of Anjou and Provence, the most ambitious and warlike monarch of the age, accepted at the same time the kingdom of Naples from the pope and the office of senator from the Roman people.62 As he passed through the city, in his road to victory, he received their oath of allegiance, lodged in the Lateran palace, and smoothed, in a short visit, the harsh features of his despotic character. Yet even Charles was exposed to the inconstancy of the people, who saluted with the same acclamations the passage of his rival, the unfortunate Conradin; and a powerful avenger, who reigned in the Capitol, alarmed the fears and jealousy of the popes. The absolute term of his life was superseded by a renewal every third year; and the enmity of Nicholas the Third obliged the Sicilian king to abdicate the government of Rome. In his bull, a perpetual law, the imperious pontiff asserts the truth, validity, and use of the donation of Constantine, not less essential to the peace of the city than to the independence of the church; establishes the annual election of the senator; and formally disqualifies all emperors, kings, princes, and persons of an eminent and conspicuous rank.63 This prohibitory clause was repealed in his own behalf by Martin the Fourth, who humbly solicited the suffrage of the Romans. In the presence, and by the authority, of the people, two electors conferred, not on the pope, but on the noble and

82 The election of Charles of Anjou to the office of perpetual senator of Rome is mentioned by the historians in the viiith volume of the Collection of Muratori, by Nicholas de Jamsilla (p. 592), the monk of Padua (p. 724), Sabas Malaspina (l. ii. c. 9, p. 808), and Ricordano Malespini (c. 177, p. 999).

<sup>63</sup> The high-sounding bull of Nicholas III. which founds his temporal sovereignty on the donation of Constantine, is still extant; and, as it has been inserted by Boniface VIII. in the Sexte of the Decretals, it must be received by the Catholics, or at least by the Papists, as a sacred and perpetual law.

faithful Martin, the dignity of senator and the supreme administration of the republic, 64 to hold during his natural life, and to exercise at pleasure by himself or his deputies. About fifty years afterwards, the same title was granted to the emperor Lewis of Bavaria; and the liberty of Rome was acknowledged by her two sovereigns, who accepted a municipal office in the government of their own metropolis.

In the first moments of rebellion, when Arnold of Brescia had inflamed their minds against the church, the Romans artfully laboured to conciliate the favour of the empire, and to recommend their merit and services in the cause of Cæsar. The style of their ambassadors to Conrad the Third and Frederic the First is a mixture of flattery and pride, the tradition and ignorance of their own history. After some complaint of his silence and neglect, they exhort the former of these princes to pass the Alps and assume from their hands the Imperial crown. "We beseech your Majesty not to disdain the humility of your sons and vassals, not to listen to the accusations of our common enemies; who calumniate the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> I am indebted to Fleury (Hist. Ecclés. tom. xviii. p. 306) for an extract of this Roman act which he has taken from the Ecclesiastical Annals of Odericus Raynaldus, A.D. 1281, No. 14, 15.

<sup>65</sup> These letters and speeches are preserved by Otho [Otto], Bishop of Frisingen (Fabric, Bibliot, Lat. med. et infim. tom. v. p. 186, 187), perhaps the noblest of historians; he was son of Leopold, marquis of Austria; his mother, Agnes, was daughter of the emperor Henry IV.; and he was halfbrother and uncle to Conrad III. and Frederic I. He has left, in seven [eight] books, a Chronicle of the Times; in two, the Gesta Frederici I., the last of which is inserted in the vith volume of Muratori's historians. [The chronicle is edited by Wilmans in Mon. Germ. Hist. xx. p. 116 sqq., and separately in the Script. rer. Germ. 1867. (German translation by Kohl, 1881.) The Gesta is also edited by Wilmans in the same volume of the Monumenta; and by Waitz (1884) in the series of the Script. rer. Germ. (German translation by Kohl, 1883). The name of the Chronicle was originally De duabus civitatibus. It is a History of the World, and its object is to prove that, while the secular civitas or kingdom is ephemeral and transitory, the Church, or the kingdom of God, is eternal. Cp. the brief characteristic of Otto in Giesebrecht's Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit, p. 394 sqq.]

senate as hostile to your throne, who sow the seeds of discord, that they may reap the harvest of destruction. The pope and the Sicilian are united in an impious league to oppose our liberty and your coronation. With the blessing of God, our zeal and courage has hitherto defeated their attempts. Of their powerful and factious adherents, more especially the Frangipani, we have taken by assault the houses and turrets; some of these are occupied by our troops, and some are levelled with the ground. The Milvian bridge, which they had broken, is restored and fortified for your safe passage; and your army may enter the city without being annoyed from the castle of St. Angelo. All that we have done, and all that we design, is for your honour and service, in the loyal hope that you will speedily appear in person to vindicate those rights which have been invaded by the clergy, to revive the dignity of the empire, and to surpass the fame and glory of your predecessors. May you fix your residence in Rome, the capital of the world; give laws to Italy and the Teutonic kingdom; and imitate the example of Constantine and Justinian, 66 who, by the vigour of the senate and people, obtained the sceptre of the earth." 67 But these splendid and fallacious wishes were not cherished by Conrad the Franconian, whose eyes were fixed on the Holy Land, and who died without visiting Rome soon after his return from the Holy Land.

His nephew and successor, Frederic Barbarossa, was more ambitious of the Imperial crown; nor had any of the successors of Otho acquired such absolute sway over the kingdom of Italy. Surrounded by his ecclesiastical and secular princes, he gave audience in his camp at Sutri 68 to the ambassadors of Rome, who thus addressed him in a free and florid oration:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> We desire (said the ignorant Romans) to restore the empire in cum statum, quo fuit tempore Constantini et Justiniani, qui totum orbem vigore senatus et populi Romani suis tenucre manibus.

<sup>67</sup> Otho Frising. de Gestis Frederici I. l. i. c. 28, p. 662-664.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> [For the meeting with Pope Hadrian at Sutri, and the following events, see Giesebrecht's Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit, v. p. 60 sqq.]

"Incline your ear to the queen of cities; approach with a peaceful and friendly mind the precincts of Rome, which has cast away the yoke of the clergy and is impatient to crown her legitimate emperor. Under your auspicious influence, may the primitive times be restored. Assert the prerogatives of the eternal city, and reduce under her monarchy the insolence of the world. You are not ignorant that, in former ages, by the wisdom of the senate, by the valour and discipline of the equestrian order, she extended her victorious arms to the East and West, beyond the Alps, and over the islands of the ocean. By our sins, in the absence of our princes, the noble institution of the senate has sunk in oblivion; and, with our prudence, our strength has likewise decreased. We have revived the senate and the equestrian order; the counsels of the one, the arms of the other, will be devoted to your person and the service of the empire. Do you not hear the language of the Roman matron? You were a guest, I have adopted you as a citizen; a Transalpine stranger, I have elected you for my sovereign; 69 and given you myself, and all that is mine. Your first and most sacred duty is, to swear and subscribe that you will shed your blood for the republic; that you will maintain in peace and justice the laws of the city and the charters of your predecessors; and that you will reward with five thousand pounds of silver the faithful senators who shall proclaim your titles in the Capitol. With the name, assume the character, of Augustus." The flowers of Latin rhetoric were not yet exhausted; but Frederic, impatient of their vanity, interrupted the orators in the high tone of royalty and conquest. "Famous, indeed, have been the fortitude and wisdom of the ancient Romans; but your speech is not seasoned with wisdom, and I could wish that fortitude were conspicuous in your actions. Like all sublunary things, Rome has felt the vicissitudes of time and

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mathfrak{e}_0}$  Hospes eras, civem feci. Advena fuisti ex Transalpinis partibus; principem constitui.

VOL. XII. -- 7

fortune. Your noblest families were translated to the East, to the royal city of Constantine; and the remains of your strength and freedom have long since been exhausted by the Greeks and Franks. Are you desirous of beholding the ancient glory of Rome, the gravity of the senate, the spirit of the knights, the discipline of the camp, the valour of the legions? you will find them in the German republic. It is not empire, naked and alone, the ornaments and virtues of empire have likewise migrated beyond the Alps to a more deserving people; 70 they will be employed in your defence, but they claim your obedience. You pretend that myself or my predecessors have been invited by the Romans: you mistake the word; they were not invited, they were implored. From its foreign and domestic tyrants, the city was rescued by Charlemagne and Otho, whose ashes repose in our country; and their dominion was the price of your deliverance. Under that dominion your ancestors lived and died. I claim by the right of inheritance and possession, and who shall dare to extort you from my hands? Is the hand of the Franks 71 and Germans enfeebled by age? Am I vanquished? Am I a captive? Am I not encompassed with the banners of a potent and invincible army? You impose conditions on your master; you require oaths: if the conditions are just, an oath is superfluous; if unjust, it is criminal. Can you doubt my equity? It is extended to the meanest of my subjects. Will not my sword be unsheathed in the defence of the Capitol? By that sword the Northern kingdom of Denmark has been restored to the Roman empire. You prescribe the measure and the objects of my bounty, which flows in a copious but a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Non cessit nobis nudum imperium, virtute suâ amictum venit, ornamenta sua secum traxit. Penes nos sunt consules tui, &c. Cicero or Livy would not have rejected these images, the eloquence of a Barbarian born and educated in the Hercynian forest.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>71</sup> Otho of Frisingen, who surely understood the language of the court and diet of Germany, speaks of the Franks in the xiith century as the reigning nation (Proceres Franci, equites Franci, manus Francorum); he adds, however, the epithet of *Teutonici*.

voluntary stream. All will be given to patient merit; all will be denied to rude importunity." 72 Neither the emperor nor the senate could maintain these lofty pretensions of dominion and liberty. United with the pope, and suspicious of the Romans, Frederic continued his march to the Vatican: his coronation was disturbed by a sally 73 from the Capitol; and, if the numbers and valour of the Germans prevailed in the bloody conflict, he could not safely encamp in the presence of a city of which he styled himself the sovereign. About twelve years afterwards he besieged Rome, to seat an antipope in the chair of St. Peter; and twelve Pisan galleys were introduced into the Tiber; but the senate and people were saved by the arts of negotiation and the progress of disease; nor did Frederic or his successors reiterate the hostile attempt. Their laborious reigns were exercised by the popes, the crusades, and the independence of Lombardy and Germany; they courted the alliance of the Romans; and Frederic the Second offered in the Capitol the great standard, the Caroccio of Milan.<sup>74</sup> After the extinction of the house of Swabia, they were banished beyond the Alps; and their last coronations betrayed the impotence and poverty of the Teutonic Cæsars.75

<sup>72</sup> Otho Frising. de Gestis Frederici I. l. ii. c. 22, p. 720–723. These original and authentic acts I have translated with freedom, yet with fidelity.

<sup>73</sup> [The coronation ceremony was over, when the sally was made.]

<sup>74</sup> From the Chronicles of Ricobaldo and Francis Pipin, Muratori (dissert. xxvi. tom. ii. p. 492) has transcribed this curious fact, with the doggrel verses that accompanied the gift.

Ave decus orbis ave! victus tibi destinor, ave! Currus ab Augusto Frederico Cæsare justo. Væ Mediolanum! jam sentis spernere vanum Imperii vires, proprias tibi tollere vires. Ergo triumphorum urbs potes memor esse priorum Quos tibi mittebant reges qui bella gerebant.

Ne si dee tacere (I now use the Italian Dissertations, tom. i. p. 444) che nell' anno 1727, una copia desso Caroccio in marmo dianzi ignoto si scopri, nel Campidoglio, presso alle carcere di quel luogo, dove Sisto V. l'avea falto rinchiudere. Stava esso posto sopra quatro colonne di marmo fina colla sequente inscrizione, &c. to the same purpose as the old inscription.

75 The decline of the Imperial arms and authority in Italy is related with

Under the reign of Hadrian, when the empire extended from the Euphrates to the ocean, from Mount Atlas to the Grampian Hills, a fanciful historian 76 amused the Romans with the picture of their infant wars. "There was a time," says Florus, "when Tibur and Præneste, our summer-retreats, were the objects of hostile vows in the Capitol, when we dreaded the shades of the Arician groves, when we could triumph without a blush over the nameless villages of the Sabines and Latins, and even Corioli could afford a title not unworthy of a victorious general." The pride of his contemporaries was gratified by the contrast of the past and the present: they would have been humbled by the prospect of futurity; by the prediction that after a thousand years Rome, despoiled of empire and contracted to her primeval limits, would renew the same hostilities on the same ground which was then decorated with her villas and gardens. The adjacent territory on either side of the Tiber was always claimed, and sometimes possessed, as the patrimony of St. Peter; but the barons assumed a lawless independence, and the cities too faithfully copied the revolt and discord of the metropolis. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries the Romans incessantly laboured to reduce or destroy the contumacious vassals of the church and senate; and, if their headstrong and selfish ambition was moderated by the pope, he often encouraged their zeal by the alliance of his spiritual arms. Their warfare was that of the first consuls and dictators, who were taken from the plough. They assembled in arms at the foot of the Capitol; sallied from the gates, plundered or burnt the harvests of their neighbours,

impartial learning in the Annals of Muratori (tom. x.-xii.); and the reader may compare his narrative with the Histoire des Allemands (tom. iii. iv.) by Schmidt, who has deserved the esteem of his countrymen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> Tibur nunc suburbanum et æstivæ Præneste deliciæ nuncupatis in Capitolio votis petebantur. The whole passage of Florus (l. i. c. 11) may be read with pleasure, and has deserved the praise of a man of genius (Oeuvres de Montesquieu, tom. iii. p. 634, 635, quarto edition).

engaged in tumultuary conflict, and returned home after an expedition of fifteen or twenty days. Their sieges were tedious and unskilful: in the use of victory, they indulged the meaner passions of jealousy and revenge; and, instead of adopting the valour, they trampled on the misfortunes, of their adversaries. The captives, in their shirts, with a rope round their necks, solicited their pardon. The fortifications and even the buildings of the rival cities were demolished, and the inhabitants were scattered in the adjacent villages. It was thus that the seats of the cardinal bishops, Porto, Ostia, Albanum, Tusculum, Præneste, and Tibur, or Tivoli, were successively overthrown by the ferocious hostility of the Romans.<sup>77</sup> Of these,<sup>78</sup> Porto and Ostia, the two keys of the Tiber, are still vacant and desolate: the marshy and unwholesome banks are peopled with herds of buffaloes, and the river is lost to every purpose of navigation and trade. The hills, which afford a shady retirement from the autumnal heats, have again smiled with the blessings of peace; Frascati has arisen near the ruins of Tusculum; Tibur, or Tivoli, has resumed the honours of a city; 79 and the meaner towns of Albano and Palestrina are decorated with the villas of the cardinals and princes of Rome. In the work of destruction, the ambition of the Romans was often checked and repulsed by the neighbouring cities and their allies; in the first siege of Tibur, they were driven from their camp; and the battles

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> Ne a feritate Romanorum, sicut fuerant Hostienses, Portuenses, Tusculanenses, Albanenses, Labicenses, et nuper Tiburtini destruerentur (Matthew Paris, p. 757). These events are marked in the Annals and Index (the xviiith volume) of Muratori.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> For the state or ruin of these suburban cities, the banks of the Tiber, &c. see the lively picture of the P. Labat (Voyage en Espagne et en Italie), who had long resided in the neighbourhood of Rome; and the more accurate description of which P. Eschinard (Roma, 1750, in octavo) has added to the topographical map of Cingolani.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Labat (tom. iii. p. 233) mentions a recent decree of the Roman government, which has severely mortified the pride and poverty of Tivoli: in civitate Tiburtina non vivitur civiliter.

of Tusculum 80 and Viterbo 81 might be compared, in their relative state, to the memorable fields of Thrasymene and Cannæ. In the first of these petty wars, thirty thousand Romans were overthrown by a thousand German horse, whom Frederic Barbarossa had detached to the relief of Tusculum: and, if we number the slain at three, the prisoners at two, thousand, we shall embrace the most authentic and moderate account. Sixty-eight years afterward, they marched against Viterbo, in the ecclesiastical state, with the whole force of the city; by a rare coalition, the Teutonic eagle was blended, in the adverse banners, with the keys of St. Peter; and the pope's auxiliaries were commanded by a count of Toulouse and a bishop of Winchester. 82 The Romans were discomfited with shame and slaughter; but the English prelate must have indulged the vanity of a pilgrim, if he multiplied their numbers to one hundred, and their loss in the field to thirty, thousand men. Had the policy of the senate and the discipline of the legions been restored with the Capitol, the divided condition of Italy would have offered the fairest opportunity of a second conquest. But in arms the modern Romans were not above, and in arts they were far below, the common level of the neighbouring republics. Nor was their warlike spirit of any long continuance; after some irregular sallies, they subsided in the national apathy, in the

<sup>81</sup> Matthew Paris, p. 345. This bishop of Winchester was Peter de Rupibus, who occupied the see thirty-two years (A.D. 1206–1238), and is described, by the English historian, as a soldier and a statesman (p. 178, 399).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80</sup> I depart from my usual method of quoting only by the date the Annals of Muratori, in consideration of the critical balance in which he has weighed nine contemporary writers who mention the battle of Tusculum (tom. x. p. 42-44).

Tuscany and the Campagna as the property of the Roman people. Pope Gregory IX. fled from Rome, and Viterbo was his chief support. "What," asks Gregorovius, "would have been the fate of the Papacy, had the city succeeded in becoming a civic power such as Milan or Pisa?" (v. p. 172). Frederic II. saw himself unwillingly forced to assist the Pope.]

neglect of military institutions, and in the disgraceful and dangerous use of foreign mercenaries.

Ambition is a weed of quick and early vegetation in the vineyard of Christ. Under the first Christian princes, the chair of St. Peter was disputed by the votes, the venality, the violence, of a popular election; the sanctuaries of Rome were polluted with blood; and, from the third to the twelfth century, the church was distracted by the mischief of frequent schisms. As long as the final appeal was determined by the civil magistrate, these mischiefs were transient and local; the merits were tried by equity or favour; nor could the unsuccessful competitor long disturb the triumph of his rival. But, after the emperors had been divested of their prerogatives, after a maxim had been established that the vicar of Christ is amenable to no earthly tribunal, each vacancy of the holy see might involve Christendom in controversy and war. The claims of the cardinals and inferior clergy, of the nobles and people, were vague and litigious; the freedom of choice was over-ruled by the tumults of a city that no longer owned or obeyed a superior. On the decease of a pope, two factions proceeded, in different churches, to a double election: the number and weight of votes, the priority of time, the merit of the candidates, might balance each other; the most respectable of the clergy were divided; and the distant princes who bowed before the spiritual throne could not distinguish the spurious from the legitimate idol. The emperors were often the authors of the schism, from the political motive of opposing a friendly to an hostile pontiff; and each of the competitors was reduced to suffer the insults of his enemies, who were not awed by conscience, and to purchase the support of his adherents, who were instigated by avarice or ambition. A peaceful and perpetual succession was ascertained by Alexander the Third, 83 who finally abolished

<sup>83</sup> See Mosheim, Institut. Histor. Ecclesiast. p. 401, 403. Alexander himself had nearly been the victim of a contested election; and the doubtful

the tumultuary votes of the clergy and people, and defined the right of election in the sole college of cardinals.84 The three orders of bishops, priests, and deacons were assimilated to each other by this important privilege; the parochial clergy of Rome obtained the first rank in the hierarchy: they were indifferently chosen among the nations of Christendom; and the possession of the richest benefices, of the most important bishoprics, was not incompatible with their title and office. The senators of the Catholic church, the coadjutors and legates of the supreme pontiff, were robed in purple, the symbol of martyrdom or royalty; they claimed a proud equality with kings; and their dignity was enhanced by the smallness of their number, which, till the reign of Leo the Tenth, seldom exceeded twenty or twenty-five persons. By this wise regulation all doubt and scandal were removed, and the root of schism was so effectually destroyed that in a period of six hundred years a double choice has only once divided the unity of the sacred college. But, as the concurrence of two thirds of the votes had been made necessary, the election was often delayed by the private interest and passions of the cardinals; and, while they prolonged their independent reign, the Christian world was left destitute of an head. A vacancy of almost three years had preceded the elevation of Gregory the Tenth, who resolved to prevent the future abuse; and his bull, after some opposition, has been consecrated in the code of the canon law.85 Nine days are

merits of Innocent had only preponderated by the weight of genius and learning which St. Bernard cast into the scale (see his life and writings).

84 The origin, titles, importance, dress, precedency, &c. of the Roman cardinals, are very ably discussed by Thomassin (Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. i. p. 1262–1287); but their purple is now much faded. The sacred college was raised to the definite number of seventy-two, to represent, under his vicar, the disciples of Christ.

<sup>86</sup> See the bull of Gregory X. [issued at Lyons, at the Great Council] approbante sacro concilio, in the *Sexte* of the Canon Law (l. i. tit. 6, c. 3), a supplement to the Decretals, which Boniface VIII. promulgated at Rome

in 1298, and addressed to all the universities of Europe.

allowed for the obsequies of the deceased pope and the arrival of the absent cardinals. On the tenth, they are imprisoned, each with one domestic, in a common apartment, or conclave, without any separation of walls or curtains; a small window is reserved for the introduction of necessaries; but the door is locked on both sides, and guarded by the magistrates of the city, to seclude them from all correspondence with the world. If the election be not consummated in three days, the luxury of their tables is contracted to a single dish at dinner and supper; and after the eighth day they were reduced to a scanty allowance of bread, water, and wine. During the vacancy of the holy see, the cardinals are prohibited from touching the revenues, or assuming, unless in some rare emergency, the government of the church; all agreements and promises among the electors are formally annulled; and their integrity is fortified by their solemn oaths and the prayers of the Catholics. Some articles of inconvenient or superfluous rigour have been gradually relaxed, but the principle of confinement is vigorous and entire: they are still urged by the personal motives of health and freedom to accelerate the moment of their deliverance; and the improvement of ballot, or secret votes, has wrapt the struggles of the conclave 86 in the silky veil of charity and politeness.87 By these institutions the

87 The expressions of Cardinal de Retz are positive and picturesque: On y vécut toujours ensemble avec le même respect et la même civilité que l'on observe dans le cabinet des rois, avec la même politesse qu'on avoit dans la cour de Henri III., avec la même familiarité que l'on voit dans les collèges; avec la même modestie qui se remarque dans les noviciats; et avec la même charité, du moins en apparence, qui pourroit être entre des frères parfaite-

ment unis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>86</sup> The genius of Cardinal de Retz had a right to paint a conclave (of 1665), in which he was a spectator and an actor (Mémoires, tom. iv. p. 15–57); but I am at a loss to appreciate the knowledge or authority of an anonymous Italian, whose history (Conclavi de' Pontifici Romani, in 4to, 1667) has been continued since the reign of Alexander VII. The accidental form of the work furnishes a lesson, though not an antidote, to ambition. From a labyrinth of intrigues, we emerge to the adoration of the successful candidate; but the next page opens with his funeral.

Romans were excluded from the election of their prince and bishop; and in the fever of wild and precarious liberty they seemed insensible of the loss of this inestimable privilege. The emperor Lewis of Bayaria revived the example of the great Otho. After some negotiation with the magistrates, the Roman people was assembled 88 in the square before St. Peter's; the pope of Avignon, John the Twenty-second, was deposed; the choice of his successor was ratified by their consent and applause. They freely voted for a new law, that their bishop should never be absent more than three months in the year and two days' journey from the city; and that, if he neglected to return on the third summons, the public servant should be degraded and dismissed.89 But Lewis forgot his own debility and the prejudices of the times: beyond the precincts of a German camp, his useless phantom was rejected; the Romans despised their own workmanship; the anti-pope implored the mercy of his lawful sovereign; 90

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>88</sup> Richiesti per bando (says John Villani) senatori di Roma, e 52 del popolo, et capitani de' 25, e consoli (consoli?), et 13 buone huomini, uno per rione. Our knowledge is too imperfect to pronounce how much of this constitution was temporary, and how much ordinary and permanent. Yet it

is faintly illustrated by the ancient statutes of Rome.

<sup>89</sup> Villani (l. x. c. 68-71, in Muratori, Script. tom. xiii. p. 641-645) relates this law, and the whole transaction, with much less abhorrence than the prudent Muratori. Any one conversant with the darker ages must have observed how much the sense (I mean the nonsense) of superstition is fluctuating and inconsistent. [Gregorovius observes (vi. 160): "This important revolution was the consequence of the sojourn of the Popes at Avignon, the effect of the quarrel which John XXII. so foolishly invoked with the empire, and of the reforming principles of the monarchy, with which was associated the Franciscan schism. The high-handed doings of John and Lewis, their tedious actions at law, the extensive researches into the imperial and papal authority, formed the close of this mediaeval struggle, which now passed into more intellectual regions. The age of the reformation began; the ecclesiastical severance of Germany and Italy was perceptible in the distance and became inevitable as soon as the political severance was accomplished."]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>90</sup> In the first volume of the Popes of Avignon, see the second original Life of John XXII. p. 142-145, the confession of the anti-pope, p. 145-152; and the laborious notes of Baluze, p. 714, 715.

and the exclusive right of the cardinals was more firmly established by this unseasonable attack.

Had the election been always held in the Vatican, the rights of the senate and people would not have been violated with impunity. But the Romans forgot, and were forgotten, in the absence of the successors of Gregory the Seventh, who did not keep, as a divine precept, their ordinary residence in the city and diocese. The care of that diocese was less important than the government of the universal church; nor could the popes delight in a city in which their authority was always opposed and their person was often endangered. From the persecution of the emperors and the wars of Italy, they escaped beyond the Alps into the hospitable bosom of France; from the tumults of Rome they prudently withdrew to live and die in the more tranquil stations of Anagni, Perugia, Viterbo, and the adjacent cities. When the flock was offended or impoverished by the absence of the shepherd, they were recalled by a stern admonition that St. Peter had fixed his chair, not in an obscure village, but in the capital of the world; by a ferocious menace that the Romans would march in arms to destroy the place and people that should dare to afford them a retreat. They returned with timorous obedience; and were saluted with the account of an heavy debt, of all the losses which their desertion had occasioned, the hire of lodgings, the sale of provisions, and the various expenses of servants and strangers who attended the court.91 After a short interval of peace, and perhaps of authority, they were again banished by new tumults, and again summoned by the imperious or respectful

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>91</sup> Romani autem non valentes nec volentes ultra suam celare cupiditatem gravissimam contra papam movere cœperunt questionem, exigentes ab eo urgentissime omnia quæ subierant per ejus absentiam damna et jacturas, videlicet in hospitiis locandis, in mercimoniis, in usuris, in redditibus, in provisionibus, et in aliis modis innumerabilibus. Quod cum audisset papa, præcordialiter ingemuit et se comperiens muscipulatum, &c., Matt. Paris, p. 757. For the ordinary history of the popes, their life and death, their residence and absence, it is enough to refer to the ecclesiastical annalists, Spondanus and Fleury.

invitation of the senate. In these occasional retreats, the exiles and fugitives of the Vatican were seldom long or far distant from the metropolis; but in the beginning of the fourteenth century, the apostolic throne was transported, as it might seem, for ever, from the Tiber to the Rhône; and the cause of the transmigration may be deduced from the furious contest between Boniface the Eighth and the king of France.92 The spiritual arms of excommunication and interdict were repulsed by the union of the three estates and the privileges of the Gallican church; but the pope was not prepared against the carnal weapons which Philip the Fair had courage to employ. As the pope resided at Anagni, without the suspicion of danger, his palace and person were assaulted by three hundred horse, who had been secretly levied by William of Nogaret, a French minister, and Sciarra Colonna, of a noble but hostile family of Rome. The cardinals fled; the inhabitants of Anagni were seduced from their allegiance and gratitude; but the dauntless Boniface, unarmed and alone, seated himself in his chair, and awaited, like the conscript fathers of old, the swords of the Gauls. Nogaret, a foreign adversary, was content to execute the orders of his master: by the domestic enmity of Colonna, he was insulted with words and blows; and during a confinement of three days his life was threatened by the hardships which they inflicted on the obstinacy which they provoked. Their strange delay gave time and courage to the adherents of the church, who rescued him from sacrilegious violence; but his imperious soul was wounded in a vital part; and Boniface expired at Rome in a frenzy of rage and revenge. His memory is stained with

<sup>92</sup> Besides the general historians of the church of Italy and of France, we possess a valuable treatise, composed by a learned friend of Thuanus, which his last and best editors have published in the appendix (Histoire particulière du grand Différend entre Boniface VIII. et Philippe le Bel, par Pierre du Puis, tom. vii. p. xi. p. 61-82). [Tosti, Storia di Bonifacio VIII. The bulls of Boniface have been edited from the Vatican archives by Degon, Faucon and Thomas, 1884-90.]

the glaring vices of avarice and pride; nor has the courage of a martyr promoted this ecclesiastical champion to the honours of a saint: a magnanimous sinner (say the chronicles of the times), who entered like a fox, reigned like a lion, and died like a dog. He was succeeded by Benedict the Eleventh, the mildest of mankind. Yet he excommunicated the impious emissaries of Philip, and devoted the city and people of Anagni by a tremendous curse, whose effects are still visible to the eyes of superstition.<sup>93</sup>

After his decease, the tedious and equal suspense of the conclave was fixed by the dexterity of the French faction. A specious offer was made and accepted, that, in the term of forty days, they would elect one of the three candidates who should be named by their opponents. The archbishop of Bordeaux, a furious enemy of his king and country, was the first on the list; but his ambition was known; and his conscience obeyed the calls of fortune and the commands of a benefactor, who had been informed by a swift messenger that the choice of a pope was now in his hands. The terms were regulated in a private interview; and with such speed and secrecy was the business transacted that the unanimous conclave applauded the elevation of Clement the Fifth.94 The cardinals of both parties were soon astonished by a summons to attend him beyond the Alps; from whence, as they soon discovered, they must never hope to return. He was engaged, by promise and affection, to prefer the residence of France; and, after dragging his court through Poitou and Gascony, and devouring, by his expense, the cities and convents on the road, he finally reposed at Avignon, 95

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>93</sup> It is difficult to know whether Labat (tom. iv. p. 53-57) be in jest or in earnest when he supposes that Anagni still feels the weight of this curse, and that the corn-fields, or vineyards, or olive trees are annually blasted by Nature, the obsequious handmaid of the popes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>94</sup> See in the Chronicle of Giovanni Villani (l. viii. c. 63, 64, 80, in Muratori, tom. xiii.) the imprisonment of Boniface VIII. and the election of Clement V., the last of which, like most anecdotes, is embarrassed with some difficulties.

<sup>95</sup> The original lives of the eight popes of Avignon, Clement V. John XXII.

which flourished above seventy years <sup>96</sup> the seat of the Roman pontiff and the metropolis of Christendom. By land, by sea, by the Rhône, the position of Avignon was on all sides accessible; the southern provinces of France do not yield to Italy itself; new palaces arose for the accommodation of the pope and cardinals; and the arts of luxury were soon attracted by the treasures of the church. They were already possessed of the adjacent territory, the Venaissin county, <sup>97</sup> a populous and fertile spot; and the sovereignty of Avignon was afterwards purchased from the youth and distress of Jane, the first queen of Naples, and countess of Provence, for the inadequate price of fourscore thousand florins. <sup>98</sup> Under the shadow of the French monarchy, amidst an obedient people, the popes enjoyed an honourable and tranquil state,

Benedict XII. Clement VI. Innocent VI. Urban V. Gregory XI. and Clement VII., are published by Stephen Baluze (Vitæ Paparum Avenionensium; Paris, 1693, 2 vols. in 4to), with copious and elaborate notes, and a second volume of acts and documents. With the true zeal of an editor and a patriot, he devoutly justifies or excuses the characters of his countrymen.

<sup>96</sup> The exile of Avignon is compared by the Italians with Babylon and the Babylonish captivity. Such furious metaphors, more suitable to the ardour of Petrarch than to the judgment of Muratori, are gravely refuted in Baluze's preface. The Abbé de Sade is distracted between the love of Petrarch and of his country. Yet he modestly pleads that many of the local inconveniences of Avignon are now removed; and many of the vices against which the poet declaims had been imported with the <sup>1</sup> nan court by the strangers of Italy (tom. i. p. 23–28).

<sup>97</sup> The comtat Venaissin was ceded to the popes, in 1273, by Philip III., king of France, after he had inherited the dominions of the count of Toulouse. Forty years before the heresy of Count Raymond had given them a pretence of seizure, and they derived some obscure claim from the xith century to some lands citra Rhodanum (Valesii Notitia Galliarum, p. 459, 610; Longue-

rue, Description de la France, tom. i. p. 376-381).

<sup>98</sup> If a possession of four centuries were not itself a title, such objections might annul the bargain; but the purchase-money must be refunded, for indeed it was paid. Civitatem Avenionem emit . . . per ejusmodi venditionem pecunia redundantes, &c. (2da Vita Clement. VI. in Baluz. tom. i. p. 272; Muratori, Script. tom. iii. p. ii. p. 565). [Recherches historiques concernant les droits du Pape sur la ville et l'état d'Avignon, 1768.] The only temptation for Jane and her second husband was ready money, and without it they could not have returned to the throne of Naples.

to which they long had been strangers; but Italy deplored their absence; and Rome, in solitude and poverty, might repent of the ungovernable freedom which had driven from the Vatican the successor of St. Peter. Her repentance was tardy and fruitless; after the death of the old members, the sacred college was filled with French cardinals, <sup>99</sup> who beheld Rome and Italy with abhorrence and contempt, and perpetuated a series of national and even provincial popes, attached by the most indissoluble ties to their native country.

The progress of industry had produced and enriched the Italian republics: the era of their liberty is the most flourishing period of population and agriculture, of manufactures and commerce; and their mechanic labours were gradually refined into the arts of elegance and genius. But the position of Rome was less favourable, the territory less fruitful; the character of the inhabitants was debased by indolence, and elated by pride; and they fondly conceived that the tribute of subjects must for ever nourish the metropolis of the church and empire. This prejudice was encouraged in some degree by the resort of pilgrims to the shrines of the apostles; and the last legacy of the popes, the institution of the Holy Year, 100 was not less beneficial to the people than to the clergy. Since the loss of Palestine, the gift of plenary indulgences, which had been applied to the crusades, remained without an object; and the most valuable

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>99</sup> Clement V. immediately promoted ten cardinals, nine French and one English (Vita 4ta, p. 63, et Baluz. p. 625, &c.). In 1331, the pope refused two candidates recommended by the king of France, quod xx. Cardinales, de quibus xvii. de regno Franciæ originem traxisse noscuntur, in memorato collegio existant (Thomassin, Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. i. p. 1281). [In the year A.D. 1378 the college consisted of 23 cardinals, 16 of them were at Rome and included 7 Limousins, 4 French, 1 Spaniard, and 4 Italians. See Gregorovius, vi. 401.]

<sup>100</sup> Our primitive account is from Cardinal James Caietan [= Jacopo Stefaneschi, cardinalis S. Georgii ad Velum aureum] (Maxima Bibliot. Patrum, tom. xxv.); and I am at a loss to determine whether the nephew of Boniface VIII. be a fool or a knave; the uncle is a much clearer character.

treasure of the church was sequestered above eight years from public circulation. A new channel was opened by the diligence of Boniface the Eighth, who reconciled the vices of ambition and avarice; and the pope had sufficient learning to recollect and revive the secular games, which were celebrated in Rome at the conclusion of every century. To sound, without danger, the depth of popular credulity, a sermon was seasonably pronounced, a report was artfully scattered, some aged witnesses were produced; and on the first of January of the year thirteen hundred the church of St. Peter was crowded with the faithful, who demanded the customary indulgence of the holy time. The pontiff, who watched and irritated their devout impatience, was soon persuaded, by ancient testimony, of the justice of their claim; and he proclaimed a plenary absolution to all Catholics who, in the course of that year, and at every similar period, should respectfully visit the apostolic churches of St. Peter and St. Paul. The welcome sound was propagated through Christendom; and at first from the nearest provinces of Italy, and at length from the remote kingdoms of Hungary and Britain, the highways were thronged with a swarm of pilgrims who sought to expiate their sins in a journey, however costly or laborious, which was exempt from the perils of military service. All exceptions of rank or sex, of age or infirmity, were forgotten in the common transport; and in the streets and churches many persons were trampled to. death by the eagerness of devotion.101 The calculation of

<sup>101</sup> ["The way that led from the city across the Bridge of St. Angelo to St. Peter's was too narrow; a new street was therefore opened in the walls along the river, not far from the ancient tomb known as the Meta Romuli. [Gregorovius reads pontem for portum in the passage in Stefaneschi which describes this.] The bridge was covered with booths which divided it in two, and in order to prevent accidents it was enacted that those going to St. Peter's should keep to one side of the bridge, those returning to the other." This arrangement is referred to by Dante, Inferno, xviii. v. 28 sqq.:—

Come i Roman, per l'esercito molto, L'anno del Giubbileo, su per lo ponte

their numbers could not be easy nor accurate; and they have probably been magnified by a dexterous clergy, well apprised of the contagion of example; yet we are assured by a judicious historian, who assisted at the ceremony, that Rome was never replenished with less than two hundred thousand strangers; and another spectator has fixed at two millions the total concourse of the year. A trifling oblation from each individual would accumulate a royal treasure; and two priests stood night and day, with rakes in their hands, to collect, without counting, the heaps of gold and silver that were poured on the altar of St. Paul. 102 It was fortunately a season of peace and plenty; and, if forage was scarce, if inns and lodgings were extravagantly dear, an inexhaustible supply of bread and wine, of meat and fish, was provided by the policy of Boniface and the venal hospitality of the Romans. From a city without trade or industry, all casual riches will speedily evaporate; but the avarice and envy of the next generation solicited Clement the Sixth 103 to anticipate the distant period of the century. The gracious pontiff complied with their wishes; afforded Rome this poor consolation for his loss; and justified the change by the name and practice of the Mosaic Jubilee. 104 His summons was obeyed;

> Hanno a passar la gente modo tolto: Che dall' un lato tutti hanno la fronte Verso 'l castello, e vanno a Santo Pietro; Dall' altra sponda vanno verso 'l Monte.

See Gregorovius, v. p. 560-1.]

102 See John Villani (l. viii. c. 36) in the xiith, and the Chronicon Astense in the xith, volume (p. 191, 192) of Muratori's Collection. Papa innumerabilem pecuniam ab eisdem accepit, nam duo clerici, cum rastris, &c.

<sup>163</sup> The two bulls of Boniface VIII. and Clement VI. are inserted in the Corpus Juris Canonici (Extravagant. Commun. l. v. tit. ix. c. 1, 2).

104 The sabbatic years and jubilees of the Mosaic law (Car. Sigon. de Republicâ Hebræorum, Opp. tom. iv. l. iii. c. 14, 15, p. 151, 152), the suspension of all care and labour, the periodical release of lands, debts, servitude, &c., may seem a noble idea, but the execution would be impracticable in a profane republic; and I should be glad to learn that this ruinous festival was observed by the Jewish people.

and the number, zeal, and liberality of the pilgrims did not yield to the primitive festival. But they encountered the triple scourge of war, pestilence, and famine; 105 many wives and virgins were violated in the castles of Italy; and many strangers were pillaged or murdered by the savage Romans, no longer moderated by the presence of their bishop. 106 To the impatience of the popes we may ascribe the successive reduction to fifty, thirty-three, and twenty-five years; although the second of these terms is commensurate with the life of Christ. The profusion of indulgences, the revolt of the Protestants, and the decline of superstition have much diminished the value of the jubilee; yet even the nineteenth and last festival was a year of pleasure and profit to the Romans; and a philosophic smile will not disturb the triumph of the priest or the happiness of the people. 107

In the beginning of the eleventh century, Italy was exposed to the feudal tyranny, alike oppressive to the sovereign and the people. The rights of human nature were vindicated by her numerous republics, who soon extended their liberty and dominion from the city to the adjacent country. The sword of the nobles was broken; their slaves were enfranchised; their castles were demolished; they assumed the habits of society and obedience; their ambition was confined to municipal honours, and in the proudest aristocracy of Venice or Genoa each patrician was subject to the laws. 108 But the feeble and disorderly government of Rome was unequal to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>105</sup> [It was shortly after the abdication of Rienzi (1347) and the devastations of the Black Death.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>106</sup> See the Chronicle of Matteo Villani (l. i. c. 56), in the xivth volume of Muratori, and the Mémoires sur la Vie de Pétrarque, tom. iii. p. 75-89.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>107</sup> The subject is exhausted by M. Chais, a French minister at the Hague, in his Lettres Historiques et Dogmatiques sur les Jubilés et les Indulgences; la Haye, 1751, 3 vols. in 12mo: an elaborate and pleasing work, had not the author preferred the character of a polemic to that of a philosopher.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>108</sup> Muratori (Dissert. xlvii.) alleges the Annals of Florence, Padua, Genoa, &c., the analogy of the rest, the evidence of Otho of Frisingen (de Gest. Fred. I. l. ii. c. 13), and the submission of the marquis of Este.

the task of curbing her rebellious sons, who scorned the authority of the magistrate within and without the walls. It was no longer a civil contention between the nobles and the plebeians for the government of the state; the barons asserted in arms their personal independence; their palaces and castles were fortified against a siege; and their private quarrels were maintained by the numbers of their vassals and retainers. In origin and affection, they were aliens to their country; 109 and a genuine Roman, could such have been produced, might have renounced these haughty strangers, who disdained the appellation of citizens and proudly styled themselves the princes of Rome.110 After a dark series of revolutions, all records of pedigree were lost; the distinction of surnames was abolished; the blood of the nations was mingled in a thousand channels; and the Goths and Lombards, the Greeks and Franks, the Germans and Normans, had obtained the fairest possessions by royal bounty or the prerogative of valour. These examples might be readily presumed; but the elevation of an Hebrew race to the rank of senators and consuls is an event without a parallel in the long captivity of these miserable exiles.111 In the time of Leo the Ninth, a wealthy and learned Jew was converted to Christianity, and honoured at his baptism with the name of his godfather, the reigning pope. The zeal and courage of

<sup>109</sup> As early as the year 824, the emperor Lothaire I. found it expedient to interrogate the Roman people, to learn from each individual by what national law he chose to be governed (Muratori, Dissert. xxii.).

<sup>110</sup> Petrarch attacks these foreigners, the tyrants of Rome, in a declamation or epistle, full of bold truths and absurd pedantry, in which he applies the maxims, and even prejudices, of the old republic, to the state of the xivth

century (Mémoires, tom. iii. p. 157-169).

111 The origin and adventures of this Jewish family are noticed by Pagi (Critica, tom. iv. p. 435, A.D. 1124, No. 3, 4), who draws his information from the Chronographus Maurigniacensis [in Migne, Patr. Lat. 180, p. 131 sqq.], and Arnulphus Sagiensis de Schismate (in Muratori Script. Ital. tom. iii. p. i. p. 423-432). The fact must in some degree be true; yet I could wish that it had been coolly related, before it was turned into a reproach against the antipope.

Peter, the son of Leo, were signalised in the cause of Gregory the Seventh, who entrusted his faithful adherent with the government of Hadrian's mole, the tower of Crescentius, or, as it is now called, the castle of St. Angelo. Both the father and the son were the parents of a numerous progeny; their riches, the fruits of usury, were shared with the noblest families of the city; and so extensive was their alliance that the grandson of the proselyte was exalted, by the weight of his kindred, to the throne of St. Peter. A majority of the clergy and people supported his cause; he reigned several years in the Vatican; and it is only the eloquence of St. Bernard, and the final triumph of Innocent the Second, that has branded Anacletus with the epithet of antipope. After his defeat and death, the posterity of Leo is no longer conspicuous; and none will be found of the modern nobles ambitious of descending from a Jewish stock. It is not my design to enumerate the Roman families which have failed at different periods, or those which are continued in different degrees of splendour to the present time. 112 The old consular line of the Frangipani discover their name in the generous act of breaking or dividing bread in a time of famine; and such benevolence is more truly glorious than to have enclosed, with their allies the Corsi, a spacious quarter of the city in the chains of their fortifications; the Savelli, as it should seem a Sabine race, have maintained their original dignity; 113 the obsolete surname of the Capizucchi is inscribed on the coins of the first senators; the Conti preserve the honour, without the estate, of the counts of Signia; 114 and the Annibaldi must

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>112</sup> Muratori has given two dissertations (xli. and xlii.) to the names, surnames, and families of Italy. Some nobles, who glory in their domestic fables, may be offended with his firm and temperate criticism; yet surely some ounces of pure gold are of more value than many pounds of base metal.

<sup>113 [&</sup>quot;The foundation of the house of the Savelli, which was probably German, was due to the nepotism of their member Pope Honorius [III.], and they only rose to power after his time." Gregorovius, v. p. 118.]

<sup>114 [</sup>See the references in Gregorovius, v. p. 6.]

have been very ignorant, or very modest, if they had not descended from the Carthaginian hero.<sup>115</sup>

But among, perhaps above, the peers and princes of the city, I distinguish the rival houses of Colonna and Ursini, whose private story is an essential part of the annals of modern Rome. I. The name and arms of Colonna have been the theme of much doubtful etymology; nor have the orators and antiquarians overlooked either Trajan's pillar, or the columns of Hercules, or the pillar of Christ's flagellation, or the luminous column that guided the Israelites in the desert. Their first historical appearance in the year eleven hundred and four attests the power and antiquity, while it explains the simple meaning, of the name. By the usurpation of Cavæ, the Colonna provoked the arms of Paschal the Second; but they lawfully held in the Campagna of Rome the hereditary fiefs of Zagarola and Colonna; and the latter of these towns was probably adorned with some lofty pillar,

<sup>115</sup> The cardinal of St. George, in his poetical, or rather metrical, history of the election and coronation of Boniface VIII. (Muratori, Script. Ital. tom. iii. p. i. p. 641, &c.), describes the state and families of Rome at the coronation of Boniface VIII. (A.D. 1295):—

Interea titulis redimiti sanguini et armis Illustresque viri Romanâ a stirpe trahentes Nomen in emeritos tantæ virtutis honores Intulerant sese medios festumque colebant Auratâ fulgentes togâ sociante catervâ. Ex ipsis devota domus præstantis ab Ursâ Ecclesiæ, vultumque gerens demissius altum Festa Columna jocis, necnon Sabellia mitis; Stephanides senior, Comites, Annibalica proles, Præfectusque urbis magnum sine viribus nomen.

(l. ii. c. 5, 100, p. 647, 648.)

The ancient statutes of Rome (l. iii. of p 1/4 175) distinguish eleven families of barons, who are obliged to swear in concilio communi, before the senator, that they would not harbour of protect any malefactors, outlaws, &c. — a feeble security! [The Anibaldi ianily rose to prominence c. A.D. 1230. See Gregorovius, v. 158.]

116 It is pity that the Colonna themselves have not favoured the world with a complete and critical history of their illustrious house. I adhere to

Muratori (Dissert. xlii. tom. iii. p. 647, 648).

the relic of a villa or temple.<sup>117</sup> They likewise possessed one moiety of the neighbouring city of Tusculum: a strong presumption of their descent from the counts of Tusculum, who in the tenth century were the tyrants of the apostolic see. According to their own and the public opinion, the primitive and remote source was derived from the banks of the Rhine; 118 and the sovereigns of Germany were not ashamed of a real or fabulous affinity with a noble race, which in the revolutions of seven hundred years has been often illustrated by merit and always by fortune.119 About the end of the thirteenth century, the most powerful branch was composed of an uncle and six brothers, all conspicuous in arms or in the honours of the church. Of these, Peter was elected senator of Rome, introduced to the Capitol in a triumphant car, and hailed in some vain acclamations with the title of Cæsar, while John and Stephen were declared Marquis of Ancona and Count of Romagna, by Nicholas the Fourth, a patron so partial to their family that he has been delineated in satirical portraits imprisoned as it were in a hollow pillar. 120 After his decease, their haughty behaviour provoked the displeasure of the most implacable of mankind. The two cardinals, the uncle

<sup>117</sup> Pandulph. Pisan. in Vit. Paschal. II. in Muratori, Script. Ital. tom. iii. p. i. p. 335. The family has still great possessions in the Campagna of Rome; but they have alienated to the Rospigliosi this original fief of *Colonna* (Eschinard, p. 258, 259).

118 Te longinqua dedit tellus et pascua Rheni,

says Petrarch; and, in 1417, a duke of Guelders and Juliers acknowledges (Lenfant, Hist. du Concile de Constance, tom. ii. p. 539) his descent from the ancestors of Martin V. (Otho Colonna): but the royal author of the Memoirs of Brandenburg observes that the sceptre in his arms has been confounded with the column. To maintain the Roman origin of the Colonna, it was ingeniously supposed (Diario di Monaldeschi, in the Script. Ital. tom. xii. p. 533) that a cousin of the emperor Nero escaped from the city and founded Mentz in Germany.

<sup>119</sup> I cannot overlook the Roman triumph or ovation of Marco Antonio Colonna, who had commanded the pope's galleys at the naval victory of Lepanto (Thuan. Hist. l. vii. tom. iii. p. 55, 56; Muret. Oratio x. Opp. tom. i. p. 180–190).

120 Muratori, Annali d'Italia, tom. x. p. 216, 220.

and the nephew, denied the election of Boniface the Eighth; and the Colonna were oppressed for a moment by his temporal and spiritual arms. 121 He proclaimed a crusade against his personal enemies: their estates were confiscated; their fortresses on either side of the Tiber were besieged by the troops of St. Peter and those of the rival nobles; and after the ruin of Palestrina or Præneste, their principal seat, the ground was marked with a ploughshare, the emblem of perpetual desolation. Degraded, banished, proscribed, the six brothers, in disguise and danger, wandered over Europe without renouncing the hope of deliverance and revenge. In this double hope, the French court was their surest asylum: they prompted and directed the enterprise of Philip; and I should praise their magnanimity, had they respected the fortune and courage of the captive tyrant. His civil acts were annulled by the Roman people, who restored the honours and possessions of the Colonna; and some estimate may be formed of their wealth by their losses, of their losses by the damages of one hundred thousand gold florins, which were granted them against the accomplices and heirs of the deceased pope. All the spiritual censures and disqualifications were abolished 122 by his prudent successors; and the fortune of the house was more firmly established by this transient hurricane. The boldness of Sciarra Colonna was signalised in the captivity of Boniface, and long afterwards in

<sup>121</sup> Petrarch's attachment to the Colonna has authorised the Abbé de Sade to expatiate on the state of the family in the fourteenth century, the persecution of Boniface VIII., the character of Stephen and his sons, their quarrels with the Ursini, &c. (Mémoires sur Pétrarque, tom. i. p. 98–110, 146–148, 174–176, 222–230, 275–280). His criticism often rectifies the hearsay stories of Villani, and the errors of the less diligent moderns. I understand the branch of Stephen to be now extinct.

<sup>122</sup> Alexander III. had declared the Colonna who adhered to the emperor Frederic I. incapable of holding any ecclesiastical benefice (Villani, l. v. c. 1); and the last stains of annual excommunication were purified by Sixtus V. (Vita di Sisto V. tom. iii. p. 416). Treason, sacrilege, and proscription are often the best titles of ancient nobility.

the coronation of Lewis of Bavaria; and by the gratitude of the emperor the pillar in their arms was encircled with a royal crown. But the first of the family in fame and merit was the elder Stephen, whom Petrarch loved and esteemed as an hero superior to his own times and not unworthy of ancient Rome. Persecution and exile displayed to the nations his abilities in peace and war; in his distress he was an object, not of pity, but of reverence; the aspect of danger provoked him to avow his name and country; and when he was asked, "Where is now your fortress?" he laid his hand on his heart, and answered, "Here." He supported with the same virtue the return of prosperity; and, till the ruin of his declining age, the ancestors, the character, and the children of Stephen Colonna, exalted his dignity in the Roman republic, and at the court of Avignon. II. The Ursini migrated from Spoleto: 123 the sons of Ursus, as they are styled in the twelfth century, from some eminent person who is only known as the father of their race. But they were soon distinguished among the nobles of Rome, by the number and bravery of their kinsmen, the strength of their towers, the honours of the senate and sacred college, and the elevation of two popes, Celestin the Third and Nicholas the Third, of their name and lineage. 124 Their riches may be accused as an

> 123 — Vallis te proxima misit Appenninigenæ quâ prata virentia sylvæ Spoletana metunt armenta gregesque protervi.

Monaldeschi (tom. xii. Script. Ital. p. 533) gives the Ursini a French origin, which may be remotely true. [Cp. Gregorovius, v. p. 39 sqq.]

124 In the metrical life of Celestin V. by the Cardinal of St. George

<sup>124</sup> In the metrical life of Celestin V. by the Cardinal of St. George (Muratori, tom. iii. p. i. p. 613, &c.), we find a luminous and not inelegant passage (l. i. c. iii. p. 203, &c.):—

——— genuit quem nobilis Ursæ (*Ursi?*) Progenies, Romana domus, veterataque magnis Fascibus in clero, pompasque experta senatus, Bellorumque manu grandi stipata parentum Cardineos apices necnon fastigia dudum Papatus *iterata* tenens.

Muratori (Dissert. xlii. tom. iii.) observes that the first Ursini pontificate of Celestin III. was unknown; he is inclined to read *Ursi* progenies.

early abuse of nepotism; the estates of St. Peter were alienated in their favour by the liberal Celestin; 125 and Nicholas was ambitious for their sake to solicit the alliance of monarchs; to found new kingdoms in Lombardy and Tuscany; and to invest them with the perpetual office of senators of Rome. All that has been observed of the greatness of the Colonna will likewise redound to the glory of the Ursini, their constant and equal antagonists in the long hereditary feud which distracted above two hundred and fifty years the ecclesiastical state. The jealousy of pre-eminence and power was the true ground of their quarrel; but, as a specious badge of distinction, the Colonna embraced the name of Ghibelines and the party of the empire; the Ursini espoused the title of Guelphs and the cause of the church. The eagle and the keys were displayed in their adverse banners; and the two factions of Italy most furiously raged when the origin and nature of the dispute were long since forgotten.<sup>126</sup> After the retreat of the popes to Avignon, they disputed in arms the vacant republic; and the mischiefs of discord were perpetuated by the wretched compromise of electing each year two rival senators. By their private hostilities, the city and country were desolated, and the fluctuating balance inclined with their alternate success. But none of either family had fallen by the sword, till the most renowned champion of the Ursini was surprised and slain by the younger Stephen Colonna.127 His triumph

<sup>126</sup> Filii Ursi, quondam Cœlestini papæ nepotes, de bonis ecclesiæ Romanæ ditati (Vit. Innocent. III. in Muratori, Script. tom. iii. p. i.). The partial prodigality of Nicholas III. is more conspicuous in Villani and Muratori. Yet the Ursini would disdain the nephews of a modern Pope. [Fra Salimbene of Parma said of Nicholas III. that he built Sion in his kinsfolk (ædificavit Sion in sanguinibus). The expression is quoted by Gregorovius, v. 490. Compare Dante, Inferno, xix. v. 70–2, where he is alluded to as "figliuol dell' orsa."]

<sup>126</sup> In his fifty-first Dissertation on the Italian Antiquities, Muratori explains the factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>127</sup> Petrarch (tom. i. p. 222-230) has celebrated this victory according to the Colonna; but two contemporaries, a Florentine (Giovanni Villani, l. x.

is stained with the reproach of violating the truce; their defeat was basely avenged by the assassination, before the church-door, of an innocent boy and his two servants. Yet the victorious Colonna, with an annual colleague, was declared senator of Rome during the term of five years. And the muse of Petrarch inspired a wish, a hope, a prediction, that the generous youth, the son of his venerable hero, would restore Rome and Italy to their pristine glory; that his justice would extirpate the wolves and lions, the serpents and bears, who laboured to subvert the eternal basis of the marble COLUMN.<sup>128</sup>

c. 220) and a Roman (Ludovico Monaldeschi [S. R. I. xii.], p. 533, 534), are less favourable to their arms.

128 The Abbé de Sade (tom. i. notes, p. 61-66) has applied the vith Canzone of Petrarch, *Spirto Gentil*, &c., to Stephen Colonna the Younger.

Orsi, lupi, leoni, aquile e serpi Ad una gran marmorea colonna Fanno noja sovente e à se damno.

## CHAPTER LXX

Character and Coronation of Petrarch — Restoration of the Freedom and Government of Rome by the Tribune Rienzi — His Virtues and Vices, his Expulsion and Death — Return of the Popes from Avignon — Great Schism of the West — Re-union of the Latin Church — Last Struggles of Roman Liberty — Statutes of Rome — Final Settlement of the Ecclesiastical State

In the apprehension of modern times, Petrarch is the Italian songster of Laura and love. In the harmony of his Tuscan rhymes, Italy applauds, or rather adores, the father of her lyric poetry; and his verse, or at least his name, is repeated by the enthusiasm or affectation of amorous sensibility. Whatever may be the private taste of a stranger, his slight and superficial knowledge should humbly acquiesce in the taste of a learned nation; yet I may hope or presume that the Italians do not compare the tedious uniformity of sonnets and elegies with the sublime compositions of their epic muse, the original wildness of Dante, the regular beauties of Tasso, and the boundless variety of the incomparable Ariosto. The merits of the lover I am still less qualified to appreciate; nor am I deeply interested in a metaphysical

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Mémoires sur la Vie de François Pétrarque (Amsterdam, 1764, 1767, 3 vols. in 4to) form a copious, original, and entertaining work, a labour of love, composed from the accurate study of Petrarch and his contemporaries; but the hero is too often lost in the general history of the age, and the author too often languishes in the affectation of politeness and gallantry. In the preface to his first volume, he enumerates and weighs twenty Italian biographers, who have professedly treated of the same subject. [Körting, Petrarca's Leben und Werke, 1878; Geiger, Petrarca, 1874. Cp. above, vol. xi. p. 277, note 92.]

passion for a nymph so shadowy that her existence has been questioned; <sup>2</sup> for a matron so prolific <sup>3</sup> that she was delivered of eleven legitimate children <sup>4</sup> while her amorous swain sighed and sung at the fountain of Vaucluse.<sup>5</sup> But in the eyes of Petrarch, and those of his graver contemporaries, his love was a sin, and Italian verse a frivolous amusement. His Latin works of philosophy, poetry, and eloquence established his serious reputation, which was soon diffused from Avignon over France and Italy; his friends and disciples were multiplied in every city; and, if the ponderous volume of his writings <sup>6</sup> be now abandoned to a long repose, our gratitude must applaud the man who by precept and example revived the spirit and study of the Augustan age. From his earliest

<sup>2</sup> The allegorical interpretation prevailed in the xvth century; but the wise commentators were not agreed whether they should understand by Laura, religion, or virtue, or the blessed Virgin, or ———. See the prefaces to the first and second volumes.

<sup>3</sup> Laure de Noves, born about the year 1307, was married in January 1325 to Hugues de Sade, a noble citizen of Avignon, whose jealousy was not the effect of love, since he married a second wife within seven months of her death, which happened the 6th of April 1348, precisely one and twenty years after Petrarch had seen and loved her.

<sup>4</sup> Corpus crebris partubus exhaustum; from one of these is issued, in the tenth degree, the Abbé de Sade, the fond and grateful biographer of Petrarch; and this domestic motive most probably suggested the idea of his work, and urged him to inquire into every circumstance that could affect the history and character of his grandmother (see particularly tom. i. p. 122–133, notes, p. 7–58; tom. ii. p. 455–495, notes, p. 76–82).

<sup>5</sup> Vaucluse, so familiar to our English travellers, is described from the writings of Petrarch, and the local knowledge of his biographer (Mémoires, tom.i.p. 340-359). It was, in truth, the retreat of an hermit; and the moderns are much mistaken if they place Laura and an happy lover in the grotto.

<sup>6</sup> Of 1250 pages, in a close print, at Basil, in the xvith century, but without the date of the year. The Abbé de Sade calls aloud for a new edition of Petrarch's Latin works; but I much doubt whether it would redound to the profit of the bookseller, or the amusement of the public. [Petrarch's Epistolae de rebus familiaribus et variae have been edited in 3 vols. 1859–63 by G. Fracassetti and translated (with commentary) into Italian by the same scholar (in 5 vols. 1863–7), who has also translated and annotated the Epistolae seniles (Lettere senili, 2 vols. 1869). The De viris illustribus vitae has been edited by A. Razzolini, 1874, who has added in a 2nd vol. the Italian translation thereof by Donato degli Albanzani.]



PETRARCH



youth, Petrarch aspired to the poetic crown. The academical honours of the three faculties had introduced a royal degree of master or doctor in the art of poetry; <sup>7</sup> and the title of poet-laureat, which custom, rather than vanity, perpetuates in the English court, <sup>8</sup> was first invented by the Cæsars of Germany. In the musical games of antiquity, a prize was bestowed on the victor; <sup>9</sup> the belief that Virgil and Horace had been crowned in the Capitol inflamed the emulation of a Latin bard; <sup>10</sup> and the laurel <sup>11</sup> was endeared to the lover by a verbal resemblance with the name of his mistress. The value of either object was enhanced by the difficulties of the

<sup>7</sup> Consult Selden's Titles of Honour, in his works (vol. iii. p. 457-466). An hundred years before Petrarch, St. Francis received the visit of a poet,

qui ab imperatore fuerat coronatus et exinde rex versuum dictus.

<sup>8</sup> From Augustus to Louis, the muse has too often been false and venal; but I much doubt whether any age or court can produce a similar establishment of a stipendiary poet, who in every reign, and at all events, is bound to furnish twice a year a measure of praise and verse, such as may be sung in the chapel, and, I believe, in the presence of the sovereign. I speak the more freely, as the best time for abolishing this ridiculous custom is while the prince is a man of virtue and the poet a man of genius.

<sup>9</sup> Isocrates (in Panegyrico, tom. i. p. 116, 117, edit. Battie, Cantab. 1729) claims for his native Athens the glory of first instituting and recommending the ἀγῶνας καὶ τὰ ἆθλα μέγιστα μὴ μόνον τάχους καὶ ῥώμης, ἀλλὰ καὶ λόγων καὶ γνώμης. The example of the Panathenæa was imitated at Delphi; but the Olympic games were ignorant of a musical crown, till it was extorted by the vain tyranny of Nero (Sueton. in Nerone, c. 23; Philostrat. apud Casaubon ad locum; Dion Cassius or Xiphilin, l. lxiii. p. 1032 [c. 9], 1041 [c. 20]. Potter's Greek

Antiquities, vol. i. p. 445, 450).

<sup>10</sup> The Capitoline games (certamen quinquennale, musicum, equestre, gymnicum) were instituted by Domitian (Sueton. c. 4) in the year of Christ 86 (Censorin. de Die Natali, c. xviii. p. 100, edit. Havercamp), and were not abolished in the ivth century (Ausonius de Professoribus Burdegal. V.). If the crown were given to superior merit, the exclusion of Statius (Capitolia nostræ inficiata lyræ, Sylv. l. iii. v. 31) may do honour to the games of the Capitol; but the Latin poets who lived before Domitian were crowned only in the public opinion.

<sup>11</sup> Petrarch and the senators of Rome were ignorant that the laurel was not the Capitoline, but the Delphic crown (Plin. Hist. Natur. xv. 39; Hist. Critique de la République des Lettres, tom. i. p. 150–220). The victors in the Capitol were crowned with a garland of oak-leaves (Martial, l. iv. epi-

gram 54).

pursuit; and, if the virtue or prudence of Laura was inexorable,12 he enjoyed, and might boast of enjoying, the nymph of poetry. His vanity was not of the most delicate kind, since he applauds the success of his own labours; his name was popular; his friends were active; the open or secret opposition of envy and prejudice was surmounted by the dexterity of patient merit. In the thirty-sixth year of his age, he was solicited to accept the object of his wishes; and on the same day, in the solitude of Vaucluse, he received a similar and solemn invitation from the senate of Rome and the university of Paris. The learning of a theological school, and the ignorance of a lawless city, were alike unqualified to bestow the ideal, though immortal, wreath which genius may obtain from the free applause of the public and of posterity; but the candidate dismissed this troublesome reflection, and, after some moments of complacency and suspense, preferred the summons of the metropolis of the world.

The ceremony of his coronation 13 was performed in the Capitol, by his friend and patron the supreme magistrate of the republic. Twelve patrician youths were arrayed in scarlet; six representatives of the most illustrious families, in green robes, with garlands of flowers, accompanied the procession; in the midst of the princes and nobles, the senator, count of Anguillara, a kinsman of the Colonna, assumed his throne; and, at the voice of an herald, Petrarch arose. After discoursing on a text of Virgil,14 and thrice

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> The pious grandson of Laura has laboured, and not without success, to vindicate her immaculate chastity against the censures of the grave and the sneers of the profane (tom. ii. notes, p. 76-82).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> The whole process of Petrarch's coronation is accurately described by the Abbé de Sade (tom. i. p. 425-435; tom. ii. p. 1-6, notes, p. 1-13), from his own writings [see Ep. Poet. ii. 1], and the Roman Diary of Ludovico Monaldeschi, without mixing in this authentic narrative the more recent fables of Sannuccio Delbene.

<sup>14 [</sup>Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis — Georgics 3, 201. Raptat amor. This address has been published by Attilio Hortis in Scritti inediti di Fr. Petrarca, 1874, p. 311 sqq.]

repeating his vows for the prosperity of Rome, he knelt before the throne, and received from the senator a laurel crown, with a more precious declaration, "This is the reward of merit." The people shouted, "Long life to the Capitol and the poet!" A sonnet in praise of Rome was accepted as the effusion of genius and gratitude; and, after the whole procession had visited the Vatican, the profane wreath was suspended before the shrine of St. Peter. In the act or diploma 15 which was presented to Petrarch, the title and prerogatives of poetlaureat are revived in the Capitol, after the lapse of thirteen hundred years; and he receives the perpetual privilege of wearing, at his choice, a crown of laurel, ivy, or myrtle, of assuming the poetic habit, and of teaching, disputing, interpreting, and composing in all places whatsoever and on all subjects of literature. The grant was ratified by the authority of the senate and people; and the character of citizen was the recompense of his affection for the Roman name. They did him honour, but they did him justice. In the familiar society of Cicero and Livy, he had imbibed the ideas of an ancient patriot; and his ardent fancy kindled every idea to a sentiment and every sentiment to a passion. The aspect of the seven hills and their majestic ruins confirmed these lively impressions; and he loved a country by whose liberal spirit he had been crowned and adopted. The poverty and debasement of Rome excited the indignation and pity of her grateful son: he dissembled the faults of his fellow-citizens; applauded with partial fondness the last of their heroes and matrons; and in the remembrance of the past, in the hope of the future, was pleased to forget the miseries of the present time. Rome was still the lawful mistress of the world; the pope and the emperor, her bishop and general, had abdicated their station by an inglorious retreat to the Rhône and the Danube; but, if she could resume her virtue, the republic

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> The original act is printed among the Pièces Justificatives in the Mémoires sur Pétrarque, tom. iii. p. 50-53.

might again vindicate her liberty and dominion. Amidst the indulgence of enthusiasm and eloquence,<sup>16</sup> Petrarch, Italy, and Europe were astonished by a revolution which realised, for a moment, his most splendid visions. The rise and fall of the tribune, Rienzi, will occupy the following pages.<sup>17</sup> The subject is interesting, the materials are rich, and the glance of a patriot-bard <sup>18</sup> will sometimes vivify the copious but simple narrative of the Florentine,<sup>19</sup> and more especially of the Roman,<sup>20</sup> historian.

<sup>16</sup> To find the proofs of his enthusiasm for Rome, I need only request that the reader would open, by chance, either Petrarch or his French biographer. The latter has described the poet's first visit to Rome [A.D. 1337] (tom. i. p. 323–335). But, in the place of much idle rhetoric and morality, Petrarch might have amused the present and future age with an original account of the city and his coronation.

<sup>17</sup> It has been treated by the pen of a Jesuit, the P. du Cerceau, whose posthumous work (Conjuration de Nicholas Gabrini, dit de Rienzi, Tyran de Rome, en 1347) was published at Paris, 1748, 12mo. I am indebted to him for some facts and documents in John Hocsemius, canon of Liège, a contemporary historian (Fabricius, Bibliot. Lat. med. Ævi, tom. iii. p. 273;

tom. iv. p. 85).

<sup>18</sup> The Abbé de Sade, who so freely expatiates on the history of the xivth century, might treat, as his proper subject, a revolution in which the heart of Petrarch was so deeply engaged (Mémoires, tom. ii. p. 50, 51, 320–417, notes, p. 70–76; tom. iii. p. 221–243, 366–375). Not an idea or a fact in the writings of Petrarch has probably escaped him.

19 Giovanni Villani, l. xii. c. 89, 104, in Muratori, Rerum Italicarum

Scriptores, tom. xiii. p. 969, 970, 981-983.

<sup>26</sup> In his third volume of Italian Antiquities (p. 249–548), Muratori has inserted the Fragmenta Historiæ Romanæ ab Anno 1327 usque ad Annum 1354, in the original dialect of Rome or Naples in the xivth century, and a Latin version for the benefit of strangers. It contains the most particular and authentic life of Cola (Nicholas) di Rienzi, which had been printed at Bracciano, 1627, in 4to, under the name of Tomaso Fortifiocca, who is only mentioned in this work as having been punished by the tribune for forgery, [This Life has been edited by Zeferino Re, 2nd ed. 1854.] Human nature is scarcely capable of such sublime or stupid impartiality; but whosoever is the author of these Fragments, he wrote on the spot and at the time, and paints, without design or art, the manners of Rome and the character of the tribune. [Rienzi's letters have been published by A. Gabrielli, Epistolario di Cola di Rienzo, 1890. Monographs: Papencordt, Cola di Rienzi und seine Zeit, 1841 (and French transl. by Boré, 1845); Rodocanachi, Cola di Rienzo: histoire de Rome de 1342 à 1354, 1888.]

In a quarter of the city which was inhabited only by mechanics and Jews, the marriage of an innkeeper and a washerwoman produced the future deliverer of Rome.<sup>21</sup> From such parents Nicholas Rienzi Gabrini could inherit neither dignity nor fortune; and the gift of a liberal education, which they painfully bestowed, was the cause of his glory and untimely end. The study of history and eloquence, the writings of Cicero, Seneca, Livy, Cæsar, and Valerius Maximus, elevated above his equals and contemporaries the genius of the young plebeian; he perused with indefatigable diligence the manuscripts and marbles of antiquity; loved to dispense his knowledge in familiar language; and was often provoked to exclaim, "Where are now these Romans? their virtue, their justice, their power? why was I not born in those happy times?" 22 When the republic addressed to the throne of Avignon an embassy of the three orders, the spirit and eloquence of Rienzi recommended him to a place among the thirteen deputies of the commons. The orator had the honour of haranguing Pope Clement the Sixth, and the satisfaction of conversing with Petrarch, a congenial mind; but his aspiring hopes were chilled by disgrace and poverty; and the patriot was reduced to a single garment and the charity of the hospital. From this misery he was relieved by the

<sup>21</sup> The first and splendid period of Rienzi, his tribunitian government, is contained in the xviiith chapter of the Fragments (p. 399-479), which, in the new division, forms the iid book of the history in xxxviii. smaller chapters or sections. [The more correct form of his name is Rienzo, from Lorenzo. In Latin documents he is called Nicolaus Laurentii.]

<sup>22</sup> The reader may be pleased with a specimen of the original idiom: Fò da soa juventutine nutricato di latte de eloquentia, bono gramatico, megliore rettuorico, autorista bravo. Deh como et quanto era veloce leitore! moito usava Tito Livio, Seneca, et Tullio, et Balerio Massimo, moito li dilettava le magnificentie di Julio Cesare raccontare. Tutta la die se speculava negl' intagli di marmo lequali iaccio intorno Roma. Non era altri che esso, che sapesse lejere li antichi patafii. Tutte scritture antiche vulgarizzava; quesse fiure di marmo justamente interpretava. Oh come spesso diceva, "Dove suono quelli buoni Romani? dove ene loro somma justitia? poleramme trovare in tempo che quessi fiuriano!"

sense of merit or the smile of favour; and the employment of apostolic notary afforded him a daily 23 stipend of five gold florins, a more honourable and extensive connection, and the right of contrasting, both in words and actions, his own integrity with the vices of the state. The eloquence of Rienzi was prompt and persuasive; the multitude is always prone to envy and censure: he was stimulated by the loss of a brother and the impunity of the assassins; nor was it possible to excuse or exaggerate the public calamities. The blessings of peace and justice, for which civil society has been instituted, were banished from Rome: the jealous citizens, who might have endured every personal or pecuniary injury, were most deeply wounded in the dishonour of their wives and daughters; 24 they were equally oppressed by the arrogance of the nobles and the corruption of the magistrates; and the abuse of arms or of laws was the only circumstance that distinguished the lions from the dogs and serpents of the Capitol. These allegorical emblems were variously repeated in the pictures which Rienzi exhibited in the streets and churches; and, while the spectators gazed with curious wonder, the bold and ready orator unfolded the meaning, applied the satire, inflamed their passions, and announced a distant hope of comfort and deliverance. The privileges of Rome, her eternal sovereignty over her princes and provinces, was the theme of his public and private discourse; and a monument of servitude became in his hands a title and incentive of liberty. The decree of the senate, which granted the most ample prerogatives to the emperor Vespasian, had been inscribed on a copper-plate still extant in the choir of the church of St. John Lateran.<sup>25</sup> A numerous assembly of

24 Petrarch compares the jealousy of the Romans with the easy temper of

the husbands of Avignon (Mémoires, tom. i. p. 330).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> [Monthly, not daily. See Cola's petition for the office, which was granted to him by the Pope. See Gregorovius, vi. p. 231, note.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> The fragments of the Lex Regia may be found in the inscriptions of Gruter, tom. i. p. 242, and at the end of the Tacitus of Ernesti, with some

nobles and plebeians was invited to this political lecture, and a convenient theatre was erected for their reception. The notary appeared in a magnificent and mysterious habit, explained the inscription by a version and commentary,26 and descanted with eloquence and zeal on the ancient glories of the senate and people, from whom all legal authority was derived. The supine ignorance of the nobles was incapable of discerning the serious tendency of such representations: they might sometimes chastise with words and blows the plebeian reformer; but he was often suffered in the Colonna palace to amuse the company with his threats and predictions: and the modern Brutus 27 was concealed under the mask of folly and the character of a buffoon. While they indulged their contempt, the restoration of the good estate, his favourite expression, was entertained among the people as a desirable, a possible, and at length as an approaching, event; and, while all had the disposition to applaud, some had the courage to assist, their promised deliverer.

A prophecy, or rather a summons, affixed on the church-

learned notes of the editor, tom. ii. [See C.I.L. vi. 930. Cp. above vol. i. p. 84, n. 19. "Cola had discovered this bronze tablet in the Lateran, where it had been employed in the construction of an altar in the time of Boniface VIII. The inscription had then been turned inwards, but it was restored to light either by the fall of the church in consequence of the fire or in process of rebuilding. The use to which Cola turned this monument of imperial despotism was singular and ingenious. He caused the tablet to be built into the wall behind the choir of the Lateran, and round it had the Senate painted in the act of conferring the imperial authority on Vespasian."]

<sup>26</sup> I cannot overlook a stupendous and laughable blunder of Rienzi. The Lex Regia empowers Vespasian to enlarge the Pomærium, a word familiar to every antiquary. It was not so to the tribune; he confounds it with pomarium, an orchard, translates lo Jardino de Roma cioene Italia, and is copied by the less excusable ignorance of the Latin translator (p. 406) and the French historian (p. 33). Even the learning of Muratori has slumbered over the passage. [Gregorovius compares Dante's (Purgatorio, vi. 105)

chè il giardin dell' Imperio sia deserto.]

<sup>27</sup> Priori (*Bruto*) tamen similior, juvenis uterque, longe ingenio quam cujus simulationem induerat, ut sub hoc obtentu liberator ille P. R. aperiretur tempore suo . . . ille regibus, hic tyrannis contemptus (Opp. p. 536).

door of St. George, was the first public evidence of his designs; a nocturnal assembly of an hundred citizens on Mount Aventine, the first step to their execution. After an oath of secrecy and aid, he represented to the conspirators the importance and facility of their enterprise; that the nobles, without union or resources, were strong only in the fear of their imaginary strength; that all power, as well as right, was in the hands of the people; that the revenues of the apostolical chamber might relieve the public distress; and that the pope himself would approve their victory over the common enemies of government and freedom. After securing a faithful band to protect his first declaration, he proclaimed through the city, by sound of trumpet, that on the evening of the following day all persons should assemble without arms before the church of St. Angelo, to provide for the re-establishment of the good estate. The whole night was employed in the celebration of thirty masses of the Holy Ghost; and in the morning, Rienzi, bare-headed, but in complete armour, issued from the church, encompassed by the hundred conspirators. The pope's vicar, the simple bishop of Orvieto, who had been persuaded to sustain a part in this singular ceremony, marched on his right hand; and three great standards were borne aloft as the emblems of their design. In the first, the banner of liberty, Rome was seated on two lions, with a palm in one hand and a globe in the other; St. Paul, with a drawn sword, was delineated in the banner of justice; and in the third, St. Peter held the keys of concord and peace. Rienzi was encouraged by the presence and applause of an innumerable crowd, who understood little and hoped much; and the procession slowly rolled forwards from the castle of St. Angelo to the Capitol. His triumph was disturbed by some secret emotion, which he laboured to suppress: he ascended without opposition, and with seeming confidence, the citadel of the republic; harangued the people from the balcony; and received the most flattering confirma-

tion of his acts and laws. The nobles, as if destitute of arms and counsels, beheld in silent consternation this strange revolution; and the moment had been prudently chosen, when the most formidable, Stephen Colonna, was absent from the city. On the first rumour he returned to his palace, affected to despise this plebeian tumult, and declared to the messenger of Rienzi that at his leisure he would cast the madman from the windows of the Capitol. The great bell instantly rang an alarm, and so rapid was the tide, so urgent was the danger, that Colonna escaped with precipitation to the suburb of St. Lawrence; from thence, after a moment's refreshment, he continued the same speedy career, till he reached in safety his castle of Palestrina, lamenting his own imprudence, which had not trampled the spark of this mighty conflagration. A general and peremptory order was issued from the Capitol to all the nobles, that they should peaceably retire to their estates: they obeyed; and their departure secured the tranquillity of the free and obedient citizens of Rome.

But such voluntary obedience evaporates with the first transports of zeal; and Rienzi felt the importance of justifying his usurpation by a regular form and a legal title. At his own choice, the Roman people would have displayed their attachment and authority, by lavishing on his head the names of senator or consul, of king or emperor: he preferred the ancient and modest appellation of tribune;<sup>28</sup> the protection of the commons was the essence of that sacred office; and they were ignorant that it had never been invested with any share in the legislative or executive powers of the republic. In this character, and with the consent of the Romans, the tribune enacted the most salutary laws for the restoration and maintenance of the good estate. By the first he fulfils the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> [This was his style: Nicholaus, Severus et Clemens, Libertatis Pacis Justitiaeque Tribunus, et sacre Romane Reipublice Liberator. (Gregorovius, vi. 249.)]

wish of honesty and inexperience, that no civil suit should be protracted beyond the term of fifteen days. The danger of frequent perjury might justify the pronouncing against a false accuser the same penalty which his evidence would have inflicted; the disorders of the times might compel the legislator to punish every homicide with death and every injury with equal retaliation. But the execution of justice was hopeless till he had previously abolished the tyranny of the nobles. It was formerly provided that none, except the supreme magistrate, should possess or command the gates, bridges, or towers of the state; that no private garrisons should be introduced into the towns or castles of the Roman territory; that none should bear arms or presume to fortify their houses in the city or country; that the barons should be responsible for the safety of the highways and the free passage of provisions; and that the protection of malefactors and robbers should be expiated by a fine of a thousand marks of silver. But these regulations would have been impotent and nugatory, had not the licentious nobles been awed by the sword of the civil power. A sudden alarm from the bell of the Capitol could still summon to the standard above twenty thousand volunteers; the support of the tribune and the laws required a more regular and permanent force. Ineach harbour of the coast, a vessel was stationed for the assurance of commerce; a standing militia of three hundred and sixty horse and thirteen hundred foot was levied, clothed, and paid in the thirteen quarters of the city; and the spirit of a commonwealth may be traced in the grateful allowance of one hundred florins, or pounds, to the heirs of every soldier who lost his life in the service of his country. For the maintenance of the public defence, for the establishment of granaries, for the relief of widows, orphans, and indigent convents, Rienzi applied, without fear of sacrilege, the revenues of the apostolic chamber; the three branches of hearthmoney, the salt-duty, and the customs, were each of the

annual produce of one hundred thousand florins; 29 and scandalous were the abuses, if in four or five months the amount of the salt-duty could be trebled by his judicious economy. After thus restoring the forces and finances of the republic, the tribune recalled the nobles from their solitary independence; required their personal appearance in the Capitol; and imposed an oath of allegiance to the new government and of submission to the laws of the good estate. Apprehensive for their safety, but still more apprehensive of the danger of a refusal, the princes and barons returned to their houses at Rome, in the garb of simple and peaceful citizens; the Colonna and Ursini, the Savelli and Frangipani, were confounded before the tribunal of a plebeian, of the vile buffoon whom they had so often derided, and their disgrace was aggravated by the indignation which they vainly struggled to disguise. The same oath was successively pronounced by the several orders of society, the clergy and gentlemen, the judges and notaries, the merchants and artisans, and the gradual descent was marked by the increase of sincerity and zeal. They swore to live and die with the republic and the church, whose interest was artfully united by the nominal association of the bishop of Orvieto, the pope's vicar, to the office of tribune. It was the boast of Rienzi that he had delivered the throne and patrimony of St. Peter from a rebellious aristocracy; and Clement the Sixth, who rejoiced in its fall, affected to believe the professions, to applaud the merits, and to confirm the title of his trusty servant. The speech, perhaps the mind, of the tribune was inspired with a lively regard for the purity of the faith: he insinuated his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> In one MS. I read (l. ii. c. 4, p. 409) perfumante quatro solli, in another quatro florini: an important variety, since the florin was worth ten Roman sollidi (Muratori, dissert. xxviii.). The former reading would give us a population of 25,000, the latter of 250,000, families; and I much fear that the former is more consistent with the decay of Rome and her territory. [The population was probably not more than 50,000 in all, at this period. Cp. Gregorovius, vi. 152 note. The hearth tax (focaticum) is said to have been 26 denari (ib. 256).]

claim to a supernatural mission from the Holy Ghost; enforced by an heavy forfeiture the annual duty of confession and communion; and strictly guarded the spiritual as well as temporal welfare of his faithful people.<sup>30</sup>

Never, perhaps, has the energy and effect of a single mind been more remarkably felt than in the sudden, though transient, reformation of Rome by the tribune Rienzi. A den of robbers was converted to the discipline of a camp or convent: patient to hear, swift to redress, inexorable to punish, his tribunal was always accessible to the poor and stranger; nor could birth or dignity or the immunities of the church protect the offender or his accomplices. The privileged houses, the private sanctuaries in Rome, on which no officer of justice would presume to trespass, were abolished; and he applied the timber and iron of their barricades in the fortifications of the Capitol. The venerable father of the Colonna was exposed in his own palace to the double shame of being desirous, and of being unable, to protect a criminal. A mule, with a jar of oil, had been stolen near Capranica; and the lord of the Ursini family was condemned to restore the damage, and to discharge a fine of four hundred florins for his negligence in guarding the highways. Nor were the persons of the barons more inviolate than their lands or houses; and, either from accident or design, the same impartial rigour was exercised against the heads of the adverse factions. Peter Agapet Colonna, who had himself been senator of Rome, was arrested in the street for injury or debt; and justice was appeased by the tardy execution of Martin Ursini, who, among his various acts of violence and rapine, had pillaged a shipwrecked vessel at the mouth of the Tiber.31 His name, the purple of two

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Hocsemius, p. 398, apud du Cerceau, Hist. de Rienzi, p. 194. The fifteen tribunician laws may be found in the Roman historian (whom for brevity I shall name) Fortifiocca, l. ii. c. 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Fortificaca, l. ii. c. 11. From the account of this shipwreck we learn some circumstances of the trade and navigation of the age. 1. The ship was built and freighted at Naples for the ports of Marseilles and Avignon. 2. The

cardinals his uncles, a recent marriage, and a mortal disease were disregarded by the inflexible tribune, who had chosen his victim. The public officers dragged him from his palace and nuptial bed: his trial was short and satisfactory; the bell of the Capitol convened the people; stript of his mantle, on his knees, with his hands bound behind his back, he heard the sentence of death; and, after a brief confession, Ursini was led away to the gallows. After such an example, none who were conscious of guilt could hope for impunity, and the flight of the wicked, the licentious, and the idle soon purified the city and territory of Rome. In this time (says the historian) the woods began to rejoice that they were no longer infested with robbers; the oxen began to plough; the pilgrims visited the sanctuaries; the roads and inns were replenished with travellers; trade, plenty, and good faith were restored in the markets; and a purse of gold might be exposed without danger in the midst of the highway. As soon as the life and property of the subject are secure, the labours and rewards of industry spontaneously revive: Rome was still the metropolis of the Christian world; and the fame and fortunes of the tribune were diffused in every country by the strangers who had enjoyed the blessings of his government.

The deliverance of his country inspired Rienzi with a vast, and perhaps visionary, idea of uniting Italy in a great federative republic, of which Rome should be the ancient and lawful head, and the free cities and princes the members and associates. His pen was not less eloquent than his tongue; and his numerous epistles were delivered to swift and trusty messengers. On foot, with a white wand in their hand, they traversed the forests and mountains; enjoyed, in the most

sailors were of Naples and the Isle of Oenaria, less skilful than those of Sicily and Genoa. 3. The navigation from Marseilles was a coasting voyage to the mouth of the Tiber, where they took shelter in a storm, but, instead of finding the current, unfortunately ran on a shoal; the vessel was stranded, the mariners escaped. 4. The cargo, which was pillaged, consisted of the revenue of Provence for the royal treasury, many bags of pepper and cinnamon, and bales of French cloth, to the value of 20,000 florins: a rich prize.

hostile states, the sacred security of ambassadors; and reported, in the style of flattery or truth, that the highways along their passage were lined with kneeling multitudes, who implored Heaven for the success of their undertaking. Could passion have listened to reason, could private interest have yielded to the public welfare, the supreme tribunal and confederate union of the Italian republic might have healed their intestine discord and closed the Alps against the Barbarians of the North.32 But the propitious season had elapsed; and, if Venice, Florence, Sienna, Perugia, and many inferior cities offered their lives and fortunes to the good estate, the tyrants of Lombardy and Tuscany must despise, or hate, the plebeian author of a free constitution. From them, however, and from every part of Italy, the tribune received the most friendly and respectful answers; they were followed by the ambassadors of the princes and republics; and in this foreign conflux, on all the occasions of pleasure or business, the lowborn notary could assume the familiar or majestic courtesy of a sovereign.33 The most glorious circumstance of his reign was an appeal to his justice from Lewis king of Hun-

32 [It is strange that Gibbon should have made no mention of Dante's work De Monarchia, which, though it expressed the Ghibelline ideal and looked for salvation to Germany, was nevertheless animated with the same idea which inspired Rienzi, in so far as it recognised that the rule of the world belonged to Rome. The De Monarchia is an important indication of the mediaeval ideals which moved Italians in the fourteenth century, and the reaction against the Popes. Mr. Bryce gives an account of its argument in his Holy Roman Empire, p. 265 sqq. (ed. 7). As the work appeared after the Italian expedition of Henry VII. — the last episode in the history of the Empire in Italy — Mr. Bryce describes the book as "an epitaph instead of a prophecy." See also the observations of Gregorovius, vi. p. 19–24. It is pathetic to see how men like Petrarch looked for the regeneration of Italy to the degenerate rabble of Rome.]

33 It was thus that Oliver Cromwell's old acquaintance, who remembered his vulgar and ungracious entrance into the House of Commons, were astonished at the ease and majesty of the Protector on his throne (see Harris's Life of Cromwell, p. 27–34, from Clarendon, Warwick, Whitelocke, Waller, &c.). The consciousness of merit and power will sometimes elevate the

manners to the station.

gary, who complained that his brother, and her husband, had been perfidiously strangled by Jane queen of Naples: 34 her guilt or innocence was pleaded in a solemn trial at Rome; but, after hearing the advocates, 35 the tribune adjourned this weighty and invidious cause, which was soon determined by the sword of the Hungarian. Beyond the Alps, more especially at Avignon, the revolution was the theme of curiosity, wonder, and applause. Petrarch had been the private friend, perhaps the secret counsellor, of Rienzi: his writings breathe the most ardent spirit of patriotism and joy; and all respect for the pope, all gratitude for the Colonna, was lost in the superior duties of a Roman citizen. The poet-laureat of the Capitol maintains the act, applauds the hero, and mingles with some apprehension and advice the most lofty hopes of the permanent and rising greatness of the republic. 36

While Petrarch indulged these prophetic visions, the Roman hero was fast declining from the meridian of fame and power; and the people, who had gazed with astonishment on the ascending meteor, began to mark the irregularity of its course and the vicissitudes of light and obscurity. More eloquent than judicious, more enterprising than resolute, the faculties of Rienzi were not balanced by cool and commanding reason; he magnified in a tenfold proportion the objects of hope and fear; and prudence, which could not have erected, did not presume to fortify, his throne. In the blaze of pros-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> See the causes, circumstances, and effects of the death of Andrew, in Giannone (tom. iii. l. xxiii. p. 220–229), and the Life of Petrarch (Mémoires, tom. ii. p. 143–148, 245–250, 375–379, notes, p. 21–37). The Abbé de Sade wishes to extenuate her guilt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> The advocate who pleaded against Jean could add nothing to the logical force and brevity of his master's epistle. Johanna! inordinata vita præcedens, retentio potestatis in regno, neglecta vindicta, vir alter susceptus, et excusatio subsequens, necis viri tui te probant fuisse participem et consortem. Jane of Naples and Mary of Scotland have a singular conformity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> See the Epistola Hortatoria de Capessendâ Republicâ, from Petrarch to Nicholas Rienzi (Opp. p. 535-540), and the fifth eclogue or pastoral, a perpetual and obscure allegory.

perity, his virtues were insensibly tinctured with the adjacent vices: justice with cruelty, liberality with profusion, and the desire of fame with puerile and ostentatious vanity. He might have learned that the ancient tribunes, so strong and sacred in the public opinion, were not distinguished in style, habit, or appearance from an ordinary plebeian; 37 and that, as often as they visited the city on foot, a single viator, or beadle, attended the exercise of their office. The Gracchi would have frowned or smiled, could they have read the sonorous titles and epithets of their successor, "NICHOLAS, SEVERE AND MERCIFUL; DELIVERER OF ROME; DEFENDER OF ITALY; 38 FRIEND OF MANKIND, AND OF LIBERTY, PEACE, AND JUSTICE; TRIBUNE AUGUST": his theatrical pageants had prepared the revolution; but Rienzi abused, in luxury and pride, the political maxim of speaking to the eyes as well as the understanding of the multitude. From nature he had received the gift of an handsome person, 39 till it was swelled and disfigured by intemperance; and his propensity to laughter was corrected in the magistrate by the affectation of gravity and sternness. He was clothed, at least on public occasions, in a parti-coloured robe of velvet or satin, lined with fur and embroidered with gold; the rod of justice which he carried

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> In his Roman questions, Plutarch (Opuscul. tom. i. p. 505, 506, edit. Græc. Hen. Steph.) states, on the most constitutional principles, the simple greatness of the tribunes, who were not properly magistrates, but a check on magistracy. It was their duty and interest ὁμοιοῦσθαι σχήματι, καὶ στολŷ καὶ διαίτη τοῦς ἐπιτυγχάνουσι τῶν πολιτῶν . . . καταπατεῖσθαι δεῖ (a saying of C. Curio) καὶ μὴ σεμνὸν εἶναι τŷ δημάρχου δψει . . . ὅσψ δὲ μᾶλλον ἐκταπεινοῦται τῷ σώματι, τοσούτω μᾶλλον αξξεται τŷ δυνάμει, &c. Rienzi, and Petrarch himself, were incapable perhaps of reading a Greek philosopher; but they might have imbibed the same modest doctrines from their favourite Latins, Livy and Valerius Maximus.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> I could not express in English the forcible though barbarous title of Zelator Italiæ, which Rienzi assumed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Era bell' homo (l. ii. c. 1, p. 399). It is remarkable, that the riso sarcastico of the Bracciano edition is wanting in the Roman MS. from which Muratori has given the text. In his second reign, when he is painted almost as a monster, Rienzi travea una ventresca tonna trionfale, a modo de uno Abbate Asiano, or Asinino (l. iii. c. 18, p. 523).

in his hand was a sceptre of polished steel, crowned with a globe and cross of gold, and enclosing a small fragment of the true and holy wood. In his civil and religious processions through the city, he rode on a white steed, the symbol of royalty; the great banner of the republic, a sun with a circle of stars, a dove with an olive-branch, was displayed over his head; a shower of gold and silver was scattered among the populace; fifty guards with halberds encompassed his person; a troop of horse preceded his march; and their tymbals and trumpets were of massy silver.

The ambition of the honours of chivalry 40 betraved the meanness of his birth and degraded the importance of his office; and the equestrian tribune was not less odious to the nobles whom he adopted than to the plebeians whom he deserted. All that yet remained of treasure or luxury or art was exhausted on that solemn day. Rienzi led the procession from the Capitol to the Lateran; the tediousness of the way was relieved with decorations and games; the ecclesiastical, civil, and military orders marched under their various banners; the Roman ladies attended his wife; and the ambassadors of Italy might loudly applaud, or secretly deride, the novelty of the pomp. In the evening, when they had reached the church and palace of Constantine, he thanked and dismissed the numerous assembly, with an invitation to the festival of the ensuing day. From the hands of a venerable knight he received the order of the Holy Ghost; the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Strange as it may seem, this festival was not without a precedent. In the year 1327, two barons, a Colonna and an Ursini, the usual balance, were created knights by the Roman people: their bath was of rose-water, their beds were decked with royal magnificence, and they were served at St. Maria of Araceli in the Capitol by the twenty-eight buoni huomini. They afterwards received from Robert, king of Naples, the sword of chivalry (Hist. Rom. l. i. c. 2, p. 259). [On 26th July of this year, 1347, Rienzi issued an edict, declaring the majesty and supremacy of the Roman people, and abolishing all the privileges assumed by the Popes. This edict was submitted to a council of jurists, and was issued in the name of the Italian nation. See Gregorovius, vi. p. 267.]

purification of the bath was a previous ceremony; but in no step of his life did Rienzi excite such scandal and censure as by the profane use of the porphyry vase in which Constantine (a foolish legend) had been healed of his leprosy by Pope Sylvester.41 With equal presumption the tribune watched or reposed within the consecrated precincts of the baptistery; and the failure of his state-bed was interpreted as an omen of his approaching downfall. At the hour of worship he showed himself to the returning crowds in a majestic attitude, with a robe of purple, his sword, and gilt spurs; but the holy rites was soon interrupted by his levity and insolence. Rising from his throne, and advancing towards the congregation, he proclaimed in a loud voice, "We summon to our tribunal Pope Clement, and command him to reside in his diocese of Rome; we also summon the sacred college of Cardinals. 42 We again summon the two pretenders, Charles of Bohemia and Lewis of Bavaria, who style themselves emperors; we likewise summon all the electors of Germany, to inform us on what pretence they have usurped the unalienable right of the Roman people, the ancient and lawful sovereigns of the empire." 43 Unsheathing his maiden sword, he thrice

<sup>41</sup> All parties believed in the leprosy and bath of Constantine (Petrarch, Epist. Famil. vi. 2), and Rienzi justified his own conduct by observing to the court of Avignon that a vase which had been used by a pagan could not be profaned by a pious Christian. Yet this crime is specified in the bull of excommunication (Hocsemius, apud du Cerceau, p. 189, 190).

<sup>42</sup> This *verbal* summons of Pope Clement VI., which rests on the authority of the Roman historian and a Vatican MS., is disputed by the biographer of Petrarch (tom. ii. not. p. 70–76), with arguments rather of decency than of weight. The court of Avignon might not choose to agitate this delicate

question.

<sup>43</sup> The summons of the two rival emperors, a monument of freedom and folly, is extant in Hocsemius (Cerceau, p. 163–166). [Gregorovius (vi. p. 276) well observes: "The Romans, accustomed to all the spectacles of history, blunted to the distinctions between the sublime and the ridiculous . . . neither laughed at this edict nor at the figure of the crazy tribune. . . . They loudly shouted their approval. The absurd proclamation appeared as the ultimate consequence of the claims of the city to the Imperial majesty, with which she had formally confronted Conrad the first of the Hohen-

brandished it to the three parts of the world, and thrice repeated the extravagant declaration, "And this too is mine!" The pope's vicar, the bishop of Orvieto, attempted to check this career of folly; but his feeble protest was silenced by martial music; and, instead of withdrawing from the assembly. he consented to dine with his brother tribune, at a table which had hitherto been reserved for the supreme pontiff. A banquet, such as the Cæsars had given, was prepared for the Romans. The apartments, porticoes, and courts of the Lateran were spread with innumerable tables for either sex and every condition; a stream of wine flowed from the nostrils of Constantine's brazen horse; no complaint, except of the scarcity of water, could be heard; and the licentiousness of the multitude was curbed by discipline and fear.44 A subsequent day was appointed for the coronation of Rienzi; 45 seven crowns of different leaves or metals were successively placed on his head by the most eminent of the Roman clergy; 46 they represented the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost; and he still professed to imitate the example of the ancient tribunes. These extraordinary spectacles might deceive or flatter the people; and their own vanity was gratified in the vanity of their leader. But in his private life he soon deviated from the strict rule of frugality and abstinence; and the plebeians, who were awed by the

staufens. . . . The errors and theories of Dante and Petrarch in their theological age explain or excuse the insane dreams of the Tribune."]

<sup>44</sup> [On the next day, 2nd August, a festival of the Unity of Italy was held. Cola assigned the banner of Italy to the Florentines, the banner of Constantine to Perugia, the banner of freedom to Siena.]

<sup>45</sup> It is singular that the Roman historian should have overlooked this sevenfold coronation, which is sufficiently proved by internal evidence, and the testimony of Hocsemius, and even of Rienzi (Cerceau, p. 167-170, 229).

<sup>46</sup> [Not exactly seven crowns, but six crowns (of oak, ivy, myrtle, laurel, olive, silver) and a globe, emblem of the world. Rienzi believed that the ancient tribunes were crowned with these six crowns, and thus he characteristically combined classical antiquity with Christianity. He was at once (Gregorovius, vi. p. 284) "Tribunus Augustus and Candidate of the Holy Ghost."]

splendour of the nobles, were provoked by the luxury of their equal. His wife, his son, his uncle (a barber in name and profession), exposed the contrast of vulgar manners and princely expense; and, without acquiring the majesty, Rienzi degenerated into the vices, of a king.

A simple citizen describes with pity, or perhaps with pleasure, the humiliation of the barons of Rome. "Bare-headed, their hands crossed on their breast, they stood with downcast looks in the presence of the tribune; and they trembled, good God, how they trembled!" 47 As long as the yoke of Rienzi was that of justice and their country, their conscience forced them to esteem the man whom pride and interest provoked them to hate: his extravagant conduct soon fortified their hatred by contempt; and they conceived the hope of subverting a power which was no longer so deeply rooted in the public confidence. The old animosity of the Colonna and Ursini was suspended for a moment by their common disgrace: they associated their wishes, and perhaps their designs; an assassin was seized and tortured; he accused the nobles; and, as soon as Rienzi deserved the fate, he adopted the suspicions and maxims, of a tyrant. On the same day, under various pretences, he invited to the Capitol his principal enemies, among whom were five members of the Ursini, and three of the Colonna, name. But, instead of a council or a banquet, they found themselves prisoners under the sword of despotism or justice; and the consciousness of innocence or guilt might inspire them with equal apprehensions of danger. At the sound of the great bell the people assembled: they were arraigned for a conspiracy against the tribune's life; and, though some might sympathise in their distress, not a hand nor a voice was raised to rescue the first of the nobility from their impending doom. Their apparent boldness was

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Puoi se faceva stare denante a se, mentre sedeva, li baroni tutti in piedi ritti co le vraccia piecate, e co li capucci tratti. Deh como stavano paurosi! (Hist. Rom. l. ii. c. 20, p. 439). He saw them, and we see them.

prompted by despair; they passed in separate chambers a sleepless and painful night; and the venerable hero, Stephen Colonna, striking against the door of his prison, repeatedly urged his guards to deliver him by a speedy death from such ignominious servitude. In the morning they understood their sentence from the visit of a confessor and the tolling of the bell. The great hall of the Capitol had been decorated for the bloody scene with red and white hangings; the countenance of the tribune was dark and severe; the swords of the executioners were unsheathed; and the barons were interrupted in their dying speeches by the sound of trumpets. But in this decisive moment Rienzi was not less anxious or apprehensive than his captives: he dreaded the splendour of their names, their surviving kinsmen, the inconstancy of the people, the reproaches of the world; and, after rashly offering a mortal injury, he vainly presumed that, if he could forgive, he might himself be forgiven. His elaborate oration was that of a Christian and a suppliant; and, as the humble minister of the commons, he entreated his masters to pardon these noble criminals, for whose repentance and future service he pledged his faith and authority. "If you are spared," said the tribune, "by the mercy of the Romans, will you not promise to support the good estate with your lives and fortunes?" Astonished by this marvellous clemency, the barons bowed their heads; and, while they devoutly repeated the oath of allegiance, might whisper a secret, and more sincere, assurance of revenge. A priest, in the name of the people, pronounced their absolution. They received the communion with the tribune, assisted at the banquet, followed the procession; and, after every spiritual and temporal sign of reconciliation, were dismissed in safety to their respective homes, with the new honours and titles of generals, consuls, and patricians. 48

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> The original letter, in which Rienzi justifies his treatment of the Colonna (Hocsemius, apud du Cerceau, p. 222–229), displays, in genuine colours, the mixture of the knave and the madman.

During some weeks they were checked by the memory of their danger rather than of their deliverance, till the more powerful of the Ursini, escaping with the Colonna from the city, erected at Marino the standard of rebellion. The fortifications of the castle were instantly restored; the vassals attended their lord; the outlaws armed against the magistrate; the flocks and herds, the harvests and vineyards, from Marino to the gates of Rome, were swept away or destroyed; and the people arraigned Rienzi as the author of the calamities which his government had taught them to forget. camp Rienzi appeared to less advantage than in the rostrum; and he neglected the progress of the rebel barons till their numbers were strong and their castles impregnable. From the pages of Livy he had not imbibed the art, or even the courage, of a general. An army of twenty thousand Romans returned, without honour or effect, from the attack of Marino; and his vengeance was amused by painting his enemies, their heads downwards, and drowning two dogs (at least they should have been bears) as the representatives of the Ursini. The belief of his incapacity encouraged their operations: they were invited by their secret adherents; and the barons attempted, with four thousand foot and sixteen hundred horse, to enter Rome by force or surprise. The city was prepared for their reception; the alarm bell rung all night; the gates were strictly guarded, or insolently open; and after some hesitation they sounded a retreat. The two first divisions had passed along the walls, but the prospect of a free entrance tempted the headstrong valour of the nobles in the rear; and, after a successful skirmish, they were overthrown and massacred without quarter by the crowds of the Roman people. Stephen Colonna the younger, the noble spirit to whom Petrarch ascribed the restoration of Italy, was preceded or accompanied in death by his son John, a gallant youth, by his brother Peter, who might regret the ease and honours of the church, by a nephew of legitimate birth, and by two bastards of the Colonna race: and the number of seven, the

seven crowns, as Rienzi styled them, of the Holy Ghost, was completed by the agony of the deplorable parent, of the veteran chief, who had survived the hope and fortune of his house. The vision and prophecies of St. Martin and Pope Boniface had been used by the tribune to animate his troops; 49 he displayed, at least in the pursuit, the spirit of an hero; but he forgot the maxims of the ancient Romans, who abhorred the triumphs of civil war. The conqueror ascended the Capitol; deposited his crown and sceptre on the altar; and boasted with some truth that he had cut off an ear which neither pope nor emperor had been able to amputate.<sup>50</sup> His base and implacable revenge denied the honours of burial; and the bodies of the Colonna, which he threatened to expose with those of the vilest malefactors, were secretly interred by the holy virgins of their name and family. 51 The people sympathised in their grief, repented of their own fury, and detested the indecent joy of Rienzi, who visited the spot where these illustrious victims had fallen. It was on that fatal spot that he conferred on his son the honour of knighthood; and the ceremony was accomplished by a slight blow from each

<sup>40</sup> Rienzi, in the above-mentioned letter, ascribes to St. Martin the tribune, Boniface VIII. the enemy of Colonna, himself, and the Roman people, the glory of the day, which Villani likewise (l. xii. c. 104) describes as a regular battle. The disorderly skirmish, the flight of the Romans, and the cowardice of Rienzi are painted in the simple and minute narrative of Fortifiocca, or the anonymous citizen (l. ii. c. 34-37).

<sup>50</sup> In describing the fall of the Colonna, I speak only of the family of Stephen the Elder, who is often confounded by the P. du Cerceau with his son. That family was extinguished, but the house has been perpetuated in the collateral branches, of which I have not a very accurate knowledge. Circumspice (says Petrarch) familiæ tuæ statum, Columniensium domos: solito pauciores habeat columnas. Quid ad rem? modo fundamentum

stabile solidumque permaneat.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> The convent of St. Silvester was founded, endowed, and protected by the Colonna cardinals, for the daughters of the family who embraced a monastic life, and who, in the year 1318, were twelve in number. The others were allowed to marry with their kinsmen in the fourth degree, and the dispensation was justified by the small number and close alliances of the noble families of Rome (Mémoires sur Pétrarque, tom. i. p. 110, tom. ii. p. 401).

of the horsemen of the guard, and by a ridiculous and inhuman ablution from a pool of water, which was yet polluted with patrician blood.<sup>52</sup>

A short delay would have saved the Colonna, the delay of a single month, which elapsed between the triumph and the exile of Rienzi. In the pride of victory, he forfeited what yet remained of his civil virtues, without acquiring the fame of military prowess. A free and vigorous opposition was formed in the city; and, when the tribune proposed in the public council 53 to impose a new tax and to regulate the government of Perugia, thirty-nine members voted against his measures; repelled the injurious charge of treachery and corruption; and urged him to prove, by their forcible exclusion, that, if the populace adhered to his cause, it was already disclaimed by the most respectable citizens. The pope and the sacred college had never been dazzled by his specious professions; they were justly offended by the insolence of his conduct; a cardinal legate was sent to Italy, and, after some fruitless treaty and two personal interviews, he fulminated a bull of excommunication, in which the tribune is degraded from his office and branded with the guilt of rebellion, sacrilege, and heresy.<sup>54</sup> The surviving barons of Rome were now humbled to a sense of allegiance; their interest and revenge engaged them in the service of the church; but, as the fate of the Colonna was before their eyes, they abandoned to a private

Je rends grâces aux Dieux de n'être pas Romain.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Petrarch wrote a stiff and pedantic letter of consolation (Fam. l. vii. epist. 13, p. 682, 683). The friend was lost in the patriot. Nulla toto orbe principum familia carior; carior tamen respublica, carior Roma, carior Italia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> This council and opposition is obscurely mentioned by Pollistore, a contemporary writer, who has preserved some curious and original facts (Rer. Italicarum, tom. xxv. c. 31, p. 798–804).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> The briefs and bulls of Clement VI. against Rienzi are translated by the P. du Cerceau (p. 196, 232), from the Ecclesiastical Annals of Rodericus Raynaldus (A.D. 1347, No. 15, 17, 21, &c.), who found them in the archives of the Vatican.

adventurer the peril and glory of the revolution. John Pepin, count of Minorbino, 55 in the kingdom of Naples, had been condemned for his crimes, or his riches, to perpetual imprisonment; and Petrarch, by soliciting his release, indirectly contributed to the ruin of his friend. At the head of one hundred and fifty soldiers, the count of Minorbino introduced himself into Rome; barricaded the quarter of the Colonna; and found the enterprise as easy as it had seemed impossible. From the first alarm, the bell of the Capitol incessantly tolled; but, instead of repairing to the well-known sound, the people was silent and inactive; and the pusillanimous Rienzi, deploring their ingratitude with sighs and tears, abdicated the government and palace of the republic.

Without drawing his sword, Count Pepin restored the aristocracy and the church; three senators were chosen, and the legate, assuming the first rank, accepted his two colleagues from the rival families of Colonna and Ursini. The acts of the tribune were abolished, his head was proscribed; yet such was the terror of his name that the barons hesitated three days before they would trust themselves in the city, and Rienzi was left above a month in the castle of St. Angelo, from whence he peaceably withdrew, after labouring, without effect, to revive the affection and courage of the Romans. The vision of freedom and empire had vanished; their fallen spirit would have acquiesced in servitude, had it been smoothed by tranquillity and order; and it was scarcely observed that the new senators derived their authority from the Apostolic See; that four cardinals were appointed to reform, with dictatorial power, the state of the republic.56 Rome

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> Matteo Villani describes the origin, character, and death of this count of Minorbino, a man da natura inconstante e senza sede, whose grandfather, a crafty notary, was enriched and ennobled by the spoils of the Saracens of Nocera (l. vii. c. 102, 103). See his imprisonment, and the efforts of Petrarch, tom. ii. p. 149–151.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> [One of these cardinals asked Petrarch his opinion on the question. Petrarch's advice was: "Snatch all this pestilential tyranny from the hands

was again agitated by the bloody feuds of the barons, who detested each other and despised the commons; their hostile fortresses, both in town and country, again rose and were again demolished: and the peaceful citizens, a flock of sheep, were devoured, says the Florentine historian, by these rapacious wolves. But, when their pride and avarice had exhausted the patience of the Romans, a confraternity of the Virgin Mary protected or avenged the republic; the bell of the Capitol was again tolled, the nobles in arms trembled in the presence of an unarmed multitude; and of the two senators, Colonna escaped from the window of the palace, and Ursini was stoned at the foot of the altar. The dangerous office of tribune was successively occupied by two plebeians, Cerroni and Baroncelli. The mildness of Cerroni was unequal to the times; and, after a faint struggle, he retired with a fair reputation and a decent fortune to the comforts of rural life. Devoid of cloquence or genius, Baroncelli was distinguished by a resolute spirit: he spoke the language of a patriot, and trod in the footsteps of tyrants; his suspicion was a sentence of death, and his own death was the reward of his cruelties. Amidst the public misfortunes, the faults of Rienzi were forgotten; and the Romans sighed for the peace and prosperity of the good estate.57

After an exile of seven years, the first deliverer was again restored to his country. In the disguise of a monk or a pilgrim, he escaped from the castle of St. Angelo, implored the friendship of the king of Hungary at Naples, tempted the ambition of every bold adventurer, mingled at Rome with the pilgrims of the jubilee, lay concealed among the hermits of the

of the nobles; not only give the *Plebs Romana* a share of the public dignities, but deprive the unworthy Senators of the office which they have so badly administered" (Gregorovius, vi. p. 330).]

<sup>57</sup> The troubles of Rome, from the departure to the return of Rienzi, are related by Matteo Villani (l. ii. c. 47; l. iii. c. 33, 57, 78) and Thomas Fortifiocca (l. iii. c. 1-4). I have slightly passed over these secondary characters, who imitated the original tribune.

Apennine,58 and wandered through the cities of Italy, Germany, and Bohemia. His person was invisible, his name was yet formidable; and the anxiety of the court of Avignon supposes, and even magnifies, his personal merit. The emperor Charles the Fourth gave audience to a stranger, who frankly revealed himself as the tribune of the republic and astonished an assembly of ambassadors and princes by the eloquence of a patriot and the visions of a prophet, the downfall of tyranny and the kingdom of the Holy Ghost. 59 Whatever had been his hopes, Rienzi found himself a captive; but he supported a character of independence and dignity, and obeyed, as his own choice, the irresistible summons of the supreme pontiff. The zeal of Petrarch, which had been cooled by the unworthy conduct, was rekindled by the sufferings and the presence, of his friend; and he boldly complains of the times in which the saviour of Rome was delivered by her emperor into the hands of her bishop. Rienzi was transported slowly, but in safe custody, from Prague to Avignon; his entrance into the city was that of a malefactor; in his prison he was chained by the leg; and four cardinals were named to inquire into the crimes of heresy and rebellion. But his trial and condemnation would have involved some questions which it was more pru-

58 [The Fraticelli of Monte Majella in the Abruzzi. Rienzi stayed there

above two years, doing penance for his sins.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> These visions, of which the friends and enemies of Rienzi seem alike ignorant, are surely magnified by the zeal of Pollistore, a Dominican inquisitor (Rer. Ital. tom. xxv. c. 36, p. 819). Had the tribune taught that Christ was succeeded by the Holy Ghost, that the tyranny of the pope would be abolished, he might have been convicted of heresy and treason without offending the Roman people. [The letters of Rienzi at this time (given in Papencordt's work cited above, p. 128, note 20) are very important. They portray the state of Rome; indict the Pope; and are thoroughly Ghibelline in spirit, expressing the need of keeping the secular and ecclesiastical powers apart. Gregorovius says (vi. 346): "The tribune in chains at Prague was more dangerous to the Papacy than he had been when at the height of his power in the Capitol. He now expressed, like the Monarchists, the necessity for mankind of a reformation; and this constitutes the serious importance of this extraordinary Roman, and secures him a place in history."]

dent to leave under the veil of mystery: the temporal supremacy of the popes; the duty of residence; the civil and ecclesiastical privileges of the clergy and people of Rome. The reigning pontiff well deserved the appellation of *Clement*; the strange vicissitudes and magnanimous spirit of the captive excited his pity and esteem; and Petrarch believes that he respected in the hero the name and sacred character of a poet. Rienzi was indulged with an easy confinement and the use of books; and in the assiduous study of Livy and the Bible he sought the cause and the consolation of his misfortunes.

The succeeding pontificate of Innocent the Sixth opened a new prospect of his deliverance and restoration; and the court of Avignon was persuaded that the successful rebel could alone appease and reform the anarchy of the metropolis. After a solemn profession of fidelity, the Roman tribune was sent into Italy with the title of senator; but the death of Baroncelli appeared to supersede the use of his mission; and the legate, Cardinal Albernoz, and without aid, to undertake the perilous experiment. His first reception was equal to his wishes: the day of his entrance was a public festival, and his eloquence and authority revived the laws of the good estate. But this momentary sunshine was soon clouded by his own vices and those of the people: in the Capitol, he might often regret the prison of Avignon; and, after a second adminis-

<sup>60</sup> The astonishment, the envy almost, of Petrarch is a proof, if not of the truth of this incredible fact, at least of his own veracity. The Abbé de Sade (Mémoires, tom. iii. p. 242) quotes the vith epistle of the xiiith book of Petrarch, but it is of the royal MS. which he consulted, and not of the ordinary Basil edition (p. 920).

Ægidius or Giles Albornoz, a noble Spaniard, archbishop of Toledo, and cardinal legate in Italy (A.D. 1353–1367), restored, by his arms and counsels, the temporal dominion of the popes. His life has been separately written by Sepulveda; but Dryden could not reasonably suppose that his name, or that of Wolsey, had reached the ears of the Mufti in Don Sebastian.

tration of four months, Rienzi was massacred in a tumult which had been fomented by the Roman barons. In the society of the Germans and Bohemians, he is said to have contracted the habits of intemperance and cruelty; adversity had chilled his enthusiasm, without fortifying his reason or virtue; and that youthful hope, that lively assurance, which is the pledge of success, was now succeeded by the cold impotence of distrust and despair. The tribune had reigned with absolute dominion, by the choice and in the hearts of the Romans: the senator was the servile minister of a foreign court; and, while he was suspected by the people, he was abandoned by the prince. The legate Albornoz, who seemed desirous of his ruin, inflexibly refused all supplies of men and money; a faithful subject could no longer presume to touch the revenues of the apostolical chamber; and the first idea of a tax was the signal of clamour and sedition. Even his justice was tainted with the guilt or reproach of selfish cruelty; the most virtuous citizen of Rome was sacrificed to his jealousy: and in the execution of a public robber, from whose purse he had been assisted, the magistrate too much forgot, or too much remembered, the obligations of the debtor.62 A civil war exhausted his treasures, and the patience of the city; the Colonna maintained their hostile station at Palestrina; and his mercenaries soon despised a leader whose ignorance and fear were envious of all subordinate merit. In the death as in the life of Rienzi, the hero and the coward were strangely mingled. When the Capitol was invested by a furious multitude, when he was basely deserted by his civil and military servant, the intrepid senator, waving the banner of liberty, presented himself on the balcony, addressed his eloquence to the various passions of the Romans, and laboured

<sup>62</sup> From Matteo Villani and Fortifiocca, the P. du Cerceau (p. 344-394) has extracted the life and death of the Chevalier Montreal, the life of a robber, and the death of an hero. At the head of a free company, the first that desolated Italy, he became rich and formidable; he had money in all the banks, 60,000 ducats in Padua alone.

to persuade them that in the same cause himself and the republic must either stand or fall. His oration was interrupted by a volley of imprecations and stones; and, after an arrow had transpierced his hand, he sunk into abject despair, and fled weeping to the inner chambers, from whence he was let down by a sheet before the windows of the prison. titute of aid or hope, he was besieged till the evening: the doors of the Capitol were destroyed with axes and fire; and, while the senator attempted to escape in a plebeian habit, he was discovered and dragged to the platform of the palace, the fatal scene of his judgments and executions. A whole hour, without voice or motion, he stood amidst the multitude, half naked and half dead; their rage was hushed into curiosity and wonder; the last feelings of reverence and compassion yet struggled in his favour; and they might have prevailed, if a bold assassin had not plunged a dagger in his breast. He fell senseless with the first stroke; the impotent revenge of his enemies inflicted a thousand wounds; and the senator's body was abandoned to the dogs, to the Jews, and to the flames. Posterity will compare the virtues and the failings of this extraordinary man; but in a long period of anarchy and servitude the name of Rienzi has often been celebrated as the deliverer of his country and the last of the Roman patriots.63

The first and most generous wish of Petrarch was the restoration of a free republic; but, after the exile and death of his plebeian hero, he turned his eyes from the tribune to the king of the Romans. The Capitol was yet stained with the blood of Rienzi, when Charles the Fourth descended from the Alps to obtain the Italian and Imperial crowns. In his passage through Milan he received the visit, and repaid the flattery, of the poet-laureat; accepted a medal of Augustus; and promised, without a smile, to imitate the founder of the Roman

<sup>65</sup> The exile, second government, and death of Rienzi are minutely related by the anonymous Roman who appears neither his friend nor his enemy (l. iii. c. 12-25). Petrarch, who loved the *tribune*, was indifferent to the fate of the *senator*.

monarchy. A false application of the names and maxims of antiquity was the source of the hopes and disappointments of Petrarch; yet he could not overlook the difference of times and characters: the immeasurable distance between the first Cæsars and a Bohemian prince, who by the favour of the clergy had been elected the titular head of the German aristocracy. Instead of restoring to Rome her glory and her provinces, he had bound himself, by a secret treaty with the pope, to evacuate the city on the day of his coronation; and his shameful retreat was pursued by the reproaches of the patriot bard.<sup>64</sup>

After the loss of liberty and empire, his third and more humble wish was to reconcile the shepherd with his flock; to recall the Roman bishop to his ancient and peculiar diocese. In the fervour of youth, with the authority of age, Petrarch addressed his exhortations to five successive popes, and his eloquence was always inspired by the enthusiasm of sentiment and the freedom of language.65 The son of a citizen of Florence invariably preferred the country of his birth to that of his education; and Italy, in his eyes, was the queen and garden of the world. Amidst her domestic factions, she was doubtless superior to France both in art and science, in wealth and politeness; but the difference could scarcely support the epithet of barbarous, which he promiscuously bestows on the countries beyond the Alps. Avignon, the mystic Babylon, the sink of vice and corruption, was the object of his hatred and contempt; but he forgets that her scandalous vices

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> The hopes and the disappointment of Petrarch are agreeably described in his own words by the French biographer (Mémoires, tom. iii. p. 575-613); but the deep though secret wound was the coronation of Zanubi, the poet-laureat, by Charles IV.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>65</sup> See, in his accurate and amusing biographer, the application of Petrarch and Rome to Benedict XII. in the year 1334 (Mémoires, tom. i. p. 261–265), to Clement VI. in 1342 (tom. ii. p. 45–47), and to Urban V. in 1366 (tom. iii. p. 677–691); his praise (p. 711–715) and excuse (p. 771) of the last of these pontiffs. His angry controversy on the respective merits of France and Italy may be found (Opp. p. 1068–1085).

were not the growth of the soil, and that in every residence they would adhere to the power and luxury of the papal court. He confesses that the successor of St. Peter is the bishop of the universal church; yet it was not on the banks of the Rhône, but of the Tiber, that the apostle had fixed his everlasting throne; and, while every city in the Christian world was blessed with a bishop, the metropolis alone was desolate and forlorn. Since the removal of the Holy See, the sacred buildings of the Lateran and the Vatican, their altars and their saints, were left in a state of poverty and decay; and Rome was often painted under the image of a disconsolate matron, as if the wandering husband could be reclaimed by the homely portrait of the age and infirmities of his weeping spouse. 66 But the cloud which hung over the seven hills would be dispelled by the presence of their lawful sovereign: eternal fame, the prosperity of Rome, and the peace of Italy would be the recompense of the pope who should dare to embrace this generous resolution. Of the five whom Petrarch exhorted, the three first, John the Twenty-second, Benedict the Twelfth, and Clement the Sixth, were importuned or amused by the boldness of the orator; but the memorable change which had been attempted by Urban the Fifth was finally accomplished by Gregory the Eleventh. The execution of their design was opposed by weighty and almost insuperable obstacles. A king of France, who has deserved the epithet of Wise, was unwilling to release them from a local dependence: the cardinals, for the most part his subjects, were attached to the language, manners, and climate of Avignon; to their stately palaces; above all, to the wines of Burgundy.67 In their

He spins this allegory beyond all measure or patience. The epistles to Urban V. in prose are more simple and persuasive (Senilium, l. vii. p. 811-827; l. ix. epist. i. p. 844-854).

<sup>66</sup> Squalida sed quoniam facies, neglectaque cultu Cæsaries; multisque malis lassata senectus Eripuit solitam effigiem: vetus accipe nomen; Roma vocor. (Carm. l. ii. p. 77.)

<sup>67 [</sup>Vinum Bennense, "Beaune."]

eyes, Italy was foreign or hostile; and they reluctantly embarked at Marseilles, as if they had been sold or banished into the land of the Saracens. Urban the Fifth resided three years in the Vatican with safety and honour; his sanctity was protected by a guard of two thousand horse; and the king of Cyprus, the queen of Naples, and the emperors of the East and West devoutly saluted their common father in the chair of St. Peter. But the joy of Petrarch and the Italians was soon turned into grief and indignation. Some reasons of public or private moment, his own impatience or the prayers of the cardinals, recalled Urban to France; and the approaching election was saved from the tyrannic patriotism of the The powers of Heaven were interested in their cause: Bridget of Sweden, a saint and pilgrim, disapproved the return, and foretold the death, of Urban the Fifth; the migration of Gregory the Eleventh was encouraged by St. Catherine of Sienna, the spouse of Christ and ambassadress of the Florentines; and the popes themselves, the great masters of human credulity, appear to have listened to these visionary females.68 Yet those celestial admonitions were supported

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> I have not leisure to expatiate on the legends of St. Bridget or St. Catherine, the last of which might furnish some amusing stories. Their effect on the mind of Gregory XI. is attested by the last solemn words of the dying pope, who admonished the assistants, ut caverent ab hominibus, sive viris, sive mulieribus, sub specie religionis loquentibus visiones sui capitis, quia per tales ipse seductus, &c. (Baluz. Not. ad Vit. Pap. Avenionensium, tom. i. p. 1223). [St. Bridget was the wife of a great Swedish noble, Ulf Gudmarson. Her Life by Bartholdus de Roma is published in the Acta Sanctorum, 8th October, iv. p. 495 sqq. Her Revelations have been frequently edited, most recently (Revel. Selectæ) by A. Heuser, 1851. There is also an English translation: "Certayne revelacyons of St. Brigitte," by Th. Godfrey (London, no date). The most important monograph is by a Swede, F. Hammerich, and has been done into German by A. Michelsen: St. Birgitta die nördische Prophetin und Ordensstifterin, 1872. There is also a Danish monograph by A. Brinkmann (1803); and a French by the Comtesse de Flavigny: Sainte Brigitte de Suède, 1892. — There is an immense literature on Catherine of Siena. Chavin de Malan's Histoire de Sainte Catherine de Sienne, 2 vols., 1846, and Augusta T. Drane's History of St. Catherine of Siena with her companions (with a translation of her treatise on Consum-

by some arguments of temporal policy. The residence of Avignon had been invaded by hostile violence: at the head of thirty thousand robbers, an hero had extorted ransom and absolution from the vicar of Christ and the sacred college; and the maxim of the French warriors, to spare the people and plunder the church, was a new heresy of the most dangerous import.69 While the pope was driven from Avignon, he was strenuously invited to Rome. The senate and people acknowledged him as their lawful sovereign, and laid at his feet the keys of the gates, the bridges, and the fortresses; of the quarter at least beyond the Tiber. 70 But this loyal offer was accompanied by a declaration that they could no longer suffer the scandal and calamity of his absence; and that his obstinacy would finally provoke them to revive and assert the primitive right of election. The abbot of Mount Cassin had been consulted whether he would accept the triple crown 71 from the clergy and people: "I am a citizen

mate Perfection), 2 vols., 1887, may be mentioned. The letters of the saint

have been edited by N. Tommaseo in 4 vols., 1860.]

69 This predatory expedition is related by Froissart (Chronique, tom. i. p. 230), and in the life of du Guesclin (Collection Générale des Mémoires Historiques, tom. iv. c. 16, p. 107–113). As early as the year 1361, the court of Avignon had been molested by similar freebooters, who afterwards passed the Alps (Mémoires sur Pétrarque, tom. iii. p. 563–569).

<sup>70</sup> Fleury alleges, from the annals of Odericus Raynaldus, the original treaty which was signed the 21st of December 1376 between Gregory XI.

and the Romans (Hist. Ecclés. tom. xx. p. 275).

The first crown or regnum (Ducange, Gloss. Latin. tom. v. p. 702) on the Episcopal mitre of the popes is ascribed to the gift of Constantine [to Pope Sylvester] or Clovis. The second was added by Boniface VIII. as the emblem, not only of a spiritual, but of a temporal, kingdom. The three states of the church are represented by the triple crown which was introduced by John XXII. or Benedict XII. (Mémoires sur Pétrarque, tom. i. p. 258, 259). [The regnum or pointed tiara "originally consisted of white peacock's feathers, and was later ornamented with precious stones, encircled by a gold rim, and afterwards by three diadems; the whole was surmounted by a carbuncle." Gregorovius, v. p. 8 (where there is a description of the papal coronation). The three diadems are said to have been added by Nicholas I., Boniface VIII., and Urban V. Monograph: Zöpffel, Die Papstwahlen und die mit ihnen im nächsten Zusammenhang stehenden Ceremonien vom 11 bis 14 Jahrhundert, 1871.]

of Rome," 72 replied that venerable ecclesiastic, "and my first law is the voice of my country." 73

If superstition will interpret an untimely death,<sup>74</sup> if the merit of councils be judged from the event, the heavens may seem to frown on a measure of such apparent reason and propriety. Gregory the Eleventh did not survive above fourteen months his return to the Vatican; and his decease was followed by the great schism of the West, which distracted the Latin church above forty years. The sacred college was then composed of twenty-two cardinals: six of these had remained at Avignon; eleven Frenchmen, one Spaniard, and four Italians entered the conclave in the usual form. Their choice was not yet limited to the purple; and their unanimous votes acquiesced in the archbishop of Bari, a subject of Naples, conspicuous for his zeal and learning, who ascended the throne of St. Peter under the name of Urban the Sixth. The epistle of the sacred college affirms his free and regular elec-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>72</sup> Baluze (Not. ad Pap. Avenion. tom. i. p. 1194, 1195) produces the original evidence, which attests the threats of the Roman ambassadors, and the resignation of the abbot of Mount Cassin, qui ultro se offerens respondit se civem Romanum esse, et illud velle quod ipsi vellent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>73</sup> The return of the popes from Avignon to Rome, and their reception by the people, are related in the original Lives of Urban V. and Gregory XI. in Baluze (Vit. Paparum Avenionensium, tom. i. p. 363-486) and Muratori (Script. Rer. Italicarum, tom. iii. p. i. p. 610-712). In the disputes of the schism, every circumstance was severely though partially scrutinised, more especially in the great inquest which decided the obedience of Castile, and to which Baluze, in his notes, so often and so largely appeals, from a MS. volume in the Harley library (p. 1281, &c.). [See the works of Theodoricus de Niem: De scismate (ed. Erler, 1890); Vitae Pontificum Romanorum a Nicolao IV. usque ad Urbanum V. with an anonymous continuation to A.D. 1418 (in Eccard, Corpus hist. medii aevi (i. p. 1461 sqq.); Nemus Unionis (collection of documents for Gregory XII. and Benedict XIII.) ed. Schard (with the De scismate), 1566. Monograph: G. Erler, Dietrich von Nieheim; sein Leben und seine Schriften, 1887.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74</sup> Can the death of a good man be esteemed a punishment by those who believe in the immortality of the soul? They betray the instability of their faith. Yet, as a mere philosopher, I cannot agree with the Greeks, δνοί θεοί φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος (Brunck, Poetæ Gnomici, p. 231). See in Herodotus (l. i. c. 31) the moral and pleasing tale of the Argive youths.

tion, which had been inspired, as usual, by the Holy Ghost; he was adored, invested, and crowned with the customary rites; his temporal authority was obeyed at Rome and Avignon, and his ecclesiastical supremacy was acknowledged in the Latin world. During several weeks, the cardinals attended their new master with the fairest professions of attachment and loyalty, till the summer-heats permitted a decent escape from the city. But, as soon as they were united at Anagni and Fundi, in a place of security, they cast aside the mask, accused their own falsehood and hypocrisy, excommunicated the apostate and antichrist of Rome, and proceeded to a new election of Robert of Geneva, Clement the Seventh, whom they announced to the nations as the true and rightful vicar of Christ. Their first choice, an involuntary and illegal act, was annulled by the fear of death and the menaces of the Romans; and their complaint is justified by the strong evidence of probability and fact. The twelve French cardinals, above two thirds of the votes, were masters of the election; and, whatever might be their provincial jealousies, it cannot fairly be presumed that they would have sacrificed their right and interest to a foreign candidate, who would never restore them to their native country. In the various and often inconsistent narratives, 75 the shades of popular violence are more darkly or faintly coloured; but the licentiousness of the seditious Romans was inflamed by a sense of their privileges, and the danger of a second emigration. The conclave was intimidated by the shouts, and encompassed by the arms, of thirty thousand rebels; the bells of the Capitol and St. Peter's rang an alarm: "Death, or an Italian pope!" was the universal cry; the same threat was repeated by the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> In the first book of the Histoire du Concile de Pise, M. Lenfant has abridged and compared the original narratives of the adherents of Urban and Clement, of the Italians and Germans, the French and Spaniards. The latter appear to be the most active and loquacious, and every fact and word in the original Lives of Gregory XI. and Clement VII. are supported in the notes of their editor Baluze.



POPE CLEMENT VII



twelve bannerets or chiefs of the quarters, in the form of charitable advice; some preparations were made for burning the obstinate cardinals; and, had they chosen a Transalpine subject, it is probable that they would never have departed alive from the Vatican. The same constraint imposed the necessity of dissembling in the eyes of Rome and of the world; the pride and cruelty of Urban presented a more inevitable danger; and they soon discovered the features of the tyrant, who could walk in his garden and recite his breviary, while he heard from an adjacent chamber six cardinals groaning on the rack. His inflexible zeal, which loudly censured their luxury and vice, would have attached them to the stations and duties of their parishes at Rome; and, had he not fatally delayed a new promotion, the French cardinals would have been reduced to an helpless minority in the sacred college. For these reasons, and in the hope of repassing the Alps, they rashly violated the peace and unity of the church; and the merits of their double choice are yet agitated in the Catholic schools.<sup>76</sup> The vanity, rather than the interest, of the nation determined the court and clergy of France.77 The states of Savoy, Sicily, Cyprus, Arragon, Castille, Navarre, and Scotland were inclined by their example and authority to the obedience of Clement the Seventh, and, after his decease, of Benedict the Thirteenth. Rome and the principal states of Italy, Germany, Portugal, England,78 the Low Countries,

<sup>77</sup> Baluze strenuously labours (Not. p. 1271-1280) to justify the pure and pious motives of Charles V., king of France: he refused to hear the arguments of Urban; but were not the Urbanists equally deaf to the reasons of Clement, &c.?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> The ordinal numbers of the popes seem to decide the question against Clement VII. and Benedict XIII. who are boldly stigmatised as anti-popes by the Italians, while the French are content with authorities and reasons to plead the cause of doubt and toleration (Baluz. in Præfat.). It is singular, or rather it is not singular, that saints, visions, and miracles should be common to both parties.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> An epistle, or declamation, in the name of Edward III. (Baluz. Vit. Pap. Avenion. tom. i. p. 553) displays the zeal of the English nation against the Clementines. Nor was their zeal confined to words; the bishop of Nor-

and the kingdoms of the North, adhered to the prior election of Urban the Sixth, who was succeeded by Boniface the Ninth, Innocent the Seventh, and Gregory the Twelfth.

From the banks of the Tiber and the Rhône, the hostile pontiffs encountered each other with the pen and the sword; the civil and ecclesiastical order of society was disturbed; and the Romans had their full share of the mischiefs, of which they may be arraigned as the primary authors.<sup>79</sup> They had vainly flattered themselves with the hope of restoring the seat of the ecclesiastical monarchy, and of relieving their poverty with the tributes and offerings of the nations; but the separation of France and Spain diverted the stream of lucrative devotion; nor could the loss be compensated by the two jubilees which were crowded into the space of ten years. By the avocations of the schism, by foreign arms and popular tumults, Urban the Sixth and his three successors were often compelled to interrupt their residence in the Vatican. The Colonna and Ursini still exercised their deadly feuds; the bannerets of Rome asserted and abused the privileges of a republic; the vicars of Christ, who had levied a military force, chastised their rebellion with the gibbet, the sword, and the dagger; and, in a friendly conference, eleven deputies of the people were perfidiously murdered and cast into the street. Since the invasion of Robert the Norman, the Romans had pursued their domestic quarrels without the dangerous interposition of a stranger. But, in the disorders of the schism, an aspiring neighbour, Ladislaus king of Naples, alternately supported and betrayed the pope and the people; by the former he was declared gonfalonier, or general of the church, while the latter submitted to his choice the nomination of their magistrates. Besieging Rome by land and water, he thrice

wich led a crusade of 60,000 bigots beyond sea (Hume's History, vol. iii. p. 57, 58).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>79</sup> Besides the general historians, the Diaries of Delphinus Gentilis, Peter Antonius, and Stephen Infessura, in the great Collection of Muratori, represent the state and misfortunes of Rome.

entered the gates as a Barbarian conqueror; profaned the altars, violated the virgins, pillaged the merchants, performed his devotions at St. Peter's, and left a garrison in the castle of St. Angelo. His arms were sometimes unfortunate, and to a delay of three days he was indebted for his life and crown; but Ladislaus triumphed in his turn, and it was only his premature death that could save the metropolis and the ecclesiastical state from the ambitious conqueror, who had assumed the title, or at least the powers, of king of Rome.<sup>80</sup>

I have not undertaken the ecclesiastical history of the schism; but Rome, the object of these last chapters, is deeply interested in the disputed succession of her sovereigns. The first counsels for the peace and union of Christendom arose from the university of Paris, from the faculty of the Sorbonne, whose doctors were esteemed, at least in the Gallican church, as the most consummate masters of theological science. Prudently waiving all invidious inquiry into the origin and merits of the dispute, they proposed, as an healing measure, that the two pretenders of Rome and Avignon should abdicate at the same time, after qualifying the cardinals of the adverse factions to join in a legitimate election; and that the nations should subtract 82 their obedience, if either of the competitors

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80</sup> It is supposed by Giannone (tom. iii. p. 292) that he styled himself Rex Romæ, a title unknown to the world since the expulsion of Tarquin. But a nearer inspection has justified the reading of Rex Ramæ, of Rama, an obscure kingdom annexed to the crown of Hungary.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>81</sup> The leading and decisive part which France assumed in the schism is stated by Peter du Puis, in a separate history, extracted from authentic records, and inserted in the seventh volume of the last and best edition of his friend Thuanus (tom. xi. p. 110–184).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>82</sup> Of this measure, John Gerson, a stout doctor, was the author or the champion. The proceedings of the university of Paris [of which he was chancellor] and the Gallican church were often prompted by his advice, and are copiously displayed in his theological writings, of which Le Clerc (Bibliothèque Choisie, tom. x. p. 1–78) has given a valuable extract. John Gerson acted an important part in the councils of Pisa and Constance. [The collective works of Gerson were issued several times in the 15th century. The best edition is that of Ellies Du Pin, 1706. Monographs: J. B. Schwab,

preferred his own interest to that of the public. At each vacancy, these physicians of the church deprecated the mischiefs of an hasty choice; but the policy of the conclave and the ambition of its members were deaf to reason and entreaties; and, whatsoever promises were made, the pope could never be bound by the oaths of the cardinal. During fifteen years, the pacific designs of the university were eluded by the arts of the rival pontiffs, the scruples or passions of their adherents, and the vicissitudes of French factions that ruled the insanity of Charles the Sixth. At length a vigorous resolution was embraced; and a solemn embassy, of the titular patriarch of Alexandria, two archbishops, five bishops, five abbots, three knights, and twenty doctors, was sent to the courts of Avignon and Rome, to require, in the name of the church and king, the abdication of the two pretenders, of Peter de Luna, who styled himself Benedict the Thirteenth, and of Angelo Corrario, who assumed the name of Gregory the Twelfth. For the ancient honour of Rome and the success of their commission, the ambassadors solicited a conference with the magistrates of the city, whom they gratified by a positive declaration that the most Christian king did not entertain a wish of transporting the holy see from the Vatican, which he considered as the genuine and proper seat of the successor of St. Peter. In the name of the senate and people, an eloquent Roman asserted their desire to co-operate in the union of the church, deplored the temporal and spiritual calamities of the long schism, and requested the protection of France against the arms of the king of Naples. The answers of Benedict and Gregory were alike edifying and alike deceitful; and, in evading the demand of their abdication, the two rivals were animated by a common spirit. They agreed on the necessity of a previous interview, but the time, the place, and the manner could never be ascertained by

Johannes Gerson, 1858; A. L. Masson, Jean Gerson, sa vie, son temps, ses œuvres, 1894.]

mutual consent. "If the one advances," says a servant of Gregory, "the other retreats; the one appears an animal fearful of the land, the other a creature apprehensive of the water. And thus, for a short remnant of life and power, will these aged priests endanger the peace and salvation of the Christian world." 83

The Christian world was at length provoked by their obstinacy and fraud: they were deserted by their cardinals, who embraced each other as friends and colleagues; and their revolt was supported by a numerous assembly of prelates and ambassadors. With equal justice, the council of Pisa deposed the popes of Rome and Avignon; the conclave was unanimous in the choice of Alexander the Fifth,84 and his vacant seat was soon filled by a similar election of John the Twenty-third, the most profligate of mankind.85 But, instead of extinguishing the schism, the rashness of the French and Italians had given a third pretender to the chair of St. Peter. Such new claims of the synod and conclave were disputed; three kings, of Germany, Hungary, and Naples, adhered to the cause of Gregory the Twelfth; and Benedict the Thirteenth, himself a Spaniard, was acknowledged by the devotion and patriotism of that powerful nation. The rash proceedings of Pisa were corrected by the council of Constance; the emperor Sigismond acted a conspicuous part as the advocate or protector of the Catholic church; and the number and weight of civil and ecclesiastical members might

<sup>83</sup> Leonardus Brunus Aretinus, one of the revivers of classic learning in Italy, who, after serving many years as secretary in the Roman court, retired to the honourable office of chancellor of the republic of Florence (Fabric. Bibliot. medii Ævi, tom. i. p. 290). Lenfant has given the version of this curious epistle (Concile de Pise, tom. i. p. 192-195). [The Letters of Leonardus were edited in eight books by L. Mehns, 1741.]

<sup>84 [</sup>Pietro Filargo was a native of Candia. The last Greek Pope was John VII. (elected A.D. 705).]

<sup>85 [</sup>Theodoric of Niem, Historia de vita Johannis XXIII., in Meibomius, Ser. rer. Germ. i. p. 5 sqq. C. Hunger, Zur Geschichte Papst Johanns, xxiii. 1876.1

[CH. LXX

seem to constitute the states-general of Europe. Of the three popes, John the Twenty-third was the first victim: he fled, and was brought back a prisoner; the most scandalous charges were suppressed; the vicar of Christ was only accused of piracy, murder, rape, sodomy, and incest; and, after subscribing his own condemnation, he expiated in prison the imprudence of trusting his person to a free city beyond the Alps. Gregory the Twelfth, whose obedience was reduced to the narrow precincts of Rimini, descended with more honour from the throne, and his ambassador convened the session in which he renounced the title and authority of lawful pope. To vanguish the obstinacy of Benedict the Thirteenth, or his adherents, the emperor in person undertook a journey from Constance to Perpignan. The kings of Castille, Arragon, Navarre, and Scotland obtained an equal and honourable treaty; with the concurrence of the Spaniards, Benedict was deposed by the council; but the harmless old man was left in a solitary castle to excommunicate twice each day the rebel kingdoms which had deserted his cause. After thus eradicating the remains of the schism, the synod of Constance proceeded, with slow and cautious steps, to elect the sovereign of Rome and the head of the church. On this momentous occasion, the college of twenty-three cardinals was fortified with thirty deputies; six of whom were chosen in each of the five great nations of Christendom, the Italian, the German, the French, the Spanish, and the English: 86

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>86</sup> I cannot overlook this great national cause, which was vigorously maintained by the English ambassadors against those of France. The latter contended that Christendom was essentially distributed into the four great nations and votes of Italy, Germany, France, and Spain; and that the lesser kingdoms (such as England, Denmark, Portugal, &c.) were comprehended under one or other of these great divisions. The English asserted that the British islands, of which they were the head, should be considered as a fifth and co-ordinate nation with an equal vote; and every argument of truth or fable was introduced to exalt the dignity of their country. Including England, Scotland, Wales, the four kingdoms of Ireland, and the Orkneys, the British islands are decorated with eight royal crowns, and discriminated by

the interference of strangers was softened by their generous preference of an Italian and a Roman; and the hereditary as well as personal merit of Otho Colonna recommended him to the conclave. Rome accepted with joy and obedience the noblest of her sons, the ecclesiastical state was defended by his powerful family, and the elevation of Martin the Fifth is the era of the restoration and establishment of the popes in the Vatican.<sup>87</sup>

The royal prerogative of coining money, which had been exercised near three hundred years by the senate, was *first* resumed by Martin the Fifth, <sup>88</sup> and his image and superscription introduce the series of the papal medals. Of his two immediate successors, Eugenius the Fourth was the *last* 

four or five languages, English, Welsh, Cornish, Scotch, Irish, &c. The greater island, from north to south, measures 800 miles, or 40 days' journey; and England alone contains 32 counties, and 52,000 parish churches (a bold account!), besides cathedrals, colleges, priories, and hospitals. celebrate the mission of St. Joseph of Arimathea, the birth of Constantine, and the legatine powers of the two primates, without forgetting the testimony of Bartholemy de Glanville (A.D. 1360), who reckons only four Christian kingdoms, 1. of Rome, 2. of Constantinople, 3. of Ireland, which had been transferred to the English monarchs, and 4. of Spain. Our countrymen prevailed in the council, but the victories of Henry V. added much weight to their arguments. The adverse pleadings were found at Constance by Sir Robert Wingfield, ambassador from Henry VIII. to the emperor Maximilian I. and by him printed in 1517, at Louvain. From a Leipsic MS. they are more correctly published in the Collection of Von der Hardt, tom. v.; but I have only seen Lenfant's abstract of these acts (Concile de Constance, tom. ii. p. 447, 453, &c.).

87 The histories of the three successive councils, Pisa, Constance, and Basil, have been written with a tolerable degree of candour, industry, and elegance, by a Protestant minister, M. Lenfant, who retired from France to Berlin. They form six volumes in quarto; and, as Basil is the worst, so Constance is the best, part of the Collection. [See above, vol. xi. p. 253, note 40.]

<sup>88</sup> See the xxviith Dissertation of the Antiquities of Muratori, and the ist Instruction of the Science des Médailles of the Père Joubert and the Baron de la Bastie. The Metallic History of Martin V. and his successors has been composed by two monks, Moulinet a Frenchman, and Bonanni an Italian; but I understand that the first part of the series is restored from more recent coins.

pope expelled by the tumults of the Roman people,89 and Nicholas the Fifth, the last who was importuned by the presence of a Roman emperor. 90 I. The conflict of Eugenius with the fathers of Basil, and the weight or apprehension of a new excise, emboldened and provoked the Romans to usurp the temporal government of the city. They rose in arms, selected seven governors of the republic and a constable of the Capitol; imprisoned the pope's nephews; besieged his person in the palace; and shot volleys of arrows into his bark as he escaped down the Tiber in the habit of a monk. But he still possessed in the castle of St. Angelo a faithful garrison and a train of artillery: their batteries incessantly thundered on the city, and a bullet more dexterously pointed broke down the barricade of the bridge and scattered, with a single shot, the heroes of the republic. Their constancy was exhausted by a rebellion of five months. Under the tyranny of the Ghibeline nobles, the wisest patriots regretted the dominion of the church; and their repentance was unanimous and effectual. The troops of St. Peter again occupied the Capitol; the magistrates departed to their homes; the most guilty were executed or exiled; and the legate, at the head of two thousand foot and four thousand horse, was saluted as the father of the city. The synods of Ferrara and Florence, the fear or resentment of Eugenius, prolonged his absence: he was received by a submissive people; but the pontiff understood from the acclamations of his triumphal entry that, to secure their loyalty and his own repose, he must grant, without delay, the abolition of the odious excise. II. Rome was

<sup>90</sup> The coronation of Frederic III. is described by Lenfant (Concile de Basle, tom. ii. p. 276–288) from Æneas Sylvius, a spectator and actor in that splendid scene.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>89</sup> Besides the Lives of Eugenius IV. (Rerum Italic. tom. iii. p. i. p. 869, and [the Life by Vespasianus Florentinus] tom. xxv. p. 256), the Diaries of Paul Petroni and Stephen Infessura are the best original evidence for the revolt of the Romans against Eugenius IV. The former, who lived at the time and on the spot, speaks the language of a citizen equally afraid of priestly and popular tyranny.

restored, adorned, and enlightened by the peaceful reign of Nicholas the Fifth. In the midst of these laudable occupations, the pope was alarmed by the approach of Frederic the Third of Austria; though his fears could not be justified by the character or the power of the Imperial candidate. After drawing his military force to the metropolis and imposing the best security of oaths <sup>91</sup> and treaties, Nicholas received, with a smiling countenance, the faithful advocate and vassal of the church. So tame were the times, so feeble was the Austrian, that the pomp of his coronation was accomplished with order and harmony; but the superfluous honour was so disgraceful to an independent nation that his successors have excused themselves from the toilsome pilgrimage to the Vatican, and rest their Imperial title on the choice of the electors of Germany.

A citizen has remarked, with pride and pleasure, that the king of the Romans, after passing with a slight salute the cardinals and prelates who met him at the gate, distinguished the dress and person of the senator of Rome; and, in this last farewell, the pageants of the empire and the republic were clasped in a friendly embrace. According to the laws of Rome, her first magistrate was required to be a doctor of laws, an alien, of a place at least forty miles from the city; with whose inhabitants he must not be connected in the third

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>91</sup> The oath of fidelity imposed on the emperor by the pope is recorded and sanctified in the Clementines (l. ii. tit. ix.); and Æneas Sylvius, who objects to this new demand, could not foresee that in a few years he should ascend the throne and imbibe the maxims of Boniface VIII.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>92</sup> Lo senatore di Roma, vestito di brocarto con quella beretta, e con quelle maniche, et ornamenti di pelle, co' quali va alle feste di Testaccio e Nagone, might escape the eye of Æneas Sylvius, but he is viewed with admiration and complacency by the Roman citizen (Diario di Stephano Infessura, p. 1133). [See Gregorovius, v. p. 289 sqq.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>83</sup> See, in the statutes of Rome, the senator and three judges (l. i. c. 3-14), the conservators (l. i. c. 15-17; l. iii. c. 4), the caporioni (l. i. c. 18; l. iii. c. 8), the secret council (l. iii. c. 2), the common council (l. iii. c. 3). The title of feuds, defiances, acts of violence, &c. is spread through many a chapter (c. 14-40) of the second book.

canonical degree of blood or alliance. The election was annual; a severe scrutiny was instituted into the conduct of the departing senator; nor could he be recalled to the same office till after the expiration of two years. A liberal salary of three thousand florins was assigned for his expense and reward; and his public appearance represented the majesty of the republic. His robes were of gold brocade or crimson velvet, or in the summer season of a lighter silk; he bore in his hand an ivory sceptre; the sound of trumpets announced his approach; and his solemn steps were preceded at least by four lictors or attendants, whose red wands were enveloped with bands or streamers of the golden colour or livery of the city. His oath in the Capitol proclaims his right and duty to observe and assert the laws, to control the proud, to protect the poor, and to exercise justice and mercy within the extent of his jurisdiction. In these useful functions he was assisted by three learned strangers, the two collaterals, and the judge of criminal appeals: their frequent trials of robberies, rapes, and murders are attested by the laws; and the weakness of these laws connives at the licentiousness of private feuds and armed associations for mutual defence. But the senator was confined to the administration of justice; the Capitol, the treasury, and the government of the city and its territory were entrusted to the three conservators, 94 who were changed four times in each year; the militia of the thirteen regions assembled under the banners of their respective chiefs, or caporioni; and the first of these was distinguished by the name and dignity of the prior. The popular

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>94</sup> [Urban V. introduced the three Conservators of the Civic Camera—
"a civic council with judicial and administrative power whose office endures
to the present day," Gregorovius, v. p. 439. At the same time, Urban
abolished the Council of Seven Reformatores, who had been elected in 1358 to
advise the Senators, and suppressed the "Banderesi," the heads of military
companies which had been organised in 1356. These Banderesi executed
justice (like the Gonfalonieri in Florence), and their power had become very
tyrannical. See Gregorovius, ib. p. 403.]

legislature consisted of the secret and the common councils of the Romans. The former was composed of the magistrates and their immediate predecessors, with some fiscal and legal officers, and three classes of thirteen, twenty-six, and forty counsellors, amounting in the whole to about one hundred and twenty persons. In the common council, all male citizens had a right to vote; and the value of their privilege was enhanced by the care with which any foreigners were prevented from usurping the title and character of Romans. The tumult of a democracy was checked by wise and jealous precautions: except the magistrates, none could propose a question; none were permitted to speak, except from an open pulpit or tribunal; all disorderly acclamations were suppressed; the sense of the majority was decided by a secret ballot; and their decrees were promulgated in the venerable name of the Roman senate and people. It would not be easy to assign a period in which this theory of government has been reduced to accurate and constant practice, since the establishment of order has been gradually connected with the decay of liberty. But in the year one thousand five hundred and eighty the ancient statutes were collected, methodised in three books, and adapted to present use, under the pontificate, and with the approbation, of Gregory the Thirteenth: 95 this civil and criminal code is the modern law of the city; and, if the popular assemblies have been abolished, a foreign senator, with the three conservators, still resides in the palace of the Capitol. 96 The policy

<sup>95</sup> Statuta almæ Urbis Romæ Auctoritate S. D. N. Gregorii XIII. Pont. Max. a Senatu Populoque Rom. reformata et edita. Romæ, 1580, in folio. The obsolete, repugnant statutes of antiquity were confounded in five books, and Lucas Pætus, a lawyer and antiquarian, was appointed to act as the modern Tribonian. Yet I regret the old code, with the rugged crust of freedom and barbarism.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>96</sup> In my time (1765), and in M. Grosley's (Observations sur l'Italie, tom. ii. p. 361), the senator of Rome was M. Bielke, a noble Swede, and a proselyte to the Catholic faith. The pope's right to appoint the senator and the conservator is implied rather than affirmed in the statutes.

of the Cæsars has been repeated by the popes; and the bishop of Rome affected to maintain the form of a republic, while he reigned with the absolute powers of a temporal as well as spiritual monarch.

It is an obvious truth that the times must be suited to extraordinary characters, and that the genius of Cromwell or Retz might now expire in obscurity. The political enthusiasm of Rienzi had exalted him to a throne; the same enthusiasm, in the next century, conducted his imitator to the The birth of Stephen Porcaro was noble, his reputation spotless; his tongue was armed with eloquence, his mind was enlightened with learning; and he aspired, beyond the aim of vulgar ambition, to free his country and immortalise his name. The dominion of priests is most odious to a liberal spirit: every scruple was removed by the recent knowledge of the fable and forgery of Constantine's donation; Petrarch was now the oracle of the Italians; and, as often as Porcaro revolved the ode which describes the patriot and hero of Rome, he applied to himself the visions of the prophetic bard. His first trial of the popular feelings was at the funeral of Eugenius the Fourth: in an elaborate speech, he called the Romans to liberty and arms; and they listened with apparent pleasure, till Porcaro was interrupted and answered by a grave advocate, who pleaded for the church and state. By every law the seditious orator was guilty of treason; but the benevolence of the new pontiff, who viewed his character with pity and esteem, attempted, by an honourable office, to convert the patriot into a friend. The inflexible Roman returned from Anagni with an increase of reputation and zeal; and on the first opportunity, the games of the place Navona, he tried to inflame the casual dispute of some boys and mechanics into a general rising of the people. Yet the humane Nicholas was still averse to accept the forfeit of his life; and the traitor was removed from the scene of temptation to Bologna, with a liberal

allowance for his support, and the easy obligation of presenting himself each day before the governor of the city. But Porcaro had learned from the younger Brutus that with tyrants no faith or gratitude should be observed: the exile declaimed against the arbitrary sentence; a party and a conspiracy were gradually formed; his nephew, a daring youth, assembled a band of volunteers; and on the appointed evening a feast was prepared at his house for the friends of the republic. Their leader, who had escaped from Bologna, appeared among them in a robe of purple and gold: his voice, his countenance, his gestures, bespoke the man who had devoted his life or death to the glorious cause. In a studied oration, he expatiated on the motives and the means of their enterprise; the name and liberties of Rome; the sloth and pride of their ecclesiastical tyrants; the active or passive consent of their fellow-citizens; three hundred soldiers and four hundred exiles, long exercised in arms or in wrongs; the licence of revenge to edge their swords, and a million of ducats to reward their victory. It would be easy (he said) on the next day, the festival of the Epiphany, to seize the pope and his cardinals before the doors, or at the altar, of St. Peter's; to lead them in chains under the walls of St. Angelo; to extort by the threat of their instant death a surrender of the castle; to ascend the vacant Capitol; to ring the alarm-bell; and to restore in a popular assembly the ancient republic of Rome. While he triumphed, he was already betrayed. The senator, with a strong guard, invested the house; the nephew of Porcaro cut his way through the crowd; but the unfortunate Stephen was drawn from a chest, lamenting that his enemies had anticipated by three hours the execution of his design. After such manifest and repeated guilt, even the mercy of Nicholas was silent. Porcaro, and nine of his accomplices, were hanged without the benefit of the sacraments; and, amidst the fears and invectives of the papal court, the Romans pitied, and almost

applauded, these martyrs of their country.97 But their applause was mute, their pity ineffectual, their liberty for ever extinct; and, if they have since risen in a vacancy of the throne or a scarcity of bread, such accidental tumults may be found in the bosom of the most abject servitude.

But the independence of the nobles, which was fomented by discord, survived the freedom of the commons, which must be founded in union. A privilege of rapine and oppression was long maintained by the barons of Rome; their houses were a fortress and a sanctuary; and the ferocious train of banditti and criminals whom they protected from the law repaid the hospitality with the service of their swords and daggers. The private interest of the pontiffs, or their nephews, sometimes involved them in these domestic feuds. Under the reign of Sixtus the Fourth, Rome was distracted by the battles and sieges of the rival houses; after the conflagration of his palace, the proto-notary Colonna was tortured and beheaded; and Savelli, his captive friend, was murdered on the spot, for refusing to join in the acclamations of the victorious Ursini.98 But the popes no longer trembled in the Vatican: they had strength to command, if they had resolution to claim, the obedience of their subjects; and the strangers, who observed

98 The disorders of Rome, which were much inflamed by the partiality of Sixtus IV., are exposed in the diaries of two spectators, Stephen Infessura and an anonymous citizen. See the troubles of the year 1484, and the death of the proto-notary Colonna, in tom. iii. p. ii. p. 1083, 1158.

<sup>97</sup> Besides the curious though concise narrative of Machiavel (Istoria Florentina, l. vi. Opere, tom. i. p. 210, 211, edit. Londra, 1747, in 4to), the Porcarian conspiracy is related in the Diary of Stephen Infessura (Rer. Ital. tom. iii. p. ii. p. 1134, 1135), and in a separate tract by Leo Baptista Alberti (Rer. Ital. tom. xxv. p. 609-614). It is amusing to compare the style and sentiments of the courtier and citizen. Facinus profecto quo . . . neque periculo horribilius, neque audacia detestabilius, neque crudelitate tetrius, a quoquam perditissimo uspiam excogitatum sit. . . . Perdette la vita quell' huomo da bene, e amatore dello bene e libertà di Roma. Another source: Petrus de Godis, Dyalogon de conjuratione Porcaria, was first published by M. Perlbach in 1879. See also Tommasini, Documenti relativi a Stefano Porcari, in the Arch. della Soc. rom. di storia patria, iii. p. 63 sqq. 1879; Sanesi, Stefano Porcari e la sua congiura, 1887.]

these partial disorders, admired the easy taxes and wise administration of the ecclesiastical state. 99

The spiritual thunders of the Vatican depend on the force of opinion; and, if that opinion be supplanted by reason or passion, the sound may idly waste itself in the air; and the helpless priest is exposed to the brutal violence of a noble or a plebeian adversary. But after their return from Avignon the keys of St. Peter were guarded by the sword of St. Paul. Rome was commanded by an impregnable citadel; the use of cannon is a powerful engine against popular seditions; a regular force of cavalry and infantry was enlisted under the banners of the pope; his ample revenues supplied the resources of war; and, from the extent of his domain, he could bring down on a rebellious city an army of hostile neighbours and loyal subjects. 100 Since the union of the duchies of Ferrara and Urbino, the ecclesiastical state extends from the Mediterranean to the Adriatic, and from the confines of Naples to the banks of the Po; and, as early as the sixteenth century, the greater part of that spacious and fruitful country acknowledged the lawful claims and temporal sovereignty of the Roman pontiffs. Their claims were readily deduced from the genuine or fabulous donations of the darker ages; the successive steps of their final settlement would engage us too far in the transactions of Italy, and even of Europe:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>99</sup> Est toute la terre de l'église troublée pour cette partialité (des Colonnes et des Ursins), come nous dirions Luce et Grammont, ou en Hollande Houc et Caballan; et quand ce ne seroit ce différend la terre de l'église seroit la plus heureuse habitation pour les sujets, qui soit dans tout le monde (car ils ne payent ni tailes ni guères autres choses), et seroient toujours bien conduits (car toujours les papes sont sages et bien conseillés); mais très souvent en advient de grands et cruels meurtres et pilleries.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>100</sup> By the economy of Sixtus V. the revenue of the ecclesiastical state was raised to two millions and a half of Roman crowns (Vita, tom. ii. p. 291–296); and so regular was the military establishment that in one month Clement VIII. could invade the duchy of Ferrara with three thousand horse and twenty thousand foot (tom. iii. p. 64). Since that time (A.D. 1597), the papal arms are happily rusted; but the revenue must have gained some nominal increase.

the crimes of Alexander the Sixth, the martial operations of Julius the Second, and the liberal policy of Leo the Tenth. a theme which has been adorned by the pens of the noblest historians of the times.<sup>101</sup> In the first period of their conquests, till the expedition of Charles the Eighth, the popes might successfully wrestle with the adjacent princes and states, whose military force was equal, or inferior, to their own. But, as soon as the monarchs of France, Germany, and Spain contended with gigantic arms for the dominion of Italy, they supplied with art the deficiency of strength, and concealed, in a labyrinth of wars and treaties, their aspiring views and the immortal hope of chasing the Barbarians beyond the Alps. The nice balance of the Vatican was often subverted by the soldiers of the North and West, who were united under the standard of Charles the Fifth; the feeble and fluctuating policy of Clement the Seventh exposed his person and dominions to the conqueror; and Rome was abandoned seven months to a lawless army, more cruel and rapacious than the Goths and Vandals. 102 After this severe lesson, the popes contracted their ambition, which was almost satisfied, resumed the character of a common parent, and abstained from all offensive hostilities, except in an hasty quarrel, when the vicar of Christ and the Turkish sultan were armed at the same time against the kingdom of Naples. 103 The French and Germans at length withdrew from the field of battle: Milan,

<sup>101</sup> More especially by Guicciardini and Machiavel: in the general history of the former, in the Florentine history, the Prince, and the political discourses of the latter. These, with their worthy successors, Fra Paolo and Davila, were justly esteemed the first historians of modern languages, till, in the present age, Scotland arose to dispute the prize with Italy herself.

<sup>102</sup> In the history of the Gothic siege, I have compared the Barbarians with the subjects of Charles V. (vol. v. p. 250-251): an anticipation which, like that of the Tartar conquests, I indulged with the less scruple, as I could

scarcely hope to reach the conclusion of my work.

<sup>103</sup> The ambitious and feeble hostilities of the Caraffa pope, Paul IV., may be seen in Thuanus (l. xvi.-xviii.) and Giannone (tom. iv. p. 149-163). Those Catholic bigots, Philip II. and the duke of Alva, presumed to separate the Roman prince from the vicar of Christ; yet the holy character, which

Naples, Sicily, Sardinia, and the sea-coast of Tuscany were firmly possessed by the Spaniards; and it became their interest to maintain the peace and dependence of Italy, which continued almost without disturbance from the middle of the sixteenth to the opening of the eighteenth century. The Vatican was swayed and protected by the religious policy of the Catholic king; his prejudice and interest disposed him in every dispute to support the prince against the people; and, instead of the encouragement, the aid, and the asylum which they obtained from the adjacent states, the friends of liberty or the enemies of law were enclosed on all sides within the iron circle of despotism. The long habits of obedience and education subdued the turbulent spirit of the nobles and commons of Rome. The barons forgot the arms and factions of their ancestors, and insensibly became the servants of luxury and government. Instead of maintaining a crowd of tenants and followers, the produce of their estates was consumed in the private expenses, which multiply the pleasures, and diminish the power, of the lord. 104 The Colonna and Ursini vied with each other in the decoration of their palaces and chapels; and their antique splendour was rivalled or surpassed by the sudden opulence of the papal families. In Rome the voice of freedom and discord is no longer heard; and, instead of the foaming torrent, a smooth and stagnant lake reflects the image of idleness and servitude.

A Christian, a philosopher, 105 and a patriot will be equally

would have sanctified his victory, was decently applied to protect his defeat. [For the Popes of the 16th century, see Ranke, History of the Popes, their Church and State (Eng. tr. by Kelly), 1843.]

<sup>104</sup> This gradual change of manners and expense is admirably explained by Dr. Adam Smith (Wealth of Nations, vol. i. p. 495–504), who proves, perhaps too severely, that the most salutary effects have flowed from the meanest and most selfish causes.

<sup>105</sup> Mr. Hume (Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 389) too hastily concludes that, if the civil and ecclesiastical powers be united in the same person, it is of little moment whether he be styled prince or prelate, since the temporal character will always predominate.

scandalised by the temporal kingdom of the clergy; and the local majesty of Rome, the remembrance of her consuls and triumphs, may seem to embitter the sense, and aggravate the shame, of her slavery. If we calmly weigh the merits and defects of the ecclesiastical government, it may be praised in its present state as a mild, decent, and tranquil system, exempt from the dangers of a minority, the sallies of youth, the expenses of luxury, and the calamities of war. But these advantages are overbalanced by a frequent, perhaps a septennial, election of a sovereign, who is seldom a native of the country; the reign of a young statesman of threescore, in the decline of his life and abilities, without hope to accomplish, and without children to inherit, the labours of his transitory reign. The successful candidate is drawn from the church, and even the convent; from the mode of education and life the most adverse to reason, humanity, and freedom. In the trammels of servile faith, he has learned to believe because it is absurd, to revere all that is contemptible, and to despise whatever might deserve the esteem of a rational being; to punish error as a crime, to reward mortification and celibacy as the first of virtues; to place the saints of the calendar 106 above the heroes of Rome and the sages of Athens; and to consider the missal or the crucifix as more useful instruments than the plough or the loom. In the office of nuncio, or the rank of cardinal, he may acquire some knowledge of the world, but the primitive stain will adhere to his mind and manners: from study and experience he may suspect the mystery of his profession; but the sacerdotal artist will imbibe some portion of the bigotry which he inculcates. The genius of Sixtus the Fifth 107 burst from the gloom of a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>106</sup> A Protestant may disdain the unworthy preference of St. Francis or St. Dominic, but he will not rashly condemn the zeal or judgment of Sixtus V. who placed the statues of the apostles St. Peter and St. Paul on the vacant columns of Trajan and Antonine.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>107</sup> A wandering Italian, Gregorio Leti, has given the Vita di Sisto-Quinto (Amstel. 1721, 3 vols. in 12mo), a copious and amusing work, but which

Franciscan cloister. In a reign of five years, he exterminated the outlaws and banditti, abolished the projane sanctuaries of Rome, 108 formed a naval and military force, restored and emulated the monuments of antiquity, and, after a liberal use and large increase of the revenue, left five millions of crowns in the castle of St. Angelo. But his justice was sullied with cruelty, his activity was prompted by the ambition of conquest: after his decease, the abuses revived; the treasure was dissipated; he entailed on posterity thirty-five new taxes, and the venality of offices; and, after his death, his statue was demolished by an ungrateful or an injured people. 109 The wild and original character of Sixtus the Fifth stands alone in the series of the pontiffs: the maxims and effects of their temporal government may be collected from the positive and comparative view of the arts and philosophy, the agriculture

does not command our absolute confidence. Yet the character of the man, and the principal facts, are supported by the annals of Spondanus and Muratori (A.D. 1585-1590), and the contemporary history of the great Thuanus (l. lxxxii. c. 1, 2; l. lxxxiv. c. 10; l. c. c. 8). [The source of Leti was a collection of anecdotes, of apocryphal character, entitled Detti e fatti di papa Sisto V., of which the MS. is in the Corsini library at Rome. This discovery was made by Ranke. See his Sämmtliche Werke, vol. 39, pp. 59-65 (in Appendix to his Lives of the Popes).]

<sup>108</sup> These privileged places, the quartieri or franchises, were adopted from the Roman nobles by the foreign ministers. Julius II. had once abolished the abominandum et detestandum franchitiarum hujusmodi nomen; and after Sixtus V. they again revived. I cannot discern either the justice or magnanimity of Louis XIV. who, in 1687, sent his ambassador, the marquis de Lavardin, to Rome, with an armed force of a thousand officers, guards, and domestics, to maintain this iniquitous claim, and insult Pope Innocent XI. in the heart of his capital (Vita di Sisto V. tom. iii. p. 260-278; Muratori, Annali d'Italia, tom. xv. p. 494-496; and Voltaire. Siècle de Louis XIV. tom. ii. c. 14, p. 58, 59).

109 This outrage produced a decree, which was inscribed on marble and placed in the Capitol. It is expressed in a style of manly simplicity and freedom: Si quis, sive privatus, sive magistratum gerens de collocanda vivo pontifici statuâ mentionem facere ausit, legitimo S. P. Q. R. decreto in perpetuum infamis et publicorum munerum expers esto. MDXC. mense Augusto (Vita di Sisto V. tom. iii. p. 469). I believe that this decree is still observed, and I know that every monarch who deserves a statue should himself impose

the prohibition.

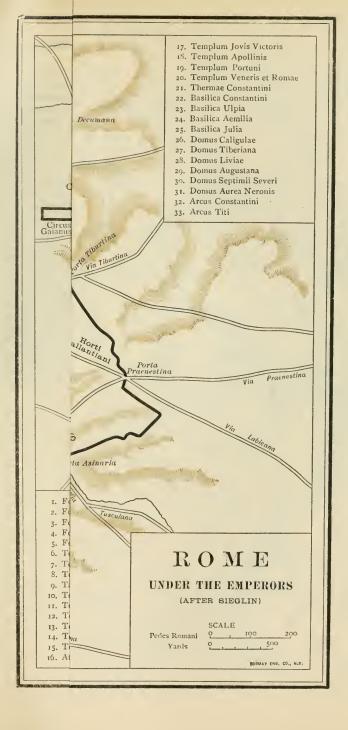
and trade, the wealth and population, of the ecclesiastical state. For myself, it is my wish to depart in charity with all mankind; nor am I willing, in these last moments, to offend even the pope and clergy of Rome.<sup>110</sup>

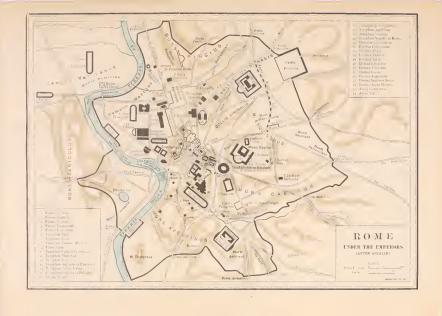
<sup>110</sup> The histories of the church, Italy, and Christendom have contributed to the chapter which I now conclude. In the original Lives of the Popes, we often discover the city and republic of Rome; and the events of the xivth and xvth centuries are preserved in the rude and domestic chronicles which I have carefully inspected, and shall recapitulate in the order of time.

- Monaldeschi (Ludovici Boncomitis) Fragmenta Annalium Roman. A.D.
   1328, in the Scriptores Rerum Italicarum of Muratori, tom. xii.
   p. 525. N.B. The credit of this fragment is somewhat hurt by a singular interpolation, in which the author relates his own death at the age of 115 years. [The work seems to be a forgery; and Labruzzi (Arch. della Società Romana di storia patria, ii. p. 281 sqq. 1879) ascribes it to Alfonso Ceccarelli (who was executed in 1583).]
- Fragmenta Historiæ Romanæ (vulgo Thomas. Fortifioccæ), in Romano Dialecto vulgari (A.D. 1327-1354), in Muratori, Antiquitat. medii Ævi Italiæ, tom. iii. p. 247-548; the authentic ground-work of the history of Rienzi. [See above, p. 128, note 20.]
- 3. Delphini (Gentilis) Diarium Romanum (A.D. 1370-1410), in the Rerum Italicarum, tom. iii. p. ii. p. 846.
- 4. Antonii (Petri) Diarium Rom. (A.D. 1404–1417), tom. xxiv. p. 969. [See Savignoni, Giornale d'Antonio di Pietro dello Schiavo, in the Arch. della Società Rom. di. stor. patr. xiii. p. 295 sqq.]
- Petroni (Pauli) Miscellanea Historica Romana (A.D. 1433-1446), tom. xxiv. p. 1101.
- 6. Volaterrani (Jacob.) Diarium Rom. (A.D. 1472-1484), tom. xxiii. p. 81. 7. Anonymi Diarium Urbis Romæ (A.D. 1481-1492), tom. iii. p. ii. p. 1069.
- 8. Infessuræ (Stephani) Diarium Romanum (A.D. 1294, or 1378-1494), tom. iii. p. ii. p. 1109. [New edition by O. Tommasini, 1890.]
- 9. Historia Arcana Alexandri VI. sive Excerpta ex Diario Joh. Burcardi, (A.D. 1492-1503), edita a Godefr. Guilelm. Leibnizio, Hanover, 1697, in 4to. The large and valuable Journal of Burcard might be completed from the MS. in different libraries of Italy and France (M. de Foncemagne, in the Mémoires de l'Acad. des Inscrip. tom. xvii. p. 597-606). [Best, and only complete, edition by L. Thuasne, 3 vols. 1883-5.]

Except the last, all these fragments and diaries are inserted in the Collections of Muratori, my guide and master in the history of Italy. His country and the public are indebted to him for the following works on that subject:

1. Rerum Italicarum Scriptores (A.D. 500-1500), quorum potissima pars nunc primum in lucem prodit, &c. xxviii. vols. in folio, Milan, 1723-1738, 1751. A volume of chronological and alphabetical tables is still wanting as a key





to this great work, which is yet in a disorderly and defective state. [After the lapse of nearly a century and a half this great Collection has been supplied with Chronological Indices by J. Calligaris and others: Indices Chronologici ad Script. Rer. Ital. 1885.] 2. Antiquitates Italiæ medii Ævi, vi. vols. in folio, Milan, 1738-1743, in lxxv. curious dissertations on the manners, government, religion, &c. of the Italians of the darker ages, with a large supplement of charters, chronicles, &c. [Also published in 17 quarto volumes at Arezzo, 1777-80. Chronological Indexes have been prepared to this work too by Battaglino and Calligaris, 1889, &c.] 3. Dissertazioni sopra le Antiquità Italiane, iii. vols. in 4to, Milano, 1751, a free version by the author, which may be quoted with the same confidence as the Latin text of the Antiquities. 4. Annali d'Italia, xviii. vols. in octavo, Milan, 1753-1756, a dry, though accurate and useful, abridgment of the history of Italy, from the birth of Christ to the middle of the xviiith century. 5. Dell' Antichità Estense ed Italiane, ii. vols. in folio, Modena, 1717, 1740. In the history of this illustrious race, the parent of our Brunswick kings, the critic is not seduced by the loyalty or gratitude of the subject. In all his works, Muratori proves himself a diligent and laborious writer, who aspires above the prejudices of a Catholic priest. He was born in the year 1672, and died in the year 1750, after passing near sixty years in the libraries of Milan and Modena (Vita del Proposto Ludovico Antonio Muratori, by his nephew and successor, Gian. Francesco Soli Muratori, Venezia, 1756, in 4to). [Several biographies of Muratori have appeared since; e.g. by Reina in 1819; by Brigidi in 1871. In 1872, the centenary of his birth, were published: Belviglieri, La vita, le opere, i tempi di L. A. Muratori; and Roncaglia, Vita di L. A. Mur.]

## CHAPTER LXXI

Prospect of the Ruins of Rome in the Fifteenth Century— Four Causes of Decay and Destruction—Example of the Coliseum—Renovation of the City—Conclusion of the whole Work

In the last days of Pope Eugenius the Fourth, two of his servants, the learned Poggius <sup>1</sup> and a friend, ascended the Capitoline Hill; reposed themselves among the ruins of columns and temples; and viewed, from that commanding spot, the wide and various prospect of desolation. <sup>2</sup> The place and the object gave ample scope for moralising on the vicissitudes of fortune, which spares neither man nor the proudest of his works, which buries empires and cities in a common grave; and it was agreed that in proportion to her former greatness the fall of Rome was the more awful and deplorable. "Her primeval state, such as she might appear in a remote age, when Evander entertained the stranger of Troy, <sup>3</sup> has

<sup>2</sup> Consedimus in ipsis Tarpeiæ arcis ruinis, pone ingens portæ cujusdam, ut puto, templi, marmoreum limen, plurimasque passim confractas columnas, unde magnâ ex parte prospectus urbis patet (p. 5).

<sup>3</sup> Æneid, viii. 97-369. This ancient picture, so artfully introduced and so exquisitely finished, must have been highly interesting to an inhabitant of

¹ I have already (not. 58, 59, on chap. lxv.) mentioned the age, character, and writings of Poggius; and particularly noticed the date of this elegant moral lecture on the varieties of fortune. [On the subject of this chapter the following works may be consulted: Gregorovius, Rome in the Middle Ages (notices of the fortunes of the ancient monuments are scattered throughout the work; consult Index); Jordan's Topographie der Stadt Rom im Alterthum, 1871; O. Richter's article on the Topography of Rome in Baumeister's Denkmäler, iii. p. 1436 sqq.; J. H. Middleton, The Remains of Ancient Rome, 2 vols., 1892; above all, the works of R. Lanciani: Pagan and Christian Rome, 1892; The Ruins and Excavation of Ancient Rome, 1897.]

A.D. 1400-1500]

been delineated by the fancy of Virgil. This Tarpeian rock was then a savage and solitary thicket: in the time of the poet, it was crowned with the golden roofs of a temple: the temple is overthrown, the gold has been pillaged, the wheel of fortune has accomplished her revolution, and the sacred ground is again disfigured with thorns and brambles. The hill of the Capitol, on which we sit, was formerly the head of the Roman empire, the citadel of the earth, the terror of kings; illustrated by the footsteps of so many triumphs, enriched with the spoils and tributes of so many nations. This spectacle of the world, how is it fallen! how changed! how defaced! The path of victory is obliterated by vines, and the benches of the senators are concealed by a dunghill. Cast your eyes on the Palatine Hill, and seek, among the shapeless and enormous fragments, the marble theatre, the obelisks, the colossal statues, the porticoes of Nero's palace: survey the other hills of the city, the vacant space is interrupted only by ruins and gardens. The forum of the Roman people, where they assembled to enact their laws and elect their magistrates, is now enclosed for the cultivation of pot-herbs or thrown open for the reception of swine and buffaloes. The public and private edifices, that were founded for eternity, lie prostrate, naked, and broken, like the limbs of a mighty giant; and the ruin is the more visible, from the stupendous relics that have survived the injuries of time and fortune." 4

These relics are minutely described by Poggius, one of the first who raised his eyes from the monuments of legendary, to those of classic, superstition.<sup>5</sup> 1. Besides a bridge, an arch, a

Rome; and our early studies allow us to sympathise in the feelings of a Roman.

<sup>4</sup> Capitolium adeo . . . immutatum ut vineæ in senatorum subsellia successerint, stercorum ac purgamentorum receptaculum factum. Respice ad Palatinum montem . . . vasta rudera . . . cæteros colles perlustra omnia vacua ædificiis, ruinis vineisque oppleta conspicies (Poggius de Varietat. Fortunæ, p. 21).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See Poggius, p. 8-22.

sepulchre, and the pyramid of Cestius, he could discern, of the age of the republic, a double row of vaults in the salt-office of the Capitol, which were inscribed with the name and munificence of Catulus. 2. Eleven temples were visible in some degree, from the perfect form of the Pantheon, to the three i arches and a marble column 6 of the temple of Peace, which Vespasian erected after the civil wars and the Jewish triumph. 3. Of the number, which he rashly defines, of seven thermæ, or public baths, none were sufficiently entire to represent the use and distribution of the several parts; but those of Diocletian and Antoninus Caracalla still retained the titles of the founders, and astonished the curious spectator, who, in observing their solidity and extent, the variety of marbles, the size and multitude of the columns, compared the labour and expense with the use and importance. Of the baths of Constantine, of Alexander, of Domitian, or rather of Titus, 8 some vestige might vet be found. 4. The triumphal arches of Titus, Severus,9 and Constantine were entire, both the structure and the inscriptions; a falling fragment was honoured with the name of Trajan; and two arches, then extant in the Flaminian Way, have been ascribed to the baser memory of Faustina and Gallienus.10 5. After the wonder of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> [The column was moved by Paul V. to the church of S. Maria Maggiore.]

<sup>7</sup> [Thermæ Neronianæ et Alexandrinæ, baths built by Nero and enlarged by Alexander Severus, were close to the Stadium (discovered in 1869), south of the Piazza Navona — south-west of the Pantheon.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> [It has been proved only quite recently (by excavations in 1895) that the Baths of Titus and Trajan were distinct; it was not a case of baths built by Titus and restored or improved by Trajan. The Propylæa of the Thermæ of Titus have been found on the north side of the Coliseum; the Baths of Trajan were to the north-east, almost adjoining. See Lanciani, Ancient Rome, p. 365-6. On the Aventine there were other large Baths, the Thermæ Decianæ. See Lanciani, *ib*. p. 544-6.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> [An interesting sketch of the history of this arch will be found in Lanciani, op. cit. p. 284-6.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> [He also mentions the Arch of Claudius (in the Piazza Sciarra) and the Arch of Lentulus (on the Aventine). Lanciani has shown that an old Church of St. Stephen, which was excavated in the Piazza di Pietra, was built of spoils taken from the triumphal Arch of Claudius and from the

Coliseum, Poggius might have overlooked a small amphitheatre of brick, most probably for the use of the prætorian camp. The theatres of Marcellus 11 and Pompey were occupied, in a great measure, by public and private buildings; and in the circus, Agonalis and Maximus, little more than the situation and the form could be investigated. 6. The columns of Trajan and Antonine 12 were still erect; but the Egyptian obelisks were broken or buried.13 A people of gods and heroes, the workmanship of art, was reduced to one equestrian figure of gilt brass, and to five marble statues, of which the most conspicuous were the two horses of Phidias and Praxiteles. 7. The two mausoleums or sepulchres of Augustus 14 and Hadrian could not totally be lost; but the former was only visible as a mound of earth; and the latter, the castle of St. Angelo, had acquired the name and appearance of a modern fortress. With the addition of some separate and nameless

Temple of Neptune (in the Piazza di Pietra). Cp. his Pagan and Christian Rome, p. 99. Fragments of the Arch of Tiberius at the foot of the Capitoline have been discovered. Foundations of the Arch of Augustus were found in 1888. Lanciani had shown in 1882 that "this arch had been found and destroyed by the workmen of the fabbrica di S. Pietro between 1540 and 1546 exactly in that place, and that the inscription Corpus, vol. vii. no. 872, belonged to it." Ancient Rome, p. 271.]

11 [See below, p. 200, note 54.]

12 [It is interesting to observe that in the Middle Ages it was usual to ascend the Column of Marcus Aurelius for the sake of the view, by the spiral staircase within, and a fee of admission was charged. See Gregorovius, iii.

p. 549.]

13 [Poggio saw on the Capitol a small obelisk which is now in the Villa Mattei. And there was the obelisk in the Vatican Circus, which Sixtus V. removed to the Piazza di S. Pietro, where it now stands. Since then several obelisks have been set up again, e.g., the great red granite obelisk in the Piazza of St. John in the Lateran; the obelisks in the Piazza del Popolo, and the Piazza di Monte Citorio. See Parker's Twelve Egyptian Obelisks. And cp. above, vol. iii. p. 245, note 48.]

14 [The Mausoleum of Augustus was taken as a stronghold by the Colonnas and destroyed in 1167 when they were banished. It was refortified in 1241, and it was used as a pyre for the body of Rienzi. See Lanciani, Pagan and Christian Rome, p. 177-80. The Soderini family converted it into a hanging garden in 1550. The ancient ustrinum or cremation enclosure, and a

number of monuments, were found in excavations in 1777.]

columns, such were the remains of the ancient city; for the marks of a more recent structure might be detected in the walls, which formed a circumference of ten miles, included three hundred and seventy-nine turrets, and opened into the country by thirteen gates.

This melancholy picture was drawn above nine hundred years after the fall of the Western empire, and even of the Gothic kingdom of Italy. A long period of distress and anarchy, in which empire, and arts, and riches had migrated from the banks of the Tiber, was incapable of restoring or adorning the city; and, as all that is human must retrograde if it do not advance, every successive age must have hastened the ruin of the works of antiquity. To measure the progress of decay, and to ascertain, at each era, the state of each edifice, would be an endless and a useless labour: and I shall content myself with two observations, which will introduce a short inquiry into the general causes and effects. 1. Two hundred years before the eloquent complaint of Poggius, an anonymous writer composed a description of Rome.<sup>15</sup> His ignorance may repeat the same objects under strange and fabulous names. Yet this Barbarous topographer had eyes and ears: he could observe the visible remains; he could

15 Liber de Mirabilibus Romæ, ex Registro Nicolai Cardinalis de Arragoniâ, in Bibliothecâ St. Isidori Armario IV. No. 69. This treatise, with some short but pertinent notes, has been published by Montfaucon (Diarium Italicum, p. 283-301), who thus delivers his own critical opinion: Scriptor xiiimi circiter sæculi, ut ibidem notatur; antiquariæ rei imperitus, et, ut ab illo ævo, nugis et anilibus fabellis refertus: sed quia monumenta quæ iis temporibus Romæ supererant pro modulo recenset, non parum inde lucis mutuabitur qui Romanis antiquitatibus indagandis operam navabit (p. 283). [Mirabilia Romæ, ed. Parthey, 1867; The Marvels of Rome or picture of the Golden City, Eng. tr. by F. M. Nicholls, 1889. The Mirabilia is a 12th century recension of an older guide-book, probably of the 10th century, of which the Graphia aureæ urbis Romæ (publ. in Ozanam's Documents inédits, p. 155 sqq.) is another recension. We have a still older description, of about A.D. 900, in the Collection of inscriptions by the Anonymous of Einsiedeln. It is published in Jordan's Topographie der Stadt Rom im Alterthum, vol. ii. Cp. the accounts of this topographical literature in Jordan, op. cit., and Gregorovius, iii. p. 516 sqq.]

listen to the tradition of the people; and he distinctly enumerates seven theatres, eleven baths, twelve arches, and eighteen palaces, of which many had disappeared before the time of Poggius. It is apparent that many stately monuments of antiquity survived till a late period, of and that the principles of destruction acted with vigorous and increasing energy in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. 2. The same reflection must be applied to the three last ages; and we should vainly seek the Septizonium of Severus, which is celebrated by Petrarch and the antiquarians of the sixteenth century. While the Roman edifices were still entire, the first blows, however weighty and impetuous, were resisted by the solidity of the mass and the harmony of the parts; but the slightest touch would precipitate the fragments of arches and columns that already nodded to their fall.

After a diligent inquiry, I can discern four principal causes of the ruin of Rome, which continued to operate in a period of more than a thousand years. I. The injuries of time and nature. II. The hostile attacks of the Barbarians and Christians. III. The use and abuse of the materials. And, IV. The domestic quarrels of the Romans.

I. The art of man is able to construct monuments far more permanent than the narrow span of his own existence; yet these monuments, like himself, are perishable and frail; and, in the boundless annals of time, his life and his labours must

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> The Père Mabillon (Analecta, tom. iv. p. 502) has published an anonymous pilgrim of the ixth century, who, in his visit round the churches and holy places of Rome, touches on several buildings, especially porticoes, which had disappeared before the xiiith century. [The Anonymous of Einsiedeln, see last note.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> On the Septizonium, see the Mémoires sur Pétrarque (tom. i. p. 325), Donatus (p. 338), and Nardini (p. 117, 414). [The existing remains of the Palace of Severus on the Palatine are about sixty yards high. In the eighth century, two fifths of the building in the centre collapsed. The siege of Henry IV. in 1084 (see below, p. 200–1) destroyed many pillars, and in 1257 Brancaleone destroyed the larger extremity. For its use by Sixtus V. see below, p. 197.]

equally be measured as a fleeting moment. Of a simple and solid edifice, it is not easy, however, to circumscribe the duration. As the wonders of ancient days, the pyramids 18 attracted the curiosity of the ancients: an hundred generations, the leaves of autumn, 19 have dropped into the grave; and, after the fall of the Pharaohs and Ptolemies, the Cæsars and Caliphs, the same pyramids stand erect and unshaken above the floods of the Nile. A complex figure of various and minute parts is more accessible to injury and decay; and the silent lapse of time is often accelerated by hurricanes and earthquakes, by fires and inundations. The air and earth have doubtless been shaken; and the lofty turrets of Rome have tottered from their foundations; but the seven hills do not appear to be placed on the great cavities of the globe; nor has the city, in any age, been exposed to the convulsions of nature which, in the climate of Antioch, Lisbon, or Lima, have crumbled in a few moments the works of ages into dust. Fire is the most powerful agent of life and death: the rapid mischief may be kindled and propagated by the industry or negligence of mankind; and every period of the Roman annals is marked by the repetition of similar calamities. A memorable conflagration, the guilt or misfortune of Nero's reign, continued, though with unequal fury, either six or nine days.20 Innumerable buildings, crowded in close and

<sup>18</sup> The age of the pyramids is remote and unknown, since Diodorus Siculus (tom. i. l. i. c. 44, p. 72) is unable to decide whether they were constructed 1000 or 3400 years before the clxxxth Olympiad. Sir John Marshman's contracted scale of the Egyptian dynasties would fix them about 2000 years before Christ (Canon. Chronicus, p. 47). [Most of the pyramids belong to the 4th millennium B.c. The Great Pyramid of Gizeh was the tomb of Khufu (Cheops), the second king of the 4th dynasty said to have flourished in B.C. 3969–3908. See Petrie, History of Egypt, i. p. 38 sqq. For the earlier pyramid of Sneferu, ib. p. 32–3; and for the pyramids of the successors of Khufu, and the following dynasties, the same volume passim.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> See the speech of Glaucus in the Iliad (Z, 146). This natural but melancholy image is familiar to Homer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> The learning and criticism of M. des Vignoles (Histoire Critique de la République des Lettres, tom. viii. p. 74-118; ix. p. 172-187) dates the fire

crooked streets, supplied perpetual fuel for the flames; and, when they ceased, four only of the fourteen regions were left entire; three were totally destroyed, and seven were deformed by the relics of smoking and lacerated edifices.<sup>21</sup> In the full meridian of empire, the metropolis arose with fresh beauty from her ashes; yet the memory of the old deplored their irreparable losses, the arts of Greece, the trophies of victory, the monuments of primitive or fabulous antiquity. In the days of distress and anarchy, every wound is mortal, every fall irretrievable; nor can the damage be restored either by the public care of government or the activity of private interest. Yet two causes may be alleged, which render the calamity of fire more destructive to a flourishing than a decayed city. I. The more combustible materials of brick, timber, and metals are first melted or consumed; but the flames may play without injury or effect on the naked walls and massy arches that have been despoiled of their ornaments. 2. It is among the common and plebeian habitations that a mischievous spark is most easily blown to a conflagration; but, as soon as they are devoured, the greater edifices which have resisted or escaped are left as so many islands in a state of solitude and safety. From her situation, Rome is exposed to the danger of frequent inundations. Without excepting the Tiber, the rivers that descend from either side of the Apennine have a short and irregular course; a shallow stream in the summer heats; an impetuous torrent, when it is swelled

of Rome from A.D. 64, 19th July, and the subsequent persecution of the Christians from 15th November of the same year.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Quippe in regiones quatuordecim Roma dividitur, quarum quatuor integræ manebant, tres solo tenus dejectæ; septem reliquis pauca tectorum vestigia supererant, lacera et semiusta. Among the old relics that were irreparably lost, Tacitus enumerates the temple of the Moon of Servius Tullius; the fane and altar consecrated by Evander præsenti Herculi; the temple of Jupiter Stator, a vow of Romulus; the palace of Numa; the temple of Vesta, cum Penatibus populi Romani. He then deplores the opes tot victoriis quæsitæ et Græcarum artium decora . . . multa quæ seniores meminerant, quæ reparari nequibant (Annal. xv. 40, 41).

in the spring or winter by the fall of rain and the melting of the snows. When the current is repelled from the sea by adverse winds, when the ordinary bed is inadequate to the weight of waters, they rise above the banks, and overspread, without limits or control, the plains and cities of the adjacent country. Soon after the triumph of the first Punic war, the Tiber was increased by unusual rains; and the inundation, surpassing all former measure of time and place, destroyed all the buildings that were situate below the hills of Rome. According to the variety of ground, the same mischief was produced by different means; and the edifices were either swept away by the sudden impulse, or dissolved and undermined by the long continuance, of the flood.22 Under the reign of Augustus, the same calamity was renewed: the lawless river overturned the palaces and temples on its banks; 23 and, after the labours of the emperor in cleansing and widening the bed that was encumbered with ruins,24 the vigilance of his successors was exercised by similar dangers and designs. The project of diverting into new channels the Tiber itself, or some of the dependent streams, was long opposed by

<sup>22</sup> A. U. C. 507, repentina subversio ipsius Romæ prævenit triumphum Romanorum . . . diversæ ignium aquarumque clades pene absumsere urbem. Nam Tiberis insolitis auctus imbribus et ultra opinionem, vel diurnitate vel magnitudine redundans, *omnia* Romæ ædificia in plana posita delevit. Diversæ qualitates locorum ad unam convenere pernicem: quoniam et quæ segnior inundatio tenuit madefacta dissolvit, et quæ cursus torrentis invenit impulsa dejecit (Orosius, Hist. l. iv. c. 11, p. 244, edit. Havercamp). Yet we may observe that it is the plan and study of the Christian apologist to magnify the calamities of the pagan world.

<sup>23</sup> Vidimus flavum Tiberim retortis Littore Etrusco violenter undis Ire dejectum monumenta Regis Templaque Vestæ. (Horat. Carm. i. 2.)

If the palace of Numa and temple of Vesta were thrown down in Horace's time, what was consumed of those buildings by Nero's fire could hardly deserve the epithets of vetustissima or incorrupta.

<sup>24</sup> Ad coercendas inundationes alveum Tiberis laxavit ac repurgavit, completum olim ruderibus, et ædificiorum prolapsionibus coarctatum (Suetonius in Augusto, c. 30).

superstition and local interests; 25 nor did the use compensate the toil and cost of the tardy and imperfect execution. The servitude of rivers is the noblest and most important victory which man has obtained over the licentiousness of nature; 26 and, if such were the ravages of the Tiber under a firm and active government, what could oppose, or who can enumerate, the injuries of the city after the fall of the Western empire? A remedy was at length produced by the evil itself: the accumulation of rubbish and the earth that had been washed down from the hills is supposed to have elevated the plain of Rome fourteen or fifteen feet, perhaps, above the ancient level; 27 and the modern city is less accessible to the attacks of the river.28

II. The crowd of writers of every nation, who impute the destruction of the Roman monuments to the Goths and the Christians, have neglected to inquire how far they were animated by an hostile principle and how far they possessed the means and the leisure to satiate their enmity. In the preceding volumes of this History, I have described the triumph of Barbarism and religion; and I can only resume, in a few words, their real or imaginary connection with the ruin of ancient Rome. Our fancy may create, or adopt, a pleasing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Tacitus (Annal. i. 79) reports the petitions of the different towns of Italy to the senate against the measure; and we may applaud the progress of reason. On a similar occasion local interests would undoubtedly be consulted; but an English House of Commons would reject with contempt the arguments of superstition, "that nature had assigned to the rivers their proper course," &c.

<sup>28</sup> See the Epoques de la Nature of the eloquent and philosophic Buffon, His picture of Guyana in South America is that of a new and savage land. in which the waters are abandoned to themselves, without being regulated by human industry (p. 212, 561, quarto edition).

<sup>27</sup> In his Travels in Italy, Mr. Addison (his works, vol. ii. p. 98, Basker-

ville's edition) has observed this curious and unquestionable fact.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Yet, in modern times, the Tiber has sometimes damaged the city; and in the years 1530, 1557, 1598, the Annals of Muratori record three mischievous and memorable inundations, tom. xiv. p. 268, 429; tom. xv. p. 99, &c.

romance, that the Goths and Vandals sallied from Scandinavia, ardent to avenge the flight of Odin,29 to break the chains, and to chastise the oppressors, of mankind; that they wished to burn the records of classic literature and to found their national architecture on the broken members of the Tuscan and Corinthian orders. But, in simple truth, the Northern conquerors were neither sufficiently savage nor sufficiently refined to entertain such aspiring ideas of destruction and revenge. The shepherds of Scythia and Germany had been educated in the armies of the empire, whose discipline they acquired, and whose weakness they invaded; with the familiar use of the Latin tongue, they had learned to reverence the name and titles of Rome; and, though incapable of emulating, they were more inclined to admire than to abolish, the arts and studies of a brighter period. In the transient possession of a rich and unresisting capital, the soldiers of Alaric and Genseric were stimulated by the passions of a victorious army; amidst the wanton indulgence of lust or cruelty, portable weath was the object of their search; nor could they derive either pride or pleasure from the unprofitable reflection that they had battered to the ground the works of the consuls and Cæsars. Their moments were indeed precious: the Goths evacuated Rome on the sixth, 30 the Vandals on the fifteenth, day; 31 and, though it be far more difficult to build than to destroy, their hasty assault would have made a slight impression on the solid piles of antiquity. We may remember that both Alaric and Genseric affected to spare the buildings of the city; that they subsisted in strength and beauty under the auspicious government of Theodoric; 32

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> I take this opportunity of declaring that in the course of twelve years I have forgotten, or renounced, the flight of Odin from Azoph to Sweden, which I never very seriously believed (vol. ii. p. 6–7). The Goths are apparently Germans; but all beyond Cæsar and Tacitus is darkness or fable in the antiquities of Germany.

<sup>30</sup> History of the Decline, &c. vol. v. p. 252.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 158.

<sup>32</sup> Ibid. vol. viii. p. 241-2.

and that the momentary resentment of Totila 33 was disarmed by his own temper and the advice of his friends and enemies. From these innocent Barbarians the reproach may be transferred to the Catholics of Rome. The statues, altars, and houses of the demons were an abomination in their eyes; and in the absolute command of the city they might labour with zeal and perseverance to erase the idolatry of their ancestors. The demolition of the temples in the East 34 affords to them an example of conduct, and to us an argument of belief; and it is probable that a portion of guilt or merit may be imputed with justice to the Roman proselytes. Yet their abhorrence was confined to the monuments of heathen superstition; and the civil structures that were dedicated to the business or pleasure of society might be preserved without injury or scandal. The change of religion was accomplished, not by a popular tumult, but by the decrees of the emperor, of the senate, and of time. Of the Christian hierarchy, the bishops of Rome were commonly the most prudent and least fanatic; nor can any positive charge be opposed to the meritorious act of saving and converting the majestic structure of the Pantheon.35

III. The value of any object that supplies the wants or pleasures of mankind is compounded of its substance and

<sup>33</sup> Ibid. vol. vii. p. 255.

<sup>34</sup> Ibid. vol. v. c. xxviii. p. 80-84.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Eodem tempore petiit a Phocate principe templum, quod appellant *Pantheon*, in quo fecit ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ scmper Virginis, et omnium martyrum; in quâ ecclesiæ princeps multa bona obtulit (Anastasius vel potius Liber Pontificalis in Bonifacio IV. in Muratori, Script. Rerum Italicarum, tom. iii. p. i. p. 135). According to the anonymous writer in Montfaucon, the Pantheon had been vowed by Agrippa to Cybele and Neptune, and was dedicated by Boniface IV. on the kalends of November to the Virgin, quæ est mater omnium sanctorum (p. 297, 298). [It is now established that the existing Pantheon was not the work of Agrippa but of Hadrian (A.D. 120–5). The original building of Agrippa was rectangular. See Lanciani, Ancient Rome, p. 476–88. Urban VIII. removed the bronze roof from the portico of the Pantheon. Raphael's coffin and bones were discovered here in 1833.]

its form, of the materials and the manufacture. Its price must depend on the number of persons by whom it may be acquired and used; on the extent of the market; and consequently on the ease or difficulty of remote exportation, according to the nature of the commodity, its local situation, and the temporary circumstances of the world. The Barbarian conquerors of Rome usurped in a moment the toil and treasure of successive ages; but, except the luxuries of immediate consumption, they must view without desire all that could not be removed from the city in the Gothic waggons or the fleet of the Vandals.<sup>36</sup> Gold and silver were the first objects of their avarice; as in every country, and in the smallest compass, they represent the most ample command of the industry and possessions of mankind. A vase or a statue of those precious metals might tempt the vanity of some Barbarian chief; but the grosser multitude, regardless of the form, was tenacious only of the substance; and the melted ingots might be readily divided and stamped into the current coin of the empire. The less active or less fortunate robbers were reduced to the baser plunder of brass, lead, iron, and copper; whatever had escaped the Goths and Vandals was pillaged by the Greek tyrants; and the emperor Constans, in his rapacious visit, stripped the bronze tiles from the roof of the Pantheon.<sup>37</sup> The edifices of Rome might be considered as a vast and various mine: the first labour of extracting the materials was already performed; the metals were purified

<sup>37</sup> Omnia quæ erant in ære ad ornatum civitatis deposuit: sed et ecclesiam B. Mariæ ad martyres quæ de tegulis æreis cooperta discooperuit (Anast. in Vitalian. p. 141). The base and sacrilegious Greek had not even the poor pretence of plundering an heathen temple; the Pantheon was already a

Catholic church.

<sup>38</sup> Flaminius Vacca (apud Montfaucon, p. 155, 156; his Memoir is likewise printed, p. 21, at the end of the Roma Antica of Nardini), and several Romans, doctrinâ graves, were persuaded that the Goths buried their treasures at Rome, and bequeathed the secret marks filis nepotibusque. He relates some anecdotes to prove that, in his own time, these places were visited and rifled by the Transalpine pilgrims, the heirs of the Gothic conquerors.

and cast; the marbles were hewn and polished; and, after foreign and domestic rapine had been satiated, the remains of the city, could a purchaser have been found, were still venal. The monuments of antiquity had been left naked of their precious ornaments, but the Romans would demolish with their own hands the arches and walls, if the hope of profit could surpass the cost of the labour and exportation. If Charlemagne had fixed in Italy the seat of the Western empire, his genius would have aspired to restore, rather than to violate, the works of the Cæsars; but policy confined the French monarch to the forests of Germany; his taste could be gratified only by destruction; and the new palace of Aix la Chapelle was decorated with the marbles of Ravenna 38 and Rome.<sup>39</sup> Five hundred years after Charlemagne, a king of Sicily, Robert, the wisest and most liberal sovereign of the age, was supplied with the same materials by the easy navigation of the Tiber and the sea; and Petrarch sighs an indignant complaint that the ancient capital of the world should adorn, from her own bowels, the slothful luxury of Naples. 40 But these examples of plunder or purchase were

<sup>38</sup> For the spoils of Ravenna (musiva atque marmora) see the original grant of Pope Hadrian I. to Charlemagne (Codex Carolin. epist. lxvii. in Muratori, Script. Ital. tom. iii. p. ii. p. 223).

<sup>30</sup> I shall quote the authentic testimony of the Saxon poet (A.D. 887-899), de Rebus gestis Caroli Magni, l. v. 437-440, in the Historians of France,

tom. v. p. 180: -

Ad quæ marmoreas præstabat Roma columnas, Quasdam præcipuas pulchra Ravenna dedit. De tam longinquâ poterit regione vetustas Illius ornatum Francia ferre tibi.

And I shall add, from the Chronicle of Sigebert (Historians of France, tom. v. p. 378), extruxit etiam Aquisgrani basilicam plurimæ pulchritudinis, ad cujus structuram a Roma et Ravennâ columnas et marmora devehi fecit.

[See above, vol. viii. p. 346.]

<sup>40</sup> I cannot refuse to transcribe a long passage of Petrarch (Opp. p. 536, 537, in Epistolâ hortatoriâ ad Nicolaum Laurentium), it is so strong and full to the point: Nec pudor aut pietas continuit quominus impii spoliata Dei templa, occupatas arces, opes publicas, regiones urbis, atque honores magistratuum inter se divisos; (habeant?) quam unâ in re, turbulenti ac

rare in the darker ages; and the Romans, alone and unenvied, might have applied to their private or public use the remaining structures of antiquity, if in their present form and situation they had not been useless in a great measure to the city and its inhabitants. The walls still described the old circumference, but the city had descended from the seven hills into the Campus Martius; and some of the noblest monuments which had braved the injuries of time were left in a desert, far remote from the habitations of mankind. The palaces of the senators were no longer adapted to the manners or fortunes of their indigent successors; the use of baths 41 and porticoes was forgotten; in the sixth century, the games of the theatre, amphitheatre, and circus had been interrupted; some temples were devoted to the prevailing worship; but the Christian churches preferred the holy figure of the cross; and fashion or reason had distributed, after a peculiar model, the cells and offices of the cloister. Under the ecclesiastical reign, the number of these pious foundations was enormously multiplied; and the city was crowded with forty monasteries of men, twenty of women, and sixty chapters and colleges of canons and priests,42 who aggravated, instead of relieving, the depopulation of the tenth century. But, if the forms

seditiosi homines et totius reliquæ vitæ consiliis et rationibus discordes, inhumani fæderis stupendâ societate convenirent, in pontes et mænia atque immeritos lapides desævirent. Denique post vi vel senio collapsa palatia, quæ quondam ingentes tenuerunt viri, post diruptos arcus triumphales (unde majores horum forsitan corruerunt), de ipsius vetustatis ac propriæ impietatis fragminibus vilem quæstum turpi mercimonio captare non puduit. Itaque nunc, heu dolor! heu scelus indignum! de vestris marmoreis columnis, de liminibus templorum (ad quæ nuper ex orbe toto concursus devotissimus fiebat), de imaginibus sepulchrorum sub quibus patrum vestrorum venerabilis civis (cinis?) erat, ut reliquas sileam, desidiosa Neapolis adornatur. Sic paullatim ruinæ ipsæ deficiunt. Yet King Robert was the friend of Petrarch.

late as the year 814, the public baths which were built at Spoleto in Italy (Annali, tom. vi. p. 416).

<sup>42</sup> See the Annals of Italy, A.D. 988. For this and the preceding fact, Muratori himself is indebted to the Benedictine history of Père Mabillon.

<sup>41</sup> Yet Charlemagne washed and swam at Aix la Chapelle with an hundred of his courtiers (Eginhart, c. 22, p. 108, 109); and Muratori describes, as

of ancient architecture were disregarded by a people insensible of their use and beauty, the plentiful materials were applied to every call of necessity or superstition, till the fairest columns of the Ionic and Corinthian orders, the richest marbles of Paros and Numidia, were degraded, perhaps, to the support of a convent or a stable. The daily havoc which is perpetrated by the Turks in the cities of Greece and Asia may afford a melancholy example; and, in the gradual destruction of the monuments of Rome, Sixtus the Fifth may alone be excused for employing the stones of the Septizonium in the glorious edifice of St. Peter's. 43 A fragment, a ruin, howsoever mangled or profaned, may be viewed with pleasure and regret; but the greater part of the marble was deprived of substance, as well as of place and proportion; it was burnt to lime for the purpose of cement. Since the arrival of Poggius, the temple of Concord 44 and many capital structures had vanished from his eyes; and an epigram of the same age expresses a just and pious fear that the continuance of this practice would finally annihilate all the monuments of antiquity.45 The smallness of their numbers was the sole check on the demands and depredations of the Romans. The imagi-

<sup>43</sup> Vita di Sisto Quinto, da Gregorio Leti, tom. iii. p. 50.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Porticus ædis Concordiæ, quam cum primum ad urbem accessi vidi fere integram opere marmoreo admodum specioso: Romani post modum ad calcem ædem totam et porticus partem disjectis columnis sunt demoliti (p. 12). The temple of Concord was therefore *not* destroyed by a sedition in the xiiith century, as I have read in a MS. treatise del' Governo civile de Rome, lent me formerly at Rome, and ascribed (I believe falsely) to the celebrated Gravina. Poggius likewise affirms that the sepulchre of Cæcilia Metella was burnt for lime (p. 10, 20).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Composed by Æneas Sylvius, afterwards Pope Pius II. and published by Mabillon from a MS. of the Queen of Sweden (Musæum Italicum, tom. i. p. 97):—

Oblectat me, Roma, tuas spectare ruinas:
Ex cujus lapsu gloria prisca patet.
Sed tuus hic populus muris defossa vetustis
Calcis in obsequium marmora dura coquit.
Impia tercentum si sic gens egerit annos,
Nullum hinc indicium nobilitatis erit.

nation of Petrarch might create the presence of a mighty people; <sup>46</sup> and I hestitate to believe that even in the fourteenth century they could be reduced to a contemptible list of thirty-three thousand inhabitants. From that period to the reign of Leo the Tenth, if they multiplied to the amount of eighty-five thousand, <sup>47</sup> the increase of citizens was in some degree pernicious to the ancient city.

IV. I have reserved for the last the most potent and forcible cause of destruction, the domestic hostilities of the Romans themselves. Under the dominion of the Greek and French emperors, the peace of the city was disturbed by accidental though frequent seditions: it is from the decline of the latter, from the beginning of the tenth century, that we may date the licentiousness of private war, which violated with impunity the laws of the Code and the Gospel, without respecting the majesty of the absent sovereign or the presence and person of the vicar of Christ. In a dark period of five hundred years, Rome was perpetually afflicted by the sanguinary quarrels of the nobles and the people, the Guelphs and Ghibelines, the Colonna and Ursini; and, if much has escaped the knowledge, and much is unworthy of the notice, of history, I have exposed in the two preceding chapters the causes and effects of the public disorders. At such a time, when every quarrel was decided by the sword and none could trust their lives or properties to the impotence of law, the powerful citizens were armed for safety or offence against the domestic enemies whom they feared or hated. Except Venice alone, the same dangers and designs were common

<sup>\*6</sup> Vagabamur pariter in illâ urbe tam magnâ; quæ, cum propter spatium vacua videretur, populum habet immensum (Opp. p. 605; Epist. Familiares, ii. 14).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> These states of the population of Rome, at different periods, are derived from an ingenious treatise of the physician Lancisi, de Romani Cœli Qualitatibus (p. 122). [Cp. above, p. 135, note 29. The population at beginning of the 16th century was 85,000; in 1663, it was 105,433. Gregorovius, op. cit. vi. p. 731.]

to all the free republics of Italy; and the nobles usurped the prerogative of fortifying their houses, and erecting strong towers 48 that were capable of resisting a sudden attack. The cities were filled with these hostile edifices; and the example of Lucca, which contained three hundred towers, her law, which confined their height to the measure of fourscore feet, may be extended, with suitable latitude, to the more opulent and populous states. The first step of the senator Brancaleone in the establishment of peace and justice was to demolish (as we have already seen) one hundred and forty of the towers of Rome; and in the last days of anarchy and discord, as late as the reign of Martin the Fifth, fortyfour still stood in one of the thirteen or fourteen regions of the city.49 To this mischievous purpose, the remains of antiquity were most readily adapted: the temples and arches afforded a broad and solid basis for the new structures of brick and stone; and we can name the modern turrets that were raised on the triumphal monuments of Julius Cæsar, Titus, and the Antonines.<sup>50</sup> With some slight alterations, a theatre, an amphitheatre, a mausoleum, was transformed into a strong and spacious citadel. I need not repeat that the mole of Hadrian has assumed the title and form of the castle of St. Angelo; 51 the Septizonium of Severus was

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> All the facts that relate to the towers at Rome, and in other free cities of Italy, may be found in the laborious and entertaining compilation of Muratori, Antiquitates Italiæ medii Ævi, dissertat. xxvi. (tom. ii. p. 493–496, of the Latin, tom. i. p. 446, of the Italian, work).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> [Thirteen regions in the 14th century. Their names and armorial bearings in Gregorovius, vi. p. 727-8.]

<sup>50</sup> As for instance, Templum Jani nunc dicitur, turris Centii Frangapanis; et sane Jano impositæ turris lateritiæ conspicua hodieque vestigia supersunt (Montfaucon, Diarium Italicum, p. 186). The anonymous writer (p. 285) enumerates, arcus Titi, turris Cartularia; arcus Julii Cæsaris et Senatorum, turres de Bratis; arcus Antonini, turris de Cosectis, &c. [There is an account of these towers and fortresses in Gregorovius, v. p. 657 sqq.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> Hadriani molem . . . magnâ ex parte Romanorum injuria . . . disturbavit: quod certe funditus evertissent, si eorum manibus pervia, absumptis grandibus saxis, reliqua moles exstitisset (Poggius de Varietate Fortunæ,

capable of standing against a royal army; 52 the sepulchre of Metella has sunk under its outworks; 53 the theatres of Pompey and Marcellus were occupied by the Savelli 54 and Ursini families; and the rough fortress has been gradually softened to the splendour and elegance of an Italian palace. Even the churches were encompassed with arms and bulwarks, and the military engines on the roof of St. Peter's were the terror of the Vatican and the scandal of the Christian world. Whatever is fortified will be attacked; and whatever is attacked may be destroyed. Could the Romans have wrested from the popes the castle of St. Angelo, they had resolved, by a public decree, to annihilate that monument of servitude. Every building of defence was exposed to a

p. 12). [In A.D. 1379, the mausoleum of Hadrian, which held out for Pope Clement, was destroyed by the Romans. It was "pulled down to the central part which encloses the vault" (Gregorovius, vi. 516). The ruins lay for about twenty years till it was restored by Boniface IX. A.D. 1308, with a tower. In the 14th century there was a covered passage connecting St. Angelo with the Vatican.]

<sup>52</sup> Against the emperor Henry IV. (Muratori, Annali d'Italia, tom. ix.

p. 147). [See above, p. 187, note 17.]

53 I must copy an important passage of Montfaucon: Turris ingens rotunda . . . Cæciliæ Metellæ . . . sepulchrum erat, cujus muri tam solidi, ut spatium per quam minimum intus vacuum supersit: et Torre di Bove [or Capo di Bove] dicitur, a boum capitibus muro inscriptis. Huic sequiori ævo, tempore intestinorum bellorum, ceu urbecula adjuncta fuit, cujus mœnia et turres etiamnum visuntur; ita ut sepulchrum Metellæ quasi arx oppiduli fuerit. Ferventibus in urbe partibus, cum Ursini atque Columnenses mutuis cladibus perniciem inferrent civitati, in utriusve partis ditionem cederet magni momenti erat (p. 142). [The sepulchre of Caecilia Metella still stands, a conspicuous object on the Appian Way.]

<sup>54</sup> See the testimonies of Donatus, Nardini, and Montfaucon. In the Savelli palace, the remains of the theatre of Marcellus are still great and conspicuous. [The theatre of Marcellus, towards end of 11th century, was converted into a fortress by the Pierleoni. In 1712 it passed into the hands of the Orsini. "The section of the outside shell visible at present, a magnificent ruin in outline and colour, is buried 15 feet in modern soil and supports the Orsini palace erected upon its stage and ranges of seats. What stands above ground of the lower or Doric arcades is rented by the Prince for the most squalid and ignoble class of shops." Lanciani, Ancient Rome, p. 401.

The Theatre of Balbus became the fortress of the Cenci.

siege; and in every siege the arts and engines of destruction were laboriously employed. After the death of Nicholas the Fourth, Rome, without a sovereign or a senate, was abandoned six months to the fury of civil war. "The houses," says a cardinal and poet of the times,55 "were crushed by the weight and velocity of enormous stones; 56 the walls were perforated by the strokes of the battering-ram; the towers were involved in fire and smoke; and the assailants were stimulated by rapine and revenge." The work was consummated by the tyranny of the laws; and the factions of Italy alternately exercised a blind and thoughtless vengeance on their adversaries, whose houses and castles they rased to the ground.<sup>57</sup> In comparing the days of foreign, with the ages of domestic, hostility, we must pronounce that the latter have been far more ruinous to the city; and our opinion is confirmed by the evidence of Petrarch. "Behold," says the laureat, "the relics of Rome, the image of her pristine greatness! neither time nor the Barbarian can boast the merit of this stupendous destruction: it was perpetrated by her own citizens, by the most illustrious of her sons; and your ancestors (he writes to a noble Annibaldi) have done with the

<sup>65</sup> James, cardinal of St. George, ad velum aureum, in his metrical life of Pope Celestin V. (Muratori, Script. Ital. tom. i. p. iii. p. 621; l. i. c. 1, ver. 132, &c.).

Hoc dixisse sat est, Romam caruisse Senatu Mensibus exactis heu sex; belloque vocatum (vocatos) In scelus, in socios fraternaque vulnera patres: Tormentis jecisse viros immania saxa; Perfodisse domus trabibus, fecisse ruinas Ignibus; incensas turres, obscuraque fumo Lumina vicino, quo sit spoliata supellex.

<sup>56</sup> Muratori (Dissertazione sopra le Antiquità Italiane, tom. i. p. 427-431) finds that stone bullets, of two or three hundred pounds weight, were not uncommon; and they are sometimes computed at xii. or xviii. cantari of Genoa, each cantaro weighing 150 pounds.

<sup>57</sup> The vith law of the Visconti prohibits this common and mischievous practice; and strictly enjoins that the houses of banished citizens should be preserved pro communi utilitate (Gualvaneus de la Flamma, in Muratori,

Script. Rerum Italicarum, tom. xii. p. 1041).

battering-ram, what the Punic hero could not accomplish with the sword." <sup>58</sup> The influence of the two last principles of decay must, in some degree, be multiplied by each other; since the houses and towers, which were subverted by civil war, required a new and perpetual supply from the monuments of antiquity.

These general observations may be separately applied to the amphitheatre of Titus, which has obtained the name of the Coliseum, 59 either from its magnitude or from Nero's colossal statue: an edifice, had it been left to time and nature, which might, perhaps, have claimed an eternal duration. The curious antiquaries, who have computed the numbers and seats, are disposed to believe that, above the upper row of stone steps, the amphitheatre was encircled and elevated with several stages of wooden galleries, which were repeatedly consumed by fire and restored by the emperors. Whatever was precious, or portable, or profane, the statues of gods and heroes, and the costly ornaments of sculpture, which were cast in brass, or overspread with leaves of silver and gold, became the first prey of conquest or fanaticism, of the avarice of the Barbarians or the Christians. In the massy stones of

<sup>58</sup> Petrarch thus addresses his friend, who, with shame and tears, had shown him the moenia, laceræ specimen miserabile Romæ, and declared his own intention of restoring them (Carmina Latina, l. ii. epist. Paulo Annibalensi, xii. p. 97, 98):—

Nec te parva manet servatis fama ruinis Quanta quod integræ fuit olim gloria Romæ Reliquiæ testantur adhuc; quas longior ætas Frangere non valuit; non vis aut ira cruenti Hostis, ab egregiis franguntur civibus, heu! heu! . . . Quod ille nequivit (Hannibal) Perficit hic aries. . . .

<sup>59</sup> The fourth part of the Verona Illustrata of the Marquis Maffei professedly treats of amphitheatres, particularly those of Rome and Verona, of their dimensions, wooden galleries, &c. It is from magnitude that he derives the name of *Colosseum*, or *Coliseum*: since the same appellation was applied to the amphitheatre of Capua, without the aid of a colossal statue; since that of Nero was erected in the court (*in atrio*) of his palace, and not in the Coliseum (p. iv. p. 15-19; l. i. c. 4).

THE COLOSSEUM.



the Coliseum many holes are discerned; and the two most probable conjectures represent the various accidents of its decay. These stones were connected by solid links of brass or iron, nor had the eye of rapine overlooked the value of the baser metals: 60 the vacant space was converted into a fair or market; the artisans of the Coliseum are mentioned in an ancient survey; and the chasms were perforated or enlarged, to receive the poles that supported the shops or tents of the mechanic trades.61 Reduced to its naked majesty, the Flavian amphitheatre was contemplated with awe and admiration by the pilgrims of the North; and their rude enthusiasm broke forth in a sublime proverbial expression, which is recorded in the eighth century, in the fragments of the venerable Bede: "As long as the Coliseum stands, Rome shall stand; when the Coliseum falls, Rome will fall; when Rome falls, the world will fall." 62 In the modern system of war, a situation commanded by three hills would not be chosen for a fortress; but the strength of the walls and arches could resist the engines of assault; a numerous garrison might be lodged in the enclosure; and, while one faction occupied the Vatican and the Capitol, the other was intrenched in the Lateran and the Coliseum.63

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> Joseph Maria Suarés, a learned bishop, and the author of an history of Præneste, has composed a separate dissertation on the seven or eight probable causes of these holes, which has been since reprinted in the Roman Thesaurus of Sallengre. Montfaucon (Diarium, p. 233) pronounces the rapine of the Barbarians to be the unam germanamque causam foraminum. [The travertine blocks were connected by iron clamps, run with lead; and the holes, as the author says, are due to the removal of these clamps in the Middle Ages. Cp. Middleton, Remains of Ancient Rome, ii. 87 note.]

<sup>61</sup> Donatus, Roma Vetus et Nova, p. 285.

<sup>62</sup> Quamdiu stabit Colyseus, stabit et Roma; quando cadet Colyseus, cadet Roma; quando cadet Roma, cadet et mundus (Beda in Excerptis seu Collectaneis apud Ducange Glossar. med. et infimæ Latinitatis, tom. ii. p. 407, edit. Basil). This saying must be ascribed to the Anglo-Saxon pilgrims who visited Rome before the year 735, the era of Bede's death; for I do not believe that our venerable monk ever passed the sea.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> I cannot recover, in Muratori's original Lives of the Popes (Script. Rerum Italicarum, tom. iii. p. i.), the passage that attests this hostile parti-

The abolition at Rome of the ancient games must be understood with some latitude; and the carnival sports of the Testacean Mount and the Circus Agonalis 64 were regulated by the law 65 or custom of the city. The senator presided with dignity and pomp to adjudge and distribute the prizes, the gold ring, or the pallium, 66 as it was styled, of cloth or silk. A tribute on the Jews supplied the annual expense; 67 and the races, on foot, on horseback, or in chariots, were ennobled by a tilt and tournament of seventy-two of the Roman youth. In the year one thousand three hundred and thirty-two, a bull-feast, after the fashion of the Moors and Spaniards, was celebrated in the Coliseum itself; and the living manners are painted in a diary of the times. 68 A convenient order of benches was restored; and a general proclamation, as far as Rimini and Ravenna, invited the nobles to exercise their skill and courage in this perilous adventure. The Roman ladies were

tion, which must be applied to the end of the xith or the beginning of the xiith

century.

<sup>64</sup> Although the structure of the Circus Agonalis be destroyed, it still retains its form and name (Agona, [in Agona] Nagona, Navona): and the interior space affords a sufficient level for the purpose of racing. But the Monte Testaceo, that strange pile of broken pottery, seems only adapted for the annual practice of hurling from top to bottom some waggon-loads of live hogs for the diversion of the populace (Statuta Urbis Romæ, p. 186).

65 See the Statuta Urbis Romæ, I. iii. c. 87, 88, 89, p. 185, 186. I have already given an idea of this municipal code. The races of Nagona and Monte Testaceo are likewise mentioned in the Diary of Peter Antonius, from 1404 to 1417 (Muratori, Script. Rerum Italicarum, tom. xxiv. p. 1124).

<sup>66</sup> The *Pallium*, which Menage so foolishly derives from *Palmarium*, is an extension of the idea and the words from the robe or cloak to the materials, and from thence to their application as a prize (Muratori, dissert. xxxiii.).

<sup>87</sup> For these expenses, the Jews of Rome paid each year 1130 florins, of which the odd thirty represented the pieces of silver for which Judas had betrayed his master to their ancestors. There was a foot-race of Jewish as well as of Christian youths (Statuta Urbis, ibidem).

<sup>68</sup> This extraordinary bull-feast in the Coliseum is described, from tradition rather than memory, by Ludovico Buonconte Monaldesco, in the most ancient fragments of Roman annals (Muratori, Script. Rerum Italicarum, tom. xii. p. 535, 536); and, however fanciful they may seem, they are deeply marked with the colours of truth and nature.

marshalled in three squadrons, and seated in three balconies, which on this day, the third of September, were lined with scarlet cloth. The fair Jacova di Rovere led the matrons from beyond the Tiber, a pure and native race, who still represent the features and character of antiquity. The remainder of the city was divided, as usual, between the Colonna and Ursini; the two factions were proud of the number and beauty of their female bands: the charms of Savella Ursini are mentioned with praise; and the Colonna regretted the absence of the youngest of their house, who had sprained her ankle in the garden of Nero's tower. The lots of the champions were drawn by an old and respectable citizen; and they descended into the arena, or pit, to encounter the wild bulls on foot, as it should seem, with a single spear. Amidst the crowd, our annalist has selected the names, colours, and devices of twenty of the most conspicuous knights. Several of the names are the most illustrious of Rome and the ecclesiastical state; Malatesta, Polenta, della Valle, Cafarello, Savelli, Capoccio, Conti, Annibaldi, Altieri, Corsi; the colours were adapted to their taste and situation; the devices are expressive of hope or despair, and breathe the spirit of gallantry and arms. "I am alone like the youngest of the Horatii," the confidence of an intrepid stranger; "I live disconsolate," a weeping widower; "I burn under the ashes," a discreet lover; "I adore Lavinia, or Lucretia," the ambiguous declaration of a modern passion; "My faith is as pure," the motto of a white livery; "Who is stronger than myself?" of a lion's hide; "If I am drowned in blood, what a pleasant death!" the wish of ferocious courage. The pride or prudence of the Ursini restrained them from the field, which was occupied by three of their hereditary rivals, whose inscriptions denoted the lofty greatness of the Colonna name: "Though sad, I am strong;" "Strong as I am great;" "If I fall," addressing himself to the spectators, "you fall with me;" — intimating (says the contemporary writer) that, while the other families were the subjects of the Vatican, they

alone were the supporters of the Capitol. The combats of the amphitheatre were dangerous and bloody. Every champion successively encountered a wild bull; and the victory may be ascribed to the quadrupeds, since no more than eleven were left on the field, with the loss of nine wounded, and eighteen killed, on the side of their adversaries. Some of the noblest families might mourn, but the pomp of the funerals, in the churches of St. John Lateran and Sta. Maria Maggiore, afforded a second holiday to the people. Doubtless it was not in such conflicts that the blood of the Romans should have been shed; yet, in blaming their rashness, we are compelled to applaud their gallantry; and the noble volunteers, who display their magnificence and risk their lives under the balconies of the fair, excite a more generous sympathy than the thousands of captives and malefactors who were reluctantly dragged to the scene of slaughter.69

This use of the amphitheatre was a rare, perhaps a singular, festival: the demand for the materials was a daily and continual want, which the citizens could gratify without restraint or remorse. In the fourteenth century, a scandalous act of concord secured to both factions the privilege of extracting stones from the free and common quarry of the Coliseum; <sup>70</sup> and Poggius laments that the greater part of these stones had been burnt to lime by the folly of the Romans. <sup>71</sup> To check this abuse, and to prevent the nocturnal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>69</sup> Muratori has given a separate dissertation (the xxixth) to the games of the Italians in the middle ages.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> In a concise but instructive memoir, the Abbé Barthélemy (Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xxviii. p. 585) has mentioned this agreement of the factions of the xivth century de Tiburtino faciendo in the Coliseum, from an original act in the archives of Rome.

The Coliseum . . . ob stultitiam Romanorum majori ex parte ad calcem deletum, says the indignant Poggius (p. 17): but his expression, too strong for the present age, must be very tenderly applied to the xvth century. [It may be inferred with tolerable certainty that the chief injury which the shell of the Coliseum sustained, the falling of the whole western half towards the Cælian Hill, happened in the great earthquake of A.D. 1348. These ruins were then freely used as a quarry. Cp. Lanciani, op. cit. p. 395-6. In

crimes that might be perpetrated in the vast and gloomy recess, Eugenius the Fourth surrounded it with a wall; and, by a charter long extant, granted both the ground and edifice to the monks of an adjacent convent. 72 After his death, the wall was overthrown in a tumult of the people; and, had they themselves respected the noblest monument of their fathers, they might have justified the resolve that it should never be degraded to private property. The inside was damaged; but, in the middle of the sixteenth century, an era of taste and learning, the exterior circumference of one thousand six hundred and twelve feet was still entire and inviolate; a triple elevation of fourscore arches, which rose to the height of one hundred and eight feet. Of the present ruin the nephews of Paul the Third are the guilty agents; and every traveller who views the Farnese palace may curse the sacrilege and luxury of these upstart princes. 73 A similar reproach is applied to the Barberini; and the repetition of injury might be dreaded from every reign, till the Coliseum was placed under the safeguard of religion by the most liberal of the pontiffs, Benedict the Fourteenth, who consecrated a spot which persecution and fable had stained with the blood of so many Christian martyrs.74

A.D. 1386 the senate and people gave one third of the Coliseum to the Compagnia del Salvatore ad Sancta Sanctorum.]

<sup>72</sup> Of the Olivetan monks. Montfaucon (p. 142) affirms this fact from the memorials of Flaminius Vacca (No. 72). They still hoped, on some future

occasion, to revive and vindicate their grant.

<sup>78</sup> After measuring the priscus amphitheatri gyrus, Montfaucon (p. 142) only adds that it was entire under Paul III.; tacendo clamat. Muratori (Annali d'Italia, tom. xiv. p. 371) more freely reports the guilt of the Farnese Pope and the indignation of the Roman people. Against the nephews of Urban VIII. I have no other evidence than the vulgar saying, "Quod non fecerunt Barbari, fecere Barbarini," which was perhaps suggested by the resemblance of the words. [The spelling Barbarini here is intentional and should not be changed.]

<sup>74</sup> As an antiquarian and a priest, Montfaucon thus deprecates the ruin of the Coliseum: Quod si non suopte merito atque pulchritudine dignum fuisset quod improbas arceret manus, indigna res utique in locum tot martyrum

cruore sacrum tantopere sævitum esse.

When Petrarch first gratified his eyes with a view of those monuments whose scattered fragments so far surpass the most eloquent descriptions, he was astonished at the supine indifference 75 of the Romans themselves; 76 he was humbled rather than elated by the discovery that, except his friend Rienzi and one of the Colonna, a stranger of the Rhône was more conversant with these antiquities than the nobles and natives of the metropolis.<sup>77</sup> The ignorance and credulity of the Romans are elaborately displayed in the old survey of the city, which was composed about the beginning of the thirteenth century; and, without dwelling on the manifold errors of name and place, the legend of the Capitol 78 may provoke a smile of contempt and indignation. "The Capitol," says the anonymous writer, "is so named as being the head of the world; where the consuls and senators formerly resided for the government of the city and the globe. The strong and lofty walls were covered with glass and gold, and crowned with a roof of the richest and most curious carving.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> Yet the Statutes of Rome (l. iii. c. 81, p. 182) impose a fine of 500 aurei on whosoever shall demolish any ancient edifice, ne ruinis civitas deformetur, et ut antiqua ædificia decorem urbis perpetuo representent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> In his first visit to Rome (A.D. 1337; see Mémoires sur Pétrarque, tom. i. p. 322, &c.), Petrarch is struck mute miraculo rerum tantarum, et stuporis mole obrutus. . . . Præsentia vero, mirum dictu, nihil imminuit: vere major fuit Roma majoresque sunt reliquiæ quam rebar. Jam non orbem ab hâc urbe domitum, sed tam sero domitum, miror (Opp. p. 605; Familiares, ii. 14; Joanni Columnæ).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> He excepts and praises the *rare* knowledge of John Colonna. Qui enim hodie magis ignari rerum Romanarum, quam Romani cives? Invitus dico, nusquam minus Roma cognoscitur quam Romæ.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> After the description of the Capitol, he adds, statuæ erant quot sunt mundi provinciæ; et habebat quælibet tintinnabulum ad collum. Et erant ita per magicam artem dispositæ, ut quando aliqua regio Romano Imperio rebellis erat, statim imago illius provinciæ vertebat se contra illam; unde tintinnabulum resonabat quod pendebat ad collum; tuncque vates Capitolii qui erant custodes senatui, &c. He mentions an example of the Saxons and Suevi, who, after they had been subdued by Agrippa, again rebelled; tintinnabulum sonuit; sacerdos qui erat in speculo in hebdomadâ senatoribus nuntiavit; Agrippa marched back and reduced the —— Persians (Anonym. in Montfaucon, p. 297, 298).

July 7/3

Below the citadel stood a palace, of gold for the greatest part, decorated with precious stones, and whose value might be estimated at one third of the world itself. The statues of all the provinces were arranged in order, each with a small bell suspended from its neck; and such was the contrivance of art-magic 79 that, if the province rebelled against Rome, the statue turned round to that quarter of the heavens, the bell rang, the prophet of the Capitol reported the prodigy, and the senate was admonished of the impending danger." A second example of less importance, though of equal absurdity, may be drawn from the two marble horses, led by two naked youths, which have since been transported from the baths of Constantine to the Quirinal Hill. The groundless application of the names of Phidias and Praxiteles may perhaps be excused; but these Grecian sculptors should not have been removed above four hundred years from the age of Pericles to that of Tiberius; they should not have been transformed into two philosophers or magicians, whose nakedness was the symbol of truth and knowledge, who revealed to the emperor his most secret actions, and, after refusing all pecuniary recompense, solicited the honour of leaving this eternal monument of themselves.80 Thus awake to the power of magic, the Romans were insensible to the beauties of art: no more than five statues were visible to the eyes of Poggius; and, of the multitudes which chance or design had buried under the ruins, the resurrection was fortunately delayed till a safer and more enlightened age.81 The Nile, which now adorns

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> The same writer affirms that Virgil captus a Romanis invisibiliter exiit ivitque Neapolem. A Roman magician, in the xith century, is introduced by William of Malmesbury (de Gestis Regum Anglorum, l. ii. p. 86); and in the time of Flaminius Vacca (No. 81, 103) it was the vulgar belief that the strangers (the *Goths*) invoked the demons for the discovery of hidden treasures.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80</sup> Anonym. p. 289. Montfaucon (p. 191) justly observes that, if Alexander be represented, these statues cannot be the work of Phidias (Olympiad lxxxiii.), or Praxiteles (Olympiad civ.), who lived before that conqueror (Plin. Hist. Natur. xxxiv. 19).

<sup>81</sup> William of Malmesbury (l. ii. p. 86, 87) relates a marvellous discovery VOL. XII. — 14

the Vatican, had been explored by some labourers in digging a vineyard near the temple, or convent, of the Minerva; but the impatient proprietor, who was tormented by some visits of curiosity, restored the unprofitable marble to its former grave. The discovery of a statue of Pompey, ten feet in length, was the occasion of a law-suit. It had been found under a partition-wall: the equitable judge had pronounced that the head should be separated from the body, to satisfy the claims of the contiguous owners; and the sentence would have been executed, if the intercession of a cardinal and the liberality of a pope had not rescued the Roman hero from the hands of his Barbarous countrymen. Sa

But the clouds of Barbarism were gradually dispelled; and the peaceful authority of Martin the Fifth and his successors restored the ornaments of the city as well as the order of the ecclesiastical state. The improvements of Rome, since the fifteenth century, have not been the spontaneous produce of freedom and industry. The first and most natural root of a great city is the labour and populousness of the adjacent country, which supplies the materials of subsistence, of manufactures, and of foreign trade. But the greater part of the Campagna of Rome is reduced to a dreary and desolate wilderness; the overgrown estates of the princes and the clergy are cultivated by the lazy hands of indigent and hopeless vassals; and the scanty harvests are confined or ex-

(A.D. 1046) of Pallas, the son of Evander, who had been slain by Turnus: the perpetual light in his sepulchre, a Latin epitaph, the corpse, yet entire, of a young giant, the enormous wound in his breast (pectus perforat ingens), &c. If this fable rests on the slightest foundation, we may pity the bodies, as well as the statues, that were exposed to the air in a Barbarous age.

82 Prope porticum Minervæ, statua est recubantis, cujus caput integrâ effigie tantæ magnitudinis, ut signa omnia excedat. Quidam ad plantandas arbores scrobes faciens detexit. Ad hoc visendum cum plures in dies magis concurrerent, strepitum adeuntium fastidiumque pertæsus, horti patronus congestâ humo texit (Poggius de Varietate Fortunæ, p. 12).

83 See the Memorials of Flaminius Vacca, No. 57, p. 11, 12, at the end of

the Roma Antica of Nardini (1704, in 4to).

ported for the benefit of a monopoly. A second and more artificial cause of the growth of a metropolis is the residence of a monarch, the expense of a luxurious court, and the tributes of dependent provinces. Those provinces and tributes had been lost in the fall of the empire; and, if some streams of the silver of Peru and the gold of Brazil have been attracted by the Vatican, the revenues of the cardinals, the fees of office, the oblations of pilgrims and clients, and the remnant of ecclesiastical taxes afford a poor and precarious supply, which maintains, however, the idleness of the court and city. The population of Rome, far below the measure of the great capitals of Europe, does not exceed one hundred and seventy thousand inhabitants; 84 and, within the spacious enclosure of the walls, the largest portion of the seven hills is overspread with vineyards and ruins. The beauty and splendour of the modern city may be ascribed to the abuses of the government, to the influence of superstition. Each reign (the exceptions are rare) has been marked by the rapid elevation of a new family, enriched by the childless pontiff at the expense of the church and country. The palaces of these fortunate nephews are the most costly monuments of elegance and servitude; the perfect arts of architecture, painting, and sculpture have been prostituted in their service; and their galleries and gardens are decorated with the most precious works of antiquity, which taste or vanity has prompted them to collect. The ecclesiastical revenues were more decently employed by the popes themselves in the pomp of the Catholic worship; but it is superfluous to enumerate their pious foundations of altars, chapels, and churches, since these lesser stars are eclipsed by the sun of the Vatican, by the dome of St. Peter, the most glorious structure that ever has

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>84</sup> In the year 1709, the inhabitants of Rome (without including eight or ten thousand Jews) amounted to 138,568 souls (Labat, Voyages en Espagne et en Italie, tom. iii. p. 217, 218). In 1740 they had increased to 146,080; and in 1765, I left them, without the Jews, 161,899. I am ignorant whether they have since continued in a progressive state.

been applied to the use of religion. The fame of Julius the Second, Leo the Tenth, and Sixtus the Fifth is accompanied by the superior merit of Bramante and Fontana, of Raphael and Michael-Angelo; and the same munificence which had been displayed in palaces and temples was directed with equal zeal to revive and emulate the labours of antiquity. Prostrate obelisks were raised from the ground and erected in the most conspicuous places; of the eleven aqueducts of the Cæsars and Consuls, three were restored; the artificial rivers were conducted over a long series of old or of new arches, to discharge into marble basons a flood of salubrious and refreshing waters; and the spectator, impatient to ascend the steps of St. Peter's, is detained by a column of Egyptian granite, which rises between two lofty and perpetual fountains to the height of one hundred and twenty feet. map, the description, the monuments of ancient Rome have been elucidated by the diligence of the antiquarian and the student; 85 and the footsteps of heroes, the relics, not of superstition, but of empire, are devoutly visited by a new

85 The Père Montfaucon distributes his own observations into twenty days, he should have styled them weeks, or months, of his visits to the different parts of the city (Diarium Italicum, c. 8-20, p. 104-301). That learned Benedictine reviews the topographers of ancient Rome; the first efforts of Blondus, Fulvius, Martianus, and Faunus, the superior labours of Pyrrhus Ligorius, had his learning been equal to his labours; the writings of Onuphrius Panvinius, qui omnes obscuravit, and the recent but imperfect books of Donatus and Nardini Yet Montfaucon still sighs for a more complete plan and description of the old city, which must be attained by the three following methods: 1. The measurement of the space and intervals of the ruins. 2. The study of inscriptions and the places where they were found. 3. The investigation of all the acts, charters, diaries of the middle ages, which name any spot or building of Rome. The laborious work, such as Montfaucon desired, must be promoted by princely or public munificence; but the great modern plan of Nolli (A.D. 1748) would furnish a solid and accurate basis for the ancient topography of Rome. [We have now Lanciani's great plan in forty-six sheets: Forma Urbis Romæ (published by the Academy of the Lincei). For excavations in recent times see especially the series of the Bullettino della Commissione archeologica comunale di Roma, 1872 et sqq.; Notizie degli Scavi, 1876 et sqq.; Mittheilungen of the German archæol. Institute, Römische Abtheilung, 1886 et sqq.]

race of pilgrims from the remote, and once savage, countries of the North.

Of these pilgrims, and of every reader, the attention will be excited by an History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: the greatest, perhaps, and most awful scene in the history of mankind. The various causes and progressive effects are connected with many of the events most interesting in human annals: the artful policy of the Cæsars, who long maintained the name and image of a free republic; the disorder of military despotism; the rise, establishment, and sects of Christianity; the foundation of Constantinople; the division of the monarchy; the invasion and settlements of the Barbarians of Germany and Scythia; the institutions of the civil law; the character and religion of Mahomet; the temporal sovereignty of the popes; the restoration and decay of the Western empire of Charlemagne; the crusades of the Latins in the East; the conquests of the Saracens and Turks; the ruin of the Greek empire; the state and revolutions of Rome in the middle age. The historian may applaud the importance and variety of his subject; but, while he is conscious of his own imperfections, he must often accuse the deficiency of his materials. It was among the ruins of the Capitol that I first conceived the idea of a work which has amused and exercised near twenty years of my life, and which, however inadequate to my own wishes, I finally deliver to the curiosity and candour of the public.

LAUSANNE, June 27, 1787.



# APPENDIX

### ADDITIONAL NOTES BY THE EDITOR

SOURCES FOR THE SIEGE OF CONSTANTINOPLE, A.D. 1453 — (CHAP. LXVIII)

For the siege of Constantinople, Gibbon had only three accounts by eye-witnesses, that of Phrantzes, that of Leonardus of Chios, and that of Cardinal Isidore (see above, p. 6, note 12). Several other relations by persons who were in the city during the siege have been published during the present century.

Chief among these is the Journal of a Venetian, Nicolò Barbaro: Giornale dell' assedio di Constantinopoli 1453, edited by E. Cornet, 1856. It is invaluable for determining the diary of the siege; but it is marked by hostility and spite towards the Genoese, especially Giustiniani, and by contempt for

the Greeks.

An "Informacion" sent by Francesco de Tresves to the Cardinal d'Avignon, and also by Jehan Blanchin and Jacques Tedardi (or Tedaldi) of Florence, on the capture of Constantinople. Edited in Martene and Durand, Thesaurus, i. p. 1819 sqq. (1717) and in Chartier's Chroniques de Charles VII., iii. p. 20 sqq., 1858. Tedardi was an eye-witness. He escaped by throwing himself into the water, and was rescued by a Venetian boat.

Ubertino Pusculo of Brescia, who was also fortunate enough to escape, has left an account of the last episode of the history of the Empire in four Books of Latin hexameters. It contributes little enough to our knowledge of facts. The description of the siege does not begin till the middle of the Third book. In the First book there is an account of the battle of Varna, and much about the ecclesiastical antagonism of the Greeks and Latins. The Second begins with the death of John Palaeologus and the accession of Constantine, and contains a virulent description of the moral degeneration of the people of Constantinople (v. 117 sqq.):—

obscaena sanctae pietatis in urbe nec species nec forma fuit, nec gratia recti, nec virtutis amor (v. 141).

The work is published in Ellissen's Analekten, vol. iii., as an appendix, 1857. An anonymous Greek poem, in political verses, under the title of Capture of Constantinople (" $\lambda \lambda \omega \sigma \tau a \nu \tau \iota \nu \sigma \tau h \delta \lambda \sigma \sigma s$ ), is misnamed, for it touches only incidentally on the facts of the siege and is in this respect of little historical importance. It is really an appeal to the powers of the West —

αὐθένταις εὐγενέστατοι, τῆς Δύσης μεγιστᾶνες -

<sup>1</sup> There is a good analysis of the contents in Ellissen's Analekten, vol. iii., Appendix, p. 84 sqq.

French and English, Spanish and Germans

Φραζζέζους και 'Αγκέζιδες, Σπανιόλους, 'Αλαμάνους —

to combine and recover Constantinople from the unbelievers. The Venetians are especially encouraged and urged to set the example —

🕯 Ω Βενετζιάνοι φρόνιμοι, πρακταΐοι κ' έπιδέξιοι.

The Hungarians, Servians, and Walachians are incited to avenge the defeat of Varna: -

ο Βλαχία πολύθλιβη, Σερβίαπονεμένη, θυμείσθε ταίς αίχμαλωσιαίς, Ούγκρία λυπημένη.

The author, though orthodox, was not extreme in his ecclesiastical views. He probably lived within reach of Mohammad's arm, for he will not disclose his name: -

Τώρα σκεπάζω τόνομα καὶ κρύβω τόνομά μου, νὰ μὴ τὸ ἐξεύρουν οἱ πολλοὶ τίς ὁ τοιαῦτα γράψας,

but gives his friends the means of knowing his identity by mentioning two bodily marks - a black mole on the little finger of his right hand, and another of the same size on his left hand (vv. 10, 20 sqq.). The work was first edited by Ellissen in vol. iii. of his Analekten (1857), with introduction, translation, and analysis, under the title Dirge of Constantinople (Θρηνος Κωνσταντινοπόλεως — a misnomer, for it is not a dirge but a tearful appeal. Legrand published an improved text in 1880 in vol. i. of his Bibl. grecque vulgaire, p. 169 sqq.

A Slavonic account, written probably by a Slav of some of the Balkan countries, is also preserved, and has been published by Sreznevski under the title: Skazaniia o vziatii Tsargrada bezbozhnym turetskym sultanom, in the Zapiski of the 2nd Division of the St. Petersburg Academy of Science, vol. i. p. 99 *sqq.*, 1854.

We have another Slavonic account, written in a mixture of Polish and Servian, by a Janissary of Mohammad, named Michael, who took part in the siege. He was a Servian of Ostrovića, and in his later years he went to Poland and wrote his Memoirs, which were edited, as "Pamietniki Janiczara," by Galezowsky in 1828, in vol. v. of his collection of Polish writers (Zbior Pisarzow Polskieh). This relation is especially valuable as written from outside, by one who knew what was going on in the camp of the besiegers. It has been utilised by M. Mijatovich in his account of the siege (see below).

A report by the Father Superior of the Franciscans who was at Galata during the siege was printed by Muratori in vol. 18 (p. 701) of the Scr. Rer. It.: Rapporto del Superiore dei Franciscani presente all' assedio et alla presa di Constantinopoli. It seems to have escaped the notice of Gibbon.

An account by Christoforo Riccherio (La presa di Constantinopoli) is inserted in Sansovino's Dell' Historia Universale dell' origine et imperio de

Turchi (1564), p. 343 sqq.

Abraham, an Armenian monk, who was present at the siege, wrote a "Mélodie élégiaque," which was translated into French by Brosset and printed in St. Martin's ed. of Lebeau's Histoire du Bas-Empire (xxi. p. 307 sqq.) which Brosset completed.

Adam de Montaldo, of Genoa: De Constantinopolitano excidio ad nobilissimum juvenem Melleducam Cicalam, amicum optimum; edited by C. Desimoni, in the Atti della Società Ligure di storia patria, x. p. 325 sqq., 1874. Besides these relations of eye-witnesses we have some additional contemporary accounts which were not accessible to Gibbon. The most important of these sources, Critobulus, has been spoken of in Appendix 1 of vol. xi.

Zorzi Dolphin wrote an account of the "siege and capture of Constantinople in 1453," which was published by G. M. Thomas in the Sitzungsberichte of the Bavarian Academy, 1868. His sources were the reports of Leonardo of Chios, Philip da Rimano, and anonymous eye-witnesses. He adds little to the story.

A letter of the Genoese "Podestà of Pera," written on June 23, 1853, giving a brief account of the capture, was published by Sylvestre de Sacy in Notices et extraits des manuscripts de la bibliothèque du Roi, xi. 1, p. 74,

1827.

Documents throwing light on the policy of the Genoese in the fatal year will be found in Vigna's Codice diplomatico delle Colonie Tauro-Liguri,

durante la Signoria dell' uficio de S. Georgio (1453-1475), 1868.

Of little importance for the siege is the Amyris of Filelfo—on the life and deeds of Mohammad in 4 Books—published in Hopf's Chroniques gréco-romanes. The 'Ανάκληματῆς Κωνσταντινόπολης (the anonymous writer of these verses was possibly a Cretan) published by Legrand, Collection de monuments, Nouv. sér., v. p. 85 sqq., and the Θρῆνος on the capture, published by Lampros in Έστία, 1886, p. 821 sqq., tell us nothing. A Monody of Andronicus Callistus, in Migne's Patr. Gr., 161, p. 1124, teaches us, as Paspates has pointed out, that there was water in the ditch outside the western wall.

The final scene of the siege is briefly described in Spandugino Cantacusino's Della origine de principi Turchi (which is included in Bk. ii. of Sansovino's

Dell' Historia Universale, p. 187 sqq.), p. 195-6.

There are a number of other documents extant which have not yet been printed. C. Hopf and A. Dethier had designed and prepared the publication of these in the Monumenta Hungar. Hist., along with many sources which had been already published. Four volumes lie in MS.; a description of their contents is given by Krumbacher in his Gesch. der byzantinischen Litteratur<sup>2</sup>, p. 311-12.

Brosset gathered some material from Armenian and Georgian sources; see the last vol. of St. Martin's edit. of Lebeau's Histoire du Bas-Empire.

The Turkish authorities are of very little value for the siege; they were utilised by Hammer. The earliest Ottoman historians belong to the end of the 15th century, viz. the History of the great-grandson of Ashik-Pasha (who lived under Murad I.); the anonymous chronicle, Tarīkhi Ali Osmān; the World-vicw of Neshri. See Hammer's Introduction to his History. These earlier works were used by the most famous of Ottoman historians, Sad ad-Dīn, in his Crown of Histories (written under Murad III., end of 16th cent.).

The following is a list of the chief modern accounts of the siege that have

appeared since Gibbon wrote: -

Hammer, Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches, i. p. 398 sqq., 1834. Zinkeisen, Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches, i. p. 811 sqq., 1840. Stassulevich (J.), Osada i Vziatie Vizantii Turkami, 1854.

Sreznevski, Poviest o Tsargradie, 1855.

Mordtmann (A. D.), Belagerung und Eroberung Constantinopels durch die Türken im Jahre 1453; 1858. (This had two advantages over previous accounts. Mordtmann knew the ground; and he made use of the diary of Barbaro.)

Finlay, History of Greece, vol. iii. p. 503 sqq.

Broadribb and Besant, Constantinople, a sketch of its history from its foundation to its conquest by the Turks, 1879.

Vlasto (E. H.), Les derniers jours de Constantinople, 1883. Paspatês (A. G.), Πολιορκία και άλωσις της Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ύπο των 'Οθωμανών έν έτει, 1453; 1890.

Mijatovich (Ch.) Constantine, Last Emperor of the Greeks, 1892.

The sources have been dealt with in an article by P. Pogodin in the Zhurnal min. narod. prosv., vol. 283, August, 1889.

A. van Millingen's Byzantine Constantinople (1899), which appeared too late to be used in the preparation of this volume, contains much material for the study of the siege, and many difficulties in the episode are discussed. It may be observed that the author argues with considerable force from the view that the route of the Turkish ships across the hills was by the valley of Dolma Bagtchè, a distance of three miles. This is the view adopted above, p. 33, note 63.

## INDEX

### By Mrs. J. B. Bury

#### PART I. TO TEXT AND NOTES

AASI (Asī), father of Amrou, ix., 172.

Aazaz, castle of, ix., 165. Abactores, vii., 378 note.

Aban, Arabian soldier, death of, ix., 145.

Abares, Scythian colony of, in Hungary, vi., 2 note; destroy the Illyrian frontier fortresses, 12 note.

Abbas Shah, vii., 222 and note.

Abbas, son of Motassem, at Amorium,

ix., 292-3.

Abbas, uncle of Mahomet, at the battle of Honain, ix., 76; posterity of, 233; rewarded by Omar, 115.

Abbasides, elevation of the, ix., 258; dynasty of, established, 262; expiration of family of, 295; fall of the, 305 sq.

Abd-al-Aziz, son of Musa, treaty of, with Theodemir, ix., 191 sq.; valour of, 192; death, 222.

Abd-al-Balcides, Abyssinian history of, ix., 172 note.

Abdallah defeats the Caliph Mervan, ix., 261 sq.

Abdallah ibn Maimum al-Kaddah, founder of the Carmathian movement, ix., 297 note.

Abdallah, son of Abbas, ix., 21.

Abdallah, son of Abd-al-Motalleb, ix., 31; death of, at Muta, 78.

Abdallah, son of Jaafar, ix., 152. Abdallah, son of Musa, ix., 221.

Abdallah, son of Said, invades Africa, ix., 192; valour of, 192.

Abdallah, son of Zobeir, ix., 202.

Abd-al-Malek, caliph, conquests of, in Africa, ix., 202.

Abd-al-Motalleb, grandfather of Mahomet, ix., 29.

Abd-al-Rahman, general of Caliph Moawiyah, ix., 238 note.

Abd-al-Rahman, governor of Africa [A.D. 749], ix., 230 note.

Abd-al-Rahman III., Caliph of Spain, ix., 262 sq.; magnificence of, 266-7.

Abd-al-Rahman, or Abderame, victories of, ix., 252 sq.; defeated by Charles Martel, 256 sqq.; death, 256.

Abdas, bishop, destroys the fire temple at Susa, v., 329 and note.

Abderame, see Abd-al-Rahman. Abdication, Diocletian's, ii., 189 sq.

Abdullah, see Abdallah.

Abélard, xii., 79 and note.

Abgarus, last King of Edessa, i., 266. Abgarus V., King of Edessa, ii., 341 correspondence of with Christ, viii., 313 and note.

Abibas, son of Gamaliel, body of, ex-

humed, v., 100.

Ablavius (Ablabius), iii., 180 note, 192; death of, 194; Prætorian Prefect, 378 note, iv., 120.

Aboras or Araxes, i., 245; ii., 175 and

Abrahah, King of the Homerites, vii., 233; viii., 63 and note; besieges Mecca, 30 note.

Abraham, nephew of John Maron, viii.,

Abraham, opposes idolatry, ix., 37; place of, in the Koran, 39.

Abu-Ayub or Job, companion of Mahomet, death of, ix., 239; his grave (turbé), xii., 55 and note.

Abu-Bekr, publishes Koran, ix., 42 and note; at battle of Bedr, 66-7; spreads religion of Mahomet, 54; flight of, from Mecca, 58; chosen by Mahomet, 81-2; elected Caliph, 92 sq.; death, 93; conquers the

Arabs, 112; virtues of, 115; invades Syria, 134 sq.

Abu-Caab, emir of the Andalusian Arabs, ix., 238.

Abu-Hafs, leader of Sicilian rebels, x., 87 note.

Abu-Hafs, see Abu Caab.

Abu-Horaira, on Mahomet, ix., 32

Abulfeda, ix., 8; era of, 31 note; Arabic text of, edited by Gagnier, 53 note; on burial of Ali, 100 note; on the Fatimites, 106 note; his Annales Moslemici, 118 note; his account of Caliph Mervan, ix., 260; of Caliph Muktadir, 266; on the Bedoween, 298; family of, x., 294 note, 396 note; spectator of the war in Syria, 326; on the crusaders, xi., 38 note; fights against the Moguls, 134 note.

Abulghazi Bahadur, History of the Tartars by, iv., 263 note, 272 note; on Zingis Khan, xi., 130 note, and

132 notes.

Abulpharagius, or Gregory Bar Hebræus, primate of the East, viii., 89 note, 197 and note; on the Arabs, ix., 5 note; compendious History of 118 note; Dynasties of, 183; on Caliph Almamun, 270; on the Mongols, xi., 154 note.

Abu-l-Waled, King of Grenada, ix., 232 note.

Abu-Moslem, rebellion of, ix., 259 sq. Abuna, head of the Abyssinian priest-

hood, viii., 209 and note. Abundantius exiled to Pityus by Eu-

tropius, v., 294 and note.

Abu-Obeidah, commands Arabian army in Syria, ix., 137; at taking of Damascus, 148; at battle of Yermuk, 158; besieges Jerusalem, 160, Antioch and Aleppo, 163; death, 169.

Abu-Rafe, servant of Mahomet, ix., 71

Abū-Sa'id, sultan, death of, xi., 186, date of, ib. note.

Abū-S'id, the Carmathian, ix., 298.

Abu Sophian [Abu-Sofyān ibn Harb], prince of Mecca, ix., 57-8; defeated by Mahomet 68; commands expedition of the nations, 69; besieges Medina, ib.; adopts religion of Ma- | Acra, Mount, iv., 75.

homet, 73; rewarded by Mahomet, 76.

Abu-Taher, the Carmathian, ix., 298 sq. Abu-Taleb, uncle of Mahomet, ix., 31; his testimony to Mahomet, 32 note.

Abu-Taleb, read Abu Lahab, uncle of Mahomet, ix., 56 and note; death of, 57.

Abydus, iii., 95.

Abyla, fair of, ix., 151 sq.

Abyssinia, Church of, ii., 273 note; viii., 200 sqq.; christianised, iii., 311; trade of, vii., 36 sq.; described by Cosmas, 231 note; Greek speech in, viii., 183; Portuguese in, 210 sqq.

Abyssinians, conquered, vii., 230 sq.; their alliance with Justinian, 232; an Arab race, viii., 208.

Acacius, Bishop of Amida, redeems the Persian captives, v., 330.

Acacius, leader of the Homœans, iii., 363 note.

Acacius, master of the bears, vii., 10. Acacius, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 303 note; draws up the Henoti-

con, viii., 163 note.

Academics, i., 38. Academy of the Platonists at Athens, vii., 76.

Acatzires, vi., 18; ruled over by Ellac, son of Attila, vi., 76.

Accaioli, Italian family of, in Greece, Xi., Q2.

Accarias, on Roman law, vii., 302 note; 319 note.

Accents, Greek, xi., 286.

Acclamations, addressed to Greek Emperors, ix., 344.

Acephali, Egyptian sect of, viii., 164 and

Acesius, Novatian bishop, iii., 334 and

Achaia, province of, i., 30.

Acheloum, taken by the Turks, xii., 17. Achelöus, battle of, x., 33 and note. Achilles, the, of the Vandals, vii., 86 and

note.

Achilleus, tyrant, ii., 161 and note.

Achin, promontory of, vii., 35. Acholius, Bishop of Thessalonica, baptises Theodosius, v., 11 and note.

Achrida, see Lychnidus. Acolyth, office of, ix., 340.

Acre or Ptolemais, ii., 116; Emir of, treats with crusaders, x., 254; Conrad III. at, 281 note; siege of (1189 A.D.), 305 sqq.; Richard I. at, 309-10; Louis IX. at, 322; metropolis of Latin Christians, 324; taken by Sultan Khalil, 326 note.

Acropolita George, xi., 26 note, 32 note; Minister of Vataccs, 54 note; punished by Theodore Lascaris II., 58; collects letters of Theodore Lascaris, ib. note.

Acta Diurna, vii., 312 note.

Acta Sanctorum, v., 360 note.

Actiac games, restored by Julian, iv., 42 note.

Actions, right of judicial, vii., 366 sq.

Ad, tribe of, ix., 56.

Adam and Clérisseau, work on Spalatro, ii., 196 note.

Adam, place of, in the Koran, ix., 39; apocryphal books of, ib. note.

Adarman, general of Nushirvan, reduces Syria, viii., 52.

Adarne, passes of, iii., 215.

Adauctus, martyr, iii., 76.

Adclamationes graves, i., 125 note.

Addaus (Addai) Doctrine of, viii., 313

Addison, Mr., bigotry of, viii., 313 note, xi., 271 note, xii., 191 note.

Addua, river of Lombardy, crossed by Alaric, v., 152; battle of the, vi., 310.

Adel or Saphadin, brother of Sultan Saladin, x., 311.

Adela, wife of Raymond of Toulouse, x., 217 note.

Adenulf [De Excidio urbis Acconis], x., 326 note.

Aderbijan or Media, conquered by the Moslems, ix., 26 note; conquered by Togrul, x., 158.

Adhad el Dowlat, tyrant of Persia, ix.,

Adharbījān, see Aderbijan.

Adhed [Adid], last Fatimite caliph of Egypt, x., 293 and note.

Adhémar, Bishop of Puy, x., 199, 218, 250; death, 259.

Adiabene, march of Julian through, iv., 120; name of Assyria, 127 note.

Adiabenicus, title of Diocletian, ii., 178

note; Maximus, of Constantius, iii., 199 note.

Adjudicatio, vii., 358 note.

Admiral, etymology of that name, xi., 340-1 and note.

Adolius, v., 359.

Adolphus, reinforces Alaric, v., 230 and note; count of domestics, 237; succeeds Alaric, 256 sqq.; allies himself with Jovinus, 269; assassinated at Barcelona, 274; his death celebrated at Constantinople, 275 note.

Adoption, ceremony of, x., 229 note. Adoration of the emperor, ii., 183; cere-

mony of, ix., 341.

Adorno, Genoese governor, accompanies Amurath II. to Europe, xi.,

Adrian, see Hadrian.

Adrumetum, city of, surrenders to Belisarius, vii., 98; destroyed by Antalas, vii., 240.

Adulis, seaport, vii., 37 and note, 232. Adultery, German punishment of, i., 291 and note; Roman laws concerning, vii., 376 sqg.; declared to be a capital offence, 381.

Advocatus iii 122 mote

Advocatus, iii., 133 note.

Ædesius, the Platonist, iv., 52; at Pergamus, 56.

Ædui, Gallic tribe, iii., 162 and note. Ægæ, city in Cilicia, v., 358.

Ægidius, master-general of Gaul, revolt of, vi., 116; death, ib.; character, 115 note; defeats Ricimer at Orleans, 131; elected King by the Franks, 212 note.

Aegilus, station of, viii., 254 note.

Ælia Capitolina, ii., 271; iv., 75; ix., 160 and note.

Ælianus, leader of the Bagaudæ, ii.; 152 and note.

Ælianus or Lælianus, see Lollianus. Ælius Gallus, invades Arabia, ix., 12

note. Ælius Pætus, tripartite of, vii., 320.

Æmilianus, emperor, ii., 50.

Æmilianus, governor of Pannonia, revolt of, ii., 20, 21.

Æmona, ii., 246 and *note*; resists Maximus, v., 38; siege of, by Theodosius, 41; Alaric at, 183 and *note*.

Æneas, galley of, preserved at Rome, vii., 262 note.

Æneas of Gaza, his description of the African confessors, vi., 199 and note.

Æncas Sylvius (Pius II.), founds University of Basil, xi., 254 note; efforts against the Turks, xii., 62; at coronation of Frederic III., 168 note, 169 note; epigram of, 197 and note.

Æolus, tragedy of Euripides, v., 267

Æon or Emanation of the Deity, Gnostic conception of, iii., 343 and note.

Aerial tribute, vii., 43.

Æschines, vii., 74; on Alexander, ix., 127 note.

Æsculapius, i., 41; island of, vi., 135; temple of, at Lambesa, vii., 120.

Æstii, inhabitants of the Baltic coast, iv., 246 and note; bring amber to Theodoric, vi., 317 and note.
Æteriarch, office of, ix., 340 and note.

Eteriarch, office of, ix., 340 and note.

Æthiopia, i.\_2; ii.\_274 note; tribes of,
join Gildo the Moor, v., 132; saved
by the Portuguese, viii., 211.

Æthiopians, vii., 286 note; three thousand at battle of Ascalon, x.,

259.

Aetius, hostage in camp of Alaric, v., 197; general of Placidia, 340 and note; supports John, the usurper, 341; battle with Boniface, 353; his flight, ib.; his restoration, vi., 41; his government, ib. sqq.; allies himself with the Huns and Alani, 42; portrait of, by Renatus, ib. note; subdues the Franks and Suevi, ib.; defeats Clodion, 50; his son's betrothal, 78; his death, ib.

Aetius, surnamed the Atheist, iii., 351 and note; favoured by Gallus, 370. Ætolia, recovered by John Cantacuzene.

xi., 105.

Afghanistan, Ghōrid dynasty of, xi., 137 note.

Afrasiab, Emperor of Touran, x., 157 note; "towers of," xii., 152.

Afrasiabs, iv., 273.

Africa, province of, i., 32, and 33; tribute, 204, 205; revolts from Maximin, 223; from Diocletian, ii., 160, 161; Christianity in, 338 and note;

persecution of the Christians in, by Maximin, iii., 75; religious discord in, 405 sqq.; Count Romanus in, iv., 231 sqq.; rebellion of Firmus in, 233 sqq.; Theodosius in, 234 sq.; Africa described, 237 sq. and notes; Gildo's revolt in, v., 126 sqq.; revolt of Boniface in, 342 sqq.; Vandal invasion of, 344; Donatist persecution in, 346 and notes; desolated by Vandals, 349 and 350; Vandal persecution in, vi., 190 sqq.; reduced by Belisarius, vii., 97 sqq.; date of conquest of, 88 note; Catholic Church re-established in, 109; taxed by Justinian, 235; revolt of Stoza in, 238 sq.; rebellion of the Moors in, 240 sqq.; desolation of, 242; Saracen invasion of, ix., 191 sqq.; final reduction of, 204 sq.; Christianity extinct in, 230 sq.; revolts from the Caliph, ix., 301; Norman conquests in, x., 130 sq.

Agapae, ii., 323.

Agatharchides, geographer, ix., 2 note, 4 note; date of his Historica, 23 note.

Agathias, on testament of Arcadius, v., 319 and note; describes the Franks, vi., 237 and note; continues history of Procopius, vii., 7 note; edition of Leyden, 8 note; on Anthemius, 50; on Persia, 201 and note; on Lazic war, 213 note, 227 note, 280 and note.

Agathocles, iv., 145 note.

Agathyrsi, tribes of, iv., 285.

Agaunum or St. Maurice, monastery of, founded by Sigismund, vi., 228 and note.

Agentes in rebus, iii., 151 and note. Agiamoglans, Turkish class of, xi., 228. Agilo, general, iv., 35.

Aglab, lieutenant of Harun, ix., 301. Aglabites, usurp the provinces of Africa, ix., 286.

Aglae, a Roman lady, iii., 77. Agnats, in Roman law, vii., 354, 360. Agnellus, viii., 331 note.

Agnes or Irene, daughter of Henry of Brunswick, wife of Andronicus III., xi., 103 and note.

Agnes, wife of Henry, Emperor of Constantinople, xi., 18.

Agobard, Bishop of Lyons, vi., 247 note. Alamanni, see Alemanni. Agria, vi., 28 and note.

Agricola, i., 4 note, 5 and note; origin of, iii., 120 note.

Agriculture, i., 65, 66, 67; encouraged by the Magi, 258; ruined by land tax, iii., 158; of the eastern empire, vii., 28 sq.; in Asia Minor under Romanus, viii., 265 note.

Agrippa, builds the Pantheon at Rome, i., 55 note, and xii., 193 note; aqueducts of, v., 219.

Agrippina, i., 192 and note.

Agro Calventiano, Boethius executed at, vi., 340 note.

Ahmad, Ben Joseph, ix., 61 note.

Ahmad ibn Arabshah, xi., 181 note, 187 note; on Bajazet, 207.

Ahmad, son of Abd Allah, ix., 297 note. Ahmad, son of Tūlūn, ix., 303 note.

Ahnaf ibn Kais, subdues Khurāsān, ix., 126 note.

Ahriman, i., 255, 256 and note; nature of, x., 8.

Aibak, husband of a Mameluke queen, x., 321 note.

Aidin, Turkish chief, xi., 160; prince of, submits to Murad, ib. note; subdued by Bajazet I., 169.

Aikaterina, Bulgarian princess, viii., 281

Aimoin, a French monk, his account of Belisarius, vii., 165 note.

Aix la Chapelle, memorable duel at, vi., 247 note; palace and church of Charlemagne at, viii., 346 note; xii., 195.

Ajax, sepulchre of, iii., 96.

Ajnadin, battle of, ix., 121 sq. Akbah, lieutenant of Moawiyah, ix., 197-8; African expedition of, 199 sq.; death, 200.

Akhal Emir, x., 87 note.

Akindynos, Gregory, xi., 319 note.

Akshehr, death of Bajazet at, xi., 205. Ala, lieutenant of the Abbasides, ix., 263.

Alā ad-Dīn Mohammad, Shah of Carizme, xi., 137 note.

Alā-ad-Dīn, vizir of Orchan, reforms of, xi., 158 and note.

Aladin (Iftikhar) defends Jerusalem,

Aladin, Sultan of Iconium, xi., 156.

Al-Amin, Caliph of Bagdad, ix., 264

Alani, ii., 10; invade Asia, 110; conquered by the Huns, iv., 285; in the service of Gratian, v., 4; invade Spain, 272; join the Vandals, 276; colony of, at Orleans, vi., 43 and note; allies of Ætius, ib.; invade Italy, 117 note; allies of the Avars, vii., 190 and note.

Alankavah, virgin mother, Seljukides,

derived from, x., 157 note.

Alaon, monastery of, viii., 364 note. Alaric, King of the Visigoths, vi., 67; slain by Clovis at Vouillé, vi., 232.

Alaric, the Goth, family of, v., 139 and note; revolt of, ib. sqq.; in Greece, 140 sqq.; enters Athens, 141; destroys Eleusis, 143; retreats to Elis, 143; escapes to Epirus, 144; allies himself with the Emperor of the East, 145; mastergeneral of Eastern Illyricum, ib.; King of the Visigoths, 147; in Italy, 148 sqq.; defeated by Stilicho at Pollentia, 155; demands a province, 183; demands hostages, 197; before Rome, 225; raises the siege, 228; negotiations for peace, 231; takes Ostia, 235; declares Attalus emperor, 237; degrades him, 240; sack of Rome, 241 sqq.; his moderation, 242; evacuates Rome, 252; his projects, 254, 255; death and funeral, 256.

Alatheus and Saphrax, chiefs of the Ostrogoths, iv., 288; send ambassadors to Antioch, 294; at the battle of Hadrianople, 313; cross the Danube, 334; death of Alatheus,

Alauda, Roman legion, i., 12 note.

Alavivus and Fritigern, judges of the Visigoths, iv., 289 and note; lead the revolt of the Goths, 207; at the battle of Salices, 303 note.

Alba, vii., 130 note; interview at, between ambassadors of Theodatus and Justinian, 131; taken by Belisarius, 152.

Alba Pompeia in Piedmont, i., 124 note. Alba, river, ii., 118 note.

Al-Bakri, ix., 191 note.

Albania (Caucasian), i., 8; Heraclius in, viii., 105 and note, 106.

Albania (Illyrian), prince of, opposes Ottomans, xi., 168 note.

Albanians (Caucasian), in the army of Sapor, iii., 254 and note.

Albanians (Illyrian), their invasion of Greece, xi., 115 note; revolt of, 318 sq.; colony of, in Calabria, 321 and note; in the Peloponnesus, xii., 58.

Albano, Roman villas at, xii., 101.

Albara, captured by crusaders, x., 253

Al-Beithar, Arabian botanist, ix., 275

Albengue, ii., 125 note.

Alberic, revolt of, viii., 380-1; his title senator, xii., 84 note.

Albigeois, persecution of, x., 19 sq.; etymology of name, 19 note.

Albinus Clodius, governor of Britain, i., 139, 140; war with Severus, 149

sqq.; death, 154. Albinus, Prefect of Rome, v. 262.

Albinus, senator, accused of treason, vi.,

Albinus, the Pontiff, conversion of, v., 79 note.

Al-Bocchari, edits the Koran, ix., 43 and

Albofleda, sister of Clovis, marries Theodoric, vi., 218.

Alboin, King of the Lombards, assists Justinian, vii., 266 note; early prowess, viii., 5; allies himself with the Avars, ib.; destroys the kingdom of the Gepidæ, 7 sq.; invades Italy, 9 sqq.; Arianism of, 10; subdues great part of Italy, 13 sqq.; besieges Pavia, 13; murdered by his wife Rosamund, 15 sq.

Albornoz, Cardinal, xii., 152 and note. Alcantara, bridge of, i., 56.

Alchymy, ii., 164, 275 note, 276. Alciat, on the Pandects, vii., 332 note.

Aldus Manutius, prints Greek authors at Venice, xi., 290 note.

Alemanni, Nicholas, quotes the Justiniani Vita, vii., 2 note; publishes the Secret History of Procopius, 8

Alemanni, origin, ii., 27; etymology of Alexander Severus, see Severus.

name, 28 note; in Gaul and Italy, 28 note; alliance of the, with Gallienus, 29; oppose Claudius, 65 note; invade Italy, 77; defeated by Aurelian, 78; destroy the wall of Probus, 121; defeated by Constantius, 159; in Alsace, iii., 260; defeated by Julian, 267; in Gaul, iv., 213 sq., 306 sq.; defeated by Majorian, vi., 103 and note; derivation of their name, 217; defeated by Clovis, ib. and 218; their institutions, 240; protected by Theodoric, 320 and note; invade Italy, vii., 275; defeat of, by Narses, 277; invade Italy and are defeated by the Lombards, viii., 27; their country under Charlemagne, 366; name of, given by the Greeks to the Germans, x., 277 note.

Alembic, 275 note, 276.

Aleppo, church of, ii., 272; Julian at, iv., 117; besieged by Nushirvan, vii., 208; resists Baian, viii., 72; siege of, by the Saracens, ix. 163 sq.; castle of, ib. and note; taken by Nicephorus, 310-11; princes of, expelled by the Syrian dynasty of Seljuks, x., 177; under the Atabegs, 288; attacked by Saladin, 395; pillaged by the Moguls, xi., 144; sack of, by Timour, 197.

Alexander the Great, Indian conquests of, i., 35 and note; in Julian's Cæsars, iv., 108, 109 note; his fort near the Caspian Gates, vii., 72; compared to Belisarius, 140.

Alexander, Archbishop of Alexandria, iii., 350 and note.

Alexander, emperor, colleague of Constantine VII., viii., 264.

Alexander, general of Justinian, vii., 244 note.

Alexander of Diospolis, disgrace of, vii., 382.

Alexander III, pope, assists the Lombards, viii., 385; receives embassy from Constantinople, x., 137; pronounces separation of Latin and Greek Churches, 138; defines the right of Papal election, xii., 103-4 and note; disqualifies the Colonna, 120 and note.

Alexander, son of Basil I., emperor, viii., 261.

Alexander the Scribe (Logothete), vii., 246 and note; called Psalliction, ib. Alexander V., pope, xii., 165 and note. Alexander VI. [Borgia], xii., 176.

Alexandria, i., 63; massacre at, 174; described, ii., 55; tumults at, under Gallienus, ib. and 56; seized by Firmus, 03: taken by Diocletian, 161; corn at, 163 note; church of, 335; school of, iii., 340; Jews at, ib.; Trinitarian controversy at, 344 sq.; siege of, by Syrianus, 390; tumults at, under Julian, iv., 99; earthquake at, 259; temple of Serapis at, v., 84 sqq.; library of the Ptolemies, 85 note; library of Serapeum, 87; museum of, vii., 75; taken by Chosroes, viii., 91; patriarch of, lends money to Heraclius, 99 note; siege of, by Amrou, 179 sq.; date of Saracen conquest of, 181 note; destruction of library at, 182 sqq.; church of St. John at, 180; poverty of, relieved by Charlemagne, x., 183; taken by Shiracouh, 202.

Alexandrians, character of the, ii., 55,

Alexiad of Anna Comnena, x., 16 note. Alexis de Menezes, Archbishop of Goa, viii., 193.

Alexius I., son of John Comnenus, viii., 285; character, 287; takes Constantinople, ib.; persecutes the Paulicians, x., 17; requests help from the Latins, 114; defeated by Guiscard at Durazzo, 116; epistle of, to the Count of Flanders, 181-2 and note; ambassadors of, at Placentia, 195; diverts the crusaders into Asia, 212; policy of, towards crusaders, 227, 220; fails to assist them at Antioch, 248 and note; compared to the jackal, 271; successes against the Turks, ib. sqq.

Alexius II., Comnenus, Emperor of Constantinople, reign, viii., 204 sqq.; new titles introduced by, ix., 336. Alexius III., Angelus, x., 340.

Alexius IV., son of Isaac Angelus, his alliance with the crusaders, x., 354 sq.; flight of, 366; restored and Allier, river, vi., 256.

crowned, 367; visits Europe with Montferrat, 369; accused of apostasy, 369-70; conduct toward the Latins, 371; death of, 372-3.

Alexius Mourzoufle, see Mourzoufle. Alexius, son-in-law of Theophilus, purchases the palace of Anthemius, vi., 124 note.

Alexius, son of Manuel Comnenus, x., 335; governor of Trebizond, xi., 10; founds state of Trapezus in 1204, 11 note; succeeded by his stepson, 11 note.

Alexius Strategopoulos, general Michæl Palæologus, xi., 35; made Cæsar, 65-6.

Alfred the Great, translates the writings of Boethius, vi., 341 and note; sends ambassadors to Madras, viii., 191.

Algardi, relief by, representing the appearance of SS. Peter and Paul to Attila, vi., 74 and note.

Algebra, discovery of, ix., 274 and note. Algezire in Spain, town of Julian, ix., 212 and note.

Algiers, aristocracy of, i., 245 and note; Christianity revives at, ix., 232.

Al-Hurr invades Gaul, A.D. 718, ix., 252 note.

Ali, son of Abu Taleb, sixty-nine sentences of, ix., 19-20, 54, 55; aids Mahomet to escape, 58; valour of, 71; marries Fatima, 90; character, 91 sq.; renounces caliphate, 93; reign, 97 sq.; defeat and death, 100; tomb of, at Cufa, ib. note; one of the twelve Imams, 105; posterity of, ib.

Ali Pasha, vizir of Bajazet, xi., 170 note. Alicant surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, ix., 219-20.

Alice or Agnes, wife of Andronicus I., viii., 305.

Aligern, brother of Teias, vii., 273; defends Cumæ, 274.

Aliquaca, Gothic chief, ii., 258 note. Aliturus, a Jewish actor, iii., 23.

Al-Jannabi, Arabian physician, ix., 53

Al-Kaim, see Cayem.

Al-Lâta [Al-Lāt], worship of, x., 56 and note.

Allectus, ii., 156.

Allis, battle of, ix., 119.

Allobich, barbarian commander of the guards of Honorius, v., 234.

Allodial lands in Gaul, vi., 251.

Alma, Mount, ii., 126.

Al-Makkari, ix., 210 note.

Almamon, caliph, besieges Bagdad, ix., 264 note; wealth of, 265-6; encourages learning, 269, 278 note; subdues Crete, 282 sq.; revolt of the provinces under, 300 sq.

Al-Mamūn, see Almamon.

Al-Mansor, caliph, encourages learning, ix., 260, 269; founds Bagdad, 264 and *note*.

Almeria, learning at, under the caliphs, ix., 271; manufacture of silk at, 326-7.

Al-Modain (the cities), winter residence of the Persian kings, iv., 137.

Al-Mohades or Princes of Morocco, ix., 105; fanaticism of, 232; x., 131.

Almondar, Saracen Prince, vii., 205 and note, 206.

Almus, King of the Hungarians, x., 37 note, 38.

Al-Nagjar, meaning of, ix., 61 note. Al-Nāsir Nāsir-al-Dīn Faraj, Circassian Mamcluke, xi., 196 note.

Alodes, tribe of, conversion of the, viii., 208 note.

Alogians, ii., 332 note.

Alor, town of, taken by the Moslems, ix., 132 note.

Alp Arslan, sultan of the Turkmans, x., 161; conquests of, 162; defeated by Diogenes, 164; wins the battle of Manzikert, 166; treaty of, with the

172.

Alphabet, Phœnician, i., 31 note; Mycenæan syllabary, ib.

emperor, 170; death, 171; tomb of,

Alphonso III., King of Leon, ix., 208 note.

Alphonso Mendez, Catholic Patriarch of Æthiopia, viii., 211 and note.

Alphonso of Castile, viii., 389 note. Alphonso the Chaste, Kingdom of, viii., 368.

Alps, passages of the, ii., 229 and note, 230; Maritime Alps, one of the seven provinces, v., 286 note; passage of, by Majorian, vi., 110 and note.

Al-Sama, invades Gaul, ix., 252 note. Altai Mountains, see Caf.

Altieri, Italian family of, xii., 205.

Altinum, city of, pillaged by Alaric, v., 198; destroyed by Attila, vi., 68. Alum, mines of, in Melos, xi., 221 note. Al-Uzzah (Uzza), worship of, ix., 56 and note.

Alva, Duke of, xii., 176 note.

Alvarez, Portuguese traveller, vii., 232 note.

Alypius, minister of Julian, iv., 79 sq. Al-Zāhir Sayf-al-Dīn Barkūk, founds Burji dynasty (Circassian Mamelukes), xi., 196 note.

Amala, King of the Goths, ii., 9.

Amalafrida, sister of Theodoric, marries Thrasimond, vii., 122 and note.

Amalaric, grandson of Theodoric, restored to the throne of Spain, vi., 342.

Amalasontha, daughter of Theodoric, vi., 315 note; erects monument of Theodoric, 343; character, vii., 124 and note; regent of Italy, ib.; reigns with Theodahad, 126; exile and death, 127.

Amalasontha, granddaughter of Theodoric, marries Germanus, vii., 264. Amali, royal line of, v., 274 note.

Amalphi, discovery of the Pandects at, vii., 335 and note; Roman colony at, viii., 29; independence of, ib.; joins League of the southern cities, ix., 288; dukes of, x., 78-9 note; subdued by Robert Guiscard, 102; trade of, 104-5, 184; siege of, 219; founds the hospital of St. John at Jerusalem, 263 note; decline of, 334-

Amalric or Amaury, King of Jerusalem, x., 265 note; invades Egypt, 292-3; wars of, 299.

Amandus, Gallician bishop, viii., 179 note.

Amandus, leader of revolt in Gaul, ii., 152 and note, 257.

Amantius, eunuch, vii., 2; death, 4. Amara, fortified by the Paulicians, x., 12 note.

Amari, on Saracens in Sicily, ix., 284 note.

Amastris, Genoese colony, xii., 55 note. Amaury, see Amalric. Amazons, ii., 94 and note.

Amber, i., 69 and note; brought to Theodoric, vi., 317 and note.

Amblada, Actius at, iii., 388 note.

Amboise, conference of Clovis and Alaric near, vi., 229.

Ambrose, St., iii., 323 note; epistle of, to Theodosius, iv., 81 and note; his treatise on the Trinity, v., 3 note; toleration of, 28; early history, 30, 31; disputes with Justina, 32 sqq.; friendship with Theodosius, 52; dealings with Theodosius, 55 sqq. and notes; with Eugenius, 65; opposes Symmachus, 77; on the state of Italy, vi., 154 and note; vii., 317 note; cathedral of, at Milan, viii., 391.

Ambrosius Aurelian the Roman, vi., 276 and notes.

Amedée the Great, of Savoy, xi., 104

Amelius, neo-Platonist, ii., 198. Amelot de la Houssaie, vi., 71 note. Amer, apostate Arabian, ix., 168. Ameria, rebuilt by Leo, ix., 290.

America, vi., 295 note.

Amida, city of, iii., 254 and note; modern name of, 254 and note; taken by Sapor, 256 and note; capital of Mesopotamia, iv., 168; strengthened by the sieges of, vii., 69 note, 70; destroyed by Chosroes, viii., 88; taken by the Saracens, ix., 170; recovered by Nicephorus, 312; see Diarbekir.

Amiens, ii., 159.

Amina, the Zahrite, ix., 31.
Amir, Turkish prince of Ionia, rescues the Empress Irene from the Bulgarians, xi., 162; death of, 163.

Ammates, brother of Gelimer, slain by the Romans, vii., 100.

Ammianus Marcellinus, i., 252 note; iii., 171 note; on Eusebius, 225; as a writer, 225 note, 228 note; attended Ursicinus, 242 note; at Amida, 258 note; on Constantius II., iv., 26 note; on the Christians, iii., 408; on Julian's clemency, iv., 63; on the temple at Jerusalem, 81; in Persia, 141 note; on the Church of Rome, 210; at Salices, 304; impartiality of, 326 and note; on Roman manners, v., 208 sqq. and notes.

Ammon, the mathematician, his measurement of the walls of Rome, v...

Ammonius, neo-Platonist, ii., 198; John Philoponus, his last disciple, ix.,

Ammonius, the monk, viii., 138.

Amnesty, general, published by Honorius, v., 262.

Amogavares, xi., 85 note; name for Spaniards and Catalans.

Amor or Hamaland, code of, vi., 240 note.

Amorian war, ix., 28 sqq.

Amorium, birthplace of Leo the Armenian, viii., 246 note; destruction of, 250; taken by the Saracens, ix., 23; siege of, by the Saracens, 292-3; site of, 292 note.

Amphilochius, Bishop of Iconium, v.,

Amphipolis, under the Servians, xi., 113

Amphissa, taken by Boniface, xi., 7

Amphitheatre of Titus at Rome, ii., 137 and notes, 138 and notes. Ampoulle, Sainte, vi., 220 note.

Ampsaga, river, v., 354.

Amrou (Amr), ix., 73; attempt on his life, 99; acknowledges Moawiyah, 100; at Damascus, 144; birth, 172; in Egypt, 173 sqq.; interview with the prefect, 180; administration of, in Egypt, 186 sq.; canal of, between Nile and Red Sea, 187 and note; correspondence with Omar, 188 note.

Amrou, brother of Jacob the Sofforite, ix., 303.

Amselfeld, battle of the, xi., 168 note.

Amurath I., Sultan [Murad], reign and conquests of, xi., 166 sqq.; institutes the Janizaries, 168; death, 169; punishes Sauzes, 176.

Amurath II., Sultan, marries Servian princess, xi., 207 note; reign of, 221; takes Hadrianople, 222; besieges Constantinople, 224-5; embassy of, to John Palæologus, 258 and note; character and reign, 300 sqq.; pardons Scanderbeg, 302; abdication, 302 sq.; in battle of Warna, 309 sq.; enters Albania, 319; retires from Croya, ib.; receives Phranza, 322; death, 324.

Amycus, iii., 92 and note.

Anachorets, vi., 157, 175 sq.

Anacletus, pope, consecrates Roger, first King of Sicily, x., 130; xii., 87 note; "antipope," 116.

Anagni, xii., 107; Boniface VIII. at,

Anagni, xii., 107; Boniface VIII. at, 108; the curse of, 109 note; college of cardinals at, 159; Porcaro at, 172.

Anaitis, golden statue of, v., 89 note.

Anas, river, v., 344.

Anastasia, daughter of Heraclius, viii., 221 note.

Anastasia, daughter of the Emperor Maurice, viii., 83 note.

Anastasia, Empress, wife of Tiberius, viii., 21 and note.

Anastasia, Gregory's conventicle, v., 16, 17 and note.

Anastasia, sister of Constantine, ii., 209 note, 245; iii., 173.

Anastasia, sister of the Empress Theodora, vii., 10.

Anastasius, author of the Liber Pontificalis, vii., 254 note.

Anastasius, grandson of the Empress Theodora, vii., 260 and *note*.

Anastasius I., Emperor, heresy of, vi., 222; makes Theodoric consul, 235; marries Ariadne, 303; war with Theodoric, 318 sg.; religious troubles in the circus, vii., 21; economy of, 40 and note; remits taxation, 39 and note; exempted various cities from taxation, 42; long wall of, 62; suppressed the pensions of the Isaurians, 64; Persian war, 69 sq.; in the circus as a suppliant, viii., 167; signs treaty of orthodoxy, ib.

Anastasius II., Emperor, viii., 233; preparations against Saracens, ix.,

242-3 and note.

Anastasius I., Pope, epistle of, to Clovis, vi., 222 note.

Anastasius IV., Pope, xii., 82.

Anastasius, librarian of the Roman Church, ix., 256 note, 291 note.

Anastasius, Patriarch, supports Artavasdus, viii., 236 note.

Anastasius, St., acts of, viii., 92 note. Anatho, iv., 126 and note.

Anatolia, invaded by Monguls, xi., 145; divided among the Emirs, 159; invaded by Timour, 200; given to Mousa, 205.

Anatolius, heretic, vii., 46 note.

Anatolius, master-general of the armies of the East, ambassador to Attila, vi., 36.

Anatolius, master of the offices, iv., 152, 154.

Anatomy, study of, among the Saracens, ix., 275 and *note*.

Anazarbus, valley of, viii., 291.

Anbar, city of, reduced by Caled, ix.,

Anbasa, invades Gaul, ix., 252 note.

Anchialus, ii., 39; warm baths at, vii., 6τ; Emperor Maurice at, viii., 73; Andronicus at, 297; battle of, x., 33 note.

Ancilia, or sacred shields, i., 186; iv., 52 note; v., 227 note.

Ancona, taken by Belisarius, vii., 155; resists Totila, 264; siege of, by Frederic Barbarossa, x., 137; traders of, at Constantinople, xii., 49; Pius II. at, 63.

Ancyra, Monumentum Ancyranum, i., 2 note; ii., 87; council of, 326; Jovian at, iv., 178; taken by Chosroes, viii., 91; pillaged by the Paulicians, x., 13; taken by Murad V., xi., 160 note.

Andages the Ostrogoth, kills Theodoric at Châlons, vi., 62.

Andalusia, ix., 207 note.

Andalusian Arabs in Egypt and Crete, ix., 283.

Anderida (Andredes Ceaster), vi., 278 and *note*.

Andernach, fortified by Julian, iii., 273 note.

Anderson's History of Commerce on the Hanseatic league, x., 55 note.

Andragathius, general to Maximus, v., 43 note.

Andreas de Redusiis de Quero, his description of the sack of Azoph, xi., 190 note; Chancellor of Trevigi, 207 note.

Andrew, eunuch, protects the Christians, iii., 59.

Andrew, King of Hungary, refuses the Ani, captured by Alp Arslan, 1064 A.D., empire, xi., 22.

Andrew of Naples, strangled, xii., 139

Andrew, St., body of, removed to Constantinople, v. 98; spiritual founder of Constantinople, ib. note; head of, removed to Vatican, xii., 60; family portrait of Gregory I. at monastery of, viii., 42; shrine of, at Patras, ix., 324.

Andronicus Angelus, viii., 306.

Andronicus Ducas, brother of Constantine X., x., 240 and note.

Andronicus I., surnamed Gidos, second Emperor of Trebizond, xi., 11 note.

Andronicus I., viii., 282; character and adventures of, 294 sqq.; reign, 303 sqq.; death, x., 139; massacre of

Latins, 336.

Andronicus II., or Elder, Palæologus, restores Justinian's statue, vii., 290; crowned, xi., 72; pays the Catalans, 87; defeated by them, 89; reign, 94 sqq.; associates Michael, 97; abdicates, 101; death, 102; preserves colossus of Justinian and St. Sophia, xi., 206.

Andronicus III., or Younger, xi., 97; coronation, 100; character, 100; reign, 102 sqq.; death, 106; defeated by Orchan, xi., 159; embassy to Benedict XII., 233 and

Andronicus, President of Libya, excommunicated, iii., 326 and note.

Andros, island of, taken by Venice, xi., 5 note.

Anecdoton Holderi, vi., 335 note.

Anemas, tower of, xi., 176; xii., 20

Angamala or Cranganor, Jesuits invade the see of, viii., 193; Bishop of, 192.

Angelo, St., fortress of, viii., 382. Angels, bishops so called, ii., 312 note.

Angles, in Britain, vi., 271. Anglo-Saxons, conversion of, by Greg-

ory, viii., 46. Angora, battle of, xi., 201 sq.

Angora, see Ancyra.

Angoulême, siege of, vi., 234 and note. Anguillara, the Count of, at Petrarch's coronation, xii., 126.

x., 162 note.

Anianus, Bishop of Orleans, vi., 56; Life of, 56 note.

Anician family, conversion of, v., 79, 202 and note; consulships of, 202

Anicius Gallus, see Gallus.

Anicius, Julian, senator, v., 203 and note. Anicius, Q. (Prænestinus), tribune, v., 202 note.

Aniush, Castle of, in Susiana, iv., 239 note.

Anna Comnena, Life of her father, viii., 287, 288; conspires against her brother, 289; her property confiscated, 290; on Greek fire, ix., 248 note; learning of, 371; on Malek Shah, x., 177 note, 227 and note; on crusaders, 234; on the Latin Church, 332 note.

Annah, city of, see Anatho. Annales Barenses, x., 92 note.

Anne, daughter of the Emperor Romanus II., viii., 268; ix., 348; marries Woladomir, 349; x., 114; her account of battle of Durazzo, 118.

Anne of Savoy, Empress, xi., 104 and note; opposes John Cantacuzene, 107 sqq.; makes a treaty with Cantacuzene, 114; her mediation at Thessalonica, 116; treaty with Orchan, xi., 165.

Anne, or Constance, daughter of Frederic II., xi., 56.

Annibaldi, Italian, family of, xii., 116, 117 note, 205.

Annibalianus, brother of Constantine, ii., 209 note.

Annibalianus, general of Probus, ii.,

Annii, family of the, consulships of, v., 203 note.

Annona, tax under Justinian, vii., 42 sq. Anomœans, sect of, ii., 351.

Ansars, or auxiliaries of Medina, ix.,

61; [al-Ansār], 239. Anseau de Cayeux, corresponded with Michael Palæologus, xi., 35 and

Anses, Gothic demigods, ii., 9.

Antala, Gothic prince, vi., 67. Antalus the Moor, vii., 86 note; assists Artaban against Gontharis, 239 note; defeats Solomon at Tebeste, 240 SQ.

Ante portam Cyperon, name for Sopron or Poson, x., 211 note.

Antes, Slavonian tribe, ii., 10 note; vii., 183 and note.

Anthemius, Emperor of the West, 12,000 men levied for his service in Britain, v., 282 note; family of, vi., 121; marries the daughter of Marcian, 122; religious toleration of, 124; quarrels with Ricimer, 136 sq.; born in Galatia, ib. note; death,

Anthemius, grandfather of the emperor, consul and prætorian prefect, governs the eastern empire, v., 320 and note.

Anthemius, the architect, vii., 48, 50, 51. Bishop of Nicomedia, Anthimus, iii., 169 note.

Anthimus, son of Constantine Copronymus, viii., 239.

Anthropomorphism, viii., 129 and note. Anticus, title adopted by Justinian and his successors, vii., 183 note.

Antigonus, iii., 298 note. Antinomies, vii., 333 note.

Antinopolis, in Upper Egypt, vii., 48.

Antinöus, i., 96.

Antioch, i., 63; captured by Sapor, ii., 44; battle of, 87, 88; arsenals at, 157; Diocletian at, 169; Church of, 334; Christian Church erected by Constantine at, iii., 321; Council of, 379 and note; Olympic games at, iv., 90; cathedral of, shut by Julian, 93; Julian at, 109 sqq.; Church of, 111; Jovian at, 177; persecution at, for magic, 192 sq.; sedition at, v., 47 sqq.; date of, 49 note; restored by Justinian, vii., 57 and note; burnt by Nushirvan, 209; earthquake at, 204; taken by Chosroes, viii., 88; by the Saracens, ix., 163 sq.; date of, 165 note; recovered by Nicephoras Phocas, 310; loyalty of, to the empire, x., 181; taken by Sultan Soliman, ib.; by the crusaders, 242 sqq.; history of, 261 note; principality of, 266 note; princes of, 273; taken by Sultan Bondocdar, 324.

Antioch-Chosrou, vii., 210 note. Antioch (Pisidia), crusaders at, x., 240.

Antiochus, King, era of, i., 151 note.

Antiochus, monk, homilies of, viii., 89

Antiochus, officer of the household, iii., 199.

Antiochus, proconsul of Greece, v., 139. Antiochus Sidetes, v., 333 note.

Anti-Tribonians, vii., 302 note.

Antivari, anonymous writer of, xi., 316 note.

Antonina, wife of Belisarius, vii., 47; character, 91 sq.; accompanies Belisarius to Africa, 96; death of Constantine attributed to, 156 and note; secret history and adventures of, 167 sqq.; accused of exile of Sylverius, 246 note; solicits return of Belisarius, 258; founds a convent, 287 note.

Antonines, the, found a school at Athens, i., 12 note; reign, 97; endow the schools of philosophy, vii.,

Antoninus Arrius, i., 115.

Antoninus, fugitive at the court of Sapor, iii., 251 and note.

Antoninus, M. Aur., wars, i., 11; levies troops from the Quadi and Marcomanni, 19 note, 93 note, 301 note; character and reign, 97, 98 and note; campaigns on the Danube, 99; indulgence of, 106, 107, 134 note; Marcomannic wars of, 300, 301; ii., 115 note; in Julian's Cæsars, iv., 106.

Antoninus, name of Geta and Cara-

calla, i., 163 note, 164.

Antoninus, name of Heliogabalus, i., 182.

Antoninus Pius, wall of, i., 5, 6; compared with Hadrian, 9, 10; wars with the Moors, and Brigantes of Britain, 10 note; character and reign, 98; edict of, in favour of the Jews, iii., 3.

Antoninus, Proconsul of Asia, iii., 44 and note.

Antonio de Ferrariis, xii., 63 note.

Antonius, L., i., 93 note.

Antonius Petrus, xii., 180; Diary of, 204 note.

Antony, Mark, v., 85 note.

Antony, St., monastery of, at Kauleas, iii., 100 note; on Mount Colzim, vi., 158 sq.; founds colonies of monks in Egypt, ib. sq.

Antrustion, rank of, among the Franks,

vi., 243 and note.

Anulinus, master of Diocletian, ii., 144. Anulinus, prætorian prefect, ii., 212. Anushtigin, Governor of Carizme, xi.,

137 note.

Apamea or Corna, ii., 35; iv., 127 note; besieged by Nushirvan, vii., 208; destroyed by Adarman, viii., 52; massacre of monks at, 194 and note; taken by the Saracens, ix., 168; recovered by Nicephorus, 311.

Aper, Arrius, prætorian prefect, ii., 140, 141 note; death, 142 and note.

Apharban, ii., 172.

Aphdal, Sultan, restores Fatimite rule in

Palestine, x., 252.

Apocalypse, the, rejected by Council of Laodicea, ii., 291 note, 332 note.

Apocaucus, Duke, attacks regency of John Cantacuzene, xi., 106, 107 note; defeats Cantacuzene, 100; death, 111.

Apodemius, iv., 35.

Apollinaris, Bishop of Laodicea, his theory of the incarnation, viii., 133 sq.

Apollinaris, Patriarch of Alexandria,

viii., 203 sq.

Apollinaris, son of Sidonius, vi., 233. Apollinaris, works of, iv., 85 note. Apollo, statue of, at Constantinople, iii., TOA.

Apollodorus, Trajan's architect, vii., 59

Apollonia, city of Assyria, iv., 127 note. Apolloniates, Lake, ii., 36.

Apollonius, ambassador of Marcian, vi.,

Apollonius of Perga, ix., 272 and note. Apollonius of Tyana, ii., 87 and note; iii., 161 note.

Apologists, early Christian, ii., 346. Apostates, Christian, iii., 47. Apostles, ii., 310; iii., 16 and note. Apotheosis, see Deification of Emperors. Apparitors, iii., 127.

Apsarus, fortifications of, vii., 219.

Apsimar (Tiberius III.), assumes the

purple, viii., 229; executed by Justinian II., 230.

Apuleius, i., 47 note; his metamor-

phoses, ii., 328 note.

Apulia, state of, in tenth century, x., 80; conquered by the Normans, 89; count of, 90; reduced by Manuel, 135.

Apulians, i., 27.

Apulus, William, on the Normans, x.,

83 note, 87 note.

Aqueducts, Roman, vii., 147 and note. Aquileia, siege of, i., 235; besieged by Jovinus, iv., 25; taken by Theodosius, v., 42; siege of, by the Goths, 148; pillaged by Alaric, 198; usurper John, beheaded at, 338; besieged by Attila, vi., 66; destroyed by him, 67 and note.

Aquitain, province of, i., 25; ii., 82; Goths settle in, v., 277 sqq.; first and second, two of the seven provinces, 286 note; united by Clovis to France, vi., 234; under Charlemagne, viii., 364; recovered by Eudes, ix., 257.

Aquyrion, palace of Constantine, iii., IQI.

Arabah, blind Arab, ix., 21.

Arabia, attempted reduction of, i., 2 and note; description of, ix., 1 sqq.; geographers of, 2 note; European travellers in, ib. note; three divisions of, 4; horses of, 6; camel, 7; cities, 8 sq.; trade, 9; Roman language of, 18; province of, 11 note; Sabians in, 26; Magians, Jews, and Christians in, 27 sqq.; Turks in, 11 note; religious sects of, 24; subdued by Mahomet, 74 sqq.; province of Syria called Arabia, 137; languages in, 235 note.

Arabia, daughter of Justin II., viii., 19. Arabian Nights, ix., 227 note.

Arabic language, diffusion of, ix., 235 and note.

Arabissus, in Lesser Armenia, v., 316; in Cappadocia, viii., 24.

Arabs, under the Roman Empire, i., 31; assist the Romans, iii., 200; prophecy of independence, ix., 10 and note; description of, 5 sqq., 10; civil wars of, 16; social life of, 18; annual truce, ib. note; poetry

of, 19 and note; generosity of, Archers, in Homer, iv., 276 and note; ancient idolatry of, 21; their rites and sacrifices, 24 sq.; union of, 111 sq.; military tactics, 121; see Saracens; in Persia, 127 sqq.; in Transoxiana, 132 sqq.; in Syria, 134 sqq.; further conquests, 169 sq.; naval exploits, 171; in Egypt, 172; in Africa, 191 sqq.; in Spain, 207 sqq.; at Constantinople, 237 sqq.; in France, 250 sqq.; learning among, 269 sqq.; in Sicily, 284; in Italy, 286; see Saracens.

Aradus, ix., 170.

Aramæan, Syriac dialect, viii., 183 note.

Araric, King of the Goths, crosses the Danube, iii., 187.

Aratus, commands Heruli against Totila, vii., 266.

Araxes, river, Heraclius at, viii., 104 and note.

Araxes, river, see Aboras.

Arba, river, Heraclius reaches the, viii., 115, 116.

Arbalist, crossbow, x., 239.

Arbela, i., 268 note.

Arbetio, general of Constantine, iv., 35, IOI.

Arbetio, general of Julian, iv., 35.

Arbogastes the Frank, opposes Maximus, v., 40; puts Flavius Victor to death, 42; dismissed by Theodosius, 50 and note; makes Eugenius emperor, 61; defeats Theodosius, 64; death, 66.

Arboruchi or Armorici, vi., 216 note, 223

Arcadia, daughter of Arcadius, v., 322. Arcadius Charisius, iii., 153 note.

Arcadius, son of Theodosius, Augustus, v., 12; Emperor of the East, v., 67, 107; marries Eudoxia, 116, reign, 288 sqq.; his cruel law of treason, 207; signs condemnation of Eutropius, 302; death and testament, 186, 319 sq.; column of, xi., 9 note.

Arcaph, iii., 376 note. Arch of Constantine, ii., 238. Archæopolis, siege of, vii., 225. Archelais, Asia Minor, Crusaders at,

X., 240.

Roman, defended by Procopius, ib. Archimagus, i., 259.

Archimedes, vii., 49.

Archipelago, ctymology of name, ix., 321 note.

Architecture, Roman, i., 55 sq.; oldest model of Gothic, vii., 327 and note; Saracen, ix., 267.

Ardaburius, opposes the usurper John, v. 337.

Ardalio, battle of, between Gildo and Macezel, v. 132.

Ardaric, King of the Gepidæ, councillor of Attila, vi., 8; at the battle of Châlons, 61; victory on the Netad,

76; established a new kingdom, 77. Ardeshīr I. and II., see Artaxerxes I. and II.

Arduin, Greek interpreter, x., 88, 89 note.

Arelate, ii., 28 note; marriage of Constantine at, 214; Maximinian at, 220; council of, iii., 330, 336, 384; assembly of the seven provinces at, v., 286; besieged by the Visigoths, vi., 44; taken by Euric, 211; belonged to Burgundy in year 499 A.D., 254 note; Clovis raises siege of, 235; resigned to the Franks, 236; conquered by Theodoric, 320; siege of, by Abderame, ix., 252.

Arenula, battle of, x., 85 note.

Areobindus, the Goth, v., 330; marries niece of Justinian, vi., 141 note; Mag. Mil. in Africa, 238 and note.

Arethas, Arabian chief, vii., 205, 211. Arethas, St., Prince of Negra, martyrdom of, vii., 232 note.

Arethusa or Restan, iv., 88 note.

Aretinus, Leonardus Brunus, steals the Gothic history of Procopius, vii., 7 note; life of, xi., 282 and notes; xii., 165 note.

Argæus, Mount, viii., 254 note.

Argaus, church of the Paulicians, x., 4 note, 12 note.

Argentaria (Colmar), battle of, iv., 308 and note.

Argos, iv., 41; destroyed by Alaric, v.,

Argyropulus, John, xi., 284.

Argyrus, officer of Constantine Mono-

machus, x., 92; cruelty of, 93; his flight to Bari, 94.

Ariadne, daughter of Leo and Verina, vi., 302; character of, 303; marries Anastasius, ib.

Arianism, iii., 351; creeds of, 356 sqq.; under Valens, iv., 203 sq.; in Constantinople, v., 13 sq.; ruin of, at Constantinople, 18 sq.; ruin of, among the Barbarians, vi., 200;

complete ruin of, 207.

Arians, cruelty of the, iii., 402 sq.; persecution of, by Theodosius, v., 19 sqq.; edicts against, 24 sqq.; toleration of, vi., 187; cruelty of the Arian clergy, 195; law against, under Justin, 334; Arian clergy expelled from Rome, vii., 253 and note; of Italy and Spain, reconciled under Gregory I. to the Catholic Church, viii., 45; wealth of the Arian Church at Constantinople, 170-1.

Aricia, i., 89.

Arii, tribe of, ii., 118.

Ariminum, see Rimini.

Arinthæus, Julian's general of horse, iv., 124, 156; his embassy to Sapor, 160; general of Valens, 191 and note; defends the Euphrates, 241.

Ariolica, vi., 73 note.

Ariovistus, crosses the Rhine, vi., 248. Aristides, philosopher and Christian, apology of, ii., 343 and note.

Aristo of Pella, ii., 271 note.

Aristobulus, prætorian prefect, ii., 146 note.

Aristotle, vii., 74; philosophy of, ix., 272, 273; study of, revived by the Caliphs, 273; in western universities, xi., 41; study of, by Theodore Gaza, 286.

Arius, character of, iii., 349 and note; heresy of, 351; his Thalia, ib. note; banishment, 365; recall of, 366; death, ib. and note.

Arka, besieged by Crusaders, x., 254 note.

Arles, see Arelate.

Armatius, widow of, marries Attila's secretary, vi., 24.

Armenia, Roman province, i., 8, 9; under Persia, ii., 42; state of, 165, 166 and note; revolt of, from Per-

sia, ib.; again Roman, 176; Christianised, 340 and note, recovered by Persia, ib.; Christians of, iii., 311; relinquished by the Romans, iv., 161; invaded by Sapor, 239 sqq.; divided between Aspacurus and Pap, 241; independent, 242 sq.; divided between Persia and Rome, v., 331 sq.; further revolutions, ib. sq. and notes; language of, 332 note; Count of Armenian frontier, ib.; towns of, fortified by Justinian, vii., 68; Greek speech in, viii., 183; Fourth Armenia lost to the Saracens, 231 note; incorporated in the empire, 278 note; Paulicians of, x., 11; conquered by Alp Arslan, 162; Moguls in, xi., 145.

Armenians, schism of the, viii., 200 sq.; patriarch of the, 202; commerce of, ib.; settlement of Armenians in Thrace, 256 note; attitude of, to

images, 318 and note.

Armentarius, surname of Galerius, ii.,

Arminians, v., 352 note.

Armorica, independence of, v., 281 and note; revolt of, ib. and note; disturbed by the Bagaudæ, vi., 82; federation of, 214 note; description of the Armorican republic, 243; subdued by Clovis, ib.; British settlement in, 275 and note; Britons of, ib. and note; cavalry of, 283; struggle against Clovis, 223 and note.

Armoricans, Gallic tribe, vi., 58 and note, 216 note, 223 note.

Armour, use of, v., 69.

Arms, of the Roman soldiers, i., 16.

Army, Roman, under Hadrian, i., 21; stations of, ib.; under Augustus, 92 sqq., 157; pay of, 175 and note; attempted reformation of, by Macrinus, 180; recruited from the Barbarians by Probus, ii., 121; under Constantine, iii., 139 sqq.; state of, under Maurice. viii., 75 sq.; discontent of, 76.

Arnold, Matthew, on Persian Passion

Play, ix., 104 note.

Arnold of Brescia, his theories, xii., 70; at Zürich, 80; at Rome, 81 sqq.;

of, ib. note.

Arnulph, Duke of Moravia, x., 43. Arnulph, Patriarch of Jerusalem, x., 260 note.

Aromatics, use of, i., 69, 70 and note. Arpad, King of the Hungarians, x., 37 note, 38; reign of, 44 note.

Arragon, etymology of the name, i., 24 note; house of, acknowledged in Greece, xi., 91; kings of, buy title of Emperor of Constantinople, xii., 60.

Arras taken by the Germans, v., 175. Arrechis, Duke of Beneventum, subdued by Charlemagne, viii., 365.

Arrian, i., 30 note; Periplus of, vii., 215 note; visit of, to Colchos, 220.

Arrius Antoninus, i., 115.

Arsaces, reigns in Western Armenia, under Arcadius, v., 332; royal house of, 333 note.

Arsaces, satrap, iv., 121 note.

Arsaces Tiranus, King of Armenia, character, iv., 120; treachery of, 141; death, 239.

Arsacides, of Armenia, i., 253, 261; iv., 121.

Arsacius, Archbishop of Constantinople, v., 315; crowns Michael Palæologus, 65; excommunicates Michael, 70; banishment of, 71. Arsenites, schism of, xi., 70 sq.

Arsenius, bishop, iii., 375 and note; accompanied Athanasius, 376.

Arsenius, Patriarch of Nice, xi., 59, 65; Patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicates Michael VIII., 70

Arsenius, tutor of Arcadius, v., 115 and

Arshak, King of Armenia, iv., 239 and note.

Arsūf, battle of, x., 308.

Art, attitude of the Christians towards, ii., 282.

Artaban, Armenian prince, in Africa, vii., 230 and note; conspires against Justinian, 260 and note; replaces Liberius in command, 263; reduces Sicily, 264.

Artaban, King of Parthia, i., 252. Artabanus, Armenian prince, at court of Leo I., viii., 256.

his death, 83 and note, 86; plan | Artabazus, Persian in service of Justinian, vii., 244 and note.

Artasires, one of the assassins of Gontharis, vii., 239 note.

Artasires, successor of Chosroes, v., 332; deposed, 333.

Artavasdes, commander of Armenian army, ii., 166.

Artavasdes, King of Armenia, ii., 42 note, 47 note.

Artavasdus, Count of the Opsikian theme, viii., 236 note; supports images, 322.

Artaxata, Archbishop of, iii., 199; palace at, v., 332.

Artaxerxes I. (Ardeshîr) restores Persian monarchy, i., 251; reign, 253 sqq.; declares war with Rome, 267; character, 270; laws of, revived by Nushirvan, vii., 200.

Artaxerxes II., succeeds Sapor in Persia, iv., 242 note.

Artemita, residence of Chosroes II., viii., 93 and note; palace of, 115 and note.

Artemius, Duke of Egypt, death, iv., 36, 37 and note.

Artemius, martyr, Acts of, iii., 301 note Artemius, see Anastasius II.

Artemon, followers of, ii., 343.

Arthur, King, vi., 276 and note, 277. Artillery, Roman, i., 19.

Artogerassa, siege of, iv., 240 and note.

Artois, Count of, storms Massoura, x., 320.

Aruspices, edict of Constantine concerning, iii., 281 and note.

Arvandus, prætorian prefect, trial of, vi., 133 sqq.; exile, 135 sq.

Arzanene, province of, ceded to the empire, ii., 176 and note.

Arzan Su, tributary of the Tigris, iv., 162 note.

Arzema (Azarmidocht), Queen of Persia, ix., 120 and note.

Arzingan, city of, taken by Timour, xi., 195.

As, Roman, value of, vii., 309 note. Asan, Bulgarian chief, revolt of, x., 338 sq. and note.

Asbad the Gepid, vii., 271.

Asburg, see Asgard.

Ascalon, ix., 167 note; taken by the Saracens, 168; battle of (A.D. 1099),

dismantled by Saladin, 300; destroyed, 312.

Ascansar (Aksunkur), governor Aleppo, x., 288.

Ascellinus, traveller, his journey among

the Mongols, xi., 134 note. Ascetics, Christian, ii., 306, 307; vi.,

156 sq. Asclepiades, philosopher, iv., or note.

Asclepiodatus, general of Probus, ii., 117, 156, 157.

Ascoli, conquered by the Normans, x., 89 note.

Asconius Pedianus, vii., 385 note.

Asena, see Bertezena.

Asfendiar, Persian hero, iv., 273.

Asfoeld, plain of, viii., 6.

As-gard, residence of Odin, ii., 6 and note.

Ashik-pasha-zadi, Ottoman historian, xi., 203 note.

Asia Minor, description of, i., 30; given to Theodosius, iv., 323; settlement of the Goths in, 335; desolated by Tribigild, v., 299; security of, vii., 62 sq.; campaign of Chosroes in, viii., q1 sq.; conquered by the Turks, xi., 160 sq.

Asia, tribute, i., 204; ancient revolutions of, 251; seven churches of, ii., 332; xi., 160.

Asiarch, ii., 328 note.

Asinius Quadratus, ii., 27 note.

As-of, city of, see As-gard.

Asomaton, fortress at, xii., 7 and note; description and dimensions of fortress, 9 and note sq.

Aspacuras, King of the Iberians, iv., 240.

Aspalathus, ii., 196.

Aspar, Prince of Lesser Scythia, vii., 4 note.

Aspar, son of Ardaburius, v., 337; opposes the Vandals in Africa, 352; Marcian in the service of, vi., 38; heresy of, 120 and note; death of,

Asper, Turkish coin, xi., 224 and note. Asprudus, river, ii., 174.

Assassins or Ismaelians, Sheik of, x., 308 and note; extirpation of, xi., 143 sq. and notes.

Assemannus, Joseph Simon, account of, viii., 184 note; xi., 271 note.

x., 251; conquest of, 261 and note; Assemblies of the people, i., 85 and note; legislative of the Visigoths in Spain, vi., 265 sq.

Assessors, vii., 385.

Assise of Jerusalem, x., 264 sqq.; introduced into the Peloponnesus, xi., 4 note.

Assyria, Roman province of, i., 8; described, iv., 127 and notes; revenue, 129 and note; invasion of Julian, 129 sqq.; Persian province, vii., 199; conquered by Omar, ix.,125.

Asta, in Liguria, retreat of Honorius,

v., 153 and note.

Astarte, image of, brought to Rome, i., 187.

Asterius, St., of Amasea, on execution of Tatian, v., III note; on exile of Abundantius, 294 note; Count Asterius marches against the Vandals, 343.

Asti, citizens of, defeated by the Marquis of Montferrat, xi., 351 note; see Asta.

Astingi, iii., 187.

Astolphus, King of the Lombards, takes Ravenna, viii., 336; besieges Rome, 338; defeat of, 329.

Astorga, sacked by Theodoric, vi., 98. Astracan, Kingdom of, invaded by Mongols, xi., 146; city of, destroyed by Timour, 216,

Astrology, belief in, among the Romans, v., 216.

Astronomical Tables of Samarcand [Gurganian], xi., 182 note.

Astronomy, science of, cultivated at Babylon, ix., 22; by the Saracens, 274 Sq.

Asturians, i., 24.

Asturias, gold of, i., 205; survival of Gothic kingdom in, ix., 217 and note. Astytzion, castle of, on the banks of the Scamander, xi., 63 note.

Atabeks, x., 177; atabegs, ib. note; of Syria, 288 and note.

Atelkuzu, Patzinaks driven out of, x., 165 note.

Athalaric, grandson of Theodoric, inherits Italy, vi., 342; education of, vii., 124; death, 126.

Athanagild, King of the Visigoths, vi., 201 note.

Athanaric, judge of the Visigoths, iv., 245 and note; war with Valens, 249 sqq.; peace with Valens, 250; defeated by Huns, 289; at Constantinople, 331 and note; death, 332; his persecution of the Christian Goths, vi., 181.

Athanasius of Mount Athos, viii., 269

note.

Athanasius, Patriarch of Constantinople, xi., 94 sq.

Athanasius, Prætorian Prefect of Africa,

vii., 239 note.

Athanasius, St., iii., 326; supports Nicene doctrine, 355; opposes Arianism, 356; banished by Constantine, 366; character and adventures, 372 sqq.; Archbishop of Alexandria, 373; banishment, 379; restored by Constantine II., ib.; second exile, ib.; restoration by Constans, 382; third expulsion, 389; retreat, 393; returns to Alexandria, iv., 99; persecuted by Julian, 100, 101; restored by Jovian, 175 and note; death, 205; introduced monasticism at Rome, vi., 160, 161 and note; Festal Letters of, ib. note; Life of St. Antony, 162 note; creed of, 196, 197 and note.

Athaulf, see Adolfus.

Atheism, Christians accused of, iii., q.

Athelstan, conquers Cornwall, vi., 275 note.

Athenais, see Eudocia.

Athens, resort of students, i., 38; population of, 41, 42 and note; school of the Antonines at, 72 note; sack of, by the Goths, ii., 37; walls restored, ib. note, 38 note, 41; fleet of, 255 note; Church of, 332 note; Julian at, iii., 236; favoured by Julian, iv., 41; taken by Alaric, v., 140 sq.; walls of, restored by Justinian, vii., 61; schools of, 73; library of Hadrian at, 77; supposed visit of Roman deputies to, 303 and note; marriage laws of, 352; law of inheritance at, 359-60 note; law of testaments at, 362; revolution of, under the Franks, xi., 89 sq.; dukes of, 90-1; state of, 92 sq.; taken by Turks, 92; circumnavigation of, 294 and note.

Athos, Mount, Gothic fleet at, ii., 66; Great Laura founded by Athanasius on, viii., 269 note; opinion and practice of the monks of, xi., 118 sq.; manuscripts in monasteries of, 294 note.

Athribis, bishopric of, viii., 164 note.

Atlas, Mount, i., 33 and note.

Atmeidan, see Hippodrome.

Atropatene, province, ii., 177; iii., 199; x., 158, and see Aderbijan.

Atsīz, Shah of Carizme, xi., 137 note.

Atsiz, the Carizmian, lieutenant of Malek Shah, x., 188 sqq.; takes Jerusalem, A.D. 1070, 189 note.

Attacotti, Caledonian tribe of, iv., 228 and note.

and n

Attalus, Count of Autun, vi., 258 note,

259.

Attalus, Prefect of Rome, made emperor, v., 237; reign, ib. sq.; Arian baptism of, 238 note; deposed, 240; at wedding of Adolphus, 260; ambassador, 270; banishment, 271.

Attica, territory of, wasted by Alaric, v.,

Attica, territory of, wasted by Alaric,

Atticus, successor of Chrysostom, v., 317 note; viii., 140 note.

Attila (Etzel), King of the Huns, description of, vi., 3 sqq.; puts his brother Bleda to death, 6; acquires Scythia and Germany, 7 sq.; invades Persia, 9; invades the Eastern Empire, 11 sqq.; defeats the Romans, on the Utus, at Marcianopolis and in the Thracian Chersonese, 13; ravages Europe, ib., sq.; peace with Theodosius, 19 sq.; his embassies to Constantinople, 22 sq.; his village and negotiations with the Romans described, 28 sqq.; receives Maximin, 30; royal feast of, 31 sq.; conspiracy of the Romans against, 34; sends ambassadors to Theodosius, 36; threatens both empires, 39; alliance with the son of Clodion, 51; invades Gaul, 53; crosses the Rhine, 54; besieges Orleans, 55; defeated on the Catalaunian fields, 59 sqq.; invades Italy, 66; destroys Aquileia, 67; makes peace

and death, 74; funeral, 75; empire of, dismembered, 76 sq.

Attitianus, ii., 81 note.

Attok, on the Indus, xi., 191.

Attuarii, tribe of Franks, iv., 13. Atyras, river, vii., 283; fortress of, ib. note.

Atys and Cybele, story of, iv., 53.

Auchenii, family of, v., 202 note.

Auctions, tax on, i., 208. Audax, friend of Sidonius, vi., 142 note.

Audefleda, sister of Clovis, vii., 124

Audians, sect of the, v., 26; viii., 141. Audoin, King of the Lombards, vii., 266. and note; viii., 6.

Augsburg, battle of, x., 43.

Augurs, v., 72 and note.

Augustal Prefect of Egypt, iii., 127.

Augustin, St., a Manichæan, ii., 278 note: teacher of rhetoric in Milan, v., 36; De Civitate Dei of, 101 note, 243 and note; on the defeat of Radagaisus, 160 sq.; approves the persecution of the Donatists, 347 and note, 348 notes; letter to Count Boniface, ib. note; death, 351; writings, ib. and note; his ignorance of Greek, ib. note; canonisation, 352 note; relics of, carried to Sardinia, vii., 108 note.

Augustina, daughter of Heraclius, viii., 221 note.

Augustulus (Romulus), emperor of the West, vi., 144; banished to the Lucullan villa, 149.

Augustus, moderation of, i., 2; testament of, 3; policy, 10; buildings of, 55 and note; after the battle of Actium, 75; reforms the senate, 76: made emperor, 78; administration and policy, 78 sqq., 92 and note; breviarium or register, 204 and note; taxes, 206; at Jerusalem, ii., 264; in Julian's Casars, iv., 106; temperance, v., 219 and note; makes the harbour at Classis, 163: undermines the power of the popular assemblies, vii., 310; modesty of, viii., 293.

Augustus, title, i., 89 and note; three Augusti, ii., 237 and note. Auranitis, vii., 206 note.

with Valentinian, 71 sq; marriage | Aurasius, Mount, citadel of, vii., 119 and note, 236.

Aurelian, consul, sentences Eutropius, v., 304.

Aurelian, Emperor, succeeds, ii., 69; origin and reign, 70 sqq.; cedes Dacia to the Goths, defeats the Alemanni, 77, 78; superstition of, 79; fortifies Rome, ib.; defeats Tetricus, 82; captures Palmyra and Zenobia, 91; defeats Firmus, 93; triumph of, 93, 94; magnificence and superstition, 96; cruelty, 99; death, 101; wore the diadem, 185 note; conduct to the Christians, iii., 58.

Aurelius Litua, ii., 161 note.

Aurelius, see Antoninus, Marcus.

Aureolus, emperor, ii., 50; invades Italy, 59, 60; death, 63 and note. Aureus (coin), iii., 160 note.

Auri Oblatio, iii., 166 note.

Aurungzebe, Great Mogul, camp of, vi., 28 note; xi., 217.

Auruss (Urus) Khan, xi., 188.

Ausonius, iii., 116 note, 117 note; iv., 217 note; tutor of Gratian, v., 2 note; consul, ib. note; letters to Paulinus, 253 note.

Auspices, i., 80 note.

Autenti, battle of, vii., 237 note. Autharis, son of Clepho, viii., 18.

Autonomus, St., church of, Emperor Maurice at, viii., 79 and note.

Autun, vineyards of, i., 67 note; siege of, ii., 83 and note; rebuilt by Constantine, 160 note; college of rhetoric at, 198 note; visit of Constantine to, 223 and note; capital of the Ædui, iii., 162 and note; school of, vi., 210.

Auvergne, province of, opposes Euric, vi., 132; ceded to the Visigoths, 142; oppressed by Euric, 211; conquered by Theodoric, son of Clovis, 255; description of, ib. sq.; counts of, x., 197 and note.

Auxentius, Mount, viii., 254 note.

Auxiliaries, i., 18, 19; Barbarian auxiliaries under Constantine, iii., 141; Nervian, v., 130; Barbarian auxiliaries employed by Majorian, vi., 109; British, levied by Anthemius to defend Gaul, 132 sq.

Auximum, see Osimo.

Avars, subdued by the Turks, vii., 190 sq.; embassy to Justinian, 191; conquests of, 192; embassy to Justin II., viii., 3; alliance with the Lombards, 5, 6; defeat the Gepidæ, 7 sq.; dominions of, 68 sqq.; wars of, with Maurice, 73 sqq.; attack Heraclius, 96; Heraclius treats with, 99; attack Constantinople, 108 sqq.; defeat, 110; subdued by Charlemagne, 367.

Avernus, lake, v., 211 note.

Averroes, Arabian philosopher, ix., 278 note.

Aversa, town of, foundation of, x., 86; county of, *ib. note*.

Avicenna, Arabian physician, ix., 275. Avienus, Rufus, translator of Dionysius, ix., 154 note.

Avienus, senator, his embassy to Attila, vi., 72; portrait of, ib. note.

Avignon, flight of Gundobald to, vi., 226; translation of Holy See to, xii., 109 sqq.; Petrarch at, 155; the "Mystic Babylon," Petrarch on, 155-6; Urban V. returns from, 156.

Avitus, Bishop of Vienna, epistles of, vi., 187 note; letter to Clovis, 220 note; at conference of Lyons, 226 and note.

Avitus, senator, minister of Aetius, vi., 46 note; preceptor of Theodoric II., 47 note; ambassador to Theodoric, 57; commands in Gaul, 92; character and reign, ib. sqq.; estate of, in Gaul, ib.; visits Theodoric, 93; made emperor, 94; consent of Marcian doubtful, ib. note; panegyric of, by Sidonius, 99; deposed by Ricimer, 100; Bishop of Placentia, 101; flight and death, ib. and note; burial at Brivas, ib.

Awsites, Arabian tribe of, adopt religion of Mahomet, ix., 59.

Axuch, a Turkish slave, viii., 290. Axum, inscription of a king of, vii., 37 note; village of, 232 and note; deserted, viii., 210.

Axumites, see Abyssinians.

Ayesha, wife of Mahomet, ix., 82; daughter of Abu-bekr, 88; enemy of Ali, 92; flight of, with Talha and Zobeir, 97; present at the battle of Bassora, 98.

Ayoubites (Kurds), x., 293 note.

Ayub, father of Saladin, x., 294.

Azan, King of Bulgaria, xi., 26 and note; peace with Eastern empire, 28 note.

Azimus, or Azimuntium, city of, opposes the Huns, vi., 21 sq.; its position in Thrace, ib. note; privileges of, viii., 74.

Azoph, see Tana.

Azymites, sect of, xi., 297.

Azyms, debate concerning the, x., 320.
Azzadin (Izz-ad-Dîn), Sultan of Iconium, flies to Constantinople, xi.,
145; taken by the Tartars, 153.

Azzo, Marquis of Lombardy, x., 109 note.

710101

BAALBEC, see Heliopolis.

Baanes, Paulician teacher, x., 4 note. Babag, Prince of Persis, i., 252 note.

Babain, battle of, x., 201.

Bābar, introduces guns in Upper India, x., 149 note; descent of, xi., 217 note.

Babec, father of Artaxerxes, i., 252 note. Babegan, surname of Artaxerxes, i., 252 note.

Babolinus, life of St., ii., 152 note.

Babylas, St., Bishop of Antioch, iv., 90 and note, 92.

Babylon, name applied to Rome, ii., 291; circumference of, iii., 102 note; made into a royal park, iv., 128; licentiousness at, 133 note.

Bacchanals, ii., 336 and note. Bacchus, St., account of, viii., 66 note.

Bacon, Friar, on Greek fire, ix., 250 note.

Bacon, public distribution of, at Rome, v., 219.

Bactriana, Greek kings of, iv., 282 note; Greeks of, vii., 193 note; vizier of, appointed by Chosroes, 199.

Bacurius, Iberian prince, iii., 310 note; at the battle of Hadrianople, iv., 313; fights for Theodosius, v., 64. Badaverd, chamber of Chosroes, viii.

93. Bader, village of, vii., 60 note.

Badocri, Dukes of Venice, viii., 18 note.

Baduarius, superintendent of the palace, viii., 19; family of, ib. note.

Baduila, name of Totila, q.v.

Bætica, province of Spain, i., 24; Silingi in, v., 273; sea-coast of, subdued by the Saracens, ix., 215.

Bagai, battle of, iii., 407.

Bagaudæ, ii., 151 and note; v., 179 note; in Spain and Gaul, vi., 83 note; allies of Majorian, 110.

Bagavan, Mount, ii., 166.

Bagdad, founded, ix., 264; etymology of the name, ib. note; college at, 271; disorders of Turkish guards at, 295; Greeks retreat from, 312; Togrul Beg at, x., 160; Malek Shah at, 176; taken by Mongols, xi., 144; Holagou at, 154; pyramid of Timour at, 199.

Baghisian, commander of Antioch,

X., 242.

Bagrās, tower of, near Antioch, x., 243 note.

Baharites, Mamaluke dynasty, x., 323 note, 291 note.

Bahram, see Vahranes.

Bahrein, district of, ix., 5; Carmathians in, 298.

Baiæ, springs of, vi., 328.

Baian, chagan of the Avars, account of, viii., 68; wars of, 69 sqq.; empire of, 72; war with Maurice, 73 sqq.; threatens Constantinople, 75.

Baikal, Lake, iv., 276.

Bailly, M., system of, vi., 318 note.

Bain, Mr. R. N., on siege of Belgrade,

xi., 314 note.

Bajazet I., Sultan (Ilderim), xi., 169 sqq.; surname, ib. note; conquests, ib. sqq.; morals and manners at court of, 170 note; wins the battle of Nicopolis, 171; takes the French princes prisoner, 173-4; threatens Constantinople, 177; receives tribute, 178; builds mosque at Constantinople, ib.; sends embassy to Timour, 193; letters of, to Timour, 194; their genuineness questioned, ib. note; defeated at Angora, 201 sq.; his captivity, 202 sqq.; death, 209.

Bajazet II., Sultan, xi., 289 note.

Bajazet, vizir of Mahomet I., Sultan, xi., 220.

Balash, vii., 69 note.

Balbatus, see Valebathus.

Balbinus [D. Cælius Calvius], i., 231 and note; reigns with Maximus, ib. sqq.; death, ib. 241.

Balbus, Cornelius, i., 231 note.

Balch, in Khorasan, i., 252; missionaries of, viii., 189; subdued by the Moslems, ix., 128; taken by Zingis Khan, xi., 138.

Baldus on treason, v., 298 note.

Baldwin [I.], Count of Flanders, x., 334 note; in fourth crusade, 344; character of, xi., 3; Emperor of the East, ib.; capture, 15; death, 17 and note.

Baldwin II., Emperor of Constantinople, xi., 23-25; marriage, 26; sells holy relics of Constantinople,

31, 38.

Baldwin, hermit, pretender to the empire of Constantinople, xi., 17.

Baldwin I., brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, x., 216; reproves Robert of Paris, 231-2; founds principality of Edessa, 241 and note; King of Jerusalem, 298.

Baldwin II., King of Jerusalem, x., 208.

Baldwin III., King of Jerusalem, x., 298-9.

Baldwin IV., King of Jerusalem, x., 299.
Baldwin V., King of Jerusalem, x., 299.

Balearic Islands, i., 33.

Baliols, origin of the, x., 165 note.

Balista, Emperor, ii., 50. Balista or crossbow, vii., 142.

Ballot, secret, at Rome, vii., 309.

Baltha Ogli, admiral of Mahomet II., xii., 31 sq.

Balti or Baltha, family of Alaric, v., 138 and note.

Baltic Sea, i., 274 note; how known to the Romans, iv., 221 note.

Baluze, Stephen, his edition of Lives of the Avignon Popes, xii., 109 note; defends Charles V. of France, 161 note.

Banchor, Monastery of, vi., 162.

Bandalarios or standard-bearer, vii., 139 note.

Banderesi, heads of military companies, xii., 170 note.

Baptism, ancient practice and theory of, iii., 306 and note; opinion of Fathers concerning deathbed baptism, 307 note.

Baradeus, James, monk, founder of the Jacobites, viii., 195; history of, ib.

Baratier, his translation of the Itinerary of Benjamin of Tudela, ix., 330

Barbalissus, Persian host cross the Eu-

phrates at, vii., 210.

Barbarians, conversion of, vi., 179 sqq.; motives for their faith, 182 sq.; effects of conversion, 184 sqq.; involved in Arian heresy, 186 sq.; laws of the, 241 sqq.; division of lands by, 248 sq. and note.

Barbaro, Nicolò, xii., 24 note.

Barbary, suppression of Christianity in, ix., 232.

Barbatio, general, iii., 233; marches against the Alamanni, 265.

Barbyses, river, x., 228 note.

Barca, Saracen conquest of, ix., 192 note.

Barcelona taken by Adolphus, v., 274; residence of the French governor, viii., 365; Saracens at, ix., 219. Barchochebas, iii., 4 and note.

Barclay, apologist of the Quakers, ii., 307 note.

Bardanes, rebel, prophecy of, viii., 245. Bardanes, surnamed Philippicus, made emperor, viii., 232; restores Monotheletism, 233.

Bardas Phocas, supports Constantine Porphyrogenitus, viii., 267 note; campaign in Asia, 273, 274 and

Bardas Sclerus, general, campaign of, in Asia, viii., 273, 274 and note; x., 66 note.

Bardas, uncle of Michael III., viii., 258; patron of Photius, x., 331 and note.

Bardesanes, ii., 341 note; converts

Bards, Welsh, vi., 276 note, 282 sq. Bargæus, dissertation on the edifices of

Rome, v., 247 note. Bargus, favourite of Timasius, v., 295.

Bar-Hebræus, see Abulpharagius. Bari, colony of Saracens at, x., 76;

Edessa, viii., 313 note.

taken by the Emperor Lewis II., 77; won by the Greeks, 78; blockade of, by Robert Guiscard, 101; besieged by Palæologus, 136.

Barid, horse of Chosroes, viii., 93. Barkok, Circassian (Mamaluke), xi., 196 note.

Barlaam and Josaphat, story of, viii., 316 note.

Barlaam, Calabrian monk, xi., 119 and note sq.; embassy, 233; learning, 277 sq.; Bishop of Calabria, 278 and note.

Barlass, family of Timur, xi., 182 note. Barletius Marinus, Albanian history of, xi., 316 note.

Barmecides, extirpation of, ix., 280 and

Barnabas, Epistle of, ii., 289 note; Gospel of, ix., 40 note.

Baroncelli, tribune, xii., 150, 152.

Baronius, iii., 326 note; on the Donatists, v., 348 note; on secret history of Procopius, vii., 9 note; Annals of, viii., 41 note, 46 note; on the excommunication of Leo III., 325; his division of the Romans, xii., 78 note; on Arnold of Brescia, 82 note.

Barsumas at the second council of Ephesus, viii., 154 sq.

Barthélemy, Abbé, xii., 206 note.

Barthius, commentator of Claudian, v., 290 note.

Bartholdus de Roma, xii., 157 note. Bartholemy, a Neocastro Sicilian historian, xi., 84 note.

Bartholemy, Peter, see Peter Bartholemy.

Bartolus, the civilian, on treason, v., 298 note; pensioner of Charles the Fourth, viii., 393.

Basic and Cursic, see Basich.

Basich and Cursich, commanders of Huns in Persia, vi., 10 and note. Basil I., the Macedonian reign, viii.,

256 sqq.; family of, 256 avarice of, ix., 330; defeated Chrysocheir, x., 13-14; all.ance with Lewis II., 76; restores the patriarch Ignatius, 331.

Basil II., Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 268; reign, 273; conquers Bulgarians, 275; death, ib.; called

the "Bulgar-slayer," ib., x., 35 and note.

Basil, Archbishop of Cæsarea, iv., 103 note; canonical epistles of, iii., 326 note; on Arintheus, iv., 191 note; transact ons with Valens, 206 and note; account of, v., 14 sq.; founds monastery of Pontus, vi., 161 and note; opposes Apollinaris, viii., 134; canons of, concerning soldiers, ix., 357.

Basil Bojannes (Catepan), x., 85 note. Basil, Chamberlain, assaulted by Theophano, viii., 271 note; account of, 272 note; banished, 275 note.

Basil Mesardonites (Catepan), x., 85 note.

Basil, St., Calabrian monks of, xi., 276 and note.

Basil the monk, burnt at Constantinople, x., 17 and note.

Basil, city of, xi., 254 note.

Basilacius, Roman general, rebellion of, viii., 286, 304.

Basileopator, title of, first introduced, viii., 261 note; x., 338 note.

Basileus, title of Asiatic sovereigns, ii., 184; imperial title used by Gelimer, vii., 87 note; title of Charlemagne, viii., 374.

Basilics, code, viii., 261; ix., 315 and

note, 369.

Basilides, Abyssinian Emperor, expels the Jesuits, viii., 213.

Basilides the Gnostic, viii., 130. Basilidians, gnostic sect, ii., 277.

Basilike Therma, battle of, viii., 274 note. Basilina, mother of Julian, iii., 226 note; iv., 186 note.

Basiliscus, brother of the Empress Verena, commands expedition against Vandals, vi., 128; vii., 87; defeated by Genseric, vi., 130; flight to Constantinople, ib.; Emperor,

Basilius, consul, vi., 152 note; vii., 82

Basilius, delator of Boethius, vi., 339

Basilius, a senator, ambassador to Alaric, v., 228; vi., 72; portrait of, ib. note; friend of Sidonius, 152 and note; condemned by Pope Symmachus, 153 note.

VOL. XII. - 16

Basina, Queen of the Thuringians, marries Childeric, vi., 212 and note.

Basnage, his Ecclesiastical History, viii., 142 note, 144 note; on images, 312 note.

Basra, iv., 127 and note; see Bassora and Bussorah.

Bassi, family of the, v., 79.

Bassianus (Cæsar), ii., 209 note, 245. Bassianus, name of Caracalla, i., 163 note.

Bassianus, name of Elagabalus, i., 182. Bassora, Christians of St. John at, ix., 27; Arabian insurgents at, 96; rebels defeated by Ali at, 98; battle called Day of the Camel, ib.; foundation of, 123 and note; pillaged by the Carmathians, 299; see Basra and Bussorah.

Bastarnæ, ii., 9, 10 and note; in Thrace, 122; colonies of, in Gaul, 160; massacred by Stilicho, v., 120.

Batavian horseguards, i., 131 note.

Batavians, i., 298; defeated by Probus, ii., 117; island of the, iii., 260; vi., 212.

Batavians, legion, iv., 3 and note; mutiny of, 178; degradation of, 214; in Britain, 229.

Bath (Aquæ Sulis), Roman colony, i., 45 note.

Baths, public, at Rome, v., 219 sq.

Batnæ, near Hierapolis, Julian at, iv., 118 and note.

Batnir, fortress of, taken by Timour, xi., 191.

Battle, trial by, xi., 64 note.

Bātū, Khan of Kipchak, xi., 140 note; expedition and victories of, 145 sq.; retreats from the Danube to Serai, 149 and note; death of, 153; conquers tribes of the Western Kipchak, 187 note.

Bau or Pabau, monastery of, vi., 159 sq.

Bauto, general of the Franks, father of the Empress Eudoxia, v., 115 and note.

Baux, de, James, titular Emperor of Constantinople in 1373-1383, xi., 82 note.

Baux (near Arles), lords of, v., 138 note. Bavares, ii., 160 note.

Bavaria, dukes of, viii., 366.

Bavarians, revolt of, from the Huns, vi., 3; institutions of, adopted by the Mcrovingians, 239 sq.; under Charlemagne, viii., 366.

Belisarius, quells Nikariot, vii., 28; birth, education, campaigns in Africa, 89; Persian campaigns, ib. and note; in Africa, 97 sqq.; takes Carthage

Bayer, Theophilus Siegfried, on the Rus-

sians, x., 49 note.

Bayle, iii., 288 note; on comets, vii., 293 and note; on Gregory I., viii., 41 note; his "wicked wit," xii., 79 note; on Abelard, ib.

Beacons, extinguished by Michæl III., viii., 254 and note; ix., 354 and note; stations of the, ib.

Bears of Valentinian, iv., 198.

Beatrice, daughter of Charles of Anjou, xi., 80.

Beaufort, on Roman law, vii., 383 note. Beaune, wine of, xii., 56 note.

Beauplan de, French engineer, x., 56 note. Beausobre, ii., 277 note; on Christian idolatry, v., 104 note; viii., 122 note; on images, 315 note.

Beauvais, ii., 159.

Becket, Thomas, iii., 41 note.

Bede, the Venerable, iv., 226; vi., 268, 272 note; date of his death, xii., 203 note.

Beder [Bedr], battle of, ix., 66 and note. Bederiana, district of, vii., 1 note.

Bedoweens, description of, ix., 5 sqq.; incorrect form of name, ib. note.

Beehives, construction of, ix., 270 and note. Beg, Turkish word meaning lord or prince, xi., 181 note.

Beglerbegs, name of Ottoman generals, xi., 310.

Bela (Alexius), Hungarian prince, viii.,

Bela IV., King of Hungary, notary of, writes Chronicle, x., 37 note; defeated by the Mongols, xi., 147.

Belenus, tutelary deity, i., 235, 236 note. Beles (Balis), on the Euphrates, ix., 2 and note.

Belfry (Belfridus), war engine, x., 237 and note.

Belgæ, i., 26.

Belgic Gaul, i., 25.

Belgrade or Singidunum, vi., 321 and note; destroyed by the Avars, vii., 71 and note; besieged by Charles of Anjou, xi., 81; withstands Amurath, 300; besieged by Mahomet II., 314.

education, campaigns in Africa, 89; Persian campaigns, ib. and note: in Africa, 97 sqq.; takes Carthage, 102; fortifies it, 104; at Hippo Regius, 107; invades Italy, 132 sq.; enters Rome, 137; valour of, 140; defends Rome, 141 sq.; epistles to emperor, 150; receives embassy of Vitiges, 152; besieges Ravenna, 161; enters Ravenna, 164; return and glory of, ib. sqq.; expedition against the Persians, 172; disgrace and submission of, ib. sq.; recall of, 211; return to Syria, ib.; repulses the Persians, 212 sq.; tranquillises Africa, 238; second command of, in Italy, 248 sqq.; epistle to Totila, 249; last victory of, 284; disgrace and death, 287; fable concerning, 287 and note.

Belius, Matthew, Prodromus and Notitia of, vi., 2 note.

Bell of Antermony, Travels of, in Persia, ix., 266 note.

Bellarmine, Cardinal, on the excommunication of Leo III., viii., 325. Bellini, Gentile, visits court of Mahomet II., xii., 3 note.

Bellona, temple of, x., 9 and note.

Bellonoti, tribe of, vi., 54 note.

Bells, among the Moslems, ix., 138 and note.

Belus, tower of, at Babylon, ix., 125 and note.

Benacus, lake, vi., 73 and note; vii., 277-8.

Bender, i., 7.

Benedict Anianinus, Codex Regularum of, vi., 166 note.

Benedict XI., Pope, resumes right of coining, xii., 88 note; his bull Flagitiosum, 109.

Benedict XII., Pope, receives ambassadors of Andronicus, xi., 233; character, 235 and note; addressed by Petrarch, xii., 155 and note, 156; said to have introduced triple crown, 158 note.

Benedict XIII., Pope (Peter de Luna), xii., 164, 165; deposed, 166.

Benedict XIV., Pope, consecrates the Coliseum, xii., 207.

Benefice, of the Merovingians, vi., 251. Beneficium, meaning of, viii., 379 note.

Benefits, vii., 367.

Beneventum, tusks of the Calydonian boar at, vii., 135 and note; princes of, viii., 30; dukes of, 32; duchy of, 365; princes of, x., 76; duchy of, ib. note; subject to the Greek emperor, 78 and note; little Chronicle of, 79 note; besieged by the Saracens, 81; under Roman Pontiff, 102; battle of, xi., 79.

Benfey, Theodore, his translation of the Panchatantra, vii., 203 note.

Bengal, kingdom of, conquered by the Mongols, xi., 142.

Benjamin of Tudela, ix., 330 and note; on the Jews, x., 210 note.

Benjamin, Patriarch of the Copts, flight of, viii., 206; ix., 178; life of,

Ben Schounah, Arabic history of, xi., 171 note; see Ebn Schounah.

Bentivoglio, nuncio, iii., 201 note.

Bentley, Dr., on Roman money, vii., 305 note; xi., 290.

Beran-birig (Marlborough), battle of, vi., 274 and note.

Berbers, Barbars or Barbarians, subdue North Africa, ix., 202 note; history of the word Barbars, 205

Berengarius, Panegyricon, viii., 382

Berenice, concubine of Titus, vii., 353 and note; ix., 345 and note.

Berenice, in Cyrene, march of Cato from, vi., 126 note.

Beretti, Father, professor at Pavia, viii., 14 note; on state of Italy, 30 note.

Bergamo ad Pedem Montis, Alani repulsed by Ricimer at, vi., 117 note. Bergamo, city of, destroyed by Attila,

vi., 68. Berger de Xivrey, on Emperor Manuel,

xi., 249 note. Bergier, Histoire des Grands Chemins, i., 34 note.

Beric, chieftain at Attila's feast, vi., 32. Berimund, descendant of Hermanric, vi., 343 note.

Bernard, monk, Itinerary of the, x., 184 note.

Bernard, St., opposes Roger of Sicily, x., 130; preaches crusade, 284 sqq.; on appeals to Rome, xii., 71 note; on the character of the Romans, 77 sq.; on the temporal dominion of the Popes, 81 and note; supports Pope Innocent II., 104 note, 116.

Bernardus Thesaurarius, x., 199 note. Bernice, see Berenice.

Bernier, i., 264 note.

Bernoulli, on comets, vii., 203 and note. Berœa, in Thrace, Liberius at, iii., 387; vi., 301 note; besieged by the Avars, viii., 72.

Berœa, see Aleppo.

Berry, city of, opposes Euric, vi., 132; given to Childebert, 255 note.

Bertezena (Berte-scheno), leader of the Turks, vii., 187 and note.

Bertha, mother of Hugo, King of Italy, ix., 347.

Bertha, daughter of Hugo, ix., 346 sq. Bertha, wife of Manuel Comnenus, viii., 204.

Bertram, son of Raymond of Toulouse, x., 261 note.

Bertrandon de la Brocquière, describes Amurath, xi., 300 note; on Constantinople, 326 note.

Berytus, law-school at, iii., 131 and note; manufactures of, vii., 32, 75, 79 note; destroyed by an earthquake, 295 sq.; date of, ib. note; Andronicus becomes lord of, viii., 299; taken by the Saracens, 168; lost by the Franks, x., 324.

Berzem, governor of, opposes Alp Arslan, x., 171.

Besançon, Julian at, iv., 13 and note; taken by the Saracens, ix., 253.

Bessarion, Bishop of Nice, xi., 259; at the council of Florence, 265; made cardinal, 266-7 and note; literary merit of, 283-4.

Bessas, general of Justinian, vii., 224, 244 note; defends Rome, 250 sqq.; avarice of, ib. and note, 255.

Bessi, or minor Goths, iv., 301 note; vii., 4 note.

Bēth Armāye, province of, viii., 106 note.

Bethlem, residence of St. Jerome, v., 250; monk of, 285 note; crusaders at, x., 254.

Bezabde, taken by Sapor, iii., 257; besieged by Constantine, 259.

Beza, Theodore, error in the Greek Testament, vi., 198 note.

Bianca Lancia of Piedmont, x., 56 note. Bibars, Sultan of Egypt, see Bondocdar. Bible, text of the Latin, vi., 198 and note; translated into Arabic, ix., 28.

Bidpai, see Bilpay.

Bielasica, battle of, x., 35 note.

Biclke, M., senator of Rome, xii., 171 note.

Biemmi, Giammaria, on Scanderbeg, xii., 171 note.

Biet, M., on the kingdom of Syagrius, vi., 214 note.

Bigerra (Bejar), surrendered to the Saracens by Theodemir, ix., 220.

Bigleniza, name of mother of Justinian, vii., 1 note; see Vigilantia.

Biladhuri, ix., 191 note.

Bilbeys, see Pelusium.

Bilimer, see Gilimer.

Bindoes, a Sassanian Prince, dethrones Hormouz, viii., 60; murders him,

Bineses, Persian ambassador, iv., 167. Bingen, fortified by Julian, iii., 273 note. Bir, passage of the Euphrates at, iv., 119 note.

Biserta, Arabian squadron at, ix., 286. Bishops, origin and authority of, ii., 311-313; at court of Alexander Severus, iii., 53; under Christian emperors, 314 sqq., see clergy; rural bishops, see Chorepiscopi; income of, 322 and note; thirteen, of Lydia and Phrygia deposed by Chrysostom, v., 312; banishment of the African, vi., 191 and note.

Bisinus, Thuringian king, vi., 212 note. Bisseni, Turkish tribe, in Hungary, x., 49 note.

Bissextile, iv., 183 and note.

Bithynia, ii., 87; subdued by Procopius, iv., 189; Theodora in, vii., 18; conquered by Orchan, xi., 159 sq.

Bizon, taken by the Turks, xii., 17.
Blandina, martyr of Lyons, iii., 35 note.
Bleda, brother of Attila, interview with ambassadors of Theodosius, vi., 3;

entertains the Roman ambassadors, 27.

Blemmyes, ii., 93, 116 and note, 161, 162; religious privileges of, viii., 208 note.

Bléterie, Abbé de la, i., 300 note.

Blinding, modes of, xi., 69 and note.
Blois, Count of, receives Duchy of Nice,

Blue Horde, tribes subject to Bātū, xi., 187 note.

Blues, or orthodox faction in Constantinople, vii., 21 sq.

Blum, Richard, father of Roger de Flor, xi., 86 note.

Boadicea, i., 4.

Boccaccio, xi., 279; entertains Leo Pilatus, ib. sq.; his "Homer," 280 and note.

Bochara (Bukhārā), vii., 188; reduced by Malek Shah, 244; subjugated by the Saracens, ix., 133 and note; subdued by Zingis Khan, xi., 138.

Bodonitza, near Thermopylæ, xi., 7

Boethius, minister of Theodoric, vi., 323, 332; account of, 335 and notes; works of, 336 sq.; accused of treason, 338; imprisonment, 339; his De Consolatione, ib. sq.; death, 340; tomb of, ib. and note; children of, restored to their inheritance, vii., 124.

Boethius, prætorian prefect, death of, vi., 79.

Bogislav, Stephen, revolt of, viii., 277

Bogomiles, Gnostic sect, x., 17 note. Bohadin (Behā-ad-Dīn), life of Saladin by, x., 294 note.

Bohemia, Marcomanni in, i., 301 note; subdued by Charlemagne, viii., 366; king of, elector, 389 note.

Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard, x., 109; commands at Durazzo, 111 sq.; against the Greeks, 119 sqq.; in the first crusade, 219; at Constantinople, 225; Anna Comnena on, 227 note; at Constantinople, 229; takes Antioch, 244-5; his reputation with the Saracens, 252; becomes Prince of Antioch, 258; captivity of, 272.

put to death by Attila, 6; his widow | Boillaud, Ismael, xii., 12 note.

Bolanus, iv., 230 note.

Bolgary, village of, x., 27 note.

Bolingbroke, Lord, on the Popes, xi., 288 note.

Bollandists, Acta Sanctorum of the, v., 360 note.

Bologna, city of, resists Attalus, v., 238; Stilicho at, 187; number of students in university of, xi., 274 note; under Papal interdict, xii., 93; Porcaro at, 172-3.

Bolsena, lake, vii., 127 and note. Bona, Cape Basiliscus at, vii., 128.

Bona, see Hippo Regius.

Bonamy, M., on the French language, vi., 262 note.

Bonanni, metallic history of, xii., 167

Bondari, history of the Seljukides by, x., 160 note.

Bondocdar, or Bibars, Sultan of Egypt, takes Antioch, x., 324 and note; builds mosque in Crimea, xi., 122 note.

Bonfinius, history of Hungary by, xi., 171 note; on Ladislaus, 307 note, 311 note.

Boniface, Count, repulses Adolphus from Marseilles, v., 257; character, 340 note, 341; revolt of, 342 sqq.; invites the Vandals, ib.; repentance of, 348; besieged in Hippo Regius, 350; defeat, 352; death, 353; medals struck in honour of, ib. note.

Boniface, Marquis of Montferrat, leads fourth crusade, x., 351; adopts cause of Alexius, ib. note, 356 and note; clemency, 377; sells Candia, xi., 6 and note; acquires Macedonia, ib. and 7; defends Thessalonica, 18; death, ib.

Boniface IV., Pope, consecrates the Pantheon, v., 84 note; xii., 193 note.

Boniface VIII., Pope, i., 247 note; his Sexte of the Decretals, xii., 94 note, 104 note; his quarrel with Philip, 108 sq.; institutes jubilee, 111 sq.; metrical history of his coronation, 117 note; adds a diadem to the papal mitre, 158 note.

Boniface IX., Pope, xii., 162; restores mausoleum of Hadrian, 199 note.

Boniface, St., vi., 183 note; apostle of Germany, vii., 211.

Bonifatius, Roman charioteer, medals in honour of, v., 353 note.

Bonn, fortified by Julian, iii., 273 note. Bononia, on the Danube, ii., 252; Julian at, iv., 21.

Bononia, see Bologna.

Bononia, see Gessoriacum.

Bonosus, general of Aurelian, ii., 73 note; revolt of, in Gaul, 125.

Bonzes, vii., 188.

Borak, horse of Mahomet, ix., 44.

Borān, Persian queen, ix., 120 note.

Borani, ii., 10.

Bordeaux, description of, v., 277; school at, vi., 210; Clovis at, 234; taken by the Saracens, ix., 252. Borderers, iii., 136.

Borga, Khan, in Russia, xi., 153.

Borgites (Būrji), Mamaluke, dynasty of, x., 201 note, 323 note.

Boris, Bulgarian prince, x., 32 note; 64 note.

Borjigen, family of Zingis Khan, xii., 2 note.

Borysthenes, ii., 9, 30.

Bosnia, i., 28; King of, opposes the Ottomans, xi., 168 note.

Boso of Vienne, founds kingdom of Lower Burgundy, viii., 372 note. Bosphorus, city of, siege of, by the

Turks, vii., 189 and note.

Bosphorus, kingdom of, subdued by Trajan, i., 8; Goths in, ii., 31 sqq. Bosphorus, Strait of, iii., 92.

Bossuet, Universal History of, i., 36 note.

Bostra or Bosra, Julian's epistle to people of, iv., 62; fairs of, ix., 10 and 11 note; siege of, by the Saracens, 137 sq.; fortifications of, ib. note.

Botaniates, see Nicephorus Botaniates. Botany, ancient knowledge of, ix., 276. Botheric, commandant of Thessalonica, v., 51 sqq.

Botrys, vii., 295 and note.

Boucher, silversmith, at Caracorum, xi., 150 note.

Boucicault, Marshal, commands an army against Bajazet, xi., 172 and note; memoirs of, ib. note; ransomed, 174; relieves Constantinople, 178-9; returns to France, 179; Memoirs of, 206 note.

Bouillon in the Ardennes, x., 215. Boulainvilliers, Count de, Life of Mahomet, viii., 94 note; ix., 53 note. Boulogne, see Gessoriacum, iv., 227.

Boursa (Brusa), residence of Bajazet, xi., 174; pillaged by Mehemmed Sultan, 202-3; royal schools at, 228; decline of, xii., 54. See Prusa.

Bova, territory of, Greek dialect spoken in the, xi., 276 note.

Bowden, J. W., Life of Gregory VII., x., 122 note.

Bowides, Persian dynasty of, ix., 229 note, 304 and note; war with the Sultan of Gazna, x., 152.

Boyardo, Count, forgery of, x., 220 note; Orlando Inamorato of, xi., 292 note.

Brabant, Franks in, iii., 260; duchy of, x., 215 note.

Bracara in fourth century, v., 271.

Braccæ, ii., 94 and note.

Brachophagos, battle of, between Greeks and Genoese, xi., 126.

Braga, metropolis of the Suevi in Spain, pillaged by Theodoric, vi., 96.

Brahmanābād, town of, taken by the Arabs, ix., 132 note.

Brahmapootra, river, xi., 192 note.

Bramante, architect, xii., 212.

Brancaleone, podesta of Rome, xii., 92 and note; death, 93; destroys palace of Severus, 187 note; demolishes towers of Rome, 199.

Brandenburg, Vandals of, vii., 117 note. Braniseba, duchy of, viii., 296.

Breakspear Nicholas (Hadrian

Breakspear, Nicholas (Hadrian IV.), xii., 82.

Bregetio, on the Danube, Valentinian at, iv., 255.

Bremen, bishopric of, viii., 366; town of, destroyed by Hungarians, x., 44. Brenckmann, his Historia Pandectarum,

vii., 335 note.

Brenta, Hungarian camp on the, x., 44. Breones, Gallic tribe, vi., 58 and note. Brequigny, M. de, his life of Posthumus, ii., 25 note.

Brescia, ii., 231; dukes of, viii., 32; revolts against her bishop, xii., 80. Bretagne, see Armorica.

Bride-show, at the marriage of the Czar,

viii., 252 note; held for Leo VI., ib. note.

Bridges, Roman, i., 64 and note.

Bridget, St., of Sweden, xii., 157 and note.

Brienne, Walter de, Duke of Athens, see Walter de Brienne.

Brigantes, i., 26.

Britain, conquest of, i., 4; province of, described, 25 sq.; colonies of, 45 and note; Vandals in, ii., 122; importance of, 154 sq.; revolt of Carausius, 154 sqq.; Christianity in, 339; invaded by Picts and Scots, iv., 5; how peopled, 223, 227 sq.; Theodosius in, 229 sq.; Maximus in, v., 5 sq.; Stilicho recalls legions from, 151; invaded by Scots from Ireland, 177 and note; various emperors, 178 sq. and note; revolt of, 280 sq. and note; independence of, confirmed, ib.; state of, 282 sq.; cities of, 283 and note; Church and bishops, 285 and note; revolution of, vi., 268 sqq.; Saxon invasion, 269 sqq.; Lesser Britain, 275; desolation of, 278; fabulous accounts of, 284 sq.; Christianity introduced by Gregory, viii., 45; mentioned by Anna Comnena [Thule], x., 273 note; revenue of, in thirteenth century, 379 and note; herring fishery of, xi., 148 note; description of, by Chalcondyles, 247 sq.; feelings of English clergy towards the Popes, xii., 92 note; eight kingdoms in British Islands, 166 note.

Britons of France, subdued by Charle-

magne, viii., 364.

Britons, state of, vi., 272 sqq.; flight of, into Wales, 275; in Gaul, ib. note; servitude of, 280; manners of, 282; in Cinnamus, x., 277 note.

Brittia, Island of, mentioned by Procopius, vi., 285 and note.

Brittii, mentioned by Cinnamus, x., 277 note.

Brivas or Brioude, burial of Avitus at, vi., 101; taken by Theodoric, 257. Brosses, Président de, vii., 213 note;

xii., 13 note.

Brotomagus (Brumath), battle of, iii., 263, 264.

Bruchion in Alexandria, ii., 56.

Bructeri, i., 299.

Brun, on Palace of Serai, xi., 149 note. Brundusium, port of, fleet of Guiscard at, x., 125 and note.

Brunechild, mother of Ingundis, vi., 201 and note.

Bruno, St., brother of Otto the Great, viii., 371 note.

Brunswick, house of, origin of, x., 109 note.

Brusa, see Boursa and Prusa.

Bruttium, gold mines at, vi., 328; name changed to Calabria, viii., 30 note. Brutus, i., 90 note; founds consulship,

vii. 81; judgment of, 376. Brutus, the Trojan romance, iv., 223

note.

Bryce, Mr., on Charles IV., viii., 392 note; on the De Monarchia, xii., 138 note.

Bryennius, see Nicephorus.

Buat, Comte de, on German invasion of Gaul, v., 173 note; on destruction of Metz, vi., 55 and note; on defeat of Attila, 63 note; on the Slavonians, vii., 181 note.

Bubalia in Pannonia, birthplace of

Decius, ii., 2 note.

Bucelin, Duke of the Alamanni, invades Italy, vii., 275 and note; defeated by Narses, 278; death of, 279.

Bucentaur, ship of John Palæologus II., xi., 260.

Buchanan, iii., 288 note; iv., 226 note. Bucharia, province of, iv., 263 note; Magian worship in, ix., 131.

Buda, city of, iii., 248; Ladislaus at, xi., 306.

Budæus, xi., 290.

Buffaloes introduced into Italy by the Lombards, viii., 33 and note.

Buffon, vii., 49 note; description of Guyana by, xii., 191 note.

Bugia, city of, taken by the Saracens, ix., 198.

Bukulithos, battle of, viii., 274 note. Bulgaria, kingdom of, position of, x.,

Bulgaria, kingdom of, position of, x., 27 and note; first kingdom of, 31; Greek prefect of, in first crusade, 211; relations with Nicholas I., 331; joins the Greek Church, 332; foundation of second kingdom of,

338-9 and *note*; invaded by Theodore Lascaris, xi., 58; wasted by the Mongols, 149 and *note*.

Bulgarians, first mention of, vi., 304 note; ethnology, vii., 180 and note sq.; threaten Constantinople, 183 sq.; pillage Greece, ib.; threaten Constantinople, 282 sq.; retire, 285; besiege Constantinople with Justinian II., viii., 230; approach Constantinople in reign of Philippicus, 232 note; besiege Constantinople in reign of Leo V., 246 note; kingdom of, overthrown by Basil, 275 sq.; assist the Emperor Leo against the Saracens, ix., 246; name of, x., 19 and note; emigration of, 27-8; war of, with Nicephorus, 31; defeated by Basil II., 35; colonies of, in Hungary, 49 note; war with the empire of Romania, xi., 18 sqq.

Bull fight in the Colosseum, xii., 204 and

note.

Bulla, near Carthage, vii., 105, 237. Bullets, stone, use of, at Rome, xii., 201 and note.

Bundicia, death of R. Guiscard at, x., 126 note.

Buonaccorsi, Philip (Callimachus), on Varna campaign, xi., 311 note.

Burcard, J., his Diary, xii., 180. Burckhardt, on the Renaissance, xi., 201 note.

Burdigala, ii., 82 note; see Bordeaux. Burgesses, court of the, at Jerusalem, x., 269.

Burgundians, ii., 8, 9 note; conquered by Probus, 117; on the Elbe, iv., 218 and note; feud with the Alamanni, 219; invade Italy, v., 166; invade Gaul and settle there, 278 and note; subdued by Attila on the Rhine, vi., 7; invade Belgium, 44; invade Belgic provinces and settle in Savoy, 45; join Theodoric against the Huns, 58; betray Rome to Genseric, 89 note; conversion of, 182; on Lake Leman, 217; boundaries, 224; conquered by the Franks, 227 sqq.; laws of, 241 and note; judicial combats among, 247; assist Odoacer, 310.

foundation of second kingdom of, Burgundy, Duke of, opposes Bajazet

Sultan, xi., 172-3; pays ransom to Bajazet, 175.

Burgundy, Duke of, uncle of Charles VI., xi., 243; at Council of Ferrara, 262.

Burgundy, i., 67; two provinces of, v., 278; kingdom of, vi., 214 note; wars of Clovis in, 225 sqq.; final conquest of, by the Franks, 227 sqq.; three Romans command in, 261; Kingdom of Lower Burgundy, viii., 372 note; of Upper Burgundy, ib.; vassals of, called "provincials," x., 218; wines of, xii., 156 and note.

Buri, i., 301 note.

Būrji (Mamlūks), x., 291 note, 323 note. Burnet's sacred theory of the earth, ii., 293 note.

Burning glasses, vii., 49, 50 and note. Busbequius, ambassador at court of Soliman, xi., 207; on slavery and rights of war among Turks, xii., 49 note.

Busiris in Egypt, ii., 161; camp of Caliph Merwan at, ix., 261; four places of same name in Egypt, ib. note.

Bussorah, Nazarenes at, ii., 271 note; see Bassora.

Būst, conquered by Subuktigin in 978 A.D., x., 148 note.

Busta Gallorum, vii., 268 and note.

Butler, author of Lives of the Saints, viii., 43 note.

Buwayh, ix., 304 note. Buwayhids, see Bowides.

Buzentinus (Bazentinus), river, course of, diverted for burial of Alaric, v., 256.

Buzes, colleague of Belisarius, 172.

Buzurg Mihur, Persian philosopher, viii., 55; account of, ib. note.

Bynkershoek, on Roman law, vii., 374 note.

Byrrhus, senator, i., 115.

Byssus, cloth made from pinna squamosa, vii., 33 and note.

Byzacena, see Byzacium.

Byzacium, i., 223 note; ceded to the Vandals, v., 354 note; Moors in, vii., 118.

Byzantine empire, see Roman empire.

Byzantine writers, collections of, xii., 64 note.

Byzantium, besieged by Severus, i., 153; fortifications demolished, 154 note; taken by Maximin, ii., 240; by Constantine, 257; situation, iii., 90; fisheries, 98 and note (see Constantinople).

Byzas, iii., 91 note.

CAAB, Arab, ix., 21 note.

Caaba, temple of Mecca, ix., 23; plan of, ib. note; 360 idols of, broken, 74. Cabades or Kobad, King of Persia, wars with the Romans, vii., 69;

restoration and death, 196, 197. Cabul, subdued by Nushirvan, vii., 230. Cadarigan, Persian officer, second in command, viii., 112.

Cadesia, battle of, ix., 120, and note; situation of, ib. note; periods of the battle of, 121 and note.

Cadhi, office of, xi., 170 and note.

Cadijah, wife of Mahomet, ix., 31; accepts the religion of Mahomet, 54; affection of Mahomet for, oo.

Cadiz, see Gades.

Cadmus, Mount, battle of (1147 A.D.). x., 281 note.

Cæcilian, Bishop of Africa, iii., 335 and note.

Cæcilius (see Lactantius), on the dream of Constantine, iii., 296 and note.

Cælestian, senator of Carthage, v., 357. Cælius, Mons, ii., 79 note.

Cærmarthæn, vi., 282. Cærwys, vi., 283 note.

Cæsar and Augustus, i., 89; titles of, under Greek emperors, x., 336-7.

Cæsar, Julius, i., 75 note; iv., 107; Commentaries of, 318 note; era

of, ix., 211 note.

Cæsarea, capital of Cappadocia, siege of, ii., 45; residence of Hannibalianus, iii., 183; temple of Fortune at, iv., 103; Hospital at, 206 and note; sacked by Chosroes, viii., 89; Togrul at, x., 162; occupied 89; Togrul at, x., 1 by Timour, xi., 200.

Cæsarea in Mauretania, iv., 233; vi.,

108; duke of, 110.

Cæsarea, in Syria, surrenders to the Saracens, ix., 167; date of, ib. note; crusaders at, x., 254 and

note; fief of Sidon, 266 note; recovered by crusaders, 308.

Cæsarius, Bishop of Arles, vi., 330 and

Cæsarius, consul, v., 323 note.

Cæsarius, imperial physician, iv., 71 and note.

Cæsarius, master of the offices, v., 48 sq. Cæsarius, Roman magistrate, i., 65

Cæsarius, son of Duke of Naples, his conquests over the Saracens, ix.,

Cæsars of Julian, iv., 31, 106, 107 and

Caf, mountain, vii., 186 and note, 194 and note.

Cafarello, Italian family, xii., 205.

Caffa, Genoese colony of, xi., 123 and note; inhabitants of, transported to Constantinople, xii., 55 note.

Cagan, see Khan.

Cagliari, Vandal fleet at, vii., 105.

Cahina, Queen of the Moors, ix., 205 sq. Caietan, Cardinal (of St. George) Jacopo, xii., 111 note, 120 note, 201 note.

Cairo, ix., 176; New and Old, ib. note; inhabitants of, repulse the Turks, x., 189; attacked by Amalrig, 292; fortified by Saladin, 297.

Cairoan, foundation of, by the Saracens, ix., 201 and note; attempt to revive Christian religion at, 231.

Caius, Roman presbyter, v., 97 note. Caius, the civilian, authority of, in jurisprudence, vii., 326; Institutes

of, 337 and note.

Calabria, loss of, viii., 30 note; name applied to Bruttium, ib.; province of, made by Constans II., 225 note; taken by the Iconoclasts from Rome, 355 and note; towns of, pillaged by the Saracens, ix., 286; state of, in tenth century, x., 80; reduced by Manuel, 135-6.

Calapin (Callistus Athomannus), xii., 5 note.

Calchas, the soothsayer, x., 85 note. Caled [Khālid], vii., 231 note; at Ohud, ix., 68; conversion of, 73; massacres, ib.; at battle of Muta, 78; victories of, 113; in Persia, 119; Syrian war of, ib. sq., 137 sqq.; takes Damascus, 146-7; defeats the Gassanites, 157; death, 169.

Caledonia, description of, iv., 224 sq. and notes.

Caledonian war of Severus, i., 165, 166. Caledonians, i., 166.

Calendar, reformed by Malek Shah, x., 174; Julian, at Constantinople, xii., 51 note.

Caligula, i., 92; statue of, at Jerusalem, ii., 264.

Calil Basha, vizier of Mahomet II. (Khalil Pasha), xii., 6-7; treasonable correspondence of, 12-13, 32.

Caliph, title of, ix., 90-1; first four caliphs, 91 sqq.; characters, 114

Caliphate, division of the, ix., 263 note; extinction of Abbaside, xi., 144 sq. Calisia, ii., 117 note.

Calixtus II., Pope, on romance of Turpin, x., 196 note; his pontificate, xii., 77 and note.

Calligraphes, epithet of Theodosius the younger, v., 325.

Callimachus, see Philip Buonaccorsi. Callinicum, religious riots at, v., 53 and note.

Callinicus of Heliopolis, inventor of

Greek fire, ix., 247 and note. Callixene, priestess of Ceres, iv., 68

Calmucks, black, iv., 284 and note; vii., 293.

Calocerus, iii., 184 note.

Calocyres, ambassador of Nicephorus, x., 64; assumes the purple, 65.

Calo-John, King of Bulgaria, correspondence of, with Pope Innocent III., x., 338 note, 339; assists the Greeks against the Latins, xi., 13 sqq.; Scythian army of, 14; defeats Baldwin and imprisons him, 15.

Caloman, Hungarian king, x., 211 note; treaty with Godfrey of Bouillon,

Calpurnius, date of, ii., o5 note; first eclogue of, 130 note, 135 note, 137 note, 138 note.

Caltabellotta, taken by the Saracens, ix., 285 note.

Calvary, Mount, fair at, x., 184.

Calvin compared to Augustine, v., 352 note; doctrine of, ix., 21-2.

Calycadnus river, x., 283 note.

Calydonian boar, vii., 135 and note. Camaræ, ii., 32 and note.

Camarina, taken by the Saracens, ix., 285 note.

Cambrai, ii., 159; taken by Clodion, King of the Franks, vi., 49; residence of Chararieh, 213 note.

Camden, iv., 223 note; vi., 274 note. Camel, Arabian, ii., 91 note; ix., 7; of Chosroes, 93 and note; use of, introduced into Sicily by the Arabs,

x., 107 note.

Camelopardalis, i., 120 note; presented to Timour, xi., 210.

Camenday, in the mountains of Cilicia, x., 162 note.

Cameniates, John, viii., 261 note.

Camillus, Roman general, vii., 268 note. Camisards of Languedoc, iii., 407 note. Camp, Roman, i., 19, 20.

Campania, i., 27; desolation of, iii., 158; towns of, pillaged by the

Saracens, ix., 286. Campania, or Champagne, vi., 59 and note.

Camphire, in Persia, ix., 124; in China and Japan, ib. note.

Campi Canini, or Valley of Bellingzone, Alamanni defeated by Majorian in, vi., 103 and *note*.

Campona, ii., 252.

Campsa, fortress of, defended by the Goths, vii., 279.

Camus, a liquor distilled from barley, vi., 27.

Canabus, Nicholas, phantom emperor, x., 372.

Canada, i., 276.

Canals, in Europe, begun by Charlemagne, viii., 267 and note; between Nile and Red Sea, 187 and note.

Cananus, John, his account of siege of Constantinople, xi., 225.

Canary Islands, i., 33 note.

Cancellarius, ii., 134 note.

Candahar, taken by Mongols, xi., 138. Candaules, story of, viii., 16 note.

Candax, camp of the Saracens in Crete, ix., 283.

Candelapti, office of the, ix., 338 note. Candia, in Crete, besieged by Nicephorus Phocas, ix., 308.

Candia, or Crete, ix., 283; see Crete.

Candidian, minister of Theodosius, insulted by the Council of Ephesus, viii., 146; received by John of Antioch, 147.

Candidianus, ii., 242.

Candioli, Avar ambassador, vii., 191.

Canidia of Horace, iv., 193 note.
Canighul, gardens of, xi., 211.

Caninian law, ii., 108 note.

Cannæ, battle of, x., 76; Normans defeat the Saracens, 89; date of, *ib. note.* 

Cannibalism of the Crusaders, x., 236 and note.

Cannon of Mahomet II., xii., 13 sq.

Canobin, Monastery of, residence of the patriarch of the Maronites, viii., 199.

Canoes of the Goths, iv., 293, 334 note.

Canon Nameh of Soliman II., xii., 18 note.

Canons of the church, ii., 314; fifteenth, of Nicæa, v., 23.

Cantabrians, i., 24.

Cantacusino, T. Spandugino, xii., 44 note.

Cantacuzene, Demetrius, defends Constantinople, xii., 41 note.

Cantacuzene, John, History of, xi., 96 and note; supports the younger Andronicus, 99; great domestic, 106; regency of, ib.; despatches letters to the provinces, ib.; assumes the purple, 108; flies to Thessalonica, 100; alliance with the Servians, ib.; victory of, 110; reign of, 114 sq.; continues his history, ib. note; Servian expedition of, 115 sq.; defeats John Palæologus, 117; abdication of, ib.; death, 118 note; four discourses of, ib. note; his war with the Genoese, 123 sqq.; his treaty with the Venetians, 125; solicits help from the Turks, 162; his friendship with Amir, ib. note; negotiations of, with Clement VI., 235-6.

Cantacuzene, Manuel, governor of Mis-

ithra, x., 113 note.

Cantacuzene, Matthew, abdication of, x., 114 note; associated in the empire, 117. Cantelorius, Felix, iii., 126 note.

Cantemir, Demetrius, on Mahomet, ix., 107 note; History of the Othman Empire, xi., 157 note; account of Moldavia, 170 note; of Bajazet, 208; on conversion of Church of St. Sophia, xii., 52 note; on the treatment of the Greek Church by the Ottomans, 56 and note.

Canterbury, Emperor Manuel at, xi.,

Capelianus, i., 229.

Capernaum, Latin pilgrims besieged in, x., 188.

Caphargamala, village near Jerusalem, v., 101.

Capiculi, Turkish troops, xii., 18 and

Capistran (John Capistrano), xi., 314 note.

Capitation tax in Gaul, ii., 223; levied on the Jews, iii., 24; under Constantine, 158 and note; levied by Leo III., viii., 330 and note.

Capito, Ateius, vii., 320, 324 and note. Capitol of Rome, iii., 24 and notes; see

Rome.

Capitoline games, see Games. Capitoline Mount, ii., 79 note.

Capitolinus, i., 124 note, 129 note. Capizucchi, the, family of, xii., 116. Capoccia, Italian family of, xii., 206.

Caporioni, chiefs of militia, xii., 170. Cappadocia, invaded by Alaric, ii., 110; domains of, iii., 148, 149 and note; proconsul of, vii., 65; Paulicians

of, x., 8. Capranica, xii., 136.

Caprara, vii., 271.

Capraria, Island of, monks in the, v.,

Capreolus, Bishop of Carthage, on desolation of Africa, v., 350 note.

Capsia, taken by Roger of Sicily, x., 132. Captain, title of, in Rome, viii., 384 and note.

Capua, i., 27; amphitheatre at, 56, 62; xii., 202 note; destroyed by Alaric, v., 252 and note; Belisarius at, vii., 137; Lombard princes of, x., 78-0; besieged by the Saracens, 81; taken by Roger, 129.

Caput Vada, Belisarius at, vii., 96 and

note.

Capuzzi, Roman family of, xii., 90 note. Caracalla, i., 157 note; names of, 163 note; reign, 167 sqq.; titles of, 168 note; edict concerning freemen, 202 and note; taxation of Roman citizens by, 211; baths of, v., 220 sq.; laws of, vii., 315 note; edict of, concerning the name of Romans, ix., 364.

Caracorum or Holin, residence of Zingis Khan, xi., 150 and note sq.

Caractacus, i., 4.

Caracullus for Caracalla, i., 164 note; in the poems of Ossian, 166 note.

Caramania, Emir of, military force of the, xi., 159-60; state of, rivals the Ottomans in Asia, 160 note; Sultan of, defeated by Murad, ib.; conquered by Bajazet, 169; war with the Ottoman Turks, 306, 307.

Carausius, ii., 153 sqq.

Carashar Nevian, ancestor of Timour, xi., 182.

Caravans, Sogdian, vii., 34.

Carbeas, the Paulician, x., 12 sq. Carbonarian forest, vi., 49 and note.

Carcassonne, vi., 233 note; Church of St. Mary at, ix., 219; taken by Anbasa, x., 252 note.

Carche, iv., 158 and note.

Cardinals, titles of, viii., 376 and note; their right to elect a Pope, xii., 103-4; sacred college of, 104 note; conclave of, 104 and note; predominance of French, 111 and note.

Cardonne, De, his History of Africa, ix., 191 note; on Aglabites and Edri-

sites, 301.

Carduchians, subdued by Trajan, i., 8; ii., 176.

Carduene (Corduene), ii., 175 and note. Carette, M., on assembly of the Seven Provinces, v., 287 note.

Caribert, King of Paris, vi., 286 note. Carinus (M. Aurelius), ii., 129; Cæsar, 130, 131 note; emperor, 132; character, 134 and note; celebrates the Roman games, 135; death, 143

and note.

Carizme [Khwārizm], city of, taken by the Saracens, ix., 133 and note; reduced by Malek Shah, x., 173; province of, invaded by Mongols, xi., 137; and city of, taken by Mongols. 138; by Timour, 216.

Carizmians, invade Syria, x., 318. Carloman, brother of Charlemagne,

viii., 360.

Carlovingian dynasty, viii., 340 sqq. Carmath, an Arabian preacher, ix., 297 and note.

Carmathians, Arabian sect, rise and progress of, ix., 298 sqq., 300 note. Carmel, Mount, battles near, x., 305.

Carmelites, vi., 158 note.

Carnuntum, on the Danube, Severus declared emperor at, i., 143 note; Congress of, ii., 214 note.

Carocium, standard of the Lombards, viii., 384 note; placed in Capitol by Frederic II., xii., 99.

Carpi, ii., 10, 160 and note, 252 note. Carpilio, son of Aetius, educated in the camp of Attila, vi., 42 and note, 78 note.

Carpini, John de Plano, friar, visits court of the great Khan, xi., 135 note.

Carpocrates, viii., 130. Carpocratians, iii., 13.

Carrago, circle of waggons, iv., 303 note. Carrhæ, temple of the Moon at, i., 177, 244 note; iv., 119 and note; Roman colony at, i., 266 note; taken by Sapor, ii., 42; Paganism at, 48 note.

Carrier pigeons, introduced into Sicily by the Arabs, x., 107 note.

Carsamatius, meaning of the word, ix., 335 note.

Carthage, i., 32, 62; taken by Capelianus, 229; buildings of Maximian at, ii., 180 note; wasted by Maxentius, 224; Council at, 314 note; temple of Venus at, v., 84; conference at, 346 and note; description of, 355 sqq. and notes; conference of bishops at, vi., 191; cathedral at, restored by Hunneric, 195; buildings of Justinian at, vii., 57; Belisarius at, 101 sqq.; neighbourhood of, 103 note; fortifications of, 104; synod of, 109 sq.; saved by Belisarius, 129 and note; conspiracy against Solomon at, 237; patrician of, ix., 197; taken by Hassan, 202; burnt, 204; bishop of, in eleventh century, 231; poverty of, relieved by Charlemagne, x., 183.

Carthagena, silver mines at, i., 205; taken by the Vandals, v., 343; fleet of Majorian destroyed by Genseric at, vi., 112.

Carthaginiensis, province of, Alani in, V., 273.

Carun, i., 166.

Carus, general of Probus, ii., 117; emperor, 128 and note; reign, ib. sqq.; eastern expedition, 130; death, 132.

Carushomo, Benedict, xii., 92 note. Casaubon, i., 112 note, 116 note.

Casbin, city of, Heraclius at, viii., 107 and note.

Cascellius, Roman lawyer, vii., 334 note. Cashgar, under Malek Shah, x., 173; Khedar Khan at, 174 note.

Casia, see Icasia.

Casilinum, battle of, vii., 277 and note. Casiri, ix., 224 note, 225 note.

Caspian or Albanian gates of Mount Caucasus, vii., 72 and note.

Caspian Sea, explored, viii., 54; two navies on, ib. note.

Cassano, battle of, ii., 60 note.

Cassian, duke of Mesopotamia, iii., 249. Cassian, on monastic institutions, vi., 165 note; on anthropomorphism, viii., 130 note.

Cassians, legal sect, vii., 325. Cassianus Bassus, Geoponica of, ix.,

316 note. Cassini on comets, vii., 293.

Cassiodorus, Gothic history of, ii., 4; account of embassy to Attila, vi., 43 and note; of battle of Châlons, 61 sq.; history of, abridged by Jornandes, 54 and note; epistles of, 313; minister of Theodoric, 323 and note; at Squillace, 324; his account of the toleration of Theodoric, 330 note; announces to the senate the accession of Theodatus and Amalasontha, vii., 126.

Cassius, Avidius, i., 93 note, 106, 264

Cassius Dion, see Dion Cassius.

Cassius, Roman general, iv., 91 note. Castalian fountain of Daphne, iv., 91. Castamona, estate of the Comneni, viii.,

279.

Castellæ, explanation of name, ix., 225 note.

Castile, see Castellæ.

Castinus, master-general, marches against the Vandals, v., 343.

Castles in Africa, vii., 59 note; in Balkan Peninsula, 60 and note.

Castor and Pollux, apparitions of, iii., 299 note.

Castoria, duchy of, viii., 206.

Castra Herculis (Heraclea), fortified by Julian, iii., 273 note.

Castricia, persecutes Chrysostom, v., 310 note.

Castriotes, George, see Scanderbeg. Castriotes, John, xi., 315-16.

Castruccio Casticani, Life of, ix., 329 note.

Catacalon, veteran, viii., 280.

Catalafimi in Sicily, ix., 284 note.

Catalans, service and war of, in the Greek empire, xi., 85 sqq. and note; annual pension of, 87; conquests of, in Greece, 91 sqq.; ally themselves with the Venetians against Genoa, 126.

Catalaunian Plains, iv., 215; vi., 50 and note.

Catana in Sicily, Belisarius at, vii., 128; taken by the Saracens, x., 285 note

Cataneo, on Capistrano, xi., 314 note. Catapan, governor of Theme of Lombardy, x., 79 and note.

Catechumen, iii., 280 note.

Cathay, name of Northern China, xi., 141 and note.

Catherine, grand-daughter of Baldwin II., marries Charles of Valois, x., 38 and note.

Catherine, St., of Sienna, xii., 157 and

Catholic, primate of the Persian Church, viii., 185; applied to Seleucia, Ctesiphon and Bagdad, 191.

Catholics, Roman, criteria of martyrdom, iii., 35 note; Catholics, iv., 203 sq.

Catibah (Kutaiba), lieutenant of Walid, viii., 132 and note; conquests of, ib.; conquers Transoxiana, 133 note.

Cato, the censor, legal studies of, vii., 320; on the Oppian law, 347 note; Celtic Gaul, i., 25.

maxims of, on family law, 361 and note.

Cato the Younger, march of, to Carthage, vi., 126 sq. and note.

Catti, ii., 24, 121 note.

Cattle, horned, in the Vosges, vii., 160 note.

Catullus, poem of, on Atys, iv., 53 note. Catulus, gilds the roof of the Capitol, vi., 90 note.

Catus, see Ælius Pætus.

Caucaland (Hauha-land), iv., 331 and

Caucana in Sicily, vii., 96 and note.

Caucasus, Mount, vii., 72.

Caucha (or Coca), Theodosius at, iv., 331 and note.

Cava, daughter of Count Julian, ix., 209 and note.

Cavalry, Roman, i., 17; arms of, 18; of the Crusaders, x., 232-3.

Caviar, exportation of, xi., 122 and note.

Cayem (Kaim), Caliph, delivered by Togrul, x., 159.

Cazan, Khan of Persia, collects Mongol traditions, xi., 132 note; death and character, 155 and note.

Cazan, kingdom of, invaded by Mongols, xi., 146.

Cea, island of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Ceaulin, grandson of Cerdic, vi., 274. Cecaumenos, Strategicon of, x., 51 note, 338 note.

Ceccarelli, Alphonso, xii., 180.

Cecrops (Cecropius), ii., 60.

Cedars, of Mount Libanus, viii., 199 and note.

Cedrenus the historian, iii., 103; x., 161 note.

Celer, consul (508 A.D.), viii., 162. Celestine I., Pope, receives embassy

from the Egyptian Church, viii., 143-4.

Celestine III., Pope, x., 145; riches and nepotism of, xii., 120 sq.

Celsius, i., 279 note.

Celsus, Emperor, ii., 48 note, 50.

Celsus, friend of Lucian, ii., 344 note, 346 note; iii., 19 note.

Celtæ, legion, iv., 3.

Celtiberians, i., 24.

Celtic language, i., 47 and note. Cencius Camerarius, xii., 67 note, 74

Cenni, on imperial coronations, xii., 67 note.

Censors, last, ii., 14 note.

Censorship of Augustus, i., 83; revived by Decius, ii., 14, 15.

Census of the Roman people, v., 199 note.

Centumcellæ, vii., 152, 261; resists Totila, 264; inhabitants of, transported to Leopolis, ix., 290.

Centuries, assembly of, at Rome, vii.,

Ceos, isle of, manufacture of silk at, vii., 31 and note.

Cephallonia, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Cephisus, river, battle of the, xi., 91. Ceramio, battle of, x., 107; fortress of, ib. note.

Cerca or Creca, wife of Attila, vi., 29. Cerceau, Père du, on Rienzi, xii., 128 note.

Cerdic the Saxon, vi., 273.

Ceremonies, pagan, attitude of the Christians towards, ii., 280; adopted by Christians, v., 104 sq.

Cerinthus of Asia, his theory of the double nature of Christ, viii., 130 and note, 131; adopted by the Catholics, 134.

Cerroni, tribune, xii., 150.

Cerularius, Michael, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 280-1 and note; letters of, ix., 203 note; excommunicated by the Pope, x., 332.

Cesena, city of, vii., 276.

Cethegus, the Patrician, appears to Justinian in a dream, vii., 263.

Ceuta, see Septem.

Ceylon, see Taprobana.

Chaboras, river, iv., 122 note. Chagan, title of the, King of the Avars, vii., 192; alliance with the Lombards, viii., 7; Dacian empire of the, o; policy and power of, 68 sq.

Chaibar (Khaibar), town of, viii., 70; submits to Mahomet, 71; tribe of, ib.; Jews of, transplanted to Syria, ib.

Chais, M., xii., 114 note.

Chalcedon, ii., 35; Roman legions at,

141; founded, iii., 93; tribunal of, iv., 36; church of St. Peter and St. Paul at, v., 111; of the martyr Euphemia, 304; taken by Chosroes, viii., 91.

Chalcis, in Syria, granaries of, iv., 112; Julian's settlement near, 126; besieged by Nushirvan, vii., 208; tribute of, to Saracens, ix., 156; taken by the Saracens, 163 note; death of Soliman at, 244.

Chalcondyles, Demetrius, xi., 290 note. Chalcondyles, Laonicus, ix., 366 note; xi., 207; Greek and Turkish history of, 245 note; description of European countries, ib., 284; on schism of Constantinople, 296 note; on Varna campaign, 311 note; sack of Constantinople, xii., 45 note.

Chaled, see Calcd.

Châlons, battle of, ii., 82; iii., 163 and note; description of, vi., 61 and note and sqq.; iv., 215.

Chalybians, or Chaldwans, vii., 66 and note.

Chamavians, Frankish tribe (pagus Chamavorum), ii., 150 note; subdued by Julian, iii., 270, 271; code of (lex Chamavorum), vi., 240 note.

Chameleon, surname of Leo V., q.v. Champagne St. Hilaire, village of, vi., 233 note.

Chancellor, see Cancellarius.

Chang-Tsong, Emperor of China, death of, xi., 135 note.

Chanse, province of, iv., 281. Chanson d'Antioche, x., 192 note.

Chao-wu, the great Khan, invades Persia, viii., 57.

Chapters, the Three, controversy of, viii., 174 sq.

Chararich, dominions of, vi., 213 note.

Chardin, Sir John, on Islam, ix., 46 note; on Hosein, 104 note; on Persia, 230 note.

Charegites, or Khārejites, revolt of, ix.,

Charigites, or Khazrajites, Arabian tribe, adopt Islam, ix., 59.

Chariot races, iii., 30, 31 and note; vii., 19 sqq.

Charito, wife of Jovian, iv., 179.

Charlemagne, studied laws of the Franks, vi., 240; falconers of, viii., 34 note; rustic code of, vi., 250 note; conquers the Lombards, viii., 339; alliance with Hadrian I., 344; at Rome, ib.; donation of, 346 and note; holds synod at Frankfort, assemblies of, ib. note; 354; church of, at Aachen, ib. note; book of, 354 and note; pilgrimages to the Vatican, 356; coronation of, 356-7; reign, sqq.; character, 359; name of, ib. note; cruelty of, to the Saxons, 360; laws of, ib.; Spanish expedition of, 361; literary merits of, 362-3; extent of his empire in France, ib. sq.; instituted the Spanish March, 365; founded eight bishoprics, ib.; protects the Latin pilgrims, x., 183.

Charles Martel, receives embassy of Pope Gregory I., viii., 337; made patrician of Rome, 342 and notes; defeats the Saracens, ix., 254 sqq.; on the filioque question, 328 and note; palace of, at Aix la Chapelle,

xii., 195, 196 note.

Charles of Anjou in Sicily, x., 78 sqq.; defeat and death, 84; senator of Rome, xii., 93 and note.

Charles the Bald, grants charter to monastery of Alaon, viii., 364 note. Charles the Bold, gives right of coin-

age to Zurich, xii., 80 note. Charles the Fat, viii., 371 sq.

Charles IV. of Germany, weakness of, viii., 390 sqq.; founds University of Prague, 390 note; ostentation of, 391 sq.; contrast between Charles and Augustus, 393; receives Rienzi, xii., 151 and note; imperial coronation of, 154.

Charles V., emperor, ii., 189; sack of Rome by, v., 251; in Northern Africa, ix., 232; struggle of, with

the popes, xii., 176 sq.

Charles V. of France, defended by

Baluze, xii., 161 note.

Charles VI., Histoire de Charles VI., xi., 172 note; his gifts to Sultan Bajazet, 174; assists Emperor Manuel, 178; receives Emperor Manuel, 243; xii., 164.

Charles VIII., of France, receives titles

to empires of Constantinople and. Trebizond, and assumes title Augustus, xii., 60 and *note*.

Charles XII. of Sweden, i., 177.

Charmoy, M., account of Timour's campaigns, xi., 189 note.

Charon, name of a patrician, viii., 280. Charondas, laws of, vii., 366 and note. Châteaubriand, on the assembly of the seven provinces, v., 287 and note.

Chauci, ii., 24.

Chazars, tribe of in Hungary, x., 49 note; see Chozars.

Chazrajites, see Charigites.

Chelebi, Turkish title, viii., 294.

Chemistry, science of, revived by the Arabs, ix., 275 and note.

Chemnis, in Upper Egypt, Nestorius buried at, viii., 153; description of, *ib. note*.

Cherefeddin Ali, panegyrist of Tamerlane, vi., 16 note.

Cherson, city of, iii., 188 note; Wolodomir at, x., 70; capture of, ib.

Chersonesus Taurica, ii., 31; Justinian II. banished to, viii., 228-9.

Chersonesus, Thracian, defeat of the Romans by Attila in, vi., 13; fortifications, a long wall of, vii., 62.

Chersonites, allies of Constantine against the Goths, iii., 188, 189; exemption of, from duties, 189.

Cherusci, ii., 24.

Chesney, General, his survey of the Euphrates and Tigris, ix., 125 note. Chess, vii., 204 and note; improved by Timour, xi., 214 and note.

Chester, Roman colony, i., 45 note. Chiauss, office of, x., 339 and note.

Childebert, laws of, vi., 245 note; attempt to conquer Auvergne, 255 sq.; invades Italy, viii., 27 sq.

Childeric, exile of, vi., 116 and note; marries Basina, 212 and note.

Childeric, last Merovingian king, deposed, viii., 340 and note.

Chiliarchs, of Vandal army, v., 345. China, in the third century A.D., ii., 167 and note; iv., 274 sqq. and notes; invaded by the Topa, v., 164; silk in, vii., 31; early Chinese chronicle, ib. note; trade in, 35 sq.; Turks in,

vii., 188 sq.; Christianity in, viii., 190 sq.; friendship of, with the Arabs, 133; paper manufacture in, 134; invaded by Zinghis Khan, xi., 135 sqq.; northern and southern empires of, 140-1 sq.

Chingiz, see Zingis.

Chionites, in the army of Sapor, iii., 254 and note.

Chiorli, town of, xi., 29.

Chios, Island of, Turks driven from, x., 271; Giustiniani in, xii., 41-42.

Chiozza, Isle of, vi., 70.

Chishul, traveller, v., 307 note.

Chivalry, x., 220.

Chlienes, Armenian prince, viii., 256. Chlodwig, see Clovis.

Chlorus, see Constantius.

Chlum, prince of, xi., 168 note.

Chnodomar, King of the Alamanni, iii., 266 and note; taken prisoner by Julian, 269.

Chodai-nama or book of Lords, vii., 201

and note.

Chorasan, see Khurāsān.

Chorasmia, province of, iv., 282 note. Chorepiscopi, or rural bishops, iii.,

315 note.

Chosroes I., Nushirvan, King of Persia, i., 270 note; seven philosophers at his court, vii., 81; accession of, ib. note; date of accession, 198 note; proposed adoption by Justin, 197; meaning of "Nushirvan," 198 note; character of, 198 sqq.; appoints four viziers, 199; endless peace with Rome, 205; makes war against the Romans, ib.; invades Syria, 208 sqq.; ruins Antioch, 209; negotiations with Justinian, 228 sqq.; empire of, 230; palace of, ix., 124 sq.

Chosroes II., son of Hormouz, accession of, viii., 61; flies to the Romans, 62-3; restored by Narses, 65; letters of, 67 note; invades the Roman Empire, 86-7 sqq.; conquers Syria, 88; threatens Constantinople, 100; retreats before Heraclius, 105; flight, 116; murder of,

118 and note.

Chosroes, King of Armenia, i., 269 and note; ii., 42.

Chosroes, son of Tiridates, iii., 199. Chosroes, vassal of Persia, rules over Eastern Armenia, v., 332.

Chostoiduchta, sister of Otas, ii., 166

and note.

Chozars, or Khazars, relations of, with Heraclius, viii., 111 and note; Justinian II. seeks refuge with the, 220.

Chrabr, monk, x., 32 note.

Christ, date of birth and crucifixion of, iii., 18 note; miraculous image of, viii., 57 and note, 85 note; sepulchre of, burnt, 90; opinions concerning the nature of, 123 sqq.; statue of, 312 and note; correspondence with Abgarus, 313; picture of, ib. sq.; how regarded by Mahomet, ix., 39 sq.

Christian, Archbishop of Mentz, x.,

137 note.

Christianity, inquiry into its progress and establishment, ii., 261 sqq.; Jewish converts to, 268; causes of, and historical view of its progress, 327 sqq.; in the East, 332; in Egypt, 334; in Rome, 336; in Africa, 337; beyond the empire, 341; attitude of Hadrian to, iii., 30, 31; under Constantine, 284 sqq., 308 sqq.; under Jovian, iv., 174; in Rome, v., 75 sqq.; Pagan ceremonies in, 104 sq.; a cause of the fall of the western empire, vi., 291 sq.; propagation of, in Asia, viii., 188 sqq.; in the north of Europe, x., 71 sqq.

Christians, peculiar opinions of primitive, ii., 278 sqq.; their belief in miracles, 295 sqq.; tritues and customs of primitive, 300 sqq.; community of goods among, 319 sqq.; tithes, 319, 320; under Nero, 336; proportion to Pagans, 341; poverty of, 344; confounded with the Jews, iii., 15 and note; favourably regarded by Constantine, 285; description of, under Constantine, 285 sqq.; loyalty of, 290, 291; yearly synods, 329; respect for Plato, 344 and note; doctrines of, 351 sqq.; Arian controversy, 354 sqq.; their sects, 356 sqq.; Julian's treatment of, iv., 84 sqq.;

influence of, on the Mahometans, ix., 28; of the seventh century relapse into semblance of paganism, 36; manners of, at time of first crusade, x., 202; their discipline of penance, ib. sq.

Christians of St. John, in Bassora, ix.,

Christmas day, origin of, iv., 16 note. Christopher, son of Constantine Copronymus, viii., 239.

Christopher, son of Romanus I., made emperor, viii., 265.

Christopolis, pass of, x., 110 note; on the Greek frontier, 113 note.

Chrobatians, see Croats.

Chronicon Farfense, viii., 348 note. Chronique du religieux de Saint Denys, xi., 172 note.

Chrysanthius the philosopher, iv., 56, 69; high priest of Lydia, 70 note.

Chrysaphius, favourite of Theodosius the younger, vi., 34 and note; pardoned by Attila, 36; supports cause of Eutychius, viii., 154; death, 157.

Chrysocheir the Paulician, viii., 260; victories of, x., 13 sq.; death, 14.

Chrysologus, St. Peter, commends piety of Placidia, vi., 78 note.

Chrysoloras, Manuel, professor of Greek at Florence, xi., 281; death, 283; his pupils, ib. note; compares Rome and Constantinople, 293 sq.; epistle of, to John Palæologus, 293 note; death, ib.

Chrysopolis, battle of, ii., 258; iii., 93; Harun al Rashid at, ix., 279; Sultan Soliman entertained at, x., 179.

Chrysostom, John, on the church at Antioch, ii., 334 \$q.; eloquence of, iii., 329; on earthquake at Jerusalem, iv., 80, 81; on the luxury of Constantinople, v., 288 and note; protects Eutropius, 302; homilies in defence of Eutropius, 303 note; election and merit of, 308 \$q.; administration, 310 \$q.; extends the jurisdiction of Constantinople, 312; persecution of, by Eudoxia, 313 \$qq.; exile, 316; death, 317; epistles of, 316 note; his relics brought to Constantinople, 317

and *note*; on monastic life, vi., 163 note; opposes Apollinaris, viii., 134.

Chundo, chamberlain of Gontran, King of Burgundy, vi., 252 note.

Church, Christian, government of primitive, ii., 309 sqq.; wealth of, 319; revenues of, 322; excommunication in, 323, 324; property of, secured by edict of Milan, iii., 320 and note; authority of, 348; disendowed by Julian, iv., 84; Eastern Church torn with discord, viii., 161 sqq.; union of the Latin and Greek, 182; corruption of the Latin, xi., 252 sq.; union of the Latin and Greek, concluded at Ferrara and Florence, 264 sqq.; treaty between the Greek and Latin, 268 sq.

Churches, Christian, under Constantine, iii., 322; privilege of sanctuary transferred to, 325 and note.

Chu Yuen Chang, revolt of, xi., 152; founds Ming dynasty, ib. note.

Cibalis, battle near, ii., 246 and note. Cibossa, church of Paulicians at, x., 4 note.

Cicero, De natura Deorum, i., 37 and note; attitude to religion, 30 note, 105, 210; on the immortality of the soul, ii., 284 and note; on Plato's Timæus, iii., 346 note; aspired to the Augurate, v., 73 note; on the Twelve Tables, vii., 308, 318; account of De Legibus, 322 note.

Cilicia, province, war in, between Severus and Pescennius Niger, i., 151; Persian conquest of, ii., 45; invaded by Alani, 110; Cilician gates, viii., 100 and note; conquest of, by Nicephorus, ix., 309.
Cillium, or Colonia Cillitana, vii., 241

Cillium, or Colonia Cillitana, vii., 241 note; subdued by the Saracens, ix., 170; wars of Alexius in, x., 272.

Cimbri, iv., 220 note.

Cineas, councillor of Pyrrhus, v., 199 note.

Cingolani, his map of the Campagna, xii., 101 note.

Cinnamus, historian, prejudice of, x., 278 note.

Circassians, dynasty of, xi., 196 and note.

Circesium, site of, i., 245 note; fortified by Diocletian, ii., 175; Julian at, iv., 121, 123; vii., 66; Chosroes at, viii., 63.

Claudian, portrait of Serena, v., 119
note; on death of Rufinus, 123 and
note; epithalamium, 135 note;
poem on Getic war, 147 note; epi-

Circumcellions, sect of, iii., 405 sqq.; tunnels of, in Africa, v., 347.

Circumcision, ii., 267, 273 note; practised by Mahometans on the Euxine, vii., 217; condemned in Abyssinia by the Jesuits, viii., 213 and note.

Circus, Roman, v., 220 and note; factions of the, at Rome and Constantinople, vii., 19 sq.; factions of, abandon the Emperor Maurice, viii., 78.

Cirencester, Richard of, i., 45 note; iv., 226 note; on cities of Britain, v., 283 note.

Cirta, ii., 224; iii., 186 note; opposes Gaiseric, v., 355; duke of, vii., 110.

Citadels of the Alps, ii., 229 and note. Citeaux, monastery of, x., 284.

Cities, in the Roman empire, i., 61; in ancient Italy, ib.; in Britain, Gaul, and Spain, ib.; in Africa and Asia, 62; of Britain, v., 282 and note, 283 and note; decay of the cities of the Western Empire, ix., 322; wealth of the Eastern cities, ib. sq.

Citizenship under Caracalla, i., 211 and note.

Citron wood, valued by the Romans, viii., 199 and note.

City of God, work of St. Augustine, v., 243.

Cius, ii., 35.

Civetot, crusaders at, x., 212 note.

Civilians, Roman, vi., 152 sqq.

Civilis the Batavian, i., 298.

Civitate, battle of, x., 94-5. Cività Vecchia, see Centumvellæ.

Clairvaux, monastery of, x., 284 and note.

Clarissimi, Roman senators, iii., 109

Classics, Greek and Latin, x., 277; losses, and partial preservation, of, xii., 50.

Classis, harbour of Ravenna, v., 163 note; pillaged by Duke of Spoleto, viii., 26.

Claudia, miracle of, iv., 51, 52 note.

Claudian, portrait of Serena, v., 119 note; on death of Rufinus, 123 and note; epithalamium, 135 note; poem on Getic war, 147 note; epigram on old man at Verona, 149 note; on battle of Pollentia, 156 and note; account of, 191 sqq.; on Eutropius, 291 notes; on auction of the state, 293.

Claudiopolis, baths at, i., 56 note.

Claudius I., elected emperor, i., 91, 96 note, 134 note.

Claudius II., at Thermopylæ, ii., 13 note; origin, 61 and note; reign, ib. sqq.; letter of, 66; victories over the Goths, ib. and 68; death, ib.

Claudius, a freedman, iii., 108 note. Claudius Quadrigarius the annalist, vii., 342 note.

Cleander, minister of Commodus, i.,

Cleaveland, Ezra, History of the Courtenays, xi., 43 note.

Clematius of Alexandria, iii., 228 and note.

Clemens, Flavius, ii., 312 note; execution of, iii., 26.

Clemens of Alexandria, ii., 304 note, 343. Clement III., Pope, x., 123; xii., 90 note.

Clement V., Pope, at Avignon, xii., 109-10 and note; appoints cardinals, 111 note.

Clement VI., Pope, his negotiations with Cantacuzene, xi., 235-6; Lives of, 236 note; celebrates second jubilee, xii., 114 and note; addressed by Rienzi, 129; confirms his title, 135; summoned by Rienzi, 142 and note; his Bulls against Rienzi, 148 note; his death, 152; Petrarch's exhortation to, 154-5 and note, 156.

Clement VII., Pope (Robert of Geneva), his election, xii., 160.

Clement VIII., invades Ferrara, xii., 175 note.

Clementines, the, iii., 342 note. Cleodamus, fortifies Piræus, ii., 37.

Cleopatra, daughter of Emperor Maurice, viii., 83 note.

Cleopatra, queen, library of, v., 86 note; concubine of Mark Antony, vii., 353.

Clepho, King of the Lombards, viii., 18. Clergy, distinction of, from laity, ii., 318 sq.; order of, iii., 313; under the emperors, ib. sqq.; celibacy of, 317 and note; ordained by the bishops, ib.; exemptions of, 319 and note; number of, ib.; wealth of, 320 sq.; civil jurisdiction, 323 sq.; spiritual censorship of, 325 and note; public preaching of, 328 and note; legislative assemblies of, 329 sqq.; avarice of, restrained by Valentinian, iv., 207 and note; in Gaul, vi., 262 and note; clergy and bishops exiled and imprisoned by Justin, viii., 194-5 and note; under the Carlovingians, 387.

Clermont, estate of Avitus at, vi., 92 and note; besieged by the Visigoths, 132 sq.; council of, x., 196 sq.

Cleves, Julian at, iv., 13.

Clodion, King of the Franks, occupies Tournay and Cambray, vi., 49; death, 50.

Clotaire, son of Clovis, constitution of, vi., 242 note.

Clotilda, wife of Clovis, converts her husband, vi., 219; promotes his expedition against the Goths, 230.

Clovis, King of the Franks, vi., 212 sq.; birth of, ib. note; character, 214; defeats Syagrius, ib. sq.; adds Tongres to his dominions, 216; defeats the Alemanni at Tolbiac, 217 sq.; conversion of, 219 sq.; baptism of, 220 sq. and note; subdues Armorica, 223; war with the Burgundians, 235 sqq.; victory of, near Dijon, 226; war with the Goths, 229 sqq.; conference with Alaric, ib.; consulship of, 235 and note.

Cluverius on the Lombards, vii., 178

Cniva, King of the Goths, ii., 12. Coaches, Roman (carrucæ), v., 200 note.

Cocaba, village of, iii., 25.

Coche on the Tigris, Julian at, iv., 136

Cochin China, conquered by the Mon-

gols, xi., 142.

Cochin, King of, grants privileges to the Christians of St. Thomas, viii., 192.

Codex Argenteus, Gothic, vi., 181 note. Codex Carolinus, viii., 337 note.

Codex, the Gregorian and the Hermogenian, vii., 316.

Codex of Justinian, vii., 329 sqq.; second edition of, 336.

Codex Nasiræus, see Nasiræus.

Codex of Theodosius, v., 24 note; laws against the Donatists in, 347 note.

Codicils, Roman law on, vii., 364 sq. Codinus, iii., 110 note, 178 note; vii., 288 note; his account of honours and offices, x., 341 note.

Codrus, Roman poet, v., 224.

Coemption, vii., 345, 346 note.

Coenobites, origin of, vi., 157 note; account of, 175 and note.

Cœnum Gallicanum, iii., 232 note. Cogende (Khojend), city of, taken by the Mongols, xi., 138.

Cognats, vii., 360.

Cogni, see Iconium.

Cohorts, city, i., 22, 116 note. Coil, British king, ii., 204 note.

Coimbra, treaty with Saracens, ix., 220 note.

Coinage, depreciation of, under Gallienus, ii., 58 note, 97; of Constantine the Great, iii., 160 and note; with head of Boniface, v. 353 and note; under the Palæologi, xi., 87 and note; papal, xii., 68 and note; Roman republican, in twelfth and thirteenth centuries, 88 and note; of the popes, 167 and note.

Colchester, Roman colony, i., 45 note. Colchians, bravery of, vii., 218.

Colchos, conquered by Trajan, i., 8; also called Lazica or Mingrelia, vii., 214; description of, ib. sqq.; manners of the natives, 216; Christians of, 217; revolutions of, 218; revolts of, 221 sqq.

Colias, Gothic leader, iv., 300.

Coliseum, see Rome.

Collaterals, or assessors, xii., 170.

Collatio episcoporum proved a forgery by Havet, vi., 226 note.

College, electoral, of Germany, viii., 389 and note.

Collyridian heresy, ix., 36 and note.

Cologne (Colonia), i., 281 note; Posthumus at, ii., 54 note; destroyed by Germans, iii., 260; pillaged by Clodion, vi., 50; archbishops of, their relation to Rome, xii., 71.

Colonatus, i., 301 note.

Colonia, Sultanate of, viii., 299.

Colonies, Roman, i., 44, 45; in Britain and Spain, *ib. note;* honorary colonies, *ib. note*.

Colonna, John, Marquis of Ancona, xii., 118; learning of, 208 note.

Colonna, John, son of Stephen the Younger, xii., 146.

Colonna, Marco Antonio, xii., 118 note. Colonna, Otho, see Martin V.

Colonna, Peter, senator of Rome, xii., 118; arrested, 136; death, 146.

Colonna, Protonotary, xii., 174. Colonna, Roman family, xii., 117 sqq.; splendour of, 177; quarrels of, with

the Ursini, 205.

Colonna, Sciarra, xii., 108, 119. Colonna, Stephen, the Elder, xii., 118-9

and note, 120, 133 sq., 145.

Colonna, Stephen, the Younger, xii., 121, 122; death of, 146.

Colorion, tunic worn by the Greek emperors, ix., 336 note.

Columba, St., Monastery of, vi., 163 and note.

Columban, St., vii., 277 note.

Columbanus, rule of, vi., 166 note, 169 note.

Columella, v., 206 note.

Columna Regina, at Rhegium, viii., 28 note.

Colzim, Mount, Monastery of, at, vi., 159; Anthony at, ib. and note.

Comana, temple of, iii., 149 and note; Chrysostom at, v., 317.

Comans, Turkish tribe of, serve under Bulgarian king, xi., 14 and note; under Alexius Strategopulus, 35 and note, 36-7; 40,000 families of the, adopted by King Bela IV.,

xi., 147. Comes, see Count.

Comets, vii., 291 sq. and notes.

Comitia, see Assembly.

Comito, sister of the Empress Theodora, vii., 10 and note.

Commachio, morass of, viii., 28 note. Commentiolus, general of the Emperor Maurice, viii., 74 and note.

Commerce, despised by the plebeians of Rome, v., 216.

Commodus, shared the imperial power, i., 107; reign, ib. sqq.; Porphyrogenitus, 108 note; death, ib.; accuses Severus, 143 note; protected the Christians, iii., 50.

Comneni, family of, viii., 279; genealogy of, 280 sqq.; extinction of, xii.,

59.

Comnenus, see Alexius, David, Isaac, John, Manuel (emperors).

Comnenus, Hadrian, viii., 285. Comnenus, John, refuses the empire, viii., 281; Cæsar, 283; children of,

285. Comparetti, on South Italian dialects,

xi., 276 note. Compiègne, Palace of the Merovingians at, ix., 251 and note.

Compostella, shrine of, ii., 339.

Compurgators, vi., 246.

Comum, town of Attila at, vi., 68; lake of, 328.

Conception, doctrine of immaculate, ix., 40 and *note*.

Conclave, institution of the, xii., 105. Concord, altar of, in Elephantine, vii., 65 note.

Concordia, pillaged by Alaric, v., 198; destroyed by Attila, vi., 68.

Concubines, Roman laws respecting, vii., 353 sq.

Confarreation, marriage rite, vii., 345, 346 note.

Confederates, Barbarian army of, subverted the Western Empire, vi., 142 and note; new legion of Tiberius so called, viii., 24 and note.

Confessors, iii., 43 note.
CONOB, inscription of Byzantine

coins, viii., 335 note.

Conon, name of Leo the Isaurian, viii.,
235.

Conon, St., church and monastery of, vii., 24 and note.

Conrad, Duke of Franconia, death of,

Conrad, Duke of the Franconians, x.,

Conrad I., viii., 373 note.

Conrad II., Emperor, annexed kingdom of Arles to empire, viii., 372 note; in Southern Italy, x., 86' note.

Conrad III., Emperor, x., 194; joins

second crusade, 274; dealings with | the Greek emperor, 279; his march in Asia Minor, 280; illness of, 281 note; invited to Rome by the senate, xii., 85 note, 95.

Conrad of Montferrat, takes part in third crusade, x., 304; death, 308; husband of Theodora Angela, 355 note; defends Tyre, ib.

Conradin of Swabia, invades France, x., 79, 81-2; in Rome, xii., 94.

Consentia (Consenza), Isthmus of, landmark of Autharis, viii., 29; subdued by R. Guiscard, x., 100.

Conservators, instituted, xii., 170. Consilium Speciale and Generale, xii.,

Consistorium, iii., 146 note; at Treves, condemns Priscillian, v., 27; secrets of, disclosed to Attila, vi., 26.

Constable, office of, ix., 340 and note; of French mercenaries at Constantinople, xi., 61.

Constance, heiress of Antioch, x., 300

Constance, treaty of, viii., 385; Council of, 392 note; synod of, 1095 A.D., x., 194 note; xi., 253; xii., 166.

Constans I., son of Constantine, iii., 173; governs Italy and Africa, 183; Augustus, 196; reigns, ib.; war with Constantine II., 205 sq.; slain at Helena, 208; protects Athanasius, 381; tolerates paganism, 411; visits Britain, iv., 227.

Constans II., son of Constantine III., type of, viii., 179; emperor, 224 sq.; name of, ib. note; puts his brother Theodosius to death, 224; in Greece and Italy, ib.; murder of, in Sicily, 225; checked advance of the Saracens, ib. note; death of, 328; dream of, ix., 171 and note; sends army to Africa, 197 note; visit to Rome, 364; takes roof from the Pantheon, xii., 194.

Constans, son of the usurper Constantine, put to death at Vienna, v.,

Constantia, sister of Constantine the Great, ii., 200 note, 240, 258; iii.,

Constantia, daughter of Roger of Sicily, X., 142, 146.

Constantia, wife of Gratian, iv., 100 and note; escapes to Sirmium, 252.

Constantian, general of Justinian, vii., 117 note.

Constantina, daughter of Constantine the Great, crowns Vetranio, iii., 209 and notes; marries Gallus, 227; character, 228; death, 232.

Constantina, sister of Eusebia, iv., 15 note.

Constantina, widow of the Emperor Maurice, viii., 83; death, ib.

Constantina, town, besieged by Cobad, vii., 60 note.

Constantine I., the Great, ii., 75; birth and family of, 204 and note; education, ib.; escape of, and journey to Britain, 207; elevation, 208 sqq.; marries Fausta, 214; named Augustus, ib.; besieges Arles, 220; in Gaul, 224; war with Maxentius, 226 sqq.; passes the Alps, 230; battles of Turin and Verona, ib. sqq.; victory near Rome, 235; reception of, at Rome, 237; established senatorial tax, 239; alliance with Licinius, 240; civil war with Licinius, 246 sqq.; treaty of Peace, 249; laws of, 249 sqq.; clemency to the Christians, iii., 75; chooses Byzantium as site for Constantinople, 90, 91; plans Constantinople, ib.; prodigality of, 100; character, 168 sqq.; family of, 172; edict of, encouraging informers, 175, 176; visits Rome, ib.; puts Crispus to death, 177; punishes Fausta, 179; elevates his sons and nephews, 181; Gothic war, 187; alliance with the Chersonites, 188; death, 191; conversion of, 279 sqq.; conduct towards the Church and Christians, 280, 281; pagan superstition of, 282 and notes; protects Christians of Gaul, 283; publishes Edict of Milan, 284; divine right of, 289; religious war against Licinius, 292 and note; dream of, 296; his conversion, 301 sqq.; his devotion, 305; his baptism, 306; at Council of Nice, 331; opposes the Arians, 365; and the Orthodox, ib., 366; his religious vacillation, 370; tolerates paganism, 409 sq.; in Julian's 262

Cæsars, iv., 45; donation of, viii., | Constantine XII., viii., 283. 349 and note; imaginary law of, ix., 346, 347 and note; cured of leprosy, xii., 142 and note.

Constantine II., ii., 249 and note; iii., 173; elevation of, 181, 183; Augustus, 196; war with Constans,

205; death, 206.

Constantine III., general of Honorius, receives the fortune of Heraclian, v., 264; character, 267 sq.; raised to the Empire of the West, 336; marries Placidia, 335; death, 336.

Constantine [III.], son of Heraclius, made Augustus, viii., 221 and note;

at Cæsarea, ix., 166-7.

Constantine IV., Pogonatus, defeats the usurper, Mizizios, viii., 226; revolt of his brothers, ib., 227; reign,

ix., 238 sq.

Constantine V. Copronymus, reign, viii., 236 sqq.; military prowess of, 237 note; abolishes the monks, ib.; pestilence in the empire, ib.; bones of, burned, 255; settled Armenian families in Thrace, 256 note; marries daughter of King of the Chozars, ix., 346; introduces the Paulicians into Thrace, x., 15 sq.

Constantine VI., crowned, viii., 238; Theodote, 241 marries blinded by order of Irene, 242 and

Constantine VII., Porphyrogenitus, on the Chersonites, iii., 188 note; birth of, viii., 263; title of, 264; deputes government to his wife Helena, 267; death, ib.; on Greek fire, ix., 249; works of, 282 note, 314 sqq. and notes; Ceremonies, Themes, Administration of Empire, Geoponics, Encyclopædia, Tactics, Hippiatrica, ib.; on the Franks, 362 sq.; on the Sclavonians, x., 30 note; on Russia, 53 note; his account of baptism of Olga, 69.

Constantine VIII., son of Romanus I.,

viii., 266.

Constantine IX. [VIII.], viii., 275. Constantine X. [IX.], Monomachus,

viii., 278 and note.

Constantine XI. [X.], Ducas, viii., 282; policy of, ib. note; sons of, banish the mother of the Comneni, 285.

Constantine XIII. [XI.], Palæologus, last Greek emperor, xi., 321; crowned at Sparta, 322; message to Mahomet II., xii., 11; signs act of union of Greek and Latin Churches, 21; defends Constantinople, 24 sqq.; last speech of, 28; death, 44.

Constantine, African Christian, learning of, x., 104; translates Hippo-

crates, 104 note.

Constantine Angelus, viii., 306.

Constantine, brother of Michael, x., 109 note; letters of, to R. Guiscard, ib.; commands in Greece, xi., 72.

Constantine Dragases, Prince of Ser-

via, xi., 321 note.

Constantine, governor of Spoleto, vii., 155; death, 156 and note.

Constantine Paleokappa, author of the

Ionia, ix., 371 note.

Constantine, private soldier, tyrant, elected in Britain, v., 178 and note; besieged in Vienna, 179; claims ratified, 265; besieged in Arles, 266; death, 268.

Constantine, son of Bardas Phocas,

viii., 267.

Constantine, son of Basil I., death of, viii., 261.

Constantine, son of Michael VII., x., Constantine Sylvanus, x., 4 and note;

labours of, 8; death, 9.

Constantinople:

Augusteum, iii., 104 note.

Baths of: Zeuxippus, iii., 401; burnt during the Nika riots, vii., 25. Anastasia, iv., 188.

Blachernæ, iii., 101 note; bridge of the, x., 228 note; palace of, occupied by Franks, 376; fortified by Heraclius, xii., 20 note.

Caligaria, quarter, xii., 20 note; mining operations of the Turks at, 35

note.

Chain of Harbour, iii., 94 and note;

xii.. 20 and note.

Churches of: Acacius, St., iii., 402. Anastasia, St., v., 16 and note. Holy Apostles, 18 note; vii., 56; rifled by the Franks, x., 381. Laurence, St., vii., 24. Conon, St., ib., note. Sophia, St., burnt during the Nika riots, 25; foundation, 51; description of, 25 sqq.; authorities concerning, ib. note; marbles of, 55; riches of, ib. sq.; eastern hemisphere of, falls, xi., 296 and note; inhabitants of Constantinople seck refuge in, A.D. 1453, xii., 45; Mahomet II. in, 51 sq.; converted into a mosch, 52 and note. John, St., vii., 170. Virgin, the, 171. Diomede, St., viii., 257. Irene, St., harbour chain preserved in, xii., 20 note.

College, Royal, at, ix., 367.

Column: of Arcadius, xi., 9 note; of Justinian, 295 and note; (and Colossus) Constantine, xii., 46.

Description of, iii., 91 sqq.; advantageous situation of, 97; foundation of, 98; extent, 100; edifices, 103; population, 106, 107; dedication, 111; new form of government at, 112; church of, 400 sqq; imperial court of, and its reformation by Julian, iv., 31, 32 sqq.; senate, 41; revolt of Procopius in, 189; school founded by Valentinian I. at, 200; Athanaric's impressions of, 331; its Arianism, v., 13 sqq.; interest of its inhabitants in theological questions, ib.; first council of, 20 sqq.; massacre of Goths at, 305 sq.; religious riots, 313 sq.; walls of, rebuilt by Athemius, 321; earthquake, vi., 13; circus factions at, vii., 21 sqq.; Nika riots, 23 sqq.; riots (A.D. 561), 285 sq.; revolt against Maurice, viii., 78 sqq.; famine at, 95; religious war, 165 sqq.; second council of, 175; third council of, 180; iconoclast council of, 320; manners of, reformed by John Comnenus, 290-1; first Crusaders at, x., 229 sqq.; fire at, 370; pillage of, 376 sqq.; statues of, destroyed, 382 sqq.; libraries of, destroyed, 384; bronze horses of, taken to Venice, ib. note; walls of, restored by Michael, xi., 78; state of the language at, 271 sqq.; seclusion of the women of, 273 sq.; compared with Rome, 293 sqq.; circuit of, xii., 24 note; repeopled and adorned by Mahomet, 54 sqq.

Forum of Constantine, iii., 104 and note.

Gates of: Caligaria, xii., 20 note. Contoscali, ib. Xylokerkos (Kerkoporta), 20 note, 43 note, 44 note. Selymbriæ (or Pegana), 25 note. Rusii (or Rhegii), ib. Charisii (or Charseæ) or Hadrianople, 25 note, 43 note. Romanus, 25 note; tower of, 28, 44 note, 51. Phenar, 44. Hebdomon, or field of Mars, iv., 184

note; see below under Palaces. Hippodrome (Atmeidan), iii., 104 and note; condemned to silence after Nika riot, vii., 28; Mahomet II. in, xii., 51.

Monastery on the Bosphorus, founded by Theodora, vii., 17; of St. Conon, 24.

Mosch of Mahomet II., xii., 55.

Palaces of: Imperial, iii., 100, 105 and note; v., 288; restored by Justinian, vii., 57; x., 331 sqq. and notes. Hebdomon, Arabian troops disembark near, v., 123; viii., 80; ix., 238. Heræum, and gardens, vii., 58 and note. Lausus, 287 note. Daphne, ix., 331 note. Magnaura, ib.; school at, 368. Blachernæ, see above, Blachernæ. Boucoleon, x., 376.

Phiale, ix., 333.

threatened attacks: Sieges and Threatened by Goths, iv., 317; by Goths under Alaric, v., 139; by Bulgarians under Zabergan, vii., 283; besieged by Avars, viii., 96; threatened by Persians, 100; be-sieged by Thomas the Slavonian, 248; by Arabs, ix., 237; date of siege, ib. note; second siege, 242 sqq.; threatened by Harun al-Rashnid, 278-9; besieged by Krum, x., 32 note; threatened by Hungarians, 45; four times by Russians, 57 sqq.; by George of Sicily, 133-4; siege and conquest of, by the Latins, 363 sq.; siege of, by Asan and Vataces, xi., 26 sq.; recovered by Michael Palæologus, 35 sqq.; escape of, from the Mongols, 153; threatened by Holagou, 154; by Bajazet, 177; relieved by Boucicault, 178; besieged by Amurath II., 235 sq.; by Mahomet II., xii., 24 sqq.; capture of, 41 sqq.

Sigma, semi-circular portico, x., 333. Skyla, a vestibule, ix., 331 note.

Triclinos: of Justinian II., ix., 331 note; Chrysotriklinos, ib. 334 and note; Lausiac, 331 note.

Trikonchon, building of Theophilus, ix., 331 note, 333 note.

Turbé (grave) of Abu Ayub, xii., 55

and note.

Constantius I., Chlorus, general of Probus, ii., 117; adopted by Carus, 135; made Cæsar, 149 and note; in Britain, 156, 157; in Gaul, 159; character and reign, 201 sqq.; death, 206; epitaph on, ib. note; averse to persecution, iii., 74.

Constantius II., son of Constantine, iii., 173; Cæsar and ruler of Gaul, 175; in the East, 183; receives the testament of Constantine, 194; seizes Constantinople, 193; Augustus, 196; Persian wars of, 199 sqq.; refuses to treat with Magnentius, 210; deposes Vetranio, 211; makes war against Magnentius, 213, 214; defeats him at Mursa, 216; elevates Julian, 239; visits Rome, 242 sqq.; war with the Quadi, 246 sqq.; Persian negotiations of, 249 sqq.; Eastern expedition of, 258; besieges Bezabde, 259; apotheosis of, 282; adopts Arian heresy, 367, 368; reconciled with Athanasius, 381, 382; edicts against the Catholics, 403; tolerates paganism, 412; visits temples of Rome, ib.; his fear of Julian and war against him, iv., 1 sqq.; receives Julian's embassy, 14; death, 26.

Constantius III., general of Honorius, receives the fortune of Heraclian, v., 264; character 267 sq.; raised to the Empire of the West, 336; marries Placidia, 335; death, 336.

Constantius, Julius, the Patrician, brother of Constantine, ii., 209 note;

iii., 173.

Constantius, secretary of Attila, vi., 23 and note.

Constitutions, of the emperors, vii., 112 Sq.

Consularis, iii., 128.

Consuls, i., 82, 84 note; under Constantine, iii., 116 sqq.; in the middle

ages, xii., 84 and note.

Consulship, under the empire, i., 84 and note; assumed by emperors in fourth and fifth centuries, ii., 187 note; Julian's reverence for the, iv., 40; restored by Odoacer, vi., 152 and note; suppressed by Justinian, vii., 81 sq.; resumed by Justin II., viii., 3.

Conti, Roman family of, xii., 116, 205. Contracts, vii., 366 sqq.

Convertisseur, iv., 71 note.

Conybeare, Mr., defends Philo's treatise on the Therapeutæ, ii., 335

Copiatæ, or grave-diggers, iii., 320. Coptic dialect, viii., 183.

Coptos, ii., 116, 162.

Copts, or Egyptians, heresy of, viii., 186, 202; decline of, 207; submit to the Saracens, ix., 10, 11.

Corbulo, i., 4 note.

Corcyra, Totila at, vii., 262; Procopius at, ib. note; siege of, by Manuel I., viii., 292; Crusaders at, x., 358; taken by Venice, xi., 5 note.

Cordova in fourth century, v., 271; siege of, vi., 202; governor of, in the hands of the Saracens, ix., 216; legion of Damascus at, 224; seat of the Caliphs, 225; Christians of, under Arabs, 232 and note; martyrs of, 234 and note; seat of learning, 271.

Corduene, iv., 147.

Corea, kingdom of, conquered by the Mongols, xi., 142.

Corfu, see Corcyra.

Corinth, i., 62; church at, vi., 310; destroyed by Alaric, v., 141; walls of, restored by Justinian, vii., 61; besieged by George of Sicily, x., 133; taken by Turks, xii., 57.

Corippus, Johannis of, vii., 235 note; on

Justinian, viii., 1 note.

Corn, at Alexandria, ii., 163 note; at Constantinople, iii., 108 sq. and note; export of, from Egypt, vii., 20.

Corneille, "Attila" of, vi., 8 note; "Heraclius" of, viii., 81 note.

Cornwall conquered by Athelstan, vi., 275 note.

Coronary gold (Aurum Coronarium), iii., 165, 166 note.

Coronations, imperial, at Rome, account of, xii., 67 and note, 68.

Corporations, municipal, laws of Majorian concerning, vi., 106 sq.

Correctors, iii., 128.

Corruptibles and Incorruptibles, heresy of, viii., 202.

Corsi, Roman family of, xii., 116, 205.

Corsica, i., 33; bishops banished to, vi., 191; state of, ib. and note.

Cortes, iv., 145 note.

Corvinus, Matthew, King of Hungary, xi., 315 and note.

Corvinus, surname of John Huniades, q.v.

Cos, Isle of, silk made in, vii., 31 and note.

Cosa (Kussai), ancestor of Mahomet, usurps the Caaba, ix., 24 note.

Cosdar, town of, taken by the Moslems, ix., 132 note; see Kusdar.

Cosmas Indicopleustes, vii., 36 note, 30 note; account of the Axumites, 231 note; Christian topography of, viii., 188 note.

Cosmo of Medicis, see Medicis.

Cossova, battle of, xi., 168 sq.; John Huniades defeated at, 314.

Cotini, i., 277 note.

Cotrigurs, see Bulgarians.

Cotyæum, battle of, vii., 64; Turkish camp at, x., 178.

Coucy, Sire de, joins in crusade against the Turks, xi., 172 and note; death,

Council, general, authority of, xi., 254.

Councils of: Ancyra, ii., 526. Antioch, iii., 379 and note.

Ariminum, iii., 360.

Arles, iii., 384.

Basil, A.D. 1431-43, xi., 253 and notes, and sq.

Chalcedon, acts of the Council of, viii., 146 and note; summoned Nestorius to appear, 152; council held, 156; faith of the, 159 sq.; ratified by Justinian, 173.

Clermont, x., 196 sq.

Constance, viii., 392 note; xi., 253; xii., 165 sq.

Constantinople, first of, v., 20 sq. and note; ratified by Justinian, viii., 173.

Constantinople, second of general council), viii., 175.

Constantinople, third of (sixth general council), viii., 180.

Constantinople (eighth general council), x., 331 and note.

Constantinople, iconoclast of, viii.,

Ephesus, first of, viii., 144-5; condemned Nestorius, 146; ratified by Justinian, 173.

Ephesus, second of, viii., 154; persecutes Flavian, 155 sq.; character of, 156.

Ferrara, A.D. 1438, xi., 262 sqq.

Florence, A.D. 1438-30, xi., 262 sqq.; acts of union of the Council of, 269 note.

Frankfort, viii., 354 and note, 362 note. Illiberis, ii., 326.

Lateran (A.D. 649), viii., 179; (A.D. 1179), xii., 104.

Lyons, general Council of, xi., 28: Greek clergy at, 75.

Mantua (A.D. 1459), xi., 63.

Milan, iii., 385 note.

Nice, first of, iii., 331, 353 and note; ratified by Justinian, viii., 173.

Nice, second of, viii., 351.

Pisa, A.D. 1409, xi., 253 and note, 165.

Placentia, x., 197.

Rimini, see Ariminum.

Rome, anti-Iconoclastic, convened by Gregory II., viii., 332.

Sardica, iii., 380 note, 381 and note. Seleucia, iii., 360.

Sophia, St. (fictitious), xi., 298 note.

Toledo, vi., 267 and note.

Tyre, iii., 376.

Councils, provincial, instituted, ii., 313. Count, Latin title, vi., 245 and note.

Count: of the East, iii., 127 note, 129 note; military title of, 135; of the household (castrensis), 143 and note; of the Sacred Largesses, 147 sq. and note; of the private estate, 148 sq. and note; of the domestics, 150 sq.

Coupele, rock of, xi., 192 note.

Couroultai, or Diet of the Tartars, iv., 271 and note; vi., 66 note.

Courtenay, lordship of, xi., 29 and note; digression on the family of, 43-53, see Table of Contents.

Courtesy, term of chivalry, x., 221.

Cousin, President, his translation of Procopius, vii., 85 note; mistranslation in, 300 note; his translation of Cantacuzene, xi., 105 note; mistranslation of a passage in Ducas, xii., 12 note.

Cracow, city of, destroyed by the Mon-

gols, xi., 146.

Craiova, Turkish forces defeated by the Prince of Wallachia at, xi., 171

Cral [Kral], or despot of Servia, derivation of name, xi., 109 note.

Cranmer, x., 24 and note.

Crassus, ii., 169.

Cremera, ii., 235 note.

Cremona, pillaged by Alaric, v., 198. Crescentius, Consul of Rome, viii., 382. Crestona, city of, vii., 304 note.

Crete, i., 34; archers of, at Thermopylæ, ii., 13 note; conquered by Nicephorus, viii., 269; by the Arabs, ix., 282 sq.; Saracens of, put to death, 294 and note; recovered by Nicephorus Phocas, 308; taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note; bought by Venice, 6.

Creyghton, Robert, his history of the union of the Greek and Latin Churches, xi., 259 note.

Crim Tartary, ii., 31.

Crimea, fortifications of Justinian in, vii., 65; trade of, xi., 123.

Crinitus Ulpius, ii., 70.

Crispinus, i., 235.

Crispius Vibius, i., 103 note.

Crispus, son of Constantine, Cæsar, ii., 249 and note; defeats the Franks and Alemanni, 252 and note; naval victory of, 257; character, iii., 174; Cæsar, ib.; disgrace and death,

Crispus the Patrician, son-in-law of Phocas, viii., 84 and note; betrays Cubit of the Arabians, ix., 274 note.

Phocas, 85; condemned to monastic life, 86.

Critobulus, historian, xi., 326 note; xii., 46 note.

Croatia, i., 28; kingdom of, x., 30; prince of, opposes the Ottoman Turks, xi., 168 note.

Croats, of Dalmatia, x., 30.

Crocodiles, ii., 136 note.

Crocus, or Erocus, ii., 207 and note. Cromwell, Oliver, xii., 138 note.

Cross, symbol of, adopted by Constantine, iii., 294; invention of the, iv., 76 and note; true cross removed to Persia, viii., 90; recovered by Heraclius, 120; exaltation of the, ib.; sign adopted by the Crusaders, x., 209; cross-bearers of St. Sophia, xi., 268.

Crossbow, used by Crusaders, x., 239

and note.

Crotona, Belisarius at, vii., 258; resists Totila, 264; battle of, x., 79.

Crown of thorns, sold by Baldwin II. to the King of France, xi., 31.

Crowns, obsidional, given by Julian, iv., 134, 135; of Greek Emperors, ix., 336 and note.

Croya, taken by Scanderbeg, xi., 318; siege of, 319.

Crucifixion, date of, ii., 333.

Cruitnich, or wheat eaters, iv., 225. Crum, Bulgarian King, viii., 8 note; death. 246 note.

Crusades: first crusade, x., 191 sqq.; justice of, 200 sq.; motives for, 202 sqq.; second and third, 274 sqq.; fourth and fifth, 314 and note; sixth, 318 sqq.; seventh, 322 sq.; account of fourth, 341 sqq.; consequences of the, xi., 38 sqq.

Crusius, his Turco-Græcia, xii., 56

Ctesiphon, or Madayn, i., 265; besieged by Severus, ib., ii., 84, 85; taken by Carus, 131; Julian at, iv., 136 sqq.; palace of, Nushirvan at, vii., 230; Heraclius near, viii., 115; Chosroes enters, 116; sack of, by the Saracens, ix., 123 and note sq.; palace of Chosroes at, 124; decay, 125; ruins of the hall of Chosroes at, ib. note.

Cublai, grandson of Zingis Khan, xi., 140 and note; conquests of, 141 sq.; prosperity under, 151; resides at Pekin, 153.

Cucusus, in Lesser Armenia, iii., 401 note; retreat of Chrysostom, v.,

316.

Cudworth, iii., 339 note, 341 note.

Cufa, insurgent Arabs of, ix., 96; tomb of Ali at, 100; foundation of, 125; pillaged by the Carmathians, 200.

Cufic letters, ix., 19.

Cumæ, reduced by Totila, vii., 245; defended by Aligern, 273; Sibyll's cave at, 274 and note.

Cumans, Turkish tribe in Hungary, x., 49 note; same as the Uzes, ib., 165 note; glossary of the Cumanian language, ib.

Cunimund, viii., 6; slain by the Lombards, 7; skull of, used as drinking

cup by Alboin, 15.

Curator, office of, in Rome, vii., 355. Curds, ii., 176; dynasty of Curds or Ayoubites, ix., 10 note; x., 294 sq. and notes.

Curland, holy groves of, x., 55 and note. Curopalata, office of, ix., 338 and note. Cursus publicus, see Post; cursus clavularis, iv., 6 note.

Curubis, town of, Cyprian banished to,

Cusina, Moorish chief, vii., 241 note.

Cuspinian, xii., 5 note.

Customs (imposts), i., 207 and note. Cutturgurians, tribes of, vii., 180 note. Cutulmish, grandson of Seljuk, x., 177. Cybele, i., 41, 114 and note; oration of Julian in honour of, iii., 51 and

Cyclades, islands, Saracens in, ix., 171.

Cydnus, river, iv., 171 and note.

Cydonia, in Crete, ix., 284. Cynegius, prætorian prefect, closes the

pagan temples, v., 81. Cynochoritæ, church of the Paulicians,

x., 4 note.

Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage [Thasius Cæcilius Cyprianus], ii., 315 and note; opposes Bishop of Rome, 317; de Lapsis, 322 and note; on Episcopal government, 326, 327; teacher of rhetoric, 343; opposes the account of, iii., 36 sqq.; letters ib.; flight, ib.; at Curubis, 38; martyrdom, 39; festival of, vii.,

Cyprus, i., 34; insurrection against Constantine, iii., 184; Hyrcanian captives sent to, viii., 54; ravaged by the Saracens, ix., 171, 281; recovered by Nicephorus, 313; Assise in the Latin kingdom of, x., 266, 270 note; conquest of, by Richard Plantagenet, 338 and note.

Cyrene, i., 32; ruined state of, iii., 326 and note; Greek colonies of, extirpated by Chosroes, viii., 91; confounded with Cairoan of the Arabs,

ix., 201 note.

Cyriacus, of Ancona, iii., 24 note. Cyriades, Emperor, ii., 44, 50.

Cyril of Alexandria, answers Julian, iv., 60 and note; account of, viii., 135-6; made patriarch, tyranny of, ib.; allows Hypatia to be murdered, 139 and note; at the first Council of Ephesus, 145 sqq.; degraded by the Oriental bishops, 147; is reconciled to John of Antioch, 148.

Cyril of Jerusalem, iii., 368, 369 and note; character of, iv., 77 and note.

Cyrila, Arian bishop, at conference of Carthage, vi., 181; his ignorance of Latin, 195 note.

Cyrizus, station of, viii., 254 note.

Cyrrhus, Bishop of, v., 325 note; vi., 301 note; diocese of, x., 3 note.

Cyrus the Great, eunuchs of, iii., 224 note; capture of Babylon by, xii., 45 note.

Cyrus, nephew of Solomon, vii., 240. Cyrus, prætorian prefect, disgrace of, v., 328.

Cyrus, patriarch of Alexandria, ix., 178 note.

Cyrus, river, vii., 214.

Cyta, or Cotatis, town of, vii., 216.

Cyzicus, ii., 35; buildings of, iii., 102 note; massacre of heretics at, 404; subdued by Procopius, iv., 18; John of Cappadocia at, vii., 47 sq.; Arabian fleet at, ix., 239.

DACIA, conquered by Trajan, i., 6, 7; description of, 29; inroads of the Goths into, ii., 8, 11; lost to the Goths, 30 note; given by Aurelian to the Goths, 73; invaded by Crispus, 253; given to the Eastern Empire, iv., 323; subdued by Ardaric, King of the Gepidæ, vi., 77; desolation of, 309; two provinces of, vii., 59 note.

Dacians, driven from Upper Hungary by the Sarmatians, iii., 186.

Dadastana, iv., 178 and note.

Dagalaiphus, officer of Julian, iv., 21; in Persia, 124; at Maogamalcha, 131; faction of, at death of Julian, 156; address to Valentinian I., iv., 184; consulate of, 214 note.

Daghestan, vii., 73.

Dagisteus, general of Justinian, commands on the Euxine against the Persians, vii., 224; commands the Huns against Totila, 266.

Dagobert, founded the Church of St. Denys, v., 261 note; viii., 364.

Daher, Indian chief, conquered by the Moslems, ix., 132 note.

Dahes and Gabrah, war of, ix., 17 note. Daibal, capture of, by Mohammad ibn Kāsim, ix., 132 note.

Daimbert, Archbishop of Pisa, made Patriarch of Jerusalem, x., 260 and note.

Dakiki, Persian writer, vii., 201 note.

Dalmatia, description of, i., 28; subdued by the Romans, 142; won by Constantius, iii., 219; ceded to the Eastern Empire, v., 339; occupied by Marcellinus, vi., 115; iron mines of, 328; Crusaders in, x., 225.

Dalmatian legionaries, destroyed by the

Goths, v., 232.

Dalmatinus, Juvencus Cælius Calanus, life of Attila, vi., 1 note.

Dalmatius, nephew of Constantine, iii., 173; made Cæsar, 181; character of, 193 note; murder of, 194.

Dalmatius the abbot, viii., 149 and note. Dalmatius the censor, ii., 209 note; iii., 173.

Damascenus Studites, xii., 56 note. Damascius, his Life of Isidore, vii., 79

note.

Damascus, Andronicus flies to, viii.,
299; fairs of, ix., 10; caliphs at,
110; besieged by the Saracens,

139 sqq.; fall of, 146-7 and note; exiles of, pursued and slain, 149 sq.; Gate Keisan at, 149; capital of the Saracens, 187; taken by Zimisces, 311; princes of, expelled by the Seljuks, x., 177; reduced by Atsīz, 188; siege of, by Conrad III., 282; joined to Aleppo, 288; attacked by Saladin, 395 and note; Saladin retreats to, 304; Timour at, xi., 198.

Damasus, Bishop of Rome, iv., 208; account of, 209 sqq.; v., 12.

Dames, a Saracen, ix., 164. Damghan, battle of, x., 156.

Damianus, Peter, viii., 376 note; x., 45 note; friend and biographer of St. Dominic Loricatus, 204 note.

Damietta, taken by the Crusaders, x.,

Damocles, story of, vi., 87 and *note*. Damophilus, Archbishop of Constantinople, exile of, v., 18 and *note*.

Dandolo, Andrew, x., 367 note.
Dandolo, Henry, Doge of Venice, chronicle of, x., 31 note; account of, 348 and note; at siege of Constantinople, 365 sqq.; refuses the Latin empire, xi., 2; despot of Ro-

mania, 5; death, 18. Danes, iv., 220; vi., 271.

Daniel, first bishop of Winchester, epistle of, to St. Boniface, vi., 183 note.

Daniel, Père, on Childeric, vi., 116 note. Daniel, prophecy of, vi., 280 note.

Daniel, prophecy of, vi., 289 note. Danielis, Matron of Patras, viii., 257; gifts to the Emperor Basil, ix., 326; wealth of, 334 sq.

Dante, his De Monarchia, xii., 138

Danube, victories of M. Antoninus on, i., 11; provinces on, 27; frozen, 275; bridge of boats on, iv., 249; conference of Valens and Athanaric on, 250; Goths transported over the, 292 sq.; frozen under Justinian, vii., 282; canal of Charlemagne, viii., 367.

D'Anville, M., plan of Rome by, vii., 140 note; eastern geography of, ix., 119 note; description of Alexandria, 179 note; on the Ottoman

dynasty, xi., 155 note.

Daphne, grove and temple of, iv., 89 and note; temple of, burnt, 93 sq.

Daphnusia, town of, xi., 36 and note. Dara, siege of, vii., 213; by Nushirvan,

viii., 52; Bahram at, 57; restored, 66; destroyed by Chosroes, 88.

Dardania, province of, vii., 59 note; acquired by the Bulgarians, x., 28 and note.

Dardanians, ii., 13 note, 149 and note. Dardanus of Troy, ii., 61 note.

Dardanus, prætorian prefect in Gaul, opposes Jovinus, v., 269 and note; inscription erected by, 284 note.

Dargham, Egyptian vizir, x., 290 and note, 291.

Darius, constructs canal in Egypt, ix., 187 note; compared to Vataces, xi., 57 note.

Darius, officer of Valentinian III., interview with Count Boniface at Carthage, v., 348 sq.

Dastagerd, see Artemita.

Datianus, governor of Spain, iii., 74 and note.

Datianus the Patrician, iv., 180 and note.

Datius, Bishop of Milan, vii., 152; retires to Constantinople, 158 and note.

D'Aubigné, on early Christian faith, v., 104 note.

Daur, town of, taken by the Moslems, ix., 132 note.

Dausara, taken by Avidius Cassius, i., 264 note.

David Comnenus, last Emperor of Trebizond, xii., 59 sq.

David, grandson of Andronicus, seizes
Paphlagonia, xi., 11 note; death, ib.

David, Iberian prince, aids Phocas against Sclerus, viii., 274 note.

David, son of Heraclius, viii., 221 note. David, son of Shishman, x., 64 note. Davila, Fra, historian, xii., 176 note.

Davy, Major, his Institutions of Timour, xi., 181 note.

Dawkins and Wood, description of Palmyra and Baalbec, ix., 155 note. Debt, law of, vii., 374 sq.

Decapolis, plain of, ix., 157.

Decebalus, Dacian king, i., 6, 7. Decempagi, Dieuze in Lothringen, iii., 264 note.

Decemvirs, twelve Tables of, vii., 305 sqq., 308.

Decennovium, vii., 135 and note.

Decentius, brother of Magnentius, made Cæsar, iii., 220 and note, 221. Decimus, battle of (Ad Decimum), vii., 100.

Decius, consul, vii., 269 note.

Decius, emperor, defeats Philip, ii., 2; reign, ib.; birth, ib. note; marches against the Goths, 3, 4; Gothic war of, 13 sqq.; death, 17; persecutes the Christians, iii., 55 and note; v., 359 and note.

Decius, the Younger, death, ii., 16. Decius, Roman patrician, vii., 254. Decoratus, delator of Boethius, vi., 339

Decretals, the Forged, viii., 347.
Decumates, ii., 120 and note.
Decurions, or Curiales, iii., 156.
Defensores, iv., 200; office revived by
Majorian, vi., 106.

Deification of emperors, i., 80, 88.
Dejal, or the Antichrist, ix., 105.

Dejoces, King of the Medes, vi., 215

De la Malle, Dureau, on population of the Roman empire, i., 53 note. Delators, i., 111, 128. *Cp.* iii., 175-6.

Delbene, Sannuccio, xii., 126 note. Delhi, conquered by the Sultan of Gazna, x., 150; Timour at, xi., 191-2.

Deljan, Peter, revolt of, in Macedonia, viii., 277 note.

Delphi, iv., 42.

Delphicum, royal banqueting hall at Rome, Constantinople, and Carthage, vii., 103 note.

Delphidius, in Gaul, iii., 275; widow of, v., 27.

Delphinus, Gentilis, xii., 180.

Demaratus, vii., 174 note.

Demetrias, granddaughter of Proba, v., 249 note.

Demetrius, brother of John II., x., 33 and *note*; voyage of, to Venice, xi., 260, 268.

Demetrius, despot of Epirus, siege of Rhodes by, ix., 171 and note.

Demetrius, Egyptian prelate, ii., 335. Demetrius Poliorcetes, ix., 352 note.

Demetrius, son of Marquis of Montferrat, xi., 24. Democedes of Crotona, vii., 202 note. Democritus, philosopher, xi., 69 note. Demons, ii., 279, 280.

Demosthenes, vii., 74.

Demotica given to Count of St. Pol, xi., 8 and note; massacre of the Latins at, 14; Cantacuzene assumes the purple at, 108; Empress Anne besieged in, by the Bulgarians, 162. Denarius (coin), iii., 160 note.

Dengisich, son of Attila, on the banks of the Danube, vi., 76; invades the Eastern Empire, 77; death, *ib*.

Denmark, Crusaders from, x., 304; kingdom of, restored to the empire, xii., 98.

Deogratias, Bishop of Carthage, assists the prisoners of Gaiseric, vi., 91 and note.

Depopulation, in third century, ii., 57, 58.

Derar [Dhirār], Arab warrior, iv., 317 note; at siege of Damascus, ix., 140 sq.; valour of, 142 and note.

Derbend, vii., 72 and note; gates of, penetrated by the Mongols, xi., 140. Dervishes, xi., 303 and note; in Turkish camp at Constantinople, xii., 37.

Desiderius, brother of Magnentius, made Cæsar, iii., 220 note; death, 221 note.

Desiderius, daughter of, repudiated by Charlemagne, viii., 339 note; conquered by Charlemagne, ib.

Deslisle, William, geographer, ix., 314 note.

Despina (?), queen, restored by Timour to Bajazet, xi., 204-5.

Despot, title bestowed by the Greek emperors, ix., 337.

Deuterius, chamberlain, v., 189 *note*. Develtus, town of, captured by Krum, x., 32 *note*.

Devonshire, earls of, see Courtenay. Dexippus, ii., 38 and note.

D'Herbelot, his Bibliothèque Orientale, ix., 118 and note.

Dhoulacnaf, Arab title of Sapor, iii.,

Diadem, imperial, introduced by Aurelian and Diocletian, ii., 185 and note; ix., 336 and note.

Diadumenianus, i., 178; death, 184. Diamonds, i., 69 and note.

Diamper, synod of, viii., 193. Diarbekir (or Amida), despoiled by Saladin, x., 395.

Diarium Parmense, xii., 63 note. Diarium, Urbis Romæ, xii., 180.

Dibra, two provinces of, xi., 319 note. Dicæarchus, iv., 260 note.

Dicanice, Greek name for the imperial sceptre, xi., 66 note.

Didot, A. F., on Aldus Manutius, xi., 290 note.

Didymus, prince of the Theodosian house, opposes Constantine the Tyrant, v., 180 and note.

Diedo, Venetian sca captain, xii., 24

Diehl, C., on African forts, vii., 58 note.
Diet of the Tartars, see Couroultai; of the Huns, iv., 271 note; German, viii., 389, 392, 393.

Dietrich of Bern, vi., 327 note.

Diffarreatio, vii., 348.

Digest, see Pandects.

Dijon, fortress of, vi., 226 and note. Dilemites, ii., 168 note; allies of the

Persians in the Lazic war, vii., 225. Dimitriu, article of, on Russia, x., 57 note.

Dinar, ix., 241. Dinarchus, vii., 93 note. Dioceses (civil), iii., 126 sq.

Diocletian (C. Aurelius Valerius Diocletianus), ii., 117; election, 142 and notes; reign, 144 sqq.; associates Maximian, 145; Galerius and Constantine, 149; defence of the frontiers, 157; policy, ib.; settlement of the Germans, Sarmatians, etc., 160 and note; wars in Egypt and Africa, 161 sqq. and note; suppresses alchemy, 163; Persian wars of, 164 sqq.; at Antioch, 169; receives Tiridates, 170; negotiates with Persia, 172; his moderation, 173; triumph, 177; titles of, 178 note; edict of maximum prices, ib.; at Nicomedia, 180; system of Imperial Government, 181 sqq.; assumes the diadem, 185; administration, 186 sqq.; increase of taxation under, 188; abdication, 189, 190; at Salona, 192 sqq.; baths at Rome, 209 and note; treatment of the Christians, iii., 58 sqq.; first edict, 66; Divetesion, long tunic worn by the second edict, 73; third and fourth edicts, ib.

Diocletianopolis, besieged by the Avars, viii., 72.

Diodorus, Count, iv., 96.

Diodorus, heretic, viii., 134.

Diodorus Siculus, on the priesthood, iii., 318 note; vi., 296 note; on the Caaba, ix., 23 and note.

Diogenes, leader of the Chersonites, iii.,

Diogenes, officer of Justinian in Rome, vii., 261.

Dion Cassius, i., 42 note, 86 note; his father, 95 note; enemy of Didius Julianus, 137 note, 153, 160; consul under Alexander Severus, 199.

Dionysius, Bishop of Milan, banishment of, iii., 387.

Dionysius I. of Syracuse, viii., 33 note; xii., 34 note.

Dionysius of Alexandria, iii., 36.

Dionysius of Byzantium, vi., 91 note. Dionysius of Corinth, ii., 323 note.

Dionysius of Halicarnassus, on Roman constitutional history, vii., 303 note.

Dionysius of Telmahrē, Patriarch of Antioch, ix., 170 note.

Dionysius, poetical geographer, ix., 154

Diophantus of Alexandria, ix., 274 note. Dioscorus, Patriarch of Alexandria, supports Eutyches, viii., 154; disgrace of, 157; deposed and banished, 159.

Dioscurias, town, ii., 33 note; vii., 216; fortifications of, 219.

Diospolis, image at, viii., 315-6 and

Diplokionion, or Beshik Tash, xii., 29 note.

Dir, Slav king, x., 52 note.

Dirhem (drachma), ix., 241 note.

Disabul, Khan of the Turks, vii., 193 and note; receives the Roman ambassadors, 195 sq.

Dispargum, residence of Clodion, King of the Franks, vi., 49; site of, ib. note.

Ditch, battle of the, viii., 369. Dithmar, chronicle of, x., 52 note. Dius, vi., 301 note. Diva, or Male, iii., 311 note.

Byzantine emperors, ix., 336 note. Divination, iii., 410.

Divinity, titles of, assumed by Diocletian and Maximian, ii., 184.

Divorce, vii., 348 sqq.; limitations of the liberty of, 349 sq.

Dlugossius, Johannes, his history of Poland, xi., 134 note.

Dniester, Gothic fleet on, ii., 65; Visigothic camp on, iv., 288.

Docctes, gnostic sect, iii., 343 and note; their opinion on the nature of Christ, viii., 126 sq.

Docles, name of Diocletian, ii., 144 note. Doclia, ii., 144 note.

Dodona, Goths at, vi., 262 and note.

Doge of Venice, institution of, x., 347. Dogs, sent from Europe to Bajazet, xi., 175 note.

Dolfino, Giovanni, Doge of Venice, xi., 5 note.

Döllinger, on the popes, viii., 377 note. Domestic, Great, office of, ix., 340 and note.

Domestics, revolt of, against Commodus, i., 123; schools of, iii., 150.

Dominic, St., hermit, x., 204; Life of, ib. note.

Dominus, title of the emperor, i., 183 and note; refused by Julian, iv., 39 and note; adopted by the popes, viii., 334-5 and note; on papal coins, xii., 70.

Domitian, emperor, i., 5, 92; life censorship of, ii., 14 note; gilds the capitol, vi., 90 note; bust of, vii., 289 and note; law of, concerning suicides, 387; founds Capitoline games, xii., 125 note.

Domitian, Oriental prefect, iii., 229, 230 note.

Domitilla, niece of Domitian, iii., 26 and note.

Domitius Domitianus, ii., 161 note.

Domninus of Syria, ambassador of Valentinian, v., 37 sq.

Domus, class of Roman house, v., 224. Donation of Constantine, iii., 280 note; forgery of, viii., 347; of Charlemagne, ib.; of Constantine, 348 and note.

Donatists, schism of, iii., 336 sqq.; revolt of, 405 sqq.; religious suicides of, 407 sq.; persecution of, v., 346, 347 and notes.

Donatus, African bishop, iii., 335. Donatus, on topography of Rome, xii., 212 note.

Dongola, ruins of, viii., 209.

Dorcon, horse of Heraclius, viii., 114

Doria, Genoese admiral, xi., 126. Dorotheus, eunuch, protects the Christians, iii., 59.

Dorotheus, religious enthusiast, x.,

Dorotheus, selects the Institutes of Justinian, vii., 338.

Dorylæum, Theophilus at, ix., 293; battle of, x., 238; now Eskishehr, 240; Conrad III. at, 280 note.

Dositheus, Patriarch of Jerusalem, xi., 98 note.

Doutremens, Jesuit, his History of Fourth Crusade, x., 344 note.

Dovin, destroyed by Heraclius, viii., 103 note.

Doxology, iii., 397.

Draco, name of visitor-general of Leo III., viii., 323 and note.

Draco, river, see Sarnus.

Draco, statutes of, vii., 372; age of, ib. note.

Dracon, river, x., 212 note.

Dracontius, master of the mint, iv., 96. Dragoman, office of, ix., 339-40.

Dragon, city, iv., 271 note.

Drenco, river, Attila receives the embassy of Theodosius on the banks of the, vi., 36.

Drepanum, ii., 204 note; Crusaders at, x., 212 note.

Dristra or Durostolus, x., 66 note;

Swatoslaus at, 67. Drogo, brother of William of Apulia,

x., 90 note; death of, 94. Dromedary, viii., 93 and note; in Arabia, ix., 7.

Dromones, or Byzantine galleys, ix., 352 and note.

Druids of Gaul, i., 40.

Drungarius, Great, office of, ix., 340. Druses, of Mount Libanus, x., 186 and

Drusus, German conquest of, lost by Varus, i., 25 note; iv., 221 note.

Dryden, fable of Theodore and Hono- Easter, viii., 171-2 and note.

ria, v., 163 note; quotation from, xii., 43 note, 152 note.

Dubis, Persian camp at, vii., 213.

Dubos, Abbé, i., 44 note; on the state of Gaul, vi., 40 note; on influence of climate in relation to the Romans, xii., 66 notc.

Ducange, C. du Fresne, ix., 247 note; on the Catalans, 89 note; his editions of Byzantine writers, xii., 64

note.

Ducas, Greek historian of the Turks, xi., 218 note, 220 note; on schism of Constantinople, 46 note; account of the destruction of Venetian ship by the Turks, xii., 11 and note; history of, printed, 21 note; ambassador to sultan, 46 note.

Ducas, see Constantine XI.

Ducat, derivation of the name, xi., 256 note.

Ducenarius, imperial procurator, iii., 56 note.

Duels, judicial, see Judicial combat. Duke, Latin title, vi., 245 and note.

Dukes of the frontier, ii., 70 and note; ix., 340-1.

Dukes, military, iii., 135; established by Narses in Italy, vii., 280 and note.

Dumatians, tribe of, ix., 25.

Dunaan, Prince of the Homerites, vii., 231 and note.

Dura on the Tigris, iv., 159 and note; treaty of, 162 and note; taken by Nushirvan, vii., 207.

Durazzo, siege of, x., 111 sq.; battle of, 116; taken by Robert Guiscard, 118-9; name of, 119 note; Bohemond at, 273; Latins land at, 358; Michael Angelus at, xi., 12.

Durham, bishopric of, vi., 280.

Durostolus, see Dristra.

Dyeing industries, vii., 30 sq. and note. Dyrrachium, fortifications of, v., 170; treasure of Amalasontha at, vii., 126; taken by the Lombards, 179; Belisarius at, 250; see Durazzo.

EAGLE, Roman, i., 13 and note.

Earthquakes, at Jerusalem, iv., 80; A.D. 365, 259 sq.; under Justinian, vii., 294 sq.

Eba, the elder, ix., 323.

Ebermor, deserts to the Roman camp,

vii., 132.

Ebionites, ii., 272 and note; opinions of, iii., 342 and note; opinion on the incarnation, viii., 123-4; their gospel, 125 note.

Ebn [Ibn] Schounah, his account of Timour, xi., 196; see Ben Schounah. Ebredunum, or Iverdun, Roman fleet at,

vi., 45 note.

Ecbatana, i., 265; ii., 177; iv., 147 note; Tower of Oblivion at, 239 and note; use of the name, ix., 312 and note.

Ecclesiastes, Book of, authenticity of,

vii., 115 note.

Ecclesiastical order, iii., 315; government, discussion of its nature, xii., 177-8.

177-8.

Ecdicius, prefect of Egypt, iv., 102. Ecdicius, son of Avitus, defended Auvergne, vi., 101 note, 132; family of, *ib. note*.

Ecebolus, vii., 12.

Eclectus, conspiracy of, i., 122.

Eclipses, ii., 348.

Ecthesis, of Heraclius, viii., 179.

Edda, ii., 6.

Edeco, lieutenant of Roderic the Goth, ix., 212.

Edecon, father of Odoacer, ambassador of Attila, vi., 24; his interviews with Chrysaphius, 34; his confession and repentance, ib.; de-

feats the Scyrri, 145.

Edessa, described, i., 266 and note; battle of, ii., 43; Christianised, 341 and note; Sabinian at, iii., 258; church of, oppressed by Julian, iv., 98; shrine of St. Thomas at, v., 154 note; tribute paid by, vii., 39; strengthened by Justinian, 67; siege of, 69, 70 and note, 213; destroyed by Chosroes, viii., 88; Heraclius at, 112 and note; school at, 186 and note; conversion of, 313 note; image of Christ at, 314 sq.; captured by Arabs, ix., 170 and note; taken by Zimisces, 311; principality of, x., 241 and note; retaken by Sultan Zenghi, ib. note, 288; county of, 266 note; Timour at, xi., 187.

vol. xII. - 18

Edicts, of the prætors, vii., 311 and note; perpetual edict, 312 and note.

Edifices of Justinian, vii., 48 sqq.

Edobic, general of Constantine, defeat and death, v., 267.

Edom, kingdom of, iii., 5.

Edris (Idrīs), founder of the Edrisite caliphate, ix., 302 note.

Edrisi, on the Christianity of the Nubians, viii., 200 note; on geography of Arabia, ix., 2 note.

Edrisites of Mauritania, caliphs of the, ix., 263; founding of the, ib. and

note.

Edward, Count of Savoy, xi., 104 note. Edward I., of England, in the East, x.,

324.

Edward III., of England, letter of, against Clement VII., xii., 161 note.

Egbert, his intercourse with Charlemagne, viii., 368 note.

Egica, King of the Goths, in Spain, vi., 267.

Egilona, widow of Roderic, ix., 222.

Eginhard, marries daughter of Charlemagne, viii., 360 note.

Egregius, rank of, iii., 115 note.

Egypt, province of, described, i., 32; language of, 48 and note; population, 63 note; revenue, 204; rebellion of Firmus in, ii., 93; works of Probus, 126; revolts from Diocletian, 161 sqq.; Christianity in, 335; Augustal prefect of, iii., 127; kings of, 314 note; monks in, 394; given to Theodosius, iv., 323; wheat exported from, vii., 29 and note; marriage laws in, 352; conquered by Chosroes, viii., 90; date of, ib. note, 206; invaded by Saracens, ix., 173 sqq.; description of, 188 sqq.; population, 189 sq. and notes; revenues of, 100 note; church of, under the Saracens, 232 sq.; vineyards of, destroyed by Hakem, x., 186; invaded by Seljuks, 188; conquered by Turks, 289 sqq.; invaded by the Mongols, xi., 144-5; Sultan of, submits to Timour, 210.

Egyptian language, i., 48 and *note*. Egyptian worship, prohibited, i., 40. Egyptians, disabilities of the, i., 48, 49; dispute the election of Gregory, v.,

Ehrhard, A., on Simeon Metaphrastes, ix., 317 note.

Einsiedeln, Anonymous of, xii., 186 note, 187 note.

Eisenach, in Thuringia, vi., 66 note. Ekmiasin (Etchmiazin), Monastery of, viii., 201.

Ektag, Mount, probably Mount Altai. vii., 193 note.

Elagabalus, i., 182; bravery, 184; reign, ib. sqq.; death, 191; wears silk, vii., 32.

Elburz, Mount, Magians at, ix., 229-30. Eleanora, wife of Edward I., x., 324

Eleans, exempt from war, v., 143 and note.

Election of bishops, iii., 315 and note. Electors of Germany, viii., 389.

Electus, chamberlain of Commodus, i., 123.

Elephant, era of the, see Eras.

Elephantine, island, ii., 163; altar of Concord destroyed by Justinian at, vii., 65 note.

Elephants at Rome, ii., 137.

Eleusinian mysteries, Julian initiated into the, iv., 57 and note; put an end to, v., 143.

Eleusis, destroyed by Alaric, v., 143. Eleuthero- (or Free) Laconians, ix., 325

Eleutherus, river, iii., 199.

Elias, Nestorian Bishop of Damascus, viii., 135 note.

Elijahs, patriarchs of Mosul, viii., 191.

Elis, cities of, iv., 42.

Ellac, son of Attila, death of, in the battle of Netad, vi., 76; King of the Acatzires, ib.

Elmacin [Ibn al Amid al-Makin], History of the Saracens, viii., 89 note; ix., 118 note; on victories of Caled, 119; on Egypt, 190 note; on Arabian coinage, 241 note.

Elpidius, physician of Theodoric, vi.,

Elpidius, Prætorian Prefect of the East, iv., 15 note.

Elusa, birthplace of Rufinus, v., 108

Emaus, Crusaders at, x., 254.

Emblemata, vii., 333 note.

Emeralds, vii., 68 and note; large emerald at Cairo, x., 200 note.

Emerita, or Merida, v., 271, see Merida. Emesa, Elagabalus declared emperor at, i., 182; worship of the sun at, 186; defies Sapor, ii., 45; residence of Odenathus of Palmyra, 84, 85; battle of, 87; arsenal at, 157; Heraclius at, ix., 77; army of Heraclius at, 142; captured by the Saracens, 154 sq.; recovered, 311; acknowledges the Sultan, x., 188.

Emir al-Omra, ix., 306 and note.

Emir (Amīr), or admiral, title of, ix., 340. Emirs, Arabian, in Spain, ix., 263 note. Emma, mother of Tancred, x., 219 note, 238 note.

Emperor of the Romans, title of, ix., 364. Emperors, Roman, election and designation of the, i., 93; their jurisdiction over the Church, iii., 312; office of pontifex maximus, 313 and note; public speeches of, iv., 60 sq.; legislative power of, vii., 314 sq.; rescripts of, 315 sq.; of the West, viii., 370 sqq.; jurisdiction of emperors of the West in Rome, 379; weakness of the German, 390; of Constantinople, ix., 331 sqq.; adoration of, 341 and note; revival of learning under, 367-8.

Empire, see Roman empire. Empire, Greek, ix., 320 sqq.; see Ro-

man empire.

Engaddi, town near the Dead Sea, mentioned by Pliny, vi., 158 note.

Engebert sends Libri Carolini to Hadrian I., viii., 354 note.

Engines of war, x., 231 and note.

England, see Britain.

Enguerrand VII., see Sire de Coucy. Ennodius, account of embassy of Epiphanius, vi., 138 note; panegyric of, 311 note; oration of, 313 note; Bishop of Pavia, ib.; libell of, 331 note.

Enoch, book of, ix., 39 note. Epagathus, Prefect of Egypt, i., 199. Ephemeris of Ausonius, v., 2 note.

Ephesus, temple of, i., 63; ii., 40; Church of St. John at, vii., 56; Michael VII., Archbishop of, viii., 285; pillaged by the Paulicians, x., 13; recovered by Alexius I., 271; Louis VII. at, 281 note; taken by the Turks, xi., 160.

Ephrem, St., on monks, vi., 176 note. Epictetus, Arian bishop, iv., 15.

Epicureans, i., 38.

Epicurus, religious devotion of, i., 30 note; bequeaths his garden, vii., 77; birth of, 78 note.

Epidaurus, iv., 260 note.

Epigenes, quæstor, vi., 3.

Epiphania, see Eudocia, daughter of Heraclius.

Epiphania, taken by the Saracens, ix., 163 note.

Epiphanius, Bishop of Pavia, ambassador of Ricimer, to Anthemius, vi., 137 and note; intercedes for the people of Pavia, 152 note, 328 note, 330 and note.

Epiphanius, Bishop of Salamis, v., 313

Epiphany, Christian Festival of, iv., 16 and note.

Epirus, subdued by Alaric, v., 144; province of, ceded to Bulgaria, x., 28 and note; islands and towns of, subdued by Robert Guiscard, 112; despots of, xi., 12 sqq.

Episcopal authority, see Bishops.

Eponina, i., 101 note.

Epulones, v., 73 and note.

Equestrian order, i., 18 and note; proposed revival of, xii., 86 and note. Equitius, Master-General of Illyricum, iv., 251.

Eraric, the Rugian, vii., 243 note.

Eras, Greek and Latin, vii., 83; Christian era, ib. note; of the elephant, ix., 30 and note.

Erasmus, on Hilary, iii., 357 note; account of Chrysostom, v., 308 note; life of St. Jerome, vi., 166 note; publishes the Greek Testament, 122 note; religious opinions of, x., 24 note; system of Greek pronunciation, xi., 285 note, 290; Life of, ib. note.

Erbe, or Lambesa, metropolis of Numidia, ix., 198.

Erchempert, chronicler, x., 80 note. Erdaviraph, one of the seven Magi, i., Erdély, Hungarian name of Transylvania, x., 49 note.

Eregli, Heraclea, x., 240 note. Erichtho, of Lucan, iv., 103.

Erivan, caravan station, viii., 202.

Erixo, vii., 343 and note.

Eros and Anteros of the Platonists, iv., 56 note.

Erzeroum, Timour at, xi., 195.

Escander Dulcarnein, Arabic legend of, x., 162 note.

Eschinard, P., description of the Campagna, xii., 101 note.

Esimonton, see Azimus.

Eskishehr, see Dorylæum.

Eslam, daughter of, vi., 31 and note.

Eslaw, ambassador of Attila, vi., 3; pronounces before Theodosius the reproof of Attila, 35.

Esquiline, Mount, ii., 79 note.

Essenians, ii., 319.

Esserif Essachalli, Arabian philosopher, x., 108 note.

Estachar [Istakhr], or Persepolis, ix., 126 note; valley of, Arabs in the, 127.

Este, house of, origin of, x., 100 note.

Esthonia, province of, iv., 246.

Estius, iii., 350, 360 note.

Etruscans, i., 26; vices of the, vii., 380 and note.

Eubœa, derivation of name Negroponte, x., 357 note; inhabitants transported to Constantinople, xii., 55 note.

Eucharist, divers opinions concerning, X., 21.

Eucherius, son of Stilicho, v., 186; religion of, 190.

Euchrocia, matron of Bordeaux, execution of, v., 27.

Eudæmon, of Carthage, v., 357.

Eudæmonis, a virgin, iii., 395 notc. Eudamidas, of Corinth, vii., 45 note.

Eudes, Duke of Aquitain, repels the Saracens, ix., 252; marries his daughter to Munuza, 253; seeks aid from Charles Martel, 255; letters of, to the pope, 256 note.

Eudocia, Athenais, consort of Theodosius II., character and adventures of, v., 326 sqq.; account of, by John Malalas and by Socrates, ib. note; her paraphrase of the Old Testament, 327; pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 328; disgrace and exile, 329 and notes; death, ib.

Eudocia, daughter of Valentinian III., marries Hunneric the Vandal, vi.,

Eudocia, wife of Heraclius, viii., 112 note. Eudocia, or Epiphania, daughter of Heraclius, viii., 112 and note, 221

Eudocia Ingerina, mother of Leo VI., viii., 258 note.

Eudocia Baianê, wife of Leo VI., viiia, 263 note.

Eudocia, daughter of Constantine IX.

(VIII.), viii., 276.

Eudocia, widow of Constantine X. viii., 282 and note; philosophical studies of, 284; learning of, ix., 371 and note; attacked by Alp Arslan, x., 164; marries Romanus Diogenes, ib.

Eudocia, niece of Manuel Comnenus,

viii., 295.

Eudocia of Damascus, ix., 151.

Eudoxia, wife of Arcadius, daughter of Bauto, v., 115, 116; accuses Eutro-

pius, 302 and note.

Eudoxia, daughter of Theodosius the Younger, marries Valentinian III., v., 339; vi., 80; obliged to marry Petronius Maximus, 87; implores the aid of Genseric, 88; carried captive to Carthage, 91; restored by Genseric, 118.

Eudoxia (Eudocia), wife of Heraclius,

viii., 86.

Eudoxus, Arian Bishop of Constantinople, iv., 203 and note.

Eudoxus (Eudocimus), son of Constantine Copronymus, viii., 239.

Euclthon, King of Cyprian Salamis, viii., 12 note.

Eugenius, chamberlain, vi., 53.

Eugenius III., Pope, xii., 77.

Eugenius IV., Pope, xi., 254; opposed by the Council of Constance, 254-5; deposed at Council of Basil, 269; receives Oriental embassies, 270-1; forms league against the Turks, 303 sq.; spurious epistle of, to King of Ethiopia, 321 note; expelled, xii., 167-8; funeral of, 172; builds wall round the Coliseum, 207.

Eugenius, the rhctorician, made emperor by Arbogastes, v., 61; paganism of, ib. note; death, 65 sq. Eugippius, Life of St. Severinus by,

vi., 151 note, 153 note.

Eugraphia, widow at Constantinople, persecutes Chrysostom, v., 310 note. Eugubine Tables, vii., 304 and note.

Eulalia, St., of Merida, vi., 98.

Eulalius, count of the domestics, testament of, vii., 44.

Eulalius, philosopher, vii., 80.

Eulogia, sister of Michael Palæologus, xi., 66; conspires against her brother, 77.

Eulogies and benedictions at Constanti-

nople, viii., 150.

Eulogius, Patriarch of Alexandria, account of, viii., 204 and note.

Eulogius, St., of Cordova, ix., 234 note. Eumenius, the orator, i., 67 note; ii., 154 note; Professor of Rhetoric at Autun, 198 note; panegyric of, iü., 283 note.

Eunapius, history of the Sophists, iv., 52 note, 116 note; on the Gothic war, 248 note; on the ravages of the Goths, 320 note; fanaticism of, V., 95.

Eunomians, disabilities of the, under Theodosius, iv., 26.

Eunomius, iii., 359 and note; shelters Procopius, iv., 187 note; v., 12. Eunuchs, ii., 185; power of, iii., 223

sq.; character of, 224; power of, under Arcadius, v., 291 and note. Euphemia, daughter of John of Cappa-

docia, vii., 47.

Euphemia, daughter of Marcian, marries Anthemius, vi., 122.

Euphemia, St., church of, council held in, viii., 157.

Euphemius, expedition of, to Sicily, ix., 284 and note; death, 285.

Euphrates, victories of M. Antoninus on the, i., 11; navigation of, iv., 145, 146 note; source of, vii., 67 and note.

Euphrosyne, daughter of Constantine VI., marries Michael the Second, viii., 242, 249.

Euphrosyne, wife of Alexius Angelus,

Euric, King of the Visigoths, assassi-

nates his brother Theodoric, vi., 131; persecutes the Orthodox party, 188; dominions of, 211 sq.; first Gothic prince who wrote laws, 241.

Euripides, ii., 31.

Europe, population of, i., 53, 54 and note; change in climate of, 275; present state of, vii., 292 sq.; political system of, in fifteenth century, xii., 166 note.

Europus, i., 264 note; vi., 301 note;

Belisarius at, vii., 211.

Eusebia, wife of Constantius II., friendship of, to Julian, iii., 235, 237; friendly reception of Julian, 238; her supposed jealousy of Julian, 240 and note; death, iv., 15 and note.

Eusebius, Bishop of Vercellæ, iii., 387. Eusebius, chamberlain of Honorius, his death, v., 234.

Eusebius, Count of Ticinum, orders execution of Boethius, vi., 340 note. Eusebius, neo-Platonist, iv., 56.

Eusebius of Cæsarea, as a historian, ii., 253 and note; iii., 60 and note; on Palestine martyrs, 85 note; remark on his style, ib.; silence on death of Crispus, 178 note; account of Constantine's conversion, 300 and note; friendship with Constantine, 304; description of the Church at Jerusalem, 32r note; supports Arius, 350; accepts the Homoousion, 365; character of, ib. note; at the Council of Tyre, 376.

Eusebius of Nicomedia, supports Arius, iii., 350; exile, 365; recall, 366; educates Julian, iv., 48 and note; Bishop of Constantinople, v., 13

Eusebius Scholasticus, poem on the Gothic war, v., 308 note.

Eusebius the eunuch, chamberlain of Constantius, iii., 225; questions Gallus, 234; fall of, iv., 26; death,

Eustace, the elder brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, x., 216.

Eustathius, Archbishop of Thessalonica,

ix., 370; x., 140 note. Eustathius, Bishop of Antioch, iii., 366; death, 397.

Eustathius of Cappadocia, iii., 251 note. | Evodius, Bishop of Uzalis, v., 101 note.

Eustathius of Epiphania, vii., 64 note. Eustochium, daughter of Paula, vi., 164. Euthalites, or Nephthalites (White

Huns), iv., 282 and note, 283; conquests of, vii., 68; defeat Perozes, King of Persia, 69; conquered by the Turks, 188; by Nushirvan, 230; in Transoxiana, ix., 133 note. Euthalius at Terracina, vii., 151.

Eutharic, grandson of Berimund, vi.,

343 note; vii., 124 note.

Eutherius, chamberlain of Julian, iv., 12. Euthymius, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 263 note.

Eutropia, sister of Constantine, ii., 209 note; iii., 173; death, 219.

Eutropius, father of Constantius, ii., 110.

Eutropius the eunuch, v., 62; opposes Rufinus, 115 sq.; magistrate and general, 291; power over Arcadius, ib.; consul, 292 and note; venality and injustice, 293 and note; degrades Abundantius, 295; exiles Timasius, 296; calls council of war, 300 and note; fall of, 302 sq.

Eutropius the historian, iii., 170 note; date of his History, 228 note; iv.,

160 note.

Eutyches, heresiarch, vi., 34 note.

Eutyches, abbot, viii., 149 note; heresy of, 154 sqq.

Eutychian heresy, suppressed by Pulcheria, v., 323; controversy in the East, vi., 207.

Eutychius, exarch, forms a league with Liutprand, viii., 335 note.

Eutychius, historian, viii., 89 note; Annals of, ix., 118 note, 173 note; on taking of Alexandria by the Saracens, 180, 181 note.

Euxine. Roman naval station on the, i., 23; circumnavigation of, vii., 214

and note.

Evagrius, description of the Church of St. Euphemia at Chalcedon, v., 304 note; on the Isaurian war, vii., 64 note; on Emperor Maurice, viii., 25 note.

Evander the Arcadian, vi., 125.

Evans, A. J., Cretan discoveries of, i., 31 note; researches in Illyricum, vii., 60 note.

Exarchate, given to the popes, viii., 345 Farmah, see Pelusium. and note.

Exarchs, title of, in Africa, vii., 110; of Ravenna, 280 and note; extinction of, viii., 336; governor of Septem received title of, ix., 208 note.

Excise, i., 208 and note.

Excommunication, ii., 324; iii., 326, 327.

Exercitus, i., 14 and note.

Exeter, colony planted at, by Athelstan, vi., 275 note.

Exorcism of demons, ii., 295 sq.

Expositio totius Mundi, v., 355 note, 356 note.

Ezra, adored as the son of God by the Jews of Mecca, ix., 36 and note. Ezzerites, in Greece, ix., 324.

Fabricius, his Bibliotheca Græca, ix., 370 note.

Facciolati, Duke of Constantinople, xi.,

Factions, of the circus, vii., 19 sq. Fadella, daughter of the Emperor Marcus, i., 117; death of, 172.

Fadl-allāh, vizir, his Persian history of the Mongols, xi., 132 note.

Faenza, van-guard of Theodoric betrayed at, vi., 310; battle at, vii.,

Fæsulæ, v., 170 and note; taken by Belisarius, vii., 157.

Falcandus, Hugh, on Palermo, ix., 327 note; on Sicily, x., 14 sq.; his Historia Sicula, 141 note.

Falcidian portion, term in Roman law of inheritance, vii., 364.

Falconry, introduced by the Lombards into Italy, viii., 34 and note; price of falcons in Palestine, x., 270; see Hawking.

Falco Sosius, i., 130 and note.

Fallmerayer, on the reign of Andronicus I., viii., 303 note; his history of Trebizond, xi., 11 note.

Famine, rare under the empire, i., 67. Fano, ii., 78.

Farage (Faraj), Circassian ruler, xi., 196. Faras, families or generations, term in Lombard law, viii., 32 note.

Farghana, territory of, ii., 167 note; ix., 130 and note; subdued by the Saracens, 133 note.

Fars, subdued by the Arabs, ix., 126 note; Bowides at, 229 note; dynasty of, 305 note.

Farsistan, mountains of (Yezdegerd flies to the), ix., 126.

Fasti, Consular, vi., 235 and note.

Fathers of the Church, visions in the Apostolic, ii., 295 note; morality of, 302 sqq.; on marriage, 305 sqq.; on war and politics, 307 sq.; belief of, in pagan gods, iii., 62 note; works illustrating their superstition, v., 98 note; Greek translations of Latin, xi., 39.

Fātima, daughter of Ali, ix., 103.

Fātima, daughter of Mahomet, v., 336 note; married Ali, ix., 90; death, 93.

Fātimids, ix., 91; in Egypt and Syria, 106 and note; caliphs of the, reign at Cairo, 263; usurp the provinces of Africa, 286; succeed the Ikhshīdids, 303 note, 307; in the Holy Land, x., 185; lose Egypt, 280. sq.

Faun, the Barberini, discovery of, vii., 142 note.

Faunus, ii., 129.

Fausta, daughter of Maximian, ii., 214; receives Maximian, 219; children of, iii., 173; disgrace and death, 179, 180.

Faustina, daughter of Antoninus Pius, i., 97, 106.

Faustina, widow of Constantius II., supports Procopius, iv., 190.

Faustinus, Roman noble, v., 206 note. Faustus, account of Armenian war, iv., 239 note.

Fava, or Feletheus, King of the Rugians, conquered by Odoacer, vi., 153.

Faventia, see Faenza.

Felicissimus, ii., 97.

Felix, an African bishop, execution of, iii., 70, 335 note.

Felix, Archbishop of Ravenna, blinded by Justinian II., viii., 232 note.

Felix II., anti-pope, election of (A.D. 356), iii., 396 note; expulsion, 399. Felix IV., Pope, grandfather of Gregory the Great, viii., 42.

Felix V., xi., 264; retires to Ripaille, 271 and note.

Felix, St., tomb of, at Nola, v., 253. Ferdusi, the Persian poet, vii., 201 note; lines of, quoted by Mahomet II., xii., 52.

Fergana, sec Farghana.

Fergus, cousin of Ossian, iv., 226 note.

Ferishta, Persian writer, x., 149 note. Ferramenta Samiata, ii., 72 note.

Ferrara, John Palæologus at, xi., 262-3; council at, ib.; duchy of, united to Urbino, xii., 175.

Ferreolus, Bishop of Ufez, monastic rule

of, vi., 168 note.

Festivals, attitude of the Christians to pagan, ii., 282 and notes; prohibited, v., 91 and note; four great, of the Latin Church, viii., 47 and

Feu Grégeois, see Greek fire.

Fez, Edrisite kingdom of, founded, ix., 302 and note.

Fidei-commissa, vii., 364 note, 365. Fihl (Pella), battle of, ix., 151 note.

Filioque controversy, x., 328 sq.

Finances, of the Roman empire, i., 202 sqq.; administration of, under Constantine, iii., 147 sqq., 154 sqq.; laws of Majorian concerning, vi., 104 sq.; in ninth to twelfth centuries, ix., 329 sq.

Fines, in the army, iii., 140; for schism, v., 347.

Fingal, i., 165.

Finlay, Mr., viii., 24 note; on Emperor Maurice, 25 note; on Michael VIII., xi., 78 note; on the Ottomans, 161 note; on Constantinople, 326 note.

Finns, language of, allied to Hungarian, x., 38 and note.

Fioretto, G., on revival of learning in fifteenth century, xi., 275 note.

Firdusi, see Ferdusi.

Fire, Greek, see Greek fire.

Fire signals, see Beacons.

Fire worship, i., 256 and note.

Firmicus, Julius, ii., 205 note. Firmum (Fermo) Council of War between Belisarius and Narses at,

vii., 155 note. Firmus, rebellion of, ii., 93.

Firmus the Moor, revolt of, iv., 233 sqq.; death, 236.

Fīrūz, son of Yezdegerd, ix., 131 and note. Fiscus or public money paid to the

imperator, i., 126 note.

Fisheries, of the Propontis, iii., 98.

Flaccilla, consort of Theodosius the Great, v., 12.

Flaccilla, daughter of Arcadius, v., 322 note.

Flaccus, Granius, vii., 304 note.

Flagellation, practice of, by the monks, x., 204 and note.

Flamens, Roman, v., 73 and note.

Flaminian way, stations of, vii., 268.

Flamininus, iii., 139 note.

Flamsteed, on comets, v., 293. Flavian family, i., 94 and note.

Flavian, Bishop of Antioch, v., 47.

Flavian, ecclesiastic, v., 22 note.

Flavian, Patriarch of Constantinople,

opposes Eutyches, viii., 154; persecuted by the second Council of Ephesus, 155; death, 156.

Flavianus and Diodorus, iii., 397.

Flavianus, pagan senator, v., 76 note. Flavius Asellus, count of the sacred largesses, vi., 134.

Flax, i., 67.

Fléchier, Bishop of Nismes, his life of

Theodosius, iv., 322 note. Fleury, Abbé de, Inst. of Canon Law,

iii., 323 note; Ecclesiastical History of, xi., 233 note; continuator of, on schism of Constantinople, 271 note, 296 note; on appeals to Rome, xii., 71 note.

Flor, Roger de, see Roger de Flor.

Florence, siege of, by Radagaisus, v., 168; origin of, ib. note; Pandects at, vii., 335; council of, xi., 264; revival of Greek learning 283.

Florentius, Prætorian Prefect of Gaul, iii., 275; character of, iv., 5; flight, 12, 22; disgrace, 36.

Florianus, ii., 108, 111 note; usurpation and death, 112.

Florin, xi., 256 note.

Florus, Prince, xi., 49.

Florus, Roman historian, xii., 100.

Fo, Indian god, worshipped by Kublai Khan, xi., 152 and note.

Fæderati, or allies, v., 336.

Folard, Chev., on Roman military en-

gines, i., 19 note, 153 note; ii., 60 note; vii., 278 note.

Follis, or purse, tax, iii., 166 note.

Foncemagne, M. de, on Merovingians, vi., 51 nole; on the title of French kings to the Roman empire, xii., 60 note.

Fontana, architect, xii., 212.

Fontanini, viii., 28 note.

Fontenelle, comedy of, vii., 45 note, 328 note.

Foot, Roman, i., 238 note; Greek, iii., 101 note.

Fortifiocca, T., xii., 128 note, 147 note, 180.

Fortunatus, poet, vi., 258 note.

Forum Julii, capital of Venetia, vi., 67 note; Lombards at, viii., 13; first duke of, 31.

Forum Trebonii, ii., 16 and note.

Fostat, Saracen settlement of, ix., 176; x., 292.

Fraknói, W., on Matthias Corvinus, xi., 315 note.

Frameæ, i., 297.

France, New, xi., 24.

France, population compared with Gaul, iii., 161 sqq.; name of, vi., 255; under Charlemagne, viii., 364; invaded by the Arabs, ix., 250 sqq.; Hungarians in, x., 44; position of kings of, in eleventh century, 107 sq.; description of, by Chalcondyles, xi., 246 sq.; title of kings of, to empire of Constantinople, xii., 60 and note.

Francis II., Emperor, resigns the em-

pire, xii., 66 note.

Francis, St., visited by a "rex versuum," xii., 125 note.

Francisca, or Frankish battle axe, vi., 230 and note.

Francisco of Toledo, at siege of Constantinople, xii., 25 note.

Franconia, viii., 366; duchy of, 389 note. Frangipani (Frangipane), Cencio, xii., 75. *Cp.* 76 note.

Frangipani, name and family of, xii.,

Frangipani, Odo, x., 137.

Frankfort, synod of, see Councils.

Frankincense of Arabia, ix., 4 and note. Franks, or Freemen, origin of, ii., 23, 24 and notes; invade Gaul, Spain,

and Africa, ib., 25, 26; driven from Gaul by Probus, 117; in the Mediterranean, 123; power of, under sons of Constantine, iii., 142; invade Gaul, 259; in Batavia and Toxandria, 260 and note, 261 and note; subdued by Julian, 270; ally themselves with Stilicho, v., 173; subdue the Vandals, 174; in Second or Lower Germany, 278; in Gaul, under the Merovingians, vi., 48; defeated by Aetius, 50; elect Ægidius king, vi., 116; Christianity of, 192; in Germany, 218; in Burgundy, 228 sqq.; in Aquitain, 233; political controversy concerning the, 238 and note; laws, 239 sqq.; fines for homicide, 243 sq.; judgments of God, 245; judicial combats, 247 sqq.; their division of Gaul, 248; anarchy of, 263; in Italy, vii., 158 sqq.; retire, 160; invade Italy, 276 sqq.; defeat of, by Narses, 277; invade Italy and are defeated by Autharis, viii., 27; empire of, under Charlemagne, 368; military force of, ix., 351 sqq.; name of, applied to all Western nations, 360; their character and tactics, ib. sq.

Frascati, xii., 101; see Tusculum.

Fravitta, Gothic leader, v., 338; consul, 339 note; defeats Gainas, 306; consul, 307.

Freculphus, v., 101 note. Fredegarius, viii., 12 note.

Fredegundis, Queen of France, vi., 246 and note, 262 note.

Frederic I., Barbarossa, in Italy, viii., 385 sq.; Italian cities oppose, x., 137; undertakes third crusade, 274 sqq.; number of his host, 276; in Anatolia, 282; death of, 283; crowned emperor, xii., 83; embassy of the Romans to, 96 sqq.; wins battle of Tusculum, 101-2.

Frederic II., reign of, viii., 386; founds universities of Salerno and Naples, 390 note; x., 103 note; in Palestine, 315 sq.; obtains Jerusalem from the Sultan, 317 sq.; marries daughter of John of Brienne, xi., 26; deposed at Council of Lyons, 28; Theodore Lascaris on, ib. note;

urges Europe to oppose the Tar- | Funerals, Roman, iv., 171. tars, 148; places standard in the Capitol, xii., 99; assists the pope, 102 note.

Frederic III., of Austria, xi., 304; letters of the Hungarians to, 307 note; coronation of, xii., 168 note, 169.

Freebooters, Turkish soldiers in the service of Orchan, xi., 159.

Freedmen, i., 51; vii., 339.

Free gifts, ii., 225; iii., 165.

Freeman, Mr., on the Bagaudæ, v., 179 note; on Radiger, King of the Varni, vi., 285; on the Heptarchy, 286 note.

Freinshemius, i., 286 note.

Fréjus, naval station, i., 23.

Fremona, in Abyssinia, Jesuit mission, viii., 211.

Frexenses, Moorish tribe, vii., 86 note. Frigeridus, dux of Valeria, iv., 253 note; defeats the Taifalæ, 309 and note. Frigeridus, Renatus Profuturus, frag-

ment of, v., 174 note.

Frigidus, river, battle at, v., 64 and

Frisians, ii., 117; in Britain, vi., 271 and note.

Fritigern, judge of the Visigoths, iv., 245 note; at the battle at Salices, 304; negotiation with Valens, 311 sq.; at the battle of Hadrianople, 312; death, 329; converted by Ulphalis, vi., 181.

Friuli, see Forum Julii.

Froissard, chronicle of, xi., 172 note.

Fronto, Count, ambassador of Avitus to Rechiarius, vi., 97.

Fruit, introduction of, into Europe, i.,

Frumentius, iii., 311.

Fulcaris, the Herulian, vii., 276.

Fulcherius, historian, x., 233 and note, 241 note.

Fulgentius, St., Life of, vi., 190 note; controversial books of, 192 note; family and education of, 196 note. Fulgentius, the quæstor, friend of the

Emperor Maximus, vi., 87.

Fulk, Count of Anjou, Life of, vii., 85 note.

Fulk of Neuilly, x., 341.

Fundi, pillaged by the Saracens, ix., 287; College of Cardinals at, xii., 160.

Furtum lance licioque conceptum, vii., 317 and note.

Fust, or Faustus, first printed Bibles of, vii., 333 note.

GABALA, town in Syria, Saracens at, ix., 150 and note; taken by the Saracens, 168; lost by the Franks, x., 324.

Gabinius, King of the Quadi, murdered by order of Marcellinus, iv., 252. Gabour Ortachi, name given to Khalil

vizir, xii., 12.

Gabours or Giaours, Turkish name, etymology of, xii., 8 note.

Gabriel, Roman, son of Samuel, Bulgarian rule, x., 35 note.

Gades, honorary colony, i., 46 note, 205 note.

Gaeta, subject to the Greek emperor. x., 78 note; Pope Gelasius II. at, xii., 76 note.

Gætulia, tribes of, join Gildo, the Moor, V., 132.

Gagnier, M., Life of Mahomet, ix., 53

Gaian, Patriarch of Alexandria, viii., 202 Sq.

Gaillard, M., History of Charlemagne, viii., 359 note.

Gainas, the Goth, commands the troops against Rufinus, v., 122; against Trebigild, 301; allies himself with Trebigild, ib. note; enters Constantinople, 305 and note; defeated by Fravitta, 306; by Uldin, 307; death, 308 note.

Gaiseric, King of the Vandals, defeats Hermanric, v., 344; his name, ib. note; befriends the Donatists, 347 and note; treaty with Valentinian III., 354 and note; surprises Carthage, 355; cruel treatment of Theodoric's daughter by, vi., 47; title of, Kings of Vandals and Alani, 84; builds a fleet, 85; conquers Sicily, ib; casts anchor in the Tiber, ib.; destroys the navy of Majorian at Carthagena, 112; ravages the coast of the Mediterranean, 117; destroys the fleet of Basiliscus, 129; allies himself with the Visigoths in Gaul, 131; persecutes the Catholics, 189; peace of, with the Catholic Church, ib. note.

Gaita [Sigelgaita], wife of Robert Guiscard, x., 109, 117.

Gaius, commentaries of, vii., 334 note, 340 note.

Gala, etymology of the word, ix., 343

Galanus, History of Galanus, viii., 200

Galata, iii., 101 and note; tower of, stormed by the Latins, x., 362 and note; suburb of, quarter of French and Venetians, 367; siege of, by Michael Palæologus, xi., 35 note; given to the Genoese, 68, 120; destroyed, 121; Genoese of, make a treaty with Mahomet II., xii., 16; abandoned by Genoese after capture of Constantinople, 48; fortifications of, demolished, 54.

Galatia, Alani in, ii., 110.

Galatians, paternal power of the, vii., 340 note.

Galba, i., 94; capital punishment under, vii., 378.,

Galeazzo, John, first duke of Milan, xi., 242 note.

Galerius, general of Probus, ii., 117; associated in the empire by Diocletian, 149, 150 and note; Persian wars, 169 sqq.; character and reign, 201 sqq.; makes Constantine Cæsar, 208; invades Italy, 215, 216; elevates Licinius, 217, 218 note; death, 221; persecution of the Christians, iii., 39; in the East, 78; edict of toleration, 79.

Galfridus, Malaterra, history of, x.,

Galilæans, sect of, under Nero, iii., 23 and note; use of name enjoined by Julian, iv., 83 and note.

Galilee, principality of, x., 266 and note.

Gall, St., vii., 277 note.

Galla, mother of Gallus, iii., 226 note.

Galla, sister of Valentinian II., marries Theodosius, v., 40; death, 61 note.

Gallicanus, consular senator, i., 239. Gallicia, gold of, i., 205; divided between the Suevi and the Vandals, v., 273; held by the Suevi, vi., 131.

Galliena, ii., 48 note.

Gallienus, associated in the empire with Valerian, ii., 23 note; reign of, 47 sqq.; death, 61 and note; conspiracy against, favoured the Christians, iii., 56.

Gallipoli, fortifications of, vii., 62; taken by the Catalans, xi., 88; taken by the Ottomans, 165 note;

rebuilt by Soliman, 165.

Gallo-Grecians of Galatia, vi., 137 note. Gallus, elected emperor, ii., 18; peace with the Goths, ib.; death, 21.

Gallus, M. Anicius, tribune, v., 202 note.

Gallus, nephew of Constantine, iii., 173; education of, 225; iv., 49; governor of the East, iii., 227; cruelty of, ib. sqq.; disgrace and death, 232 sqq.; removes body of St. Babylas, iv., 93.

Gamaliel appears to Lucian the pres-

byter, v., 100.

Games, secular, i., 246, 247 and note; Capitoline, xii., 125 note, see Ludi. Ganges, river, xi., 193.

Gannys, eunuch, i., 184.

Ganzaca, Temple of, destroyed by Heraclius, viii., 103 note, 105 and note.

Gapt, one of the Anses or Demi-gods, vi., 299 note.

Garda, Lake, ii., 65 note.

Garden of the Epicureans at Athens, vii., 76.

Garganus, Mount, vii., 256 and note; x., 84.

Garibald, King of Bavaria, allies himself with Authoris, viii., 35.

Garizim, mountain of blessing, viii., 172 and note.

Gascony, subdued by the Arabs, ix., 252. Gassan, Arabian tribe, iv., 126 and note; vii., 205; in Syrian territory, ix., 13; defeated by Caled, 157 sq.

Gass, W., on Gennadius and Pletho, xi., 286 note.

Gaubil, Père, his translation of Annals of the Mongols, xi., 141 note.

Gaudentius, Count, closes the pagan temple, v., 81.

Gaudentius, father of Aetius, v., 340 note; vi., 41; his betrothal to Eudoxia, 78.

Gaudentius, the notary, iv., 24; death,

36.

Gaul, provinces of, i., 24, 25; divided by Augustus, ib.; Celtic, ib.; limited toleration in, 40; tribute, 204; usurpers in, ii., 80, 81; invaded by Lygians, 118; peasant revolt in, 151, 152; Christianity in, 337 and note; capitation tax, iii., 159 sqq. and notes; invaded by Germans, 259 sqq.; by the Alamanni, 266; Julian in, iv., 2 sqq.; outlaws in, 13 and note; invaded by the Saxons, 222 and note; by Suevi, Vandals and Burgundians, v., 174; sqq.; Alani in, vi., 43; Visigoths in, 44; 131 sq.; Barbarians in Gaul converted from Arianism, 200; revolution of, 209; allodial lands of, 251; Britons in, 275 note.

Gauls, in Lombardy, i., 26; in Germany, 277 note; religion of, ii., 287 note; relation of, to the Franks,

vi., 239.

Gayangos, M., ix., 225 note.

Gayeta, besieged by the Saracens, ix., 287; siege raised, 288; maritime state of, ib.

Gayuk (Kuyuk), Khan, xi., 140.

Gaza, temples at, iv., 78 note; taken by the Saracens, ix., 168; battle of, x., 318.

Gaza, Theodore, see Theodore.

Gazi, holy war of the Turks, xi., 156; carried on by Timour, 187.

Gazi (Ghāzī), title of Sultan Soliman, x., 179.

Gazna, city and province of, x., 148 and note.

Gaznevides, dynasty of, x., 148 note. Geber, Arabian physician, ix., 275. Geberic, King of the Goths, iii., 89.

Gedda, Arabian seaport, ix., 9.

Gedrosia, district of, i., 262 note.
Gegnesius, Paulician leader, x., 4 note;
date of, 10 note.

Geisa, Hungarian king, x., 49.

Gelalæan era of the Turks, x., 175 and note.

Gelaleddin, defeated by Zingis Khan, xi., 139; activity of, 155; death, ib.

Gelasius I., Pope, iii., 322 note; abolishes the festival of the Lupercalia,

v., 125 and *note*; deplores the state of Italy, 154 sq.

Gelasius II., Pope, xii., 75.

Gelimer, King of the Vandals, in Africa, vi., 190; deposes Hilderic, vii., 86 sq.; defeated by Belisarius, 100 sqq.; further adventures, 104 sqq.; flight of, 107; captivity of, 110 sqq.; interview with Belisarius, 113; at Constantinople, 115; retires to Galatia, 116.

Gelli, ii., 168 note.

Geloni, iv., 285.

Gelzer, H., vii., 79 note; estimate of Theophilus, viii., 249 note.

Gemoniæ, i., 103 note.

Generals, Roman (Imperatores), i., 78,

Genesius, ix., 282 note; works of, 314 note.

Geneviève, St., of Paris, vi., 55; life of, 54 note, 216 note.

Gennadius, monk and Patriarch of Constantinople, xii., 22 sq., 56 [George Scholarius].

Gennadius, Patriarch of Constantinople, on the creed of Athanasius, vi., 197 note.

Gennerid Master-General of Dalmatia, strengthens the Illyrian frontier, v., 233 and note.

Genoa, city of, destroyed by the Franks, vii., 160.

Genoese, engineers, x., 256; assist the Greeks against the Latins, xi., 35 and note; settle in suburb of Galata, 68, 120; attacked by the Venetians, 121; privileges conferred upon the, by Michael VIII. and Andronicus the Elder, 122 note; trade of, ib.; war of, with Cantacuzene, 123 sqq.; they destroy the Greek fleet, 124; defeat the Venetians and Greeks, 125 sq.; their treaty with the empire, 127; of Galata, give free passage to the Turks, xii., 33; policy of, suspected, 42 note.

Gens, Roman, vii., 360 sq.

Genseric, see Gaiseric.

Genso, son of Genseric, vi., 130.

Gentiles, term in Roman law, vii., 361. Gentoo, sovereign, acknowledged by the Christians of St. Thomas, viii., 192. Gentoos of Hindostan, war with Mah- | Germanicia, won back from the Saramūd, x., 149.

Geoffrey, father of Henry II. of England, xii., 73 note.

Geographer of Ravenna, ii., 23 note. Geography, early Christian, vii., 38 and note.

Geometry, studied at Alexandria, viii., 130.

Geoponics of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, ix., 316 and note.

George Brancović, Despot of Servia, sends troops to Mohammed, xii., 20 note.

George Branković, xi., 305.

George of Cappadocia, iii., 391; iv., 96 and note, sqq.; worshipped as saint and martyr, 97 and note.

George of Pisidia, viii., 103 note; de Bello Avarico, 111; Heracliad, 118 note.

George of Sienna, xii., 27 note.

George of Trebizond, writings of, xi., 256 note, 284.

George Phranza, ambassador to Amurath II., xi., 207-8; his account of

Bajazet, 207 and note. George Scholarius, see Gennadius. George, Sicilian admiral, besieges Ma-

hadia, x., 132. Georgia, beauty of the inhabitants, vii., 217; Christians of, ib.; conquest

of, by Alp Arslan, x., 162; under Malek Shah, 173; visited by Phranza, xi., 323.

Georgians, religion of the, x., 162 sq.; name of the, 163 note; they submit to Timour, xi., 193.

Georgillas, Rhodian poet, vii., 287 note. Geougen, Scythian tribe, v., 164; subdued by Attila, vi., 8 and note, 77; enslave the Turks, vii., 186; extirpated by the Turks, 187.

Gepidæ, ii., 8 and note; subdued by Attila, vi., 8; seize Belgrade, vii., 177 and note; conquered by the Avars and Lombards, 180; viii., 7 sq.

Gerard of Reicherspeg, xii., 89 note. Gerasa, fortress, ix., 137 and note.

Gergovia, siege of, by Cæsar, vi., 255 and note.

Germane, near Sardica, vii., 80 note. Germania, in Thrace, vii., 89 note.

cens by Constantine V., viii., 235 note; Crusaders at, x., 240,

Germanicus, i., 4 note; at Thebes, iii., 244 note; belief of, in magic, iv., 194 note.

Germans, ancient, in Belgium, i., 25; origin of, 277; manners of, 279 sqq.; political institutions of, 287 sqq.; religion, 293; invade Gaul, ii., 117; iii., 259; defeated by Julian, 267 sqq.; driven from the Rhine, 274; religious indifference of, 292 and note; emigration of, into Italy, v., 165 sq.; invade Gaul, 172; character of, in sixteenth century, 251, 252; cross the Rhine under Ariovistus, vi., 248; join fourth crusade, x., 351-2.

Germanus, elder and younger, vii.,

165 note.

Germanus, father-in-law of Theodosius,

viii., 78 sqq.

Germanus, nephew of Justinian, in Africa, vii., 238 and note, ib. and note; commands the army, 263; family of, ib. note; marriage and death, 264.

Germanus, son of a patrician, punished by Constantine IV., viii., 226.

Germany, Upper and Lower, Roman provinces, i., 25; description of, 273 sqq.; its population, 285; iv., 213 sq.; Goths, Burgundians, and Franks settle in First or Upper, v., 278; Burgundians in Second or Lower, ib.; Sclavonian colonists in, viii., 72; united by Charlemagne, 366; princes of, independent, 386 sq.; Germanic confederation, 388 sqq.; counts of, 389; description of, by Chalcondyles, xi., 245 sq.; armies of, in fifteenth century, 304 note.

Gerontius, commander in Greece, v.,

139.

Gerontius, general of the usurper Constantine, makes Maximus emperor, v., 265; death, 266 and note.

Gerrha, or Katif, built by Chaldæans,

ix., 10.

Gerson, John, doctor of the Sorbonne, xii., 163 note.

Gervasius and Protasius, martyrs, v., 35 and note.

Gessoriacum (Boulogne), ii., 153, 154. Gesta Francorum, vi., 233 note, 234 note; x., 199 note.

Gesta Friderici imperatoris, xii., 83 note. Gesta Ludovici VII., x., 282 note.

Geta and Caracalla, i., 163, 164; reign of, 167 sqq.; titles of, ib. note; death of Gcta, 170; apothcosis of, 168 and note.

Getes, Jits, or Calmucks, confounded with the Getæ (Dacians), xi., 183 note; invade Transoxiana, ib.; driven from Transoxiana, 184-5.

Getulia, iv., 231.

Gezi, magic stone, vi., 8 note.

Ghebers, or Magians, ix., 227 sq.

Ghermian (Karmiyan), Emir of, military force of, xi., 159-60 and note; subdued by Bajazet, 169.

Ghibelines, faction of, viii., 386; see Guelfs.

Giannone, his history of Naples, iii., 323 note; iv., 199 note; xii., 63 note. Giaour, see Gabour.

Gibamund, nephew of Gelimer, defeated by the Massagetæ, vii., 100. Gibraltar, ix., 212.

Gijon, town of, term of the conquest of Musa, ix., 216.

Gildas, vi., 268; account of Britain by, 272 Sq.

Gildo, the Moor, independence of, v., 121; revolt of, 126 and note; condemned by the senate, 128; war with his brother, 129; defeat and death, 132, 133.

Gilimer, Gothic leader, death of, vi., 140; name of, ib. note.

Gilles, St., x., 218 note.

Giom Omortag, Bulgarian prince, viii., 246 note; x., 32 note.

Giraffe, see Camelopardalis.

Gisulf, nephew of Alboin, Duke of Friuli, viii., 31.

Giubin, surname of Bahram, viii., 58.

Giustendil, see Küstendil. Giustiniani, Giambattista, ii., 194 note.

Giustiniani, John, brings company of Genoese to Constantinople, xii., 20; quarrels with the Duke of Venice, 35; flight of, and death, 41-2 and note.

Gladiators, revolt of, under Probus, ii., 125, 126.

Glanville, Bartholemy de, xii., 166 note. Glasgow, iv., 228.

Glycerius, Emperor of the West, vi., 141; Bishop of Salona, 142; assassinates Nepos, 143; Archbishop of Milan, ib. and note.

Gnaphcus, Peter, Monophysite bishop, viii., 166 and note.

Gnelus (Knel), son of Para (Pap), iv., 245 note.

Gnosticism, authorities on, ii., 274 note. Gnostics, ii., 274 sqq.

Goar, King of the Alani, v., 260.

Godas, governor of Sardinia, vii., 88. Godegesil, brother of Gundobald, reigns in Geneva, vi., 225; joins Clovis, 226; killed by Gundobald, 227.

Godescal, monk, x., 209.

Godfrey of Bouillon, leads the first crusade, x., 215; character of, 216 note; in Hungary, 224; menaces Constantinople, 228; adopted by Alexius, 229; torn by a bear, 240-1; at Antioch, 243; piety of, 247; at siege of Jerusalem, 256 sqq.; defender and baron of Holy Sepulchre, ib.; death of, 260; assize of Jerusalem ascribed to, 264.

Godfrey of Viterbo, Pantheon of, viii., 381 note.

Godsigiclus, King of the Vandals, v.,

Gog and Magog, imaginary wall of, vii., 73 note.

Goguet, author of Origines des Loix et des Arts, vii., 30 note.

Goisvintha, wife of Leovegild, vi., 201 and note.

Gold and silver, proportion between, i., 69, 70 and note; in Arabia, ix., 4 and note.

Gold of affliction, tribute levied on the poor, vii., 39 and note.

Golden Bull, viii., 391-2 and note.

Golden-footed Dame, leader of female Crusaders, x., 277.

Golden Horde, kingdom of, xi., 187 and note.

Golden Horn, iii., 93.

Golden Mountains, see Caf.

Golden spears, army of Chosroes II., viii., 100.

Goletta, entrance to lake of Tunis, vii., 102; Spaniards in the fortress of, ix., 204.

Gom, vii., 215.

Gonderic, Prince of the Vandals, v., 343. Gondi Sapor, academy of physic at, vii., 201 and note.

Gonfalonier, xii., 162.

Gonfanon, Imperial, x., 374 and note. Gongylus, General, ix., 308 note.

Gontharis, vii., 239 and note.

Gontran, King of Burgundy, invades Septimania, vi., 263 sq.

Gordian, father of Gregory the Great,

viii., 42.

Gordian I., Proconsul of Africa, i., 223; elevation and character, 224; reigns with his son, 225 sqq.; defeat and death of, 220 and note.

Gordian II., i., 225 sqq.

Gordian III., declared Cæsar, i., 232; emperor, 242 and note; Persian war, 243; death, 245.

Gorgo, or Carizme, iv., 283.

Gorgona, isle of, v., 131 note.

Gorgonius, eunuch, protects the Christians, iii., 59.

Görres, on the miracle of Tipasa, vi., 200 note.

Gorski, his History of the Council of Florence, xi., 271 note.

Gospels, ii., 331 sq. and note.

Goths, earliest mention of, i., 287 note; war of, with Decius, ii., 3, 12; origin, religion, and institutions of, 4 sqq.; emigrations of, 7 sqq.; invade Roman provinces, 11; obtain tribute from Gallus, 18; conquests of, in third century, 31 sqq.; attempt Thessalonica, 38 note, 66; invade Illyricum, 252; invade Moesia, iii., 187 sqq.; assist revolt of Procopius, iv., 247 sq.; war with Valens, 248 sqq.; driven by the Huns into Western provinces, 261; implore protection of Valens, 291; settled in Thrace, 292 sqq.; converted to Christianity, vi., 180 sqq.: settlement of, in Crimea, vii., 65 and note; said to have invoked demons to find treasure, xii., 200 note.

Ostrogoths [Gruthungi], name of, ii., 8 and note; war of, with Huns, Gozelo, Duke, x., 215 note.

iv., 287 sq.; defeat of, by Gratian, 333 sqq.; desolate Asia Minor under Tribigild, v., 299; conquered by Attila, vi., 8; revolt against Huns, 76; settle in Pannonia, 77; embrace Christianity, 182 sq.; invade Illyricum and Thrace, 301 sqq.; state of, in first years of Theodoric, 301 note; march to Italy, 308 sqq.; condition of, in Italy, 314 sq.; threatened by Belisarius, vii., 122; dissensions of, under Amalasontha, 124 sqq.; besiege Rome, 138 sqq.; raise the siege, 153; evacuate Pannonia, 177; revolt of, in Italy, 242 sqq.; besiege Rome, 250 sqq.; enter Rome, 254; lose Rome, 256; retake Rome, 261; kingdom of, destroyed by Narses, 279.

Visigoths [Thervingi], name of, ii., 8 and note; conquered by Hermanric, iv., 245; war of, with Huns, 286; revolt of, in Mœsia, 297; win battle of Hadrianople, 313; siege of Hadrianople by the, 316 sq.; at Constantinople, 317; ravage the provinces, 318 sqq.; massacre of, in Asia, 320 sq.; division, defeat, and submission of, 329 sqq.; revolt of, after death of Theodosius I., v., 137 sqq.; ravage Greece, 139 sqq.; invade Italy, 148 sqq.; join Radagaisus, 166; besiege Rome, 225 sqq.; second siege of, by, 235 sq.; third siege and sack by, 241 sq.; character of, 242; occupy Italy, 254; march into Gaul, 256 sq.; in Spain, 274 sqq.; win permanent dominion in Gaul, 278; moderation of, 280 sq.; besiege Narbonne, vi., 44 sq.; conquered by Majorian, 110 notes; conversion of, from Arianism, 200; Theodoric protects, in Spain, 234; code of, 241 note, 267 sq., 268 note; history of, in Spain, 265 note; of Gaul, assist Theodoric, 310; expedition to Africa under Theudes, vii., 121; lose part of Spain to Justinian, ib.; join John the Prefect against the Arabs, ix., 203 and note.

Gotones, see Goths. Governolo, vi., 73 note. Gozz, Oriental name for the Uzi, q.v. Gracchi, family of the, conversion of,

Grado, Isle of, vi., 70; viii., 13 and note. Grammar, teaching of, in the empire, iv., 200.

Grampian Hills, i., 5 and note.

Gran, German colony at, attacked by Tartars, xi., 147.

Granaries, public, i., 156 note.

Grand Signor, name of Turkish Sultans, xii., 54.

Grant, sec Johannes Grant.

Graphia aurea urbis Romæ, xii., 87 note, 186 note.

Grassé, palace of Vandal kings, vii., 98. Grasses, artificial, i., 67.

Gratian, Count, father of Valentinian, iv., 181.

Gratian, declared emperor by the British legions, v., 178.

Gratian, son of Valentinian I., Emperor, passes the Rhine, iv., 216; reign, 257 sq.; made Augustus, ib.; marries Constantia, ib.; accepts Valentinian II. as colleague, 258; victory over the Alemanni, 307 sq.; associates Theodosius, 322; character, v., r sqq.; flight and death, 7 sq., 8 note; friendship with Ambrose, 30, abolished pagan ceremonies, 74.

Gratianopolis, in region of Chalkidike, xi., 113 note.

Gratianus, magister militum, ix., 287 note.

Gratus, Bishop of Carthage, iii., 406 note.

Gray, poet, on the Nile, ix., 189 note. Greaves, on Roman coinage, vi., 106

Greaves, traveller, on the Seraglio, xi., 228 note.

Greece, Christianity in, ii., 333; cities of, restored by Julian, iv., 41 sq.; invaded by Goths, 330 note; plundered by Alaric, v., 140 sqq.; coast of, attacked by Totila, vii., 262; Albanian invasion of, xi., 115 note; conquests of Bajazet in, 170. See Greeks.

Greek Church, union with the Latin Church, viii., 182; discord with the Latin, x., 327 sqq.; reunion, xi., 73; dissolution of, 78; Council of Florence, 262 sq.; acts of union, 268 sq. and note; new schism, 296 sq.; under Turkish rule, xii., 56 and notes.

Greek Empire, see Roman Empire. Greek fire, ix., 247 and note, 248 and

note, 355.

Greek language, i., 48; scientific idiom, 49; modern pronunciation, x., 234 note; xi., 286 and note; state of the, in fourteenth century, 272 sq.; loanwords in, ib. note.

Greek learning, revival of, ix., 368 sqq.;

in Italy, xi., 275 sqq. Greeks, return of, from Troy, vii., 95 and note; flight of, from Egypt, ix., 179; navy of, 355 sq.; their hatred of the Latins, x., 327 sq., 333 sqq.; massacre the Latins, 335-6; xi., 14; quarrel of, with Latins in Constantinople, x., 369; revolt of, 1204 A.D., xi., 8 sqq.; knowledge of the, 245. Greece.

Green faction of the Hippodrome, vii., io sqq.

Gregorian chant, see Gregory the Great. Gregorian code, vii., 316 and note.

Gregorius Catinensis, Chronicon Farfense of, viii., 348 note.

Gregorovius, Athenais of, v., 326 note; on schools of Athens, vii., 79 note; his History of Mediæval Rome, xii., 66 note; and in the notes of chaps. lxix-lxxi. passim.

Gregory, of Agrigentum, Life of, ix., 208 note.

Gregory, Archbishop of Alexandria, iii.,

Gregory, Bar Hebræus, see Abulpha-

Gregory, Bishop of Hadrianople, xi.,

Gregory, Bishop of Langres, vi., 258 and note.

Gregory I., the Great, Pope, on miracle of Tipasa, vi., 199, 200 and note; consulted by Recared, 204; papal nuncio, viii., 26; his aversion to classical monuments, 40 and note; birth and history, 42 sqq.; Lives of, ib. note; founds monasteries, 43 and note; pontificate of, 44 sqq.; Gregorian chant, 45 and note; his

missionaries in Britain, 45-6; temporal government of, 46 sq.; alms of, 47; saves Rome, 48.

Gregory II., Pope, viii., 321 note; champion of image worship, 324; letters of, 326 and note; convenes synod at Rome, 332.

Gregory III., Pope, champions image worship, viii., 324.

Gregory IV., Pope, demolishes the episcopal city of Ostia, v., 236.

Gregory VII. [Hildebrand], reforms the papacy, viii., 379; letters of, ix., 231 and note; Lives of, x., 122 note; besieged by the Emperor Henry III., 122; his design for a crusade, 193 sq.; virtues of, xii., 70; founds the papal monarchy, 74; death, ib.

Gregory IX., Pope, excommunicates Frederic II., x., 316.

Gregory X., Pope, urges union of Greek and Latin Churches, xi., 74-5; mediation of, between Charles of Anjou and Michael VIII., 80; institutes the conclave, xii., 104 and note, 105.

Gregory XI., Pope, supported by Viterbo, xii., 102 note; his return from Avignon, 157 note; death of,

Gregory XII., Pope, documents concerning, xii., 159 note; accession of, 162, 164 sqq.; abdicates, 166.

Gregory XIII., Pope, xii., 171. Gregory of Cyprus, xi., 76 note.

Gregory, Illuminator, ii., 340 note; apostle of Armenia, v., 333 note.

Gregory, lieutenant of the exarch

Heraclius, viii., 85.

Gregory Nazianzen, ii., 184 note; at Athens with Julian, iii., 23 note; eloquence of,329; supports Nicene doctrine, 355; on religious sects, 408; on Julian's elevation, iv., 9 note; calumniates Julian, 26 note; opposes Julian, 47 and note; account of earthquake at Jerusalem, 81; account of, v., 14 sqq.; birth, ib. note;his mission to Constantinople, 16 sq.; poem on his life, 15 note; Archbishop of Constantinople, 18 vii., 354 sq. sq.; retreat of, 23; orations of, ib. Gubazes, King of Lazica, vii., 221;

note; death, 24; opposes Apollinaris, viii., 134.

Gregory, nephew of Heraclius, ix., 196 note.

Gregory of Nyssa, ii., 333 note.

Gregory, Patriarch of Constantinople, A.D. 1452, Xii., 21.

Gregory, prefect of Africa, ix., 193; revolts against Constans, ib. note; daughter of, 194; death, 195; fate of his daughter, 196 note.

Gregory Thaumaturgus, ii., 34 note; miracles of, x., 9 and note.

Gregory of Tours, translates the legend of the Seven Sleepers, v., 360; his account of Julian the Martyr, vi., 101 note; on death of Apollinaris, 233; on siege of Angoulême, 234 note; family of, 260 note.

Grenada, given to ten thousand Syrians, ix., 224; suppression of Christians in, 232 and note.

Grenoble (Gratianopolis), vi., 45 note. Grethungi, oppose Claudius, ii., 65 note. See Gruthungi.

Gretser, on images, viii., 315 note. Grigor'ev, on the Palace at Serai, xi., 149 note.

Grigori Presbyter, x., 32 note. Grimoald, Duke of Beneventum, viii.,

Grocyn, xi., 290 note.

Gronovius, James, iii., 259 note.

Grotius, iii., 87; on political system of the Christians, 287 note; on royal succession, v., 338 note; on kingdom of the Visigoths, vi., 211 note; De Jure Belli, vii., 162 note; on origin of the Lombards, 178 note.

Grubenhagen, principality of, xi., 103 note; silver mines of, ib. note.

Grumbates, King of the Chionites, iii., 252.

Gruter's Inscriptions, i., 84 note.

Gruthungi, or Ostrogoths, defeat of, by Gratian, iv., 333 sqq.; subject to Attila, vi., 8. See under Goths and cp. Grethungi.

Gualterius Cancellarius, his History of Principality of Antioch, x., 261

note.

Guardians and wards, Roman law of,

allied himself with Nushirvan, 222; his war against Persia, 224 sq.; religion of, 227; his death, ib.
Gudmarson, Ulf, xii., 157 note.

Guelfs and Ghibelines, factions of, viii., 386; xii., 74, 121 and note.

Guénée, Abbé, on Palestine, v., 329 note.

Guérard, on Capistrano, xi., 314 note. Guibert, historian of the crusades, x.,

Guibert, historian of the crusades, x., 199 note, 233 and note.
Guicciardini, history of, v., 251 note;

Guicciardini, history of, v., 251 note; xii., 176 note.

Guido, Bernard, author of Lives of Popes, xii., 74 note.

Guidobous, Antonius, on Scanderbeg, xi., 320 note.
Guignes, de, History of the Huns, iv.,

Guignes, de, History of the Huns, iv., 267 note; on the Edrisites, ix., 301 note; on Zingis Khan, xi., 135 note; on the Ottoman dynasty, 155 note.

Guiscard, Robert, defeats Leo IX., x., 95; birth and character, 96-7 sqq.; Duke of Apulia, 101; invades the Eastern Empire, 108 sq.; at Otranto, 111; victory at Durazzo, 116; delivers Pope Gregory VII., 123; second expedition into Greece, 124; death, 126.

Guizot, on the Assembly of the Seven Provinces, v., 287 note.

Gundamund, King of the African Vandals, persecutes the Orthodox party, vi., 180.

Gundelinda, wife of Theodatus, epistles of, vii., 128 note.

Gundobald, Burgundian prince and nephew of Ricimer, vi., 141; acquired kingdom of Burgundy, 142 note; convenes an assembly of bishops at Lyons, 225; defeated by Clovis, 226; murders Godegesil, 227; establishes judicial combat, 247 note.

Gunpowder, used by the Chinese, vi., 66 note; xi., 141; invention of, 230

Guns, introduction of, into India, x., 149 note.

Gunther, prior, his history of the German crusade, x., 352 note; his Ligurinus, xii., 79 note.

Guntiarius, King of the Burgundians, v., 269.

Gur Khans, xi., 137 note.

Gustavsburg, or Lupudunum, fortress repaired by Julian, iii., 272 and note.

Gustavus Adolphus, attempts to form regiment of Laplanders, x., 40 note.

Guy I., first Duke of Athens, xi., 90 note.

Guy II., Duke of Athens, xi., 90 note.

Guy of Lusignan, King of Jerusalem, x., 299; imprisoned, 300; released, 305; receives Cyprus, 338.

Guy of Spoleto, relieves Rome, ix., 287 note.

Guy Pallavicini, granted land by Boniface of Montferrat, xi., 7 note.

Guyana, description of, by Buffon, xii., 191 note.

Guzarat, kingdom of, conquered by Mahmud, x., 150.

Gwent, spearmen of, vi., 283.

Gyarus, Isle of, i., 206.

Gyllius, iii., 91 note; on equestrian statue of Justinian, xi., 295 note.

HADRIAN I., Pope, condemns Iconoclasts, viii., 355; pontificate of, 356 sq.; allows Charlemagne to despoil Ravenna, xii., 195 note.

Hadrian IV., Pope, xii., 82 and note. Hadrian, Prætorian prefect, v., 192

and note.

Hadrian, Emperor, resigns Eastern conquests of Trajan, i., 9; character of, 10; pacific system of, ib.; rebellion of Jews under, ib. note; encouraged military exercises, 15, 16; monuments of, 55; adoption of, 95 and note; character, ib.; adopts Verus, ib., 97, 134 note; makes Trebizond a port, ii., 33; letter of, 55 note; at Daphne, iv., 90 note; his Athenian library, vii., 77; mausoleum of, 142 and note; establishes Perpetual Edict, 312 and note; builds Pantheon at Rome, xii., 193 note.

Hadrianople, battle of, ii., 255, 256; Gallus at, iii., 233 and note; siege of, by the Goths, iv., 300; Valens defeated at, 313 sq.; siege of, 316 sq.; siege of, by the Avars, viii., 72; by the Latins, xi., 15; younger Andronicus erects his standard at, 99; siege of, raised by the Bulgarians, 108; residence of Murad Sultan, 166 and note; taken by Amurath II., 222; royal school at, 228; saved by Amurath II., 303; palace of Mahomet II. at, xii., 12; Phrantzes at, 47; Mahomet at, A.D. 1453, 54; becomes a provincial town, ib.

Hadrumetum, see Adrumetum.

Hæmimontus, province of, iv., 312 note. Hæmus, Mount, retreat of the Goths to, ii., 68.

Hænel, his edition of the Codex Theodosianus, vii., 316 note.

dosianus, vii., 316 note. Hafsa, daughter of Omar and wife of Mahomet, ix., 89.

Hahn, M., xi., 115 note.

Hainault, province of, iii., 161 note.

Haiton, the Armenian, Tartar History of, x., 180 note; xi., 133 note.

Hakem (Hākim), Fātimid, Caliph of Egypt, x., 185; sacrilege of, 186-7; date of, 185 note.

Halberstadt, bishopric of, viii., 366. Halicz, Andronicus at, viii., 297.

Halys, river, Heraclius on, viii., 103. Hamadanites (Hamdānids), Saracen

dynasty of, ix., 304 and note, 311. Hamadhān, subdued by the Moslems, ix., 127 note; Bowides at, 229 note; x., 160.

Hamscheu, Chinese royal residence, xi.,

Hamyarites, Arabian tribe of, viii., 158 note.

Hamza, uncle of Mahomet, conversion of, ix., 56; death, 68.

Han, dynasty of, iv., 279.

Hanbal, sect of, ix., 305.

Hanbal, Ahmad Ibn, ix., 305 note. Hanifs, religious movement of, ix., 35 note; follow Mosailama, 112.

Hannibal, ii., 126 note; passage of, over the Alps, 229 and note; before Rome, v., 199 sq.; camp of, at Mount Garganus, vii., 256 and note; introduces his ships into the harbour of Tarentum, xii., 34 note.

Hannibalianus, brother of Constantine, iii., 173 and note.

Hannibalianus, nephew of Constantine, iii., 173; Cæsar, 181; Nobilissi-

mus, ib.; bore the title of King, ib.; lived at Cæsarea, 183; his kingdom, ib.; death, 194.

Hanseatic League, vi., 293; viii., 389. Hapsburg, counts of, succeed to the

empire, viii., 390.

Harald Hardrada, in Sicily, x., 88 note. Haran, Temple of the Moon at, ix., 27. Harbii, proscribed sects of, ix., 226 note.

Hardouin, Père, on the Æneid, ii., 317 note.

Hardt, historian, on the Council of Constance, xi., 253 note.

Harmatius, vi., 302.

Harmozan, satrap of Ahwaz and Susa, surrenders to Othman, ix., 128.

Harpies, iii., 92 note.

Harris, James, Commentary on Aristotle, ix., 273 note.

Harris, Mr., his Philological Arrangements, ix., 370 note.

Harris, Mr., of Salisbury, x., 382 note, 383 note.

Hart, ford of the, crossed by Clovis, vi., 232.

Harte, Mr., Essays on Agriculture, i., 67 note; History of Gustavus Adolphus, v., 318 note.

Harun al-Rashid, his presents to Charlemagne, viii., 368 and note; wars with the Romans, ix., 278 sq.; ally of Charlemagne, ib.; x., 183.

Haruspices, Tuscan, v., 81.

Hasan, Governor of Egypt, ix., 202; defeated by the Moors, 205.

Hasan, Hamdanid, ix., 304.

Hasan, son of Alī, ix., 97; retires to ascetic life, 101; one of the twelve Imams, 105; marries daughter of Yezdegerd, 131 note.

Hasan, the Janizary, at siege of Con-

stantinople, xii., 43.

Hashem (Hishām), Caliph, ix., 223, 252. Hashemites, family of Mahomet, ix., 24; refuse to acknowledge Abubekr, 92.

Hatem (Hātim), Arab, ix., 21.

Hatfield, synod of, held by Theodore, Bishop of Britain, viii., 182 note.

Hatra, or Atra (Al Hadr), i., 244 note; site of, iv., 165 note.

Hauteville, Castle of, seat of Tancred, x., 97.

Hauteville, John de, monk of St. Albans, iv., 8 note.

Haverfield, Mr. F., v., 285 note.

Havet, J., on the Collatio Episcoporum, vi., 226 note.

Hawking among the Normans, x., 91 and note.

Hawks, in possession of Bajazet, Sultan, xi., 175 note.

Hawkwood, John, English mercenary, xi., 240 sq.; his name, ib. note.

Hayton, on the Mongols, xi., 154 note. Hebal, statue of, ix., 24.

Hebdomon, or field of Mars, see Con-

stantinople; palace of, see Constantinople.

Hebron, principality of, x., 266 note. Hebrus, ii., 256.

Hegira [Hijra], era of, ix., 59 and note. Heineccius, on civil law, v., 298 note; vii., 302 note, 312 note.

Heinemann, O. von, monograph on Æneas Sylvius, xii., 62 note.

Hejaz, province of, ix., 5.

Helena, city of, iii., 208 and note.

Helena, consort of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, viii., 266; assumes administration, 267.

Helena, daughter of Eudda, v., 6 note. Helena, daughter of Licinius, iii., 177 note.

Helena, daughter of Robert Guiscard, x., 109.

Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, ii., 204; iii., 179; her Christianity, 282 note; at Jerusalem, iv., 75.

Helena, sister of Constantius II., marries Julian, iii., 238; death, iv., 14. Helenopolis, see Drepanum.

Helepolis, iv., 130; used by the Avars, viii., 72 note.

Heliodorus, Bishop of Altinum, v., 138 note.

Helion, Patrician, invests Valentinian III. with the purple, v., 339.

Heliopolis, captured by the Saracens, ix., 154 sq.; ruins of, 156 and note; pillaged by the Carmathians, 290. Hellebicus, general of Theodosius,

v., 48, 49.

Hellespont, battle at, between Pescennius Niger and Severus, i., 151; description of, iii., 94; naval victory

of Fravitta over Gainas, v., 306; date of naval victory, 307 note.

Helmichis, lover of Rosamund, viii., 15,

Helvetii, i., 285 note.

Helvidius Priscus, i., 101 note, 102, 172 and note.

Helvius Pertinax, see Pertinax.

Helyot, on Monasticism, vi., 156 note. Hems, see Emes2.

Hems, see Emesa.

Henda, wife of Abu Sofyan, ix., 67-8. Hendinos, title of general or King of the Burgundians, iv., 218.

Hengist and Horsa, vi., 269 sq.

Henna, town of, taken by the Saracens, ix., 285 note.

Henoticon, of Zeno, viii., 162 and note.

Henry, brother of Baldwin I., takes the cross, x., 344; conquers Mourzoufle, 373; assumes the regency, xi., 16; reign and character of, 18 sqq.; death, 21.

Henry I., King of France, marries granddaughter of Anne, daughter of Romanus II., viii., 268 and *note*; ix., 349.

Henry II., Emperor, coronation of, xii., 85 note; besieges Rome, 1084 A.D., 187 note.

Henry III., Emperor, visit of, to Southern Italy, 1047 A.D., x., 91 note; invited by the Greeks, 121; besieges Rome, 122; flies before Guiscard, 123.

Henry III., King of Castile, sends embassy to Timour, xi., 212 note.

Henry IV., of England, receives the Emperor Manuel, xi., 243-4.

Henry IV., of France, compared with Clovis, vi., 224; with Belisarius, vii., 140.

Henry V., Emperor, coronation of, xii., 67 note; called to Rome by the Frangipani, 76 note.

Henry VI., Emperor, united Naples and Sicily to the empire, viii., 386; marries daughter of Roger, x., 142; conquers Sicily, 144.

Henry the Fowler, viii., 372; title of, 373 note; defeats the Hungarians, x., 46

Henry, the Greek, of Brunswick, xi., 103 note.

wick, xi., 103 notes.

Heptarchy, Saxon, vi., 272 and note. Hera, Cave of, Mahomet retreats to, ix., 35; situation of, ib. note.

Heraclas, Egyptian bishop, ii., 335. Heraclea Pontica, siege of, by the Sara-

cens, ix., 281 and note. Heraclea (Thracian), ii., 36, 141; taken

by Maximin, 240, 241; Julian at, iv., 27; Genoese colony in, xi.,

Heracleonas, viii., 222; reign, 223; exile of, ib.; ix., 167 note.

Heraclian, Count, slays Stilicho, v., 189; oppresses the family of Proba, 250; revolt of, in Africa, 263; death, 264.

Heraclianus, Prætorian prefect, ii., 60, 61 note.

Heraclitus, spurious epistles of, vii., 305 note.

Heraclius, Exarch of Africa, viii., 85. Heraclius, favourite of Valentinian III.,

vi., 78; death, 81.

Heraclius I., Emperor, rebels against Phocas, viii., 85; made emperor, 86; distress of, 94 sq.; his campaigns against Persia, 100 sqq.; ecthesis of, 179 sq.; a Maronite, 198; marries Martina, 221; date of his death, 222; children of, 221 note; receives Mahomet's ambassador, ix., 77; war with, 78 sq.; fortifies Palace of Blachernæ, xii., 20 note; daughter of, captured by Saracens, ix., 151; flight of, 166; death, 182; date of, ib. note.

Heraclius II., or Heracleonas, son of Heraclius, viii., 222, 223; ix., 167

Heraclius, son of Constans II., rebels against his brother, Constantine IV., viii., 226 sq.

Heraclius, son of Constantine IV., viii., 227.

Heraclius, the prefect, campaign of, against the Vandals in Africa, vi., 126 sqq.; his defeat, 130.

Heræum, Palace of, see Constantinople. Herat, city of Khorasan, destroyed by Zingis, vi., 15; subdued by the Moslems, ix., 128; Magians in, 228; taken by the Mongols, xi., 138.

Henry the Wonderful, Duke of Bruns- | Hercules, columns of, i., 26, 33; Roman, title of Commodus, 119.

> Herculians, guards of Diocletian, ii., 182 and note; of Julian,

> Herculius, title of Maximian, ii., 148. Hercynian Forest, ii., 75.

Hereditary succession, i., 214 sq.

Heredium, of the first Romans, vii., 357-

Heresy, beginning of, ii., 274; persecution of, iii., 332 sqq.; disabilities attached to, vi., 120 note.

Hermæan promontory, Roman fleet at, vii., 102.

Hermann, on Capistrano, xi., 314 note. Hermanric, King of the Ostrogoths, conquests of, iv., 245 sq.; wars with the Huns, 286 sqq.

Hermanric, King of the Suevi, in Spain,

V., 344.

Hermapion, iii., 245 note.

Hermechionites, vii., 192 note.

Hermenegild, son of Leovegild, King of Spain, revolt of, vi., 201 sq.; death, 202 and note.

Hermes, Christian forgery, ii., 347.

Hermias, the philosopher, vii., 80.

Herminianus, Claudius, ii., 86 note; severity towards the Christians, iii., 33 note.

Hermits, vi., 175 sq. and note.

Hermodorus, the Ephesian, vii., 305 and

Hermogenes, general of the cavalry, iii., 401.

Hermogenian code, vii., 316 and note. Hermunduri, i., 301 note.

Hero and Leander, tale of, iii., 95 and

Herod, son of Odenathus, ii., 85.

Herodes Atticus, family of, i., 57; his education, ib.; public monuments, 58.

Herodian, officer of Justinian, at Spoleto, vii., 259.

Herodian, the historian, description of Imperial Palace, i., 168 note.

Herodians, sect of, ii., 263 note.

Herodotus, on polytheism, i., 36 note; on the Persian religion, 256; on the Syrians, ii., 263 note; description of Assyria, iv., 127 note; on the Scythians, 263 note.

Hertzberg, Count de, on the Lombards, vii., 177 note.

Hertzberg, G., vii., 79 note.

Heruli, ii., 8, 9 note; body of, in Roman service, 38, 39 and note; legion of, in Gaul, iv., 3 and note; in Britain, 220; subdued by the Goths, 246; slaves of the, vi., 18 note; at the battle of Châlons, 61; allies of Theodoric, 316, 317 and note; at Constantinople, in the Nika riots, vii., 25; join the expedition of Belisarius to Africa, 92; defeated by the Lombards, 179; serve under Narses, 266.

Herzegovina, Prince of, opposes the Ottomans, xi., 168 note.

Hesnus, Arab, ix., 21 note.

Hessels, J. H., edition of the Salic law, vi., 242 note.

Hesychasts, or Quietists, xi., 118.

Hexamilion (wall of Manuel), xi., 251 and note; xii., 57.

Heyne, edition of Virgil by, vii., 274

Hia, land of the, conquered by Zingis, xi., 135 note.

Hierapolis, in Syria, Constantius at, iv., 24; granaries of, 112; Julian at, 118 and note, 119; besieged by Nushirvan, vii., 208; Chosroes at, viii., 63; taken by the Saracens, ix., 168; recovered, 311.

Hierarchy, imperial, iii., 113 sq.

Hierocles, i., 188 note.

Hierocles, wrote review of the Eastern provinces, vii., 29 note.

Hieroglyphics, iii., 244 sq. and note. Hieromax, or Yermuk, q.v.

Hilal, an Arab, slays Rustum, x., 122 note.

Hilarion, St., iv., 260 note.

Hilarion, the Syrian anachoret, vi., 161; life of, ib. note; voyage of, 162

Hilarius, senator of Antioch, v., 47; made governor of Palestine, 50.

Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, iii., 357, 358 and note; on the Homoiousion, 361, 362 and note; account of Council of Antioch, 379 note; banishment, 387; tomb of, destroyed by the Saracens, ix., 254. Hilary, Pope, censures the religious toleration of Anthemius, vi., 124 and note.

Hildegardis, daughter of Lewis the Pious, xii., 80 note.

Hilderic, King of the African Vandals, religious toleration of, vi., 190 sq.; daughters of, educated by Justinian, vii., 116.

Hilderic, Vandal prince, religious toleration of, vii., 85; deposed by Gelimer, 86.

Hildesheim, bishopric of, viii., 366. Hildibald, commander of the Goths of Italy, vii., 243; death, ib.

Hilleh, village of, iii., 200.

Himerius, general, expedition against Crete, ix., 308.

Hincmar of Rheims, v., 286 note; Life of Remigius, vi., 220 note; on baptism of Clovis, ib. note; pastoral letter composed by, ix., 258 note.

Hindoos, religion of, ix., 227 note.

Hindostan, conquest of, by the Mongols, xi., 143, 190 sq.

Hiong-nou, iv., 267 note, 275 note, 282

Hipparchus, astronomer, ix., 26 note. Hippocrates, aphorisms of, translated by Constantine, x., 104 note.

Hippodrome, see Constantinople. Hippolytus, Bishop, works of, viii., 127 note.

Hippo Regius, colony of, v., 350; city of, ib. note; siege of, 351 sq.; Belisarius at, vii., 107; conquered by Roger of Sicily, x., 132.

Hira, vii., 205; ix., 13; reduced by Caled, 119; foundation of, ib. note.

Hirth, F., vii., 32 note.

Hismahelitæ, Slavonians, x., 49 note.

Hittin, battle of, x., 300.

Hobal, deity of the Caaba, ix., 68.

Hocsemius, John, xii., 128 note.

Hodaibiya, treaty of, between Mahomet and the Koreish, ix., 72.

Hodgkin, Mr., on Ambrose, v., 35 note; on Alaric, 147 notes; on journey of Stilicho, 174 note, 181 note; on Claudian, 193 note; on Alaric's army, 231 note, 242 note; Vandals. passage of the 345 note; on Huns at Troyes, vi., 54 note; references to, 300 note, 301 note; 308 notes, 321 note, 322 note, 343 note; vii., 93 note, 143 note, 156 note, 268 note.

Hody, Humphry, Dr., on revival of Greek learning, xi., 275 note, 281

Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, vi., 200 note.

Hoeschlius of Augsburg, prints Greek text of Procopius, vii., 8 note.

Holagou (Hūlāgū) Khan, grandson of Zingis, xi., 143 and note.

Holin, see Caracorum.

Holstenius, Lucas, monastic rule, vi., 166 note.

Holwān, hill fortress of, Yezdegerd at, ix., 126 note; taken by the Moslems, ib. note.

Holy Island, at mouth of the Tiber, v., 236 note.

Holy Lance, legend of, x., 248 sq.

Holy Year, see Jubilee.

Homer, mythology of, i., 37 and note; Læstrygons in Italy, vi., 298 and note; vii., 19 note, 29 note, 92 note; Syriac version of, ix., 277 note; Florence edition of, 1488, xi., 290 note.

Homerites, vii., 231 sqq.; monuments of the, ix., 19.

Homicide, pecuniary fines for, vi., 243 sq. and notes.

Homœans, sect of, iii., 359.

Homoiousians, Arian sect of, iii., 358. Homoousians, iii., 358; iv., 203; persecuted under Valens, v., 14.

Homoousion, term, iii., 354, 355 and note.

Honain [Ibn Ishāk], Arabian physician, ix., 272 note.

Honain, war of, ix., 75; battle of, 75-6.

Hongvou, founder of dynasty of Ming, xi., 211.

Honoratus, Bishop of Milan, viii., 14. Honorians, troops called, v., 180 and note; betray Spain to the Goths, 272 and note.

Honoria, sister of Valentinian III., education, vi., 51; exile, ib.; negotiations with Attila, ib.; medal struck with portrait of, ib. note; imprisonment, 53.

Honorius I., Pope, condemned by the

third Council of Constantinople, viii., 180 note.

Honorius III., Pope, crowns Peter of Courtenay, xi., 22; his nepotism, xii., 116 note.

Honorius, succeeds to Empire of the West, v., 67, 107; marriage, 134; character, 135; flight from Milan, 150 sq.; triumph of, at Rome, 159; abolishes gladiatorial shows, 160 and notes; at Ravenna, 161 sqq.; associates Constantius in the empire, 335; death, 336; persecuted the Donatists, 346.

Horace, description of Mount Garganus,

vii., 256 note.

Hormisdas, Pope, iv., 189 note.

Hormisdas, Prince of Persia, iii., 244 note; general of Julian, iv., 124 sq. and note; advice of, refused, 130; receives messages from Sapor, 143; son of, 189 and note.

Hormuz contends with Narses for throne of Persia, ii., 168.

Hormuz, son of Nushirvan, vices of, viii., 54-5; authorities for account of, 56 note; accepts help of the Turks, 57; treatment of Bahram, 59; deposed and imprisoned, 60; death, 62.

Hormuz, see Ram Hormuz.

Horologoi, office of the, ix., 338 note. Horses, Roman cavalry, i., 18; Arabian, ix., 6 sqq.; price of war horses in kingdom of Jerusalem, x., 270 and note.

Horta, rebuilt by Leo IV., ix., 290.

Hortaire, King of the Alamanni, iii., 272. Hosein, son of Alī, at siege of Constantinople, ix., 102; insurrection of, ib.; flight and death, 103-4; one of the twelve Imams, or pontiffs, 105.

Hosein, see Houssein.

Hospitallers, knights, at Rhodes, xi., 161.

Hostilianus, son of Decius, made emperor by the senate, ii., 18.

Hottoman, Francis, lawyer of the sixteenth century, vii., 302 note.

Houses, Roman, rent of, v., 224; number of, and two classes of, ib.

Houssaie, Amelot de la, his History of Venice, vi., 71 note.

Houssein, Emir, xi., 185; death of, ib. Hoveden, Roger, xii., 90 note.

Howell, History of the World, iii., 137 note.

Howorth, Sir H., on the Avars, viii., 68 note; on the Karaits, xi., 130

Hugh Capet, founder of Capetian race, x., 196 and note.

Hugh, Count of Vermandois, leader in the first crusade, x., 216, 226; captured by Alexius Comnenus, 226, 220; returns to France, 247.

Hugh de Reiteste, vii., 68 note.

Hugh, Duke of Burgundy, at the third

crusade, x., 307, 309 note. Hugh, King of Burgundy, introduced into Rome by Marozia, viii., 38o. Hugh, son of Azzo of Lombardy, x., 100 note.

Hughes, Mr., author of Siege of Damascus, ix., 149 note.

Hugo, King of Italy, marriage of, x., 346, 347.

Huldin, chief of the Huns, joins Stilicho, v., 168.

Hume, History of Religion, i., 36 note, 143 note, 286; on theism and polytheism, v., 104 note; on ancient population, 223 note; on crime, vii., 373 note; on ecclesiastical government, xii., 177.

Humphrey, son of Tancred of Hauteville, x., 97; death, 99.

Hungarians, war of, with Manuel Comnenus, viii., 202; establishment and inroads of, x., 42 sqq. See Magyars.

Hungary, Great, on the Volga, iv., 283 and note.

Hungary, Huns in, vi., 2 sq.; Scythian colonies in, 2 note; conversion of, x., 187; devastated by the Crusaders, 211; opposes Godfrey of Bouillon, 224; invaded by the Mongols, xi., 147 sq.; by the Ottomans, 171 sq.; truce with Turkey, 1451 A.D., xii., 31 note.

Huniades, John, campaign against the Turks, xi., 306 sqq.; defeated at Warna, 310-11; birth and family of, 313 and note; second defeat and flight, 314; defends Belgrade Ibas of Edessa, viii., 175. against Mahomet II., ib.; death, Ibelin, see John d'Ibelin.

315; ambassador of, at siege of Constantinople, xii., 32 and note. Hunneric, son of Genseric, King of the Vandals, v., 354; marries Eudocia, vi., 118; persecutes the Catholics, 189; calls a conference of bishops at Carthage, 191; delivers Roman

citizens to the Moors, 193; restores the cathedral at Carthage,

195.

Huns, origin, iv., 275 and note; conquests and wars, ib. sqq.; decline of, 270; emigrations of, 281; white, 282 and note; of the Volga, 283; subdue the Alani, 285 sq.; victories over the Goths, 286 sq.; conquered by Shelun, v., 165; join Alaric, 230; on the Illyrian frontier, 233; under Attila, vi., 1 sqq.; in Hungary, 2 note; intercourse with the Goths, 17; religious opinions of, 16 and note; mechanic arts encouraged by, 17; language of, ib. and note; invade Gaul, 53 sqq.; invade Italy, 66 sqq.; said to have invaded Britain, 271 and

Huntingdon, Henry of, vi., 274 note. Hyader, river, ii., 195 note.

Hycsos, or shepherd kings, ix., 16 note. Hymettus, Mount, honey of, xi., 92 and note.

Hypæpe, city of Asia, i., 62 note.

Hypatia, daughter of Theon, teaches at Alexandria, viii., 130; death, ib.

Hypatius, nephew of the Emperor Anastasius, crowned at Constantinople, vii., 26; death, 28; besieges Amida, 60 note.

Hyperides, ix., 371.

Hyphasis, Alexander the Great at, i.,

Hyrcania, subdued by Nushirvan, vii.,

Hyssus, fortifications of, vii., 219.

IAMBLICHUS, neo-Platonist, iv., 52, 56

Iamblichus, one of the seven sleepers,

Iazygia, settlement of the Gepidæ, vii., 177 note.

note; attacked by Sapor, iv., 239. Iberian and Caspian gates, vii., 72 and

Ibn Abd al-Hakam, historian, ix., 184 note, 185 note, 191 note.

Ibn Alwardi, author of chart, ix., 235 note.

Ibn Ishāk, on expedition of Abrahah, ix., 30 note.

Ibn Khaldūn, ix., 191 note.

Ibn Khateb, ix., 224 note.

Ibn Kutaiba, ix., 30 note.

Ibn Shuna, see Ebn Schounah.

Ibrāhīm = Ibrahim.

Ibrahim, chief of the Abbassides, ix., 259; death, 260.

Ibrahim, grandson of Eba the Elder, ix.,

Ibrahim, infant son of Mahomet, ix., 90. Ibrahim, Prince of Shirwan or Albania, submits to Timour, xi., 186.

Ibrahim, son of Aglab, ix., 301. Ibrahim, son of Sharokh, xi., 205 note. Ibrahim, vizir of Murād II., xi., 221 and note.

Icasia, viii., 252 and note.

Iceni, British tribe, i., 26.

Ichoglans, Turkish class of, xi., 228. Ichthyophagi of Gedrosia, i., 262 note; on the shores of the Persian Gulf, ix., 5 and note.

Iconium, or Cogni, Crusaders at, x., 241; Seljuk capital, 273 and 274 note; taken by Frederick Barbarossa, 282; battle of, xi., 160

Iconoclasts, extirpation of, viii., 253;

rise of, 316 *sqq*.

Idatius, on passage of the Vandals, v., 344 note; spurious Fragment of Chronicle of, vi., 54 note; Bishop of Iria Flavia, 99 note; account of the Suevic war, ib.; in Gallicia, II2 note.

Idolatry, ii., 280 and note; iii., 414 and note.

Idrīsids, see Edrisites.

Ieroslaus [Yaroslav], of Halicz (not of Kiev), viii., 297.

Iftikhar, see Aladin.

Igilgilis, or Gigeri, iv., 234.

Igilium, Isle of, resists the Goths, v., 248, 249 and note.

Iberia, i., 8; conversion of, ii., 340 and | Igmazen, King of the Isaflenses, iv., 235 sq.

> Ignatius, Patriarch of Constantinople. restored, x., 331 and note.

> Ignatius, St., ii., 312 note; Acts and Epistles of, iii., 34 note; on martyrdom, 43; epistle of, to the Smyrnæans, viii., 127 note.

Igor, son of Ruric, x., 60.

Igours, Vigours, or Onigors, Tartar race of, iv., 276 and note; destroy the kingdom of the Huns, vi., 77; art of writing among the, xi., 132 and

Ikshīdids, Saracen dynasty of, ix., 303 and note.

Il Khans, dynasty of the, xi., 143 note. Ilderim, surname of Bajazet, xi., 160 and note.

Ildico, wife of Attila, vi., 74.

Ilerda, or Lerida, ii., 26 note.

Ilium, ii., 179 note.

Illiberis, Council of, ii., 326; iii., 13 note; decree concerning martyrs. 44 note; concerning images, viii., 310 and note.

Illustres, rank of, iii., 114.

Illyricum, i., 27 and note; Julian in, iv., 19; prefecture of, dismembered, 333; divided between Arcadius and Honorius, v., 107; Western Illyricum ceded to Constantinople, 339 and note; seven provinces of, vii., 59; diocese of, separated from Rome, viii., 355 and note.

Imād-ad-dawla, his principality, ix.,

305 note.

Images, worship of, viii, 309 sqq.; "made without hands," 315 and note; condemned by Council of Constantinople, 320; restored by second Council of Nice, 350.

Imāms, twelve Persian, ix., 105 and note.

Imaus, Mount (or Caf), iv., 273; see Caf.

Imbros, Demetrius Palæologus, Lord of, xii., 58.

Charlemagne, Imma, daughter of marries Eginhard, viii., 360 note. Immæ, battle of, i., 183 note; ii., 87 note. Immortality of the soul, doctrine of the, ii., 284 sqq.

Immortals, royal Persian cavalry, iv.,

158 and note; v., 330; put to flight by Belisarius, vii., 90; of John Zimisces, x., 66.

Imperator, i., 78 and note; later mean-

ing of, ii., 183.

Ina, King of Wessex, viii., 329 note. Incarnation, history of the doctrine of, viii., 122 sqq.

Incendiarism, law concerning, vii., 373

Incest, Roman law of, vii., 352 sq. India, Roman trade with, i., 69, 70 and notes; ambassadors to Constantine from, iii., 191 and note; Christians of St. Thomas in, viii., 191 and note.

Indian commodities taxed by Alex. Severus, i., 208 and note.

Indians, vii., 286 note.

Indictions, iii., 154 sqq. and notes.

Indo-Scythæ, vii., 69 note.

Indulgences, to the emperors, vii., 313 and note; practice of, x., 204.

Infanticide (by exposing), Constantine's law against, ii., 250; Christians try to prevent, 323; vii., 344 and

Infantry, Roman, lay aside their armour, v., 69.

Infessura, Stephen, xii., 174 note, 180. Ingenuus, citizen of Narbonne, v., 259. Ingenuus, Emperor, ii., 50, 53. Ingo, King of Sweden, ii., 5 note.

Ingulphus, secretary of William the

Conqueror, x., 188.

Ingundis, consort of Hermenegild, persecuted by Goisvintha, vi., 201.

Inheritance, Roman law of, vii., 359 sq. Inigo, or Ignatius, founder of the Jesuits, vi., 174 note.

In jure cessio, process of, vii., 357 note. Injuries, Roman law concerning, vii., 370 sq.

Innocent I., Bishop of Rome, supposed superstition of, v., 228.

Innocent II., Pope, election of, x., 130; xii., 77; condemns Arnold, 80 and note, 82; his triumph over Anaclete, 116.

Innocent III., Pope, persecutes the Albigeois, x., 20; promotes fourth and fifth crusades, 312 sqq.; negotiations with Bulgarians, 338 note, 339; biography of, 342 note; proclaims fourth crusade, ib.; account of pillage of Constantinople, 377; letters of, xi., 4 and note; reforms the office of prefect, xii.,

Innocent VI., Pope, his treaty with John Palæologus, xi., 238; his pontificate, xii., 152.

Innocent VII., Pope, xii., 162.

Innocent XI., Pope, xii., 179 note. Inquisitors, religious, under Theodo-

sius, v., 26.

Institutes of Justinian, vii., 329 sqq., 337 sqq.; of Caius, 337 and note.

Insula, or Roman lodging-house, v., 224 and note.

Interamnia, Septimius Severus at, i.,

Interest, Roman law of, vii., 369 sq. Interregnum, A.D. 275, ii., 103, 104. Intiline, province of, ceded to the empire, ii., 176 and note.

Inveges, Augustine monk of Palermo, x., 97 note.

Iona, Isle of, monastery at, vi., 162; library and tombs of, 163 note.

Ionia, work ascribed to an Empress Eudocia, v., 327 note.

Iphicles, deputy of Epirus, iv., 254 and note.

Irāk, conquered by the Saracens, ix., 122; extent of, ib. note; Bowides at, 229 note.

Iran, or Persia, vii., 196.

Ireland, iv., 225.

Irenæus, ii., 290 and note; preaches in Gaul, 295; works of, viii., 127 note.

Irene, daughter of Theodore Lascaris, xi., 56.

Irene, or Pansophia, viii., 158 and note. Irene, wife of John Cantacuzene, xi., 108; defends Constantinople, 124; besieged in Demotica, 163; invites Amir to Constantinople, ib.

Irene, wife of Leo IV., Emperor of Constantinople, crowned with her son, viii., 238; her connection with Charlemagne, 373; letter of Nicephorus concerning, ix., 280; reign, viii., 240 sqq.; restored images, ib.; canonised, ib.; banished by her son, ib.; restored, 242-3; dethroned and banished to Lesbos by Nicephorus, 243; Life of, 252 note; Isidore of Seville, iii., 187 note; v., 170 restoration of images by, 350 sq.

Irene, wife of Philip of Swabia, x., 341. Irgana-kon, Mountain of, vii., 186 note. Irnac, youngest son of Attila, vi., 33; retires to Lesser Scythia, 77; kingdom of, destroyed by the Igours,

Iron, Siberian, vii., 186 and note.

Isa, son of Bajazet, xi., 218.

Isaac, an Armenian archbishop, v., 332. Isaac, grandson of Eba the Elder, ix.,

Isaac I., Comnenus, viii., 280 sq.; in the

Abbey of Studion, 282.

Isaac II., Angelus, accession, viii., 304 sq.; reign, 306 sq.; defeats the Normans, x., 140; policy of, towards Crusaders, 277, 280; character and reign, 336 sqq.; deposed by Alexius, 340; restored, 366-7 sq.; death, 373.

Isaac, lieutenant of Belisarius, vii., 253. Isaac, son of Alexius Comnenus, made Sebastocrator, viii., 289; sons of,

Isaac, son of John Comnenus, imprisonment of, viii., 291; restoration of, x., 366 sq.

Isaiah of Rhodes, disgrace of, vii., 382. Isamus, station of, viii., 254 note.

Isar, Atiz, expedition of, x., 189 note.

Isaurians, rebellion of, ii., 56 sq.; defeated by Probus, 116; besiege Seleucia, iii., 237; iv., 290; invade Palestine, v., 318; army of, levied by Leo, vi., 121; destruction of, ib. note; invaded Asia, vii., 63; defeated in Phrygia by the Goths, 64; betray Rome to the Goths, 253, 254; betray Rome a second time, 261.

Iscander, see Escander.

Isdigune, ambassador of Chosroes, vii.,

Isidore, Archbishop of Russia, made cardinal, xi., 299 and note; imprisoned, ib.; epistle of, to Nicholas V., xii., 6 note; Papal legate, 21; his escape, 48 and note.

Isidore of Badajoz, ix., 208 note.

Isidore of Pelusium, v., 87 note; friend of Cyril of Alexandria, viii., 136 and note.

note; on passage of the Vandals, v., 344 note; monastic rule of, vi., 168 note, 169 note; on Sisebut, 206 note; History of the Visigoths, 265

Isidore, pupil of Proclus, vii., 79; Life of, ib. note; leaves Athens, 80.

Isidore, the Milesian, architect, vii., 51. Isis and Serapis, Temple of, i., 41 and

note; v., 85.

Islam, faith of, ix., 35 sq.; derivation of name, ib. note; description of, 46 sqq.; belief concerning the Resurrection, 49; Hell and Paradise of, 50; tolerant spirit of, 226; propagation of, ib.

Ismael = Ismāil.

Ismael, ancestor of the Arabs, ix., 10. Ismael Beg, Prince of Sinope, xii., 59 and note.

Ismael, son of Jafar al-Sadik, ix., 297 note.

Ismael, the Seljuk, x., 154. Ismaelians of Persia, see Assassins.

Ismāil Hamza, brother-in-law of Mahomet II., xii., 36 note.

Isocrates, iv., 13 note; vii., 74, 76; on musical contests, xii., 125 note.

Isonzo, battle of the, vi., 309.

Ispahan, Heraclius at, viii., 107; taken by the Moslems, ix., 127 note; Magian religion at, 229; Bowide dynasty in, 230 note; Malek Shah at, x., 176; Timour at, xi., 193; destroyed by Timour, 216. Israelite, a club, iii., 406.

Issus, city of, camp of Heraclius at, viii.,

101 and note.

Ister, Lower Danube, i., 29 and note. Isthmus of Corinth, wall of the, ii., 37 note; games of, iv., 42; transportation of fleet over, xii., 34 note; Turks at, 57-8.

Istria, i., 27; campania of, vi., 328. Italian language (modern), formation of, viii., 31 and note.

Italians, separation of, from the Goths, under Theodoric, vi., 315.

Italica, honorary colony, i., 46 note; iv., 323 note.

Italy, described, i., 26, 27; distinct from the provinces, 43 and note; Gothic

invasion of, v., 167 sqq.; ports of,

closed by Stilicho, 190 note; laws | for the relief of, 262; Western Empire consists of the kingdom of, vi., 116; under Odoacer, 153 sqq.; partition of, under Theodoric the Ostrogoth, 313 sq.; civil government of, 321 sqq.; state of, 327 sqq.; invasion of Belisarius, vii., 132 sqq.; invasion of Franks, 160; subdued by Narses, 277 sqq.; settlement of, 280; the Lombards in, viii., 13 sqq.; distress of, 26 sq.; revolts from Leo the Isaurian, 329 sqq.; Byzantine dominion continues in, till time of Charlemagne, 332 and note; Charlemagne's empire in, 365; rise of cities in, 384 sq.; Hungarian invasion, x., 44 sqq.; Saracens, Latins, and Greeks in, 75 sqq.; Theme of, 79 note; Normans in, 83; revival of Greek learning in, xi., 275 sqq.; Rienzi's idea of a confederation of, xii., 137 sq.; compared with France by Petrarch, 155 and note.

Ithacius, Catholic Presbyter, v., 29 and

Ithobal, King of Tyre, vii., 295 note. Itineraries, i., 64 note; of the Bordeaux pilgrim, iv., 75 note; of Antoninus, 178 note, 303 note, v., 15 note, 153

Itinerarium regis Ricardi, x., 310 note.

JAAFAR, kinsman of Mahomet, death of, ix., 78.

Jaafar, sixth Imām, ix., 106 note.

Jabalan, chief of the Christian Arabians. ix., 157; exile of, in Byzantium, 159 and note.

Jablonski, viii., 144 note, 153 note. Jabril, general of Harun al-Rashid, ix.,

281 note. Jacob, son of Leith, ix., 302 and note.

Jacobites or Monophysites, viii., 177; submission of, in Egypt, to the Saracens, ix., 177; friendly to the Saracens, 233 and note.

Jadera, see Zara.

Jaen, legion of Kinnisrin or Chalcis at, ix., 224.

Jaffa, county of (with Ascalon), x., 266 note; town of, taken by Crusaders, 308; surprised by Saladin, 309; lost by the Franks, 324.

Jalal ad-Din Hasan, Ismaelian prince, xi., 143 note.

Jalal ad-Din Mangbarti, see Gelaleddin. Jalūla, battle of, ix., 126.

James de Delayto, xi., 207 note.

James of Sarug, Syrian bishop, v., 360 and note; homily on the Seven Sleepers, by, viii., 314 note.

James, St., Bishop of Edessa, miracles

of, iii., 203 note.

James, St., Legend of, in Spain, ii., 339 and note.

Jami (mosques), xii., 55.

Jane, daughter of Emperor Baldwin, xi., 17.

Jane, Queen of Naples, sells Avignon, xii., 110 and note; strangles her husband, 139.

Jane, sister of the Count of Savoy, see Anne of Savoy.

Janiculum, see Rome.

Janizaries, instituted by Alā-ad-Dīn, xi., 58 note, 167-8 and note; at the Byzantine Court, 263 and note; adoption among, xii., 37.

Jansenists, ii., 293 note; v., 352 note. Januarius, St., blood of, x., 185 note.

Janus, Temple of, vii., 143.

Jaroslaus, Yaroslav, ix., 349 and note; x., 61; college of, 73.

Jason, hostage in Alaric's camp, v., 197. Jaxartes, river, ix., 129 and note.

Jazberin, vi., 28 and note.

Jazyges, Sarmatian tribe, i., 301 note; ii., 16; iii., 186.

Jeffery of Monmouth, vi., 277.

Jehan Numa, palace of Mahomet II., xii., 12.

Jerom, St., on the Council of Rimini, iii., 363 note; dialogue of, iv., 100 note; on the clergy, iv., 209 note; on the ravages of the Goths, iv., 319.

Jeroslaus, see Jaroslaus.

Jerusalem, kingdom of, x., 260 sqq.; decline of, 298; female succession in, ib. note; conquered by Saladin, 300 sq.

Jerusalem, temple of, destroyed by fire, iii., 24; Christian church at, 321 and note; Julian's design to rebuild it, iv., 77, 78 sqq.; Church of the Holy Virgin at, vii., 56; city of, described, iv., 74, 75; spoils of temple at, taken from Rome to Carthage, vi., 90; taken by Chosroes, viii., 89; Monophysite tumults at, 161; taken by the Saracens, ix., 160 sqq.; Omar's mosque at, 162 and note; conquered by the Turks, x., 174, 182 sq.; sacrilege of the Holy Sepulchre at, 187; miraculous flame in the Holy Sepulchre, 184 and note; besieged by Afdal, 252; by the Crusaders, 254 sqq.; population of, 255 note; water supply of, ib. note; St. Stephen's Gate at, 256; tower of Psephina in citadel of, 257 note; Assise of, 264 sqq.; principality of, 266 note; Christians of despoiled by Saladin, 205; taken by Saladin, 301 sq.; mosque of Omar at, 303; Richard I. near, 309 and note.

Jesuits, mission of, in Abyssinia, viii., 211 sqq.; expulsion of, 213-4.

Jews, rebellion of, under Hadrian, i., 10 note; character of, ii., 263 sq.; zeal of, 264 sqq.; under the Asmonæan princes, 288; cruelties of, iii., 3; under Nero, 22; of Alexandria, 340; Julian's letter to, iv., 73 and note; synagogue of, destroyed at Callinicum, v., 53 and note; conversion of, at Minorca, 103 note; exemption of, from municipal offices, 340 note; persecution of, in Spain, vi., 205 sqq.; persecuted by the Italians, 333; by Heraclius, viii., 120; their belief in immortality, 126; persecution of, by Cyril of Alexandria, 137-8; persecuted by Justinian, 171 sq.; in Arabia, ix., 27 sq.; assist the Saracens in Spain, 215; massacre of, by first Crusaders, x., 210-11; pay tribute at Rome in fourteenth century, xii., 204 note.

Jezdegerd, see Yezdegerd.

Jirjīr [Prefect Gregory], ix., 193 note. Joan, Pope, viii., 377 note, 37

Joan, sister of Richard I. of England,

Joannina, daughter of Belisarius and Antonina, vii., 260.

Joannina, fortified by Stephen Dushan, xi., 110 note.

Joannites, or followers of Chrysostom, v., 317 note.

Joasaph, monk of Mount Athos, xi.,

Job, book of, ix., 43 and note.

Jodelle, xi., 291 note.

Johannes Grant, German engineer, at siege of Constantinople, xii., 35 note.

John Angelus, Emperor of Salonica, xi., 33 note.

John Asen II., see Calo-John of Bulgaria.

John Asen IV. of Bulgaria, xi., 86 note. John Bermudez, viii., 211 note.

John, Bishop of Antioch, important authority on deaths of Aetius and Valentinian, vi., 81 note; summoned to the first Council of Ephesus, viii., 146; reconciled to Cyril, 148-0.

John, Bishop of Asia, see John of Ephesus.

John Boivin, xi., 32 note.

John, brother of Pappus, magister militum of Africa, hero of Corippus, vii., 238 note.

John, brother of Paul of Samosata, x., 4 note.

John Comnenus, or Calo-Johannes, Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 289 sqq.

John, Count, lover of Eudoxia, v., 318.

John, Count of Nevers, his crusade against the Turks, xi., 172 sq.; taken prisoner, 173; ransomed, 174, 243.

John Damascenus, works of, on images, viii., 319 note, 322; life of, ib. note.

John d'Ibelin, compiles Assise of Jerusalem, x., 265 and note, 266 note. John Ducas, Cæsar, x., 167 note.

John, Duke of Trebizond, xi., 11 note. John Eladas, regent for Constantine VII., viii., 264 note.

John, Emperor of the East, Iberia, and Peratea, xi., 11 note.

John Geometres, x., 35 note.

John, grandson of John Vataces, xi., 33 (Lascaris), minority of, 59; not crowned, 65; blinded and banished, 68 sq.

John I., Pope, sent by Theodoric to Constantinople, vi., 334.

John VII., Greek Pope, xii., 165 note.

John XI., Pope, viii., 378 and note, 381. John XII., Pope, viii., 378; disgrace of, 381.

John XXII., Pope, wealth of, xi., 253 note; deposition of, xii., 106; exhorted by Petrarch, 156; said to have introduced triple crown, 158 note.

John XXIII., Pope, xii., 165; imprisoned, 166.

John of Apri, Patriarch of Constantinople, xi., 107; deposed, 120.

John of Biclar, historian of the Visigoths, vi., 265 note.

John of Brienne, King of Jerusalem, xi., 25; Emperor of Constantinople, 26; defends Constantinople from

Vataces, ib.; becomes a monk, 28. John of Cappadocia, minister of Justinian, vii., 26; disgrace and exile of, 48; opposes the African expedition, 87; supplies bad food for

the army, 95; poverty of, 287 note. John of Ephesus, on Theodora, vii., 16 note; on speech of Justin II., viii., 20 note.

John, officer of Basiliscus, vi., 129. John of Gorz, embassy of, to Cordova, ix., 232 note.

John of Lycopolis, v., 62 and note.

John of Nikiu, chronicle of, ix., 117 note, 185 note.

John of Procida, account of, xi., 81 sq. John of Ravenna, pupil of Petrarch, xi., 282.

John of Salisbury, on slavery, vi., 252 note; on papal avarice, xii., 73 note.

John Palæologus I., emperor, reign, xi., 104; marries daughter of Cantacuzene, 114; takes up arms against Cantacuzene, 116; enters Constantinople, 117; weakness of, 175 sq.; imprisonment and escape, 176; death of, 177; pays tribute to Amurath II., 225; treaty with Innocent VI., 238; his visit to Urban V., 239; in Venice, 241.

John Palæologus II., associated in the empire, xi., 250; reign, 252 sqq.; embarks in the Pope's galleys, 256; enters Venice, 260; enters Ferrara,

261; resides at Ferrara, 263; marries Princess of Trebizond, 252; date of his association, 293 note; wall of, xii., 20 note.

John, Patriarch of Alexandria (the alms-giver), receives fugitives from Palestine, viii., 90; Life of, ib. note; gives money to Heraclius, 99 and note; account of, 204 and note.

John Philoponus, his intercourse with Amrou, viii., 183; works of, ib.

note.

John, St., Christians of, at Bassora, ix., 27 and *note*. John, St., of Jerusalem, hospital of, x.,

184; knights of, see Hospitallers. John, St., the Evangelist, iii., 341 and note; gospel of, 342 note; appearance of, to Theodosius, v., 64 note.

John, son of Isaac the Sebastocrator, apostacy of, viii., 294.

John, son of Sisiniolus, vii., 238 note.
John, son of Vitalian, general of Justinian, vii., 284 note; marries
daughter of Germanus, 250 note.
John the Armenian general of Belisa-

John the Armenian, general of Belisarius, vii., 99.

John, the Deacon, on Gregory I., viii., 42 note.

John, the eunuch, brother of Michael IV., viii., 277.

John, the Exarch, x., 32 note.

John the Faster, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 44.

John, the prefect, expedition against the Arabs, ix., 203.

John, the primicerius, embassy to Alaric, v., 228; usurped the throne of Honorius, 337; death, 338.

John the Sanguinary, vii., 152; besieges Rimini, 154; takes Vitiges prisoner, 164 note.

John Tzimisces, see Zimisces.

John Vladislav, Bulgarian ruler, x., 35 note.

Johnson, Dr., his Irene, xii., 16 note, 37 note.

Joinville, the historian, description of Greek fire, ix., 250; in the East, x., 319 and note.

Jonas, Bishop of Orleans, vi., 252 note. Jonas of Damascus, ix., 149.

Jones, Sir William, vii., 370 note; his seven poems of the Caaba, ix.,

20 note; on Asiatic poetry, 277 note.

Jordan, John Christopher de, on the Sclavonians, x., 29 note.

Jordan, on Rome, xii., 182 note.

Jornandes, ii., 4 and note, 21 note; account of Alaric, v., 147 note; account of Placidia, 258, 259 and note; description of Catalaunian fields, vi., 59; suppresses the defeat of the Visigoths by Majorian, 110.

Jortin, Dr., iii., 355 note.

Joseph, ancestor of the Zeirides, x.,

Joseph of Arimathea, St., mission of, xii., 166 note.

Joseph, Patriarch of Constantinople, pardons Emperor Michael, xi., 71; withdraws to a monastery, 75.

Joseph, Paulician leader, x., 4 note. Joseph the Carizmian, opposes Malek

Shah, x., 171.

Joseph, the patriarch, accompanies John Palæologus to Italy, xi., 258; death, 266.

Josephs, the, of Amida, Nestorian sect, viii., 191.

Josephus, i., 91 note; ii., 264 note; on Christ, iii., 20 note.

Josephus, the false, iii., 5 note.

Joshua Stylites, vii., 64 note, 69 note.

Joubert, Père, xii., 88 note.

Jovian, iv., 141 note; made emperor, 155 sq.; campaign in Persia, 158 sqq.; reign, 173 sqq.; universal toleration proclaimed by, 176; death, 179 sq.

Jovians, guards of Diocletian, ii., 182; of Julian, iv., 141; in Britain, 229.

Jovinian, v., 149 note.

Jovinus, general of Julian, iv., 19; besieges Aquileia, 25, 27; defeats the Alamanni, 214 sq.; consul, 215.

Jovinus, tyrant, declared emperor at Mentz, v., 269; death, 270.

Jovius, quæstor of Julian, iv., 19.

Jovius, Prætorian prefect under Honorius, made emperor by the eunuchs, v., 232; his treaty with Alaric, 234; deserts Honorius, 239.

Jovius, sent by Theodosius to close pagan temples, v., 81.

Jovius, title of Diocletian, ii., 148. Jubilee, or Holy Year, institution of, xii., 111; description of first, 112 and note; second, 113-4.

Judas the Gaulonite, iii., 23 and note. Jude, St., grandsons of, iii., 25 and note. Judex, Visigothic title, iv., 245 and note. Judgments of God, among the Franks,

vi., 245 sq. and notes.

Judicial combats, vi., 246 sq.; established by Gundobald, 247 note; in kingdom of Jerusalem, x., 266 sq.; prohibited by Michael VIII., xi. 63; in France and England, 64 and notes.

Judicial procedure, vii., 383 sq.

Jūjī, see Toushi.

Julia Domna, i., 151, 163, 169; death, 181.

Julia Mæsa, i., 82.

Julian, antecessor of Constantinople, ix., 365 note.

Julian, Cardinal, at Council of Florence, xi., 265; legate, 305; account of, 312; death of, at Varna, 313.

Julian, Count, general of the Goths, in Africa, ix., 208; invites the Moors and Arabs into Spain, 210; castle and town of, 212 and note; advises the Saracens, 214; entertains

Musa, 217; death, 223.

Julian, Emperor, his Cæsars, i., 90 note, 107 note, 124 note; ii., 63 note, 127 note, 129 note, 150 note; spared by Constantius, iii., 226; education, ib. sq. note; sent to Milan, 234; to Athens, 236; recalled, 238; made Cæsar, 240; in Gaul, 261 sqq.; defeats the Allemanni, 266 sq.; subdues the Franks, 260; crosses the Rhine three times, 271 sq.; civil administration of, 275 sq.; winters at Paris, 277; Gallic legions ordered to the East, iv., 3 sq.; proclaimed emperor, 7 sqq.; dreams of, 10 and note; embassy to Constantius, 12; crosses the Rhine, 13; preparations for war, 17; marches into Illyricum, 19 sqq.; enters Sirmium, 21; epistles of, 23 and note; besieges Aquileia, 25; enters Constantinople, 27; civil government of, 28 sqq.; date of his birth, ib. note; works of,

31; reforms the palace, ib.; and | the chamber of justice, 34; clemency of, 38; protects the Grecian cities, 41; as an orator and judge, 42 sq.; character of, 44, 45; paganism of, 46 sqq.; education, 48 sq.; fanaticism of, 58; universal toleration of, 60; writes against the Christians, ib. and note; restores paganism, 63; edict against the Christians, 84 and note; condemns the Christians to restore the pagan temples, 87; Misopogon, 114 and notes; march of, to the Euphrates, 117 sqq.; Persian campaign, 120 sqq.; invasion of Assyria, 129; takes Perisabor, ib., and Maogamalcha, 131; crosses the Tigris, 137; refuses to treat with Sapor, 141; burns his fleet, 144; retreat of, 148; death, 152; funeral, 171; account of Damascus, ix., 140 note.

Julian, first of the notaries, in the Gothic

camp, v., 238.

Julian of Halicarnassus, viii., 177 note; converted the Armenians, 200 and note.

Julian, Salvius, Roman lawyer, vii., 312, 326.

312, 320.

Julian, tutelar saint of Auvergne, sanctuary of, vi., 101; account of, by Gregory of Tours, ib. note; sepulchre of, at Brioude, 257.

Julian, tyrant, ii., 161, 162 and note. Julianus, Claudius, consul, i., 238.

Julianus, Didius, purchases the empire, i., 136; reign, 137 sqq.; distress of, 144 and note, 145; death, 146.

Julianus, M. Aurelius, tyrant of Pannonia, ii., 142 note.

Julin, city of, x., 55.

Julius Africanus, ii., 343; vii., 83 note. Julius Cæsar, ii., 179 note.

Julius II., Pope, xii., 176; munificence of, 212.

Julius, master-general, massacre of the Goths in Asia by, iv., 320.

Julius Solon, i., 115 note.

Jumelpur, diamond mine at, i., 70 note. Junghans, History of Childeric and

Chlodovech, vi., 212 note.
Jupiter, Urius, temple of, iii., 92.
Jurisconsults, iii., 133 note; vii., 319.

Jurisprudence, Roman, vii., 301 sqq.; abuses of civil, 387 sq.

Jurjān, territory of, subdued by the Saracens, ix., 132 note.

Jus, Latinum, i., 46 and note; relationis, ii., 115 note; Italicum, iii., 110 and note; Papirianum, vii., 304 note.

Justin, general of Justinian, vii., 245 note.

Justin I., elevation of, vii., 3; crowns his nephew Justinian, 7; death, ib.

Justin II., nephew of Justinian, receives Turkish embassy, vii., 192 note; elevation of, to the empire, viii., 2; consulship of, 3; receives embassy of the Avars, ib. sq.; abandons the Gepidæ, 9; weakness of, 18 sq.; associates Tiberius, 19-20; speech of, 20 and note; reign, 2-21; death, 21; war with Persia, 52.

Justin Martyr, ii., 274; dialogue of,

Justin Martyr, ii., 274; dialogue of, 274 note, 290; on spread of Christianity, 340 note; studied Greek philosophy, 343; on the Ebionites,

342 and note.

Justina, Aviana, wife of Valentinian I., iv., 256 and note; Arianism of, v., 31; summons Ambrose to the council, 32; causes an edict in favour of the Arians, 34; flight to Aquilcia,

38; death, 57.

Justinian I., Emperor, on the miracle of Tipasa, vi., 200 note; ratifies the establishment of the French monarchy, 236; birth and education, vii., I sq. and note; names of, ib. note; becomes emperor, 3; marries Theodora, 13 sq.; favours the blue faction, 20; celebrates the ides of January, 23; Nika riot and distress of Justinian, 25; state of the revenue under, 40; avarice of, ib.; remittances and taxes under, 42 sqq.; coinage of, 44 and note; venality at the court of, ib.; ministers of, 46; edifices of, and architects, 48 sqq.; restores St. Sophia, 52; builds churches and palaces throughout the empire, 56 sqq.; his fortifications in Europe and Asia, 58 sqq.; suppresses the schools of Athens, 73; and consulship of Rome, 81; resolves to invade Africa, 84; peace with Persia,

Africa, 96 sq.; his generals in Italy, 132 sqq.; makes peace with Vitiges, 162; weakness of his empire, 174 sqq.; alliance with the Avars, 191 sq.; Lazic war, 225 sqq.; negotiations with Nushirvan, 228 sqq.; his jurisprudence in the West, 281; death and character of, 288 sqq.; statue of, 290; Code, Pandects, and Institutes of, 301 and note, 329 sqq.; legal inconstancy of, 336 sq.; law of, on inheritance of, 363 and note; general criticism on legislation of, 387 sq.; death of, viii., 1; Persian war of, 54; theological character and government of, 168 sqq.; persecutes heretics and pagans, 170; the Jews and Samaritans, 171-2; his orthodoxy, 173 sqq.; heresy of, 176 sq.; equestrian statue of, at Constantinople, xi., 295 and note.

Justinian II., Emperor, viii., 227; mutilation and exile of, 228-9; takes refuge with the Chozars, 229; allies himself with the Bulgarians, 230; besieges Constantinople, ib.; restoration and death, ib. sqq.; his treatment of Ravenna, 232 note; persecutes the Paulicians, x., 11; his treatment of Leontius and As-

pimar, 168 note.

Justinian, general of Honorius, v., 179.

Justinian, Roman advocate, v., 186. Justinian, son of Germanus, commands the Eastern army, viii., 22 sq.

Justiniana Prima, see Tauresium. Justiniana Secunda, see Ulpiana. Justiniani Vita of Theophilus, vii., 1

note.
Justiniani, John, see Giustiniani.
Justus, the apostate Paulician, x., 10.
Jutes, in Kent, vi., 271.

Juthungi, ii., 75 note, 76 note, 77 note.

Juvenal, i., 39 note, 67 note; his satires

read by the Romans, v., 214; on the hardships of the poor in Rome, 224 and *note*.

Juventius, prefect, iv., 210.

KABARS, a Khazar people, x., 49 note. Kahina, see Cahina.

85; fleet of, 94 and note; invades Kaifong, residence of the Chinese em-Africa, 96 sq.; his generals in Italy, peror, xi., 141.

Kainoka, Jewish tribe of the, ix., 69 and note.

Kairawān, see Cairoan.

Kākwayhids, dynasty of the, ix., 305 note.

Kalilah and Dimnah, vii., 203 note.

Kalligas, on Council of Florence, xi., 271 note.

Kamhi, Emperor, iv., 269 note.

Kāmil (Mohammad), Sultan, x., 317 and note.

Kamtchatka, vii., 188.

Kandahar, taken by the Moslems, ix., 132 note.

Kaoti, Emperor of China, iv., 277 and note.

Karacorum, residence of the successors of Zingis, vi., 28 note.

Karā-Khitay, tribe of Turks, xi., 135 note; kingdom of, conquered by Zingis, 137 note.

Karāsī, ancient Mysia, conquered by Orchan, xi., 159 note.

Kars, ceded to the empire, x., 162

Kāshgar, Chinese garrison at, ii., 167 note; khans of, invade Transoxiana, xi., 183; people of, called Uzbegs, ib. note; kingdom of, subdued by Timour, 187.

Kāsimpasha, Bay of, xii., 33 note. Kastamunīyā, principality of, conquered

by the Turks, xi., 160 note. Kastoria, fortified by Stephen Dushan, xi., 110 note.

Kataλankataci, Moses, Armenian writer, viii., 106 note.

Katona, Stephen, x., 36 note.

Kazgan, Emir of Transoxiana, xi., 182 note.

Keating, Dr., History of Ireland, i., 278 note.

Kehla of prayer, ix., 69.

Kekaumenos, Strategikon of, x., 35 note.

Kenric, conquests of, vi., 274.

Keraites, khans of the, xi., 130 and note; account of, ib.

Kerak, lordship of, x., 266 note; fortress of, 299.

Kerbela, plain of, Hosein surrounded in, ix., 102.

Kerboga, Prince of Mosul, x., 245 sq.; twenty-eight emirs of, 252-3.

Kerman, see Kirman.

Kermiyan (Western Phrygia), see Ghermian.

Khalil pasha, see Calil.

Khalīl, Sultan, takes Acre, x., 325. Khan, or Cagan, iv., 270 and note; title

of Shelun, v., 165 and note; great Khan of the Turks, invades Persia, viii., 57.

Khazars, see Chozars.

Khedar (Khidr) Khan, x., 174 and note.

Khitans, revolt of, on Chinese frontier, xi., 136.

Khondemir, abridges History of Mirchond, ix., 228 note.

Khoten, Chinese garrison, ix., 130.

Khubilāy, see Cublai.

Khurāsān, conquest of, by Ahnaf ibn Kais, ix., 126 note; Magians in, 228; conquered by Mongols, xi., 138.

Khūzistān, conquest of, by the Moslems of Kufa, ix., 126 note.

Kienlong, poet, iv., 269 note.

Kiev, see Kiow.

Kilidje (Kilij), Arslān, II., his dealings with the Crusaders, x., 283 note.

Kilidje (Kilij), Arslan, Sultan of Roum, see Soliman, son of Cutulmish.

Kin, dynasty in China, xi., 135 note. Kinnisrin, see Chalcis.

Kinnoge, city of, Mahmud at, x., 149 and note.

Kiotahia, Timour plants his standard at, xi., 202.

Kiow (Kiev), Andronicus at, viii., 297; Oleg at, x., 52 note; capital of Russia, 54 and note; Church of St. Sophia at, 73 and note; crypt monastery at, ib. note; destroyed by the Tartars, xi., 146.

Kipzak, Plain of, Bātū defeats the Cossacks in the, xi., 146 and note; conquered by Timour, 187-8; Western Kipzak, conquered by

Bātū, 187 note.

Kirghiz Kazaks, Siberian tribe, xi., 187 note.

Kirman, in Persia, conquered by the Arabs, ix., 126 note; survival of the religion of the Magi in, 229 and Kutaieh, see Cotyæum.

note; Seljukian dynasty of, x., 176 and note.

Kislar Aga, protects the Athenians, xi.,

Kiss, on John Huniades, xi., 314 note. Kiuperli, grand vizier, xi., 226 note. Klette, T., on Philelphus, xi., 272

Klokotnitza, battle of, xi., 26 note.

Knez, title of Bulgarian rulers, x., 34 note.

Knight, Dr., his Life of Erasmus, xi., 290 note.

Knighthood, x., 220 sqq.

Knolles, historian, his History of the Turks, xi., 157 note.

Koba, town near Medina, Mahomet at. ix., 60.

Kobad, grandson of the Persian king, commands the Persians against Totila, vii., 266; origin, ib. note.

Koraidha, Jewish tribe of, ix., 60 note,

Koran, the, viii., 316; chapter of, called the Elephant, ix., 30 note; chapters of, called Suras, 33 note, origin of, 41; editions of, 42 sq. and note; versions of the, 53 note; tenets of predestination in, 65.

Koreishites, Arabian tribe of, ix., 9; sceptre transferred to, 15; acquire custody of the Caaba, 24; Mahomet sprung from the, 29; deliver Mecca from the Abyssinians, 30; persecute Mahomet, 56 sqq.; interdict of, 57; defeated by Mahomet at Bedr, 66-7; defeat Mahomet at Ohud, 68.

Kosho-Tsaidam, Lake, Turkish inscription found near, ix., 133 note. Kosovo-polje, battle of, between the

Slavs and Ottomans, xi., 168 note. Krumbacher, on Icasia, viii., 252 note. Kudatker Bilik, or Art of Government, x., 175 note.

Kul, Turk, inscription to, ix., 133 note. Kunoviza, battle of, xi., 306. Kurikan, Turkish clan, xi., 182 note.

Kusdār, conquered by Subuktigīn, x.,

148 note. See Cosdar.

Kuseila, Berber chief, ix., 202 note.

Kussai, see Cosa.

Küstendil, vii., 60 note.

VOL. XII. -- 20

Kutritzakes, one of the volunteers of | Alexius Strategopoulus, xi., 36

Kuyuk, see Gayuk.

LABARUM, or standard of the Cross, iii., 204 sqq. and notes; name of Christ erased from, by Julian, iv., 72; displayed by Jovian, 174.

Labat, Père, his description of towns near Rome, xii., 101 note; on the curse of Anagni, 109 note.

Labeo, Antistius, vii., 320, 324, and note,

Labeo, Q., commentaries of the Twelve Tables, vii., 371 note.

Laconians, Free, ix., 325 sq.

La Croze, viii., 144 note.

Lactantius, ii., 145 note, 190 note, 290 and note; his Institutes, iii., 279 and notes; vii., 337 note; his Christianity, iii., 303 note; on images, viii., 310 note.

Lactarius, Mount, vii., 273 and note. Ladislaus, King of Naples, xii., 162, 164.

Ladislaus, King of Poland and Hungary, xi., 305 and note; marches against the Turks, 306; concludes peace of Szegedin, 307; death of, at Varna, 311.

Læta, daughter of Proba, v., 249.

Læta, widow of the Emperor Gratian, generosity of, to the poor in Rome, v., 226 and note.

Læti, Gallic tribe, vi., 58 and note.

Lætus, Mæcius, i., 150 note.

Lætus, Prætorian prefect of Commo-

dus, i., 122 sq., 135. Lagodius, opposes the usurper Constantine, v., 180 and note.

Lahore, city of, taken by Sultan of Gazna, x., 150.

Laity, order of, iii., 313.

Lambesa, ruins of, vii., 120.

Lampadius, Roman senator, v., 185 and note.

Lamus, river, ix., 294 note.

Lancearii, iv., 313.

Lanciani, R., on Rome, xii., 182 note; plan of Rome, 212 note.

Lancisi, Roman physician, on population of Rome, xii., 198 note.

Land question in tenth century, viii., 265 note; 273 note.

Land-tax, under Constantine, iii., 158 and note.

Lane-Poole, S., Studies in a Mosque, ix., 104 sq. note, 138 note; Life of Saladin, x., 294 note.

Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, corrects text of the Bible, vi., 198

Langlés, M., his Life of Timour, xi., 181 note.

Langres, battle of, ii., 159; bishops of, vi., 226 note.

Languantan, Moorish tribe, vii., 240 note.

Languedoc, see Septimania.

Laodicea, in Asia Minor, i., 63; council of, ii., 291 note; Frederic Barbarossa at, x., 279.

Laodicea in Syria, Antioch subject to, v., 48 and note; Saracens at, ix., 150 and note, 163 note; taken by the Saracens, 168; by Sultan Soliman, x., 181; lost by the Franks, 324.

Laplanders, x., 39 sq.

Lardner, Dr., Credibility, v., 26 note. Larissa, captured by the Bulgarians, x., 35 note; besieged by Bohemond, 120.

Lascaris, Constantine, Greek grammar

of, xi., 290 note.

Lascaris, James, Greek grammarian, xi., 285 sq. and note; founds Greek colleges of Rome and Paris, ib. note; brings MSS. from the East for Lorenzo de Medicio, 289.

Lascaris, John, grandson of Vataces,

see John.

Lascaris, Theodore I., see Theodore. Lascaris, Theodore II., see Theodore. Latifundia, viii., 265 note.

Latimer, xi., 290 note.

Latin Christians, indifference of, iii., 361, 362; influenced by Valens and Ursacius, 362 and note; Church of, distracted by schism, xi., 244.

Latin language in the Roman provinces, i., 46, 47 and note; official use of, 49; oblivion of the, ix., 364 sq.

Latins, name of the Franks, ix., 360.

Latium, right of, i., 46 and note.

Latronian, the poet, execution of, v., 27. Laugier, Abbé, History of Venice, x., 347 note.

Laura, of Eastern monasteries, vi., 158 note, 176.

Laure de Noves, xii., 124 and note, 126 and note.

Laurence, competitor for bishopric of Rome, vi., 331.

Laurence, deacon, ii., 320.

Lavardin, Marquis de, xii., 179 note. Law, study of, iii., 130 sqq.; Roman or civil law, vii., 301 sqq.; Twelve Tables of, 305 sqq.; of the people, 309 sqq.; of the Senate, 310; edicts of the emperors, 313 sqq.; royal law, 314 and note; forms of, 316 sq.; three periods of civil law,

318 sqq.; legal sects in Rome, 324 sqq.; reform of Roman law by Justinian, 326; loss of ancient Roman law, 333 sq.; statutes of Draco, 372; criminal laws, ib. sqq.; abolition of penal laws, 375.

Laws:

Aquilian, vii., 371 and note. Caninian, ii., 108 note.

Cornelian, vii., 310, 344 note, 345, 377.

Julian, vii., 310, 377, 379 note.

Of Citations, vii., 326.

Pompeian, vii., 310, 344 note, 377. Porcian, vii., 375.

Scatinian, vii., 380 and note.

See Lex de imperio Vespasiani (= Lex regia).

Valerian, vii., 375.

Voconian, vii., 361 and note, 365.

Lawyers, Roman, series of, vii., 318 sqq.; their philosophy, 321 sq.; authority of, 322.

Laymen, ii., 314 note, 318 sq.

Lazarus, Kral of Servia, conquered the Ottomans, xi., 168 note.

Lazarus, the painter, persecuted, viii., 353 note.

Lazi, tribe of, vii., 220 and note; solicit friendship of Chosroes, 221 sq.; renew alliance with Justinian, 223; their war with Persia, 225 sqq.; death of the Lazic king, 227; scrve as Janizaries, xii., 59 note.

Lazica, war for the possession of, vii., 25, 213 note; description of, see

Colchos.

Leander and Hero, see Hero. Leander, Archbishop of Seville, con- Leo Diaconus, historian, ix., 313 note.

verts Hermenegild, vi., 202; goes to Byzantium, ib.

Lebanon, cedars of, built the church at Jerusalem, vii., 57.

Le Beau, on images, viii., 350 note. Lebedev, Professor, History of Greek

Church under Turks, xii., 55 note. Lebedias, refuses Hungarian sceptre, x., 38.

Lechfeld, båttle of the, x., 47.

Lechi (=Poles), mentioned by Cinnamus, x., 277 note.

Leclerc, ecclesiastical historian, ii., 272 note, 277 note; viii., 122 note; ix., 183 note.

Legacy duty, i., 208, 200; reduced by Tiberius, 200 note; by Macrinus. 212 note.

Legacy hunters, i., 210; viii., 213. Legibus solutus, vii., 313 and note.

Legion, Roman, description, i., 13 sqq.; stipend increased by Domitian, 13 note; revolt of, under Alex. Severus, 199; under Maximin, 233 and note; reduction of, by Constantine, iii., 138; degeneration of, v., 69; Jovian, Herculian, and Augustan, 130; twentieth, recalled from Britain, 151.

Legrand, his Biographie Hellénique, xi., 275 note.

Leibnitz, xi., 41 note.

Leman, Lake, Alemanni at, vi., 217. Lemberg, or Leopold, See of, xi., 200 note.

Lemnos, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note; Demetrius Palæologus, lord of, xii., 58.

Lenfant, M., historian of the councils, xi., 253 note, 167 note.

Lentienses, tribe of, iv., 307.

Lentz, E., on relations of Venice with the empire, x., 345 note.

Leo Africanus, geography of, ix., 193 note; on tribes of Barbary, 207 note.

Lco, Allatius, xi., 32 note.

Leo, Archbishop of Ravenna, usurpations of, viii., 347 note.

Leo, Archbishop of Thessalonica, ix.,

Lco, brother of John Zimisces, viii., 271.

ix., 290 note. Lco, general of Eutropius, opposes

Tribigild, v., 300.

Leo I., of Thrace, Emperor, vi., 120; opposes Aspar, 121; elects Anthemius Emperor of the West, ib.; sends naval armament against the

Vandals, 127 sq.; cost of armament, ib. and note; connives at the election of Olybrius, 130 and note;

murders Aspar, 302.

Leo III., the Isaurian, Emperor, viii., 234; origin and birthplace of, 235 note; valour of, ib.; abolishes images, 318 sqq.; quarrels with Pope Gregory, 329-30; revolt of Italy from, 330 sq.; defends Constantinople against the Saracens, ix., 43 sqq.

Leo IV., Emperor, viii., 238; religious

opinions of, 350.

Leo V., the Armenian, Emperor, prophecy concerning, viii., 245; reign, 246; death, 248; opposes image worship, 352; persecutes the Paulicians, x., 11; defeats the Bulgarians at Mesembria, 32 and note.

Leo VI., the philosopher, Emperor, viii., 261 sqq.; marriages, 263 and note; Tactics of, ix., 315 and note, 355-6; absolutism of, 350 sq.; date of his death, 363 note; encouraged learn-

ing, 369 sq.

Leo I., the Great, Bishop of Rome, embassy to Attila, vi., 72; character, ib. note; mediates with Genseric, 89 and note; calls Council of Chalcedon, viii., 156; his epistle, ib.; approved by the council, 160.

Leo III., Pope, election of, viii., 357; assaulted and imprisoned, crowns Charlemagne in St. Peter's, 358; on the filioque question, x.,

329 and note.

Leo IV., Pope, election of, ix., 287; victory and reign of, 288 sqq.; founds Leonine city in Rome, 290.

Leo IX., Pope, his league with the two empires, x., 93; Life of, ib. note; expedition of, against the Normans, 94; detained by them at Beneventum, 96 note; death, ib.; extant coin of, xii., 68 note.

Leo Gabalas, takes Island of Rhodes, Leo X., Pope, xii., 176; munificence of, 212.

Leo of Tripolis, attacks Thessalonica, viii., 261 note.

Leo Pilatus, first professor of Greek at Florence, xi., 279 sq.; his translation of Homer, 281 note.

Leo Sguros, of Nauplia, xi., 7 note.

Leo, slave of the Bishop of Langres, vi., 258 sq.

Leo, son of Bardas Phocas, viii., 267

Leo the Jew, founds family of the Pierlconi, xii., 115 sq.

Leo Tornikios, revolt of, viii., 278 notc.

Leonard Aretin, see Aretinus.

Leonardus Chiensis, on siege of Constantinople, xii., 6 note; on cannon of Mahomet, 14 note, 19 note; on Giustiniani, 41 note, 42 note.

Leonas, the quæstor, iv., 16.

Leontia, wife of Phocas, viii., 81. Leontini, taken by the Saracens, ix., 285 note.

Leontius, Athenian sophist, father of Eudocia, v., 326.

Leontius, Bishop of Neapolis in Cyprus, Life of John the Almsgiver, viii., 204 note.

Leontius, Roman general, made governor of Greece by Justinian II., viii., 228; assumes the purple, ib.; death, 230.

Leopards, in possession of Bajazet Sultan, xi., 175 note.

Leopolis, foundation of, ix., 290 and note.

Leovigild, Gothic King of Spain, religious toleration of, vi., 201.

Leptis, city of, iv., 231 sq.; surrenders to Belisarius, vii., 98; duke of, 110; massacre of Moorish deputies at, 240.

Lesbos, island of, taken by John Vataces, xi., 24 and note; recovered by John Cantacuzene, 105; reduced by Turks, xii., 46 note.

Lethe, castles on the Bosphorus, iii., 93

Leti, Gregorio, his Life of Sixtus V., xii., 178 note.

Leucadia, Bishop of, ix., 326.

Leucothoe, or St. Cyprian, fair at, vi., 328 note.

Leuderis, Gothic commander in Rome, vii., 137.

Leunclavius on the Turks, xi., 157 note, 208; his edition of Chalcondyles, 245 note.

Leutetia, ancient name of Paris, see Lutetia.

Lewis, derivation of the name, vi., 212 note.

Lewis I., the Pious, emperor, duel at Aix la Chapelle before, vi., 247 note; laws on falconry, viii., 34 note; donation of, 346 note; associated in the empire, 370; receives embassy from Charlemagne, x., 50; his donation to Hildegarde, xii., 80 note.

Lewis II., son of Lewis the Pious, association of, viii., 370; reigned in Italy, 371; called "rex," 375; letter of, to Basil I., x., 78 note; death, 78.

Lewis VII., see Louis VII.

Lewis IX., see Louis IX.

Lewis of Bavaria, emperor, excommunication of, viii., 390; Senator of Rome, xii., 95; interferes in papal election, 106 and note; coronation of, 120.

Lewis of Hungary, appeals to Rienzi, xii., 138-9.

Lewis the Child, x., 43.

Lex, see Laws.

Lex de Imperio Vespasiani (Lex Regia), i., 84 note; vii., 314 note; discovery of, xii., 130 and note.

Libanius the Sophist, account of Julian, iii., 236 note, iv., 15 note; on Julian as an orator, 43; on his religion, 59; on the restoration of paganism, 65; account of, and literary character of, 115 sq. and notes; remarks on Jovian's treaty, 162 and note, 166 note; funeral oration on Valens, iv., 315 sq.; praises the moderation of Theodosius, v., 04.

Libanus, vii., 294 and note; topography of, ix., 154 and note; colony of,

xi., 143. Libel, law of, vii., 374. Libellatici, iii., 46 note, 54 note. Libelli, iii., 54 note. Liber Censuum, Vatican MS., x., 100 note; xii., 74 note.

Liber Pontificalis, vii., 254 note; continuation of, x., 193 note.

Liberiana, Basilica, iv., 210 note.

Liberius, Bishop of Rome, banishment of, iii., 387 sq.; retracts, 388; expulsion and recall, 398 sq.

Liberius, officer of Justinian, vii., 263. Liberius, Prætorian prefect, vi., 323. Libertines, or freedmen, i., 50, 51; vii.,

Libraries of Constantinople destroyed, xii., 50.

Libri Carolini, viii., 354 note.

Liburnian galleys, i., 23; mentioned by Zosimus, v., 306 note.

Licinius, claimed relationship with Philip, i., 245 note; benefactor of Tiridates, ii., 165; birth, ib. note; raised to the purple, 214 note, 218; divides the empire, 223, 249; alliance with Constantine, 240; war with Maximin, ib.; cruelty of, 241; wars with Constantine, 246 sqq., 253, 254; defeated at Hadrianople, 255; death, 259; persecutes the Christians, iii., 290 and note.

Licinius the Younger, Cæsar, ii., 249 and note; death of, iii., 177 and note.

Liegnitz, battle of, between Tartars and Russians, xi., 147 and note.

Lieutenants, imperial, i., 80.

Lightning, ii., 133 and note. Lignitz, battle of, see Liegnitz.

Ligorius Pyrrhus, topographer, xii., 212 note.

Ligurians, i., 26 and note.

Ligurinus, the poem, authorship of, xii., 79 note.

Lilius, ambassador of Phocas, viii., 87. Lilybæum, fortress of, ceded to the Vandals, vii., 123; claimed by Belisarius, *ib.*; destroyed by the Saracens, ix., 284 note.

Limagne, plain of, vi., 256.

Limborch, ii., 269 note.

Limigantes, Sarmatian slaves, iii., 190; treachery of, 248; exterminated by Constantius, 249.

Linacer, xi., 290 note.

Lincoln, Roman colony, i., 45 note.

Lintax, name for Leith, x., 211 note.

Lions, African, i., 119 note.

Lipari, Isle of, Attalus banished to, v., 271; volcano of, vi., 344 and note. Liris, or Garigliano, river, fleet of Vandals and Moors at, vi., 109.

Lisbon, Saracens at, ix., 224; silk manufacture at, ix., 327.

Lissa, city in Silesia, viii., 73.

Lissus (Alessio), assembly at, xi., 318; death of Scanderbeg at, 320.

Litarbe, iv., 117 note.

Literature, in the Roman Empire, i., 12, 13; decline of, ib.; Byzantine, ix., 314 sqq.; 369 sqq.

Lithuania, conversion of, x., 72. Liticiani, Gallic tribe, vi., 58 note. Litorius, Count, relieves Narbonne, vi.,

46; attacks Toulouse, ib.

Liturgy, Roman, of Gregory I., viii., 44 and note.

Liturnum, country house of the elder Scipio at, vi., 149 and note.

Liutprand, Bishop of Cremona, viii., 334; on Nicephorus Phocas, ix., 307 note; embassy of, 319 and note, 342 and note, 348 note.

Liutprand, King of the Lombards, conveys relics of St. Augustine to Pavia, vii., 108 note; viii., 335 and note

Livy, on constitutional history of Rome, vii., 303 note; on library at Alexandria, ix., 184 note.

Lizios (λίζιος), Greek form for liegeman, xi., 120 and note.

Locri, or Santa Cyriaca, Barlaam, Bishop of, xi., 278 note.

Locrians, republic of, vii., 306 and note. Logos, the Platonic, iii., 339; opinion of Athanasius on, 345 and note; of the Christians, 341 sq.; of Arius, 351 and note; of the Gregories, 351 note; represented by the sun, iv., 55 and note; opinion of the Docetes on, viii., 127; of Apollinaris, 133.

Logothete, office of, vii., 246 note; ix., 339 and note; of the military chest, 339 note; of the Dromos, ib.; of the flocks, ib.

Lollianus (Laelianus), tyrant, ii., 50, 81 and note.

Lollius Urbicus, wall of, i., 26 note.

Lombards, ii., 8; adopt Nicene faith, vi., 205; in Noricum and Pannonia,

vii., 177; origin of, *ib. note*; subdue the Gepidæ, 179; destroy their kingdom under Alboin, viii., 7 sq.; relinquish their lands to the Avars, 11; conquer Italy, 13 sqq.; kingdom of the, 30; description of, 31 sqq.; dress and marriage of, 34 sq.; introduce the chase into Italy, *ib.* and *note*; government and laws of, 37 sq.; attack Rome, 335 sq.; defeat of, under Astolphus, 338-9.

Lombardy, viii., 13; ravaged by Attila, vi., 68; kingdom of, under Alboin, viii., 5 sqq.; destroyed by Charlemagne, 365; Greek province of,

x., 79.

London, Roman colony, i., 45 note; Allectus at, ii., 157.

Longinus, Exarch of Ravenna, viii., 11 and note; lover of Rosamund, 17. Longinus, tutor of Zenobia, i., 73 and note; ii., 84; death, 92.

Lonicerus, Chronica Turcica of, xii.,

6 note.

Lopadium, Louis VII. at, x., 280 note. Lorca, surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, ix., 220.

Loria, Roger de, see Roger.

Lothaire, Duke of the Alamanni, invades Italy, vii., 275 sq.; death of, 277 and note.

Lothaire I., Emperor, constitution of, vi., 242 note; associated in the empire, viii., 370; kingdom of, 370-1; xii., 115 note.

Lothaire II., ix., 247; opposes Roger of Sicily, x., 130.

Lotharingia, or Lorraine, kingdom of, x., 215 note.

Loughborough, Lord, x., 268 note. Louis, Count of Blois and Chartres, x.,

Louis le Gros, x., 269 note.

Louis VII., viii., 305; rescued by George of Sicily, x., 134; conducts second crusade, 274 sqq.; his march through Anatolia, 280 sq. and note.

Louis IX., ix., 181 note; refuses knight-hood to infidels, x., 295 note; crusades of, 318 sqq.; takes Damietta, 319-20; captivity, 320; ransom of, 321 note; death of, 322; generosity of, to Baldwin, xi., 29

Baldwin, 31; last crusade of, 79.

Louis XIV., iv., 71 note; sends ambassador to Rome, xii., 179 note. Lublin, city of, destroyed by the Mon-

gols, xi., 146.

Lucan, i., 148 note; Pompey of, viii., 62 note.

Lucania, ii., 96; forests of, v., 218 and note; Totila in, vii., 256 sqq.; Belisarius in, 258.

Lucanians, i., 27.

Lucanus, Joh. Albinus, xii., 63 note. Lucar, Cyril, Protestant patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 207 note.

Lucas Notaras, Duke of Constantinople, see Notaras.

Lucas Tudensis, Gallician deacon, ix., 200 note.

Lucca, siege of, vii., 275 sq.; monopoly of silk trade at, ix., 328; three hundred towers at, xii., 199.

Luccari, M., vii., 2 note.

Lucerne, artificial grass, i., 67.

Lucian, Count of the East, put to death by Rufinus, v., 114.

Lucian, eunuch, protects the Christians, iii., 59.

Lucian, martyr, iv., 203 note.

Lucian, Presbyter of Jerusalem, exhumes the bodies of the saints, v., 100 and note, 101.

Lucian, satirist, i., 72 note; Philopatris ascribed to, ii., 131 note; on Christianity in Pontus, 333.

Lucifer of Cagliari, iii., 382 note; exile, 387; libels of, 396 note; iv., 100 note.

Lucilla, purchases the Bishopric of Carthage, iii., 57 note.

Lucilla, sister of Commodus, i., 111. Lucillianus, Count, iii., 202; general of cavalry in Illyricum, iv., 21; taken prisoner, ib.; death, 178.

Lucius, Bishop of Alexandria, iv., 205. Lucius II., Pope, xii., 76; applies to Conrad III., 85 note.

Lucius III., Pope, xii., 76 and note. Lucrine Lake, v., 211 and note.

Lucullus, i., 268 note; villa of, vi., 149; Augustulus banished to castle of, 150 note; other villas of, 151 note. Ludewig, Life of Justinian, vii., 289

note, 301 note.

and note; buys holy relics from Ludi, Sarmatici, ii., 111 note; Gothici, ib. See Games.

Ludolph, Duke of Saxony, viii., 371 note.

Ludolphus, Æthiopian History of, vii., 231 note.

Ludovicus Vives, vii., 312 note.

Lugdunensis Gallia, province, i., 25. Lugdunum or Lyons, i., 25.

Lugo, camp of Musa at, ix., 221.

Luke, St., body of, removed to Constantinople, v., 98.

Lulon, fortress of, viii., 254 note.

Lupercal, situation of the, vi., 135 note.

Lupercalia, festival of, celebrated under Anthemius, vi., 124 sq.; abolished by Pope Gelasius, 125, 126 note. Lupercals, confraternity of, v., 73.

Lupicina, Empress (Euphemia), vii., 13. Lupicinus, general, iv., 5 and note; imprisoned, 12; fights for Valens, iv., 191; governor of Thrace, 295; oppresses the Goths, ib.; defeated

by them, 200. Lupicinus, St., vi., 217 note.

Lupus, Protospata, author of Chronicles of Bari, x., 92 note.

Lupus, St., of Troyes, vi., 55; Life of, ib. note.

Lusatia, Wends of, vii., 117 sq. note. Lusignan, de, see Guy de Lusignan.

Lusignan of Cyprus, his gifts to Bajazet, xi., 174.

Lusitania, province of Spain, i., 24; gold of, 205; Alani in, v., 273. Lûstai, office of the, ix., 338 note.

Lustral contribution [lustralis collatio or chrysargyron], iii., 164.

Lutetia, ancient name of Paris, iii., 278 note.

Luther, doctrine of, x., 21.

Luxury of the Greek emperors, ix., 331 sqq.

Lycandus, battle of, viii., 274 note.

Lycaonia, prætor of, vii., 65; people of, ib. note.

Lyceum of the Peripatetics, at Athens, vii., 76.

Lychnidus, or Achrida, x., 28 and note; flight of Alexius to, 118.

Lycia, province of, degraded by Rufinus, V., III.

Lycophron, vii., 306 note.

Lycopolis, city of, v., 62 and note; John of, ib.

Lycus, river, iii., 93 note; Theodosius falls into the, vi., 36.

Lydda, Crusaders at, x., 254.

Lydius, the Isaurian robber, ii., 116 note.

Lydus, John, vii., 28 note. Lygians, ii., 118 and note.

Lyons, battle of, Severus defeats Albinus, i., 151; taken by Aurelian, ii., 83; Magnentius at, iii., 220; assembly of bishops at, vi., 225; residence of Gundobald, ib. note; taken by Clovis, 226; by the Saracens, ix., 253.

Lysias, speech of, vii., 376 note.

MAARRA, captured by Raymond and Bohemond, x., 253 note.

Mabillon on monasticism, vi., 166 note. Macarius, commissioner in Africa, iii., 405 and note.

Macarius, Patriarch of Antioch, condemned by the third Council of Constantinople, viii., 180.

Macedonia, i., 29; invaded by the Goths, ii., 68; given to Eastern Empire, iv., 323; ravaged by the Huns, vi., 13; Macedonia secunda, vii., 50 note.

Macedonia, maid of Antonina, vii., 168. Macedonians, sect of, iv., 203; tenets of the, condemned, v., 148 and note.

Macedonius I., semi-Arian Bishop of Constantinople, iii., 400; enters the cathedral at Constantinople, 402; Thrace and Macedonia, 403; and in Paphlagonia, 404.

Macedonius II., Bishop of Constantinople (A.D. 496-511), exile of, viii.,

165.

Macellum, castle of, iii., 226. Macepracta, town of, iv., 127.

Machiavelli, i., 286 and note; on the popes, xii., 176 note.

Macon, iii., 163 and note.

Macoraba, Greek name for Mecca, q.v. Macpherson, Dr. John, iv., 224 note.

Macpherson, James, iv., 224 note.

Macpherson's Ossian, i., 166 note.

Macrianus, Emperor, ii., 50.

Macrianus, Prætorian prefect under Valerian, ii., 43.

Macrianus, Prince of the Alamanni, iv.,

Macrinius Decianus, ii., 160 note.

Macrinus Opilius, i., 176; reign, 177 sqq.; death, 184; peace with the Parthians, 263.

Macrobius, ii., 282 note; Saturnalia of, v., 215 note; his belief in the stars,

216 note.

Madayn, see Ctesiphon and Modain. Madras, Church of St. Thomas near. viii., 191 and note.

Mæcenas, i., 42 note.

Mæcenas, a Prætorian senator, i., 239. Mæonius, ii., 85.

Mæotis, lake, v., 289 note.

Mæsia, see Mæsia.

Maffei, i., 44 note; ii., 137 note, 231 note, 233 note; history of Venetia, vi., 69 note, 70 note; interview between St. Leo and Attila, 73 note; on dukes in Italy, vii., 280 note; on

amphitheatres, xii., 202 note. Magdeburg, sack of, iv., 318 note. Magi, religion of, i., 253 sqq.; council

of, 254; power of, 258 sq.; spirit of persecution of, 260; predict birth of Sapor, iii., 196; restrained by Constantine, 311; number of, 318 note; persecute the Christians, v., 330; persecute the churches of Persarmenia, viii., 52; persecute in Persia, 92; fly to Arabia, ix., 27 and note; astronomy of the, introduced into China, ix., 130; fall of, in Persia, 227 sqq.

oppresses the Orthodox party in Magic, practised by Julianus, i., 146; by Severus, 162; by the Persian priests, 260; under Valentinian and Valens, iv., 192 sqq. and notes; ancient belief in, 193; persecution of, in Rome and Antioch, 195 sq.; Roman law against, vii., 374.

Magister militum, peditum et equitum, iii., 134 and note; utriusque militiæ, ib.; in præsenti, ib.; per orientem, vii., 89 note; in Armenia, ib.

Magister officiorum, iii., 144.

Magistracies, civil, laid aside by Diocletian, ii., 182 and note.

Magistrates, Roman, i., 84, 85 and note. Magnaura, Palace of, see Constantinople.

Magnentius, saluted emperor in Gaul, iii., 206 and note, sqq.; campaign against Constantius II., 213 sqq.; battle of Mursa, 216 sq.; defeat and death, 220, 221.

Magnesia, or Guzel Hissar, i., 62 note; Theodore Lascaris died at, xi., 61 and note; Amurath II. retires to, xi., 302 and note. Magnia Urbica, ii., 134 note.

Magnus of Carrhæ, iii., 151 note.

Magnus, senator, i., 221.

Magyars or Hungarians, vi., 2 note; name of, x., 37 sq.

Mahadi (Mahdī), caliph, son of Al-Mansūr, wealth of, ix., 265.

Mahadi (Mahdī), last of the Persian Imāms, ix., 105.

Mahadia, in Africa, x., 132.

Mahmūd, Sultan, of Delhi, defeat of, by Timour, xi., 192.

Mahmūd II., Sultan, massacres the Janizaries, xi., 168 note.

Mahmūd, Prince of Gazna, viii., 4 note. Mahmud, the Gaznevide, x., 147 sq.; assumes title of Sultan, 148; in Hindostan, 149 sq.; character of, 151; death, 155.

Mahomet = Mohammad, q.v.

Mahomet I. (Ottoman Sultan), son of Bajazet, xi., 220; obtains Anatolia,

ib.; defeats Mūsā, ib.

Mahomet II., restores castles of Europe and Asia, iii., 92; his descent from the Comneni, viii., 294; puts last Duke of Athens to death, xi., 92; marries Asiatic princess, 207 note; besieges Belgrade, 314; character of, xii., 1 and note sq.; reign, 4 sqq.; marriage, ib.; hostile intentions of, 5 sq.; builds fortress on the Bosphorus, 9; prepares for the siege, 10; great cannon of, 13-4; forces of, 17 sq.; headquarters of, ib. note; besieges Constantinople, 24 sqq.; employs mines, 27; punishes Baltha Ogli, 31; transports his vessels ten miles, 33; constructs a bridge, 34; his treatment of the Greeks, 52 sq.; repeoples Constantinople, 54 sqq.; his mosque, 55; his death, 63.

Mahomet, the Prophet, v., 336 note; adopts the Legend of the Seven

Sleepers, 360 note; date of his birth, viii., 51 note; rejection of his sunimons by Chosroes, 94 and note; ancestors of, ix., 24 and note; birth and education, 20 sqq.; appearance and character of, 32; journeys to Syria, 34; his knowledge of writing, 33 note; assumes title of Prophet, 35, 37; creed of, 37 sqq.; composes the Koran, 41 sq.; prophecy of the Paraclete applied to, 41 and note; miracles of, 43 sq.; vision of, 45 and note; institutes a fast, 48; preaches at Mecca, 53 sq.; Lives of, 53 note; his disciples emigrate to Æthiopia, 57; his flight, 58 sq.; Prince of Medina, 50; regal and sacerdotal office of, 61; military laws of, 63; wars of, 65 sqq.; subdues the Jews, 69; submission of Mecca, 71 sq.; ten years' truce with the Koreish, 72; submission of Arabia, 77; enibassy of, to Heraclius, ib.; expedition of Tabuc, 79 sq.; death, 81 sq.; epilepsy of, 80 note; tomb, 83 and note; character, ib. sqq.; private life of, 86 sq.; wives, 88; and children, 90; choice of a successor, 92; success of his religion, 107 sq.; Life of, in Modern Universal History, 110 note; embassy to Mokawkas, 177 and note.

Mahometanism, see Islam.

Maillet, M., Consul, his description of Egypt, ix., 189 notes, 191 note.

Maimbourg, History of Iconoclasm, viii., 318 note; on Alexius Comnenus, x., 227 note.

Maimonides, ii., 263 note.

Maine, Sir Henry, Ancient Law of, vii., 311 note.

Mainfroy, King of Naples and Sicily, x., 145; proscribed by the Popes, xi., 78.

Mainotes or Eleuthero-Laconians, ix., 325.

Mainz, see Mentz.

Maiuma, port of Gaza, iv., 104 note.

Majella, see Monte Majella.

Majestas, crime of, i., 103 note; law concerning, under Arcadius, v., 297 and note; vii., 379.

Majo, Admiral, conspires against William I. of Sicily, x., 141.

Majorca and neighbouring isles, Vandals in, v., 343; submit to Justinian,

vii., 108.

Majorian, Emperor, origin of, vi., 102; panegyric of Sidonius on, ib. and note; made Emperor by Ricimer, 103; epistle of, to the senate, ib. sq.; laws of, 105 and note, 106; protects the edifices of Rome, 107; laws concerning marriage, 108; defeats Theodoric, 110; builds a fleet, 111 and note; his fleet destroyed by Genseric, 112; abdication and death, 113.

Majorinus, African Bishop, iii., 335.

Makrizi, x., 320 *note*.

Malabar, Nestorian Christians of, viii.,

192 Sq.

Malaga, reduced by Abdelaziz, ix., 219; seat of learning under the Arabs, ix., 271.

Malalas, John, ii., 129 note; on History of Antioch, v., 329 note.

Malarich, iv., 178.

Malasontha, see Amalasontha.

Malaterra, see Galfridus.

Malatesta, Italian family of, xii., 205. Malatesta, Sigismond, Prince of Rimini, xii., 2 note.

Malaxus, Emanuel, xii., 56 note.

Malazkerd, siege of, x., 164; called Manzikert, ib. note; battle of, 166. Malchus, account of embassy from the

senate to Zeno, vi., 148 note.

Malchus, adventures of, iii., 200 note.

Maldives, islands, iii., 311 note. Malek Rodosaces, Emir of the tribe of Gassan, iv., 126.

Malek Shah, son of Sultan Alp Arslan, x., 163; conquests of, 172 sq.; pilgrimage of, to Mecca, death of, 175.

Malespina Ricordano, on Charles of Anjou, xi., 79 note.

Malleolus, P., vii., 373 note.

Mallevilla, name for Zemlin, x., 211

Mallius (Theodorus), Prætorian prefect, iii., 131, 132 note; epigram of Claudian on, v., 192 and note.

Malmistra, see Mopsuestia.

Malomir, son of Omortag, x., 32 note.

Malta, i., 34; taken by the Saracens, ix., 286 note; conquered by Roger of Sicily, x., 131; Knights Hospitallers at, 264.

Maltepe, Hill of, headquarters of Mahomet, xii., 18 note.

Maltret, Claude, publishes Paris edition of Procopius, vii., 8 note; his unfulfilled promises, 131 note.

Mamaccæ, on the Oise, Palace of the Merovingians, ix., 251.

Mamachi, Father, iii., 281 note.

Mamalukes (Mamlūks), name, x., 291 note; two dynasties of, 323 and note; recruited from Circassia, xi., 122; defeat the Mongols, xi., 145; alliance of, with the Khan, 153.

Mamas, beacon of, viii., 254 note. Mamas, St., monument of, at Cæsarea,

iv., 48 and note.

Mamertinus, the panegyrist, ii., 147 note, 155 note; consul, iii., 35 and note; iv., 40 and note.

Mamgo, the Scythian, ii., 167.

Mammæa, mother of Alexander Severus, i., 182; regent, 191; avarice, 193; murder of, 219; interview with Origen, iii., 52.

Mamun, Caliph, ix., 228 note. See Al-Mamūn.

Man, Isle of, inhabited by Scots, iv.,

Mananalis, in Cappadocia, x., 3 and note.

Manāt, Arabic deity, vi., 56 note.

Man-Chu, dynasty in Northern China, xi., 135 note.

Mancipation, vii., 357 note.

Mancipium, explanation of that term in Roman law, vii., 357 and note. Mandæans, ii., 271 note.

Mandolori, G., on Barlaam, xi., 277

note.

Mandracium, suburb of Carthage, sacked by a Roman officer, vii., 102; restored by Belisarius, 103.

Manes, i., 261 note; iii., 333 note; tenets of, revived, viii., 179; rejected by the Paulicians, x., 5.

Mangi, name of Southern China, xi.,

141 note.

Mangū, grandson of Zingis, xi., 140 and

Maniaces, George, Greek governor of

Lombardia, general, viii., 277 note; subdues Sicily, x., 88 and note.

Maniach, Turkish ambassador, vii., 192 note; at the Byzantine court, 193.

Maniach, prince of the Sogdoites, vii.,

Manichæans, ii., 277; iii., 334 and notes; laws against, under Theodosius, v., 26; persecuted by Hunneric, vi., 191; persecuted in the provinces, 207; on the nature of Christ, viii., 128; in Arabia, ix., 28; desert the standard of Alexius Comnenus, x., 16.

Manilius, i., 110 note.

Manilius, Roman lawyer, vii., 334 note. Manlius Torquatus, i., 79 note.

Manors or farms granted to the hospitallers and templars, x., 264 and note.

Mansur, see Al-Mansor.

Mansūr, Prince of Fars, opposes Timour, xi., 186.

Mansūra, battle of, x., 320 and 321 notes. Mantinium, iii., 404 and note.

Manuel, brother of Theodore Angelus, xi., 33 note.

Manuel Comnenus, Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 291; wars of, ib. sq.; character, 293; repulses the Normans, x., 135; his ambition, 137; makes peace with the Normans, 139; second and third crusades in reign of, 277; accused of treachery, 280; wives of, 335; letters of, to Pope Alexander III., ib. note; wall of, xii., 20 note.

Manuel Comnenus, first of the Comneni, viii., 280.

Manuel Comnenus of Trebizond, xi., 11 note.

Manuel Comnenus, son of Andronicus, viii., 305.

Manuel Comnenus, brother of Alexius I., viii., 285.

Manuel Palæologus, Emperor, xi., 176; imprisonment and escape, *ib.*; serves under Bajazet, 177; visits French court, 179; returns to Constantinople, 223; concludes treaty with Mahomet, *ib.*; death, 225, 251; negotiations of, 250; dialogues of, *ib. note*.

Manuel Palæologus, son of the elder Andronicus, xi., 98.

Manuel, Roman general, 634 A.D., ix., 159.

Manufactures, Roman, i., 67.

Manumission, limitation of, ii., 108

Manus, power of a husband over his wife, vii., 346 and note.

Manuscripts, ancient, destruction of, by the Turks in Constantinople, xii., 46 note, 50 and note.

Manzikert, *see* Malazkerd.

Maogamalcha, fortress of, taken by Julian, iv., 131 sq.

Maphriān, Jacobite ecclesiastic, viii., 196.

Maracci, Father, on the Koran, v., 336 note; on almsgiving, ix., 49 note; on Paradise and Hell of Mahomet, 53 note.

Marasquin, x., 354 note.

Marble, varieties of, i., 224 and note.

Marc Antony, removes the Pergamene library to Alexandria, v., 85 note.

Marcella, a Roman lady, v., 149 note, 246 note; taught by Athanasius, vi., 161 note.

Marcellinus, brother of Maximus, v.,

Marcellinus, Count, Chronicle of, v., 171, 293 note; on treaty of Theodosius with Attila, vi., 21 note; on the miracle of Tipasa, vi., 200 note.

Marcellinus, Count of the Sacred Largesses, rebels against Constans, iii., 207; embassy to Constantius, 210; death, 221 and note.

Marcellinus [Marcellianus], son of Maximin, iv., 251 sq.

Marcellinus, Roman general, rules in Dalmatia, vi., 115 sq.; acknowledges and assists Anthemius, 127; expels the Vandals from Sardinia, ib.; flight to Sicily, 130; death, ib. note.

Marcellus, Bishop of Apamea, destroys the temples, v., 82 sq.

Marcellus, Bishop of Rome, iii., 76 and note.

Marcellus Eprius, i., 103 note.

Marcellus, general of the cavalry in Gaul, iii., 264 and note; son of, executed, iv., 39.

Marcellus, conspirator against tinian, vii., 286.

Marcellus of Ancyra, iii., 356 and note. Marcellus, centurion, iii., 63, 64.

March, Spanish, instituted by Charlemagne, viii., 365.

Marcia, concubine of Commodus, i., 117, 122, 123; iii., 50.

Marcian, conspires against Gallienus, ii., 60.

Marcian, Emperor, v., 322; marries Pulcheria, vi., 37; education and character, ib. sq. and note; his dream before the death of Attila, 76; acknowledges Avitus (?), vi., 04 and note; death, 110.

Marcian or Black Forest, iv., 19 and note.

Marcianopolis, siege of, by the Goths, ii., 12 and note; camp of Valens at, iv., 249; revolt of the Goths at, 297; Attila defeats the Romans at, vi., 13; position of, x., 66.

Marcilian fountain, fair at the, vi., 328. Marcion, ii., 321 and note.

Marcionites, gnostic sect, ii., 277; iii., 13; persecuted, 333; phantastic

system of, viii., 127; in Arabia, ix., 28; remnant of, in fifth century,

Marco Polo, visits the court of the great Khan, xi., 134 *note*.

Marcomanni, i., 301 and note.

Marcomir, Frankish king, v., 173.

Marcus, see also Mark.

Marcus, Bishop of the Nazarenes, ii.,

Marcus, deacon, his Life of Porphyry, v., 318 note.

Marcus, Emperor, in Britain, v., 178 and note.

Marcus Græcus, on Greek fire, ix., 248 note.

Mardaites or Maronites of Mount Libanus, viii., 198 sq.; reconciled to the Latin churches, 199 and note; attack Damascus, ix., 240; in the Greek navy, 354.

Mardavige, the Dilemite, Magian, ix., 229 note.

Mardia, battle of, ii., 247.

Mardonius the eunuch, iv., 48 note. Margaret, daughter of Catherine of

Valois, xi., 38 note.

Jus- | Margaret of Hungary, wife of Isaac Angelus, x., 341 note; xi., 6 note.

Margensis, or Upper Mœsia, ii., 143

Margus, battle between Carinus and Diocletian at, ii., 143 and note, 252; magazine of arms at, v., 147; meeting between Attila and Bleda, and the ambassadors of Theodosius. vi., 3; Bishop of, treats with the Huns, 12; battle between Theodoric the Ostrogoth and the Romans, vi., 319.

Maria, daughter of Emperor Manuel, wife of Reinier of Montferrat, x.,

355 note.

Maria, daughter of Emperor Maurice, viii., 67 note.

Maria, daughter of Eudæmon the Carthaginian, v., 358.

Maria, daughter of Isaac Comnenus, viii., 281.

Maria, daughter of Michael Palæologus. marries Noga the Mongol, xi., 154. Maria, daughter of Theodore Lascaris, xi., 58 note.

Maria, sister of Alexius II., viii., 300. Maria, widow of Amurath II., xi., 324 and note; retires to a convent, ib.

Maria, widow of Manuel Comnenus, viii., 294; regent, 300; death, 302. Maria, wife of Constantine VI., viii., 241 note.

Maria, wife of Honorius, v., 189.

Mariaba or Merab, i., 2 note.

Mariana, i., 286; his History of Spain, ix., 208 note.

Marina, daughter of Arcadius, v., 322. Marino, nobles gather at, against Rienzi, xii., 146.

Marinus, elected emperor by the Mœsian legions, ii., 2; murder of, 2.

Marinus, Prætorian prefect, vii., 50 note. Marius Maximus, historian, v., 215 and

Marius of Aventicum, account of the Burgundian war, vi., 227 note.

Marius, one of the thirty tyrants, ii., 50 sq., 82.

Marius, Villa of, vi., 150.

Mark Antony, iv., 149 note.

Mark, Bishop of Arethusa, iii., 226 note; persecution of, iv., 88 sq.

Mark, Bishop of Ephesus, at Council of

Florence, xi., 265; opposes union of the churches, 268; death, 298.

Mark I., of Alexandria, viii., 164 note. Markezina, the, mistress of John Vataces, xi., 57 note.

Markland, Jeremiah, xi., 285 note.

Marlborough, battle of, vi., 274 and

Marmol, his description of Africa, ix., 193 note.

Maroboduus, King of the Marcomanni, i., 301 note, ii., 120 note.

Maroe, river, name for the Savus, x., 211 note.

Maron, a Syrian saint, account of, viii., 198.

Maronga, battle at, iv., 148, 149.

Maronites, sect of Maron, or Monothelites, viii., 197 sq. See Mardaites. Marozia, Roman courtezan, viii., 377,

Marriage, of the Visigoths, v., 259 note; of the Lombards, ib. note; laws of Majorian concerning, vi., 108; Roman and Byzantine laws of, vii., 345 sqq.; of the Cæsars, ix., 345 sq. Marsa, widow at Constantinople, perse-

cutes Chrysostom, v., 310 note.

Marsala, built on site of Lilybæum, ix., 284 note.

Marseilles, siege of, by Constantine, ii., 220; taken by Euric, vi., 211; province of, ceded to the Ostrogoths, 224 note; resigned to the Franks, 236 and note; conquered by Theodoric, 320; port for Avignon, xii., 136 note, 157.

Marsham, Sir John, on Islam, ix., 50 note.

Marsi, i., 27.

Marsigli, Count, his Military State of the Ottoman Empire, xii., 18 note. Marsyas and Mæander, rivers of

Phrygia, v., 299 and note.

Martel, see Charles Martel.

Martialis, assassinates Caracalla, i.,

Martial, on Ravenna, v., 162 note.

Martin, abbot, pilgrimage of, x., 352 note; in Palestine, 356 note; pious robbery of, 385 note.

Martin, brings Sclavonians and Huns to siege of Rome, vii., 150.

Martin I., Pope, resided at the Lateran

Council, viii., 179; exile, ib. note. 328.

Martin IV., Pope, excludes Michael VIII. from Latin Church, xi., 78; French Pope, 81; made senator, xii., 95.

Martin V., Pope, xi., 249, 252; election of, xii., 167; medals of, ib. and note; restoration of Rome under,

Martin, St., Bishop of Tours, iii., 313 note; toleration of, v., 28, 29; miraculous gifts of, 30 and note; destroyed the pagan temples, 82 and note; founds monasticism in Gaul, vi., 161, 162; life of, ib. note; miraculous shrine, 203, 222; miracles of, 252 note.

Martin, Vice-Prefect of Britain, iii., 222. Martina, wife of Heraclius, viii., 98; assumes the purple, 221; disgrace and exile, 223.

Martinianus, named Cæsar by Licinius, ii., 258 and *note*.

Martius, Galeotus, on Matthias Corvinus, xi., 315 note.

Martyropolis, siege of, vii., 70; restored, viii., 66.

Martyrs, primitive, legends of, iii., 32; honours paid to, 42, 43; under Diocletian, 59; number of, 85; worship of, v., 96 sq.; fabulous, 99.

Maru, city of Khorasan, destroyed by Zingis, vi., 15; tomb of Alp Arslan at, x., 172.

Marwān, caliph, see Mervan.

Mary, an Egyptian captive, ix., 86 note, 88.

Mary, daughter of Conrad of Montferrat, xi., 25.

Mary, Queen of Bulgaria, xi., 77.

Mary, Virgin, worship of, by the Latin Church, viii., 193; Christians of St. Thomas object to image of, ib.; worshipped as a goddess by the Collyridians, ix., 36; doctrine of immaculate conception of, borrowed from the Koran, 40 and note.

Masada, town near the Dead Sea mentioned by Pliny, vi., 158 note.

Mascezel, brother of Gildo, commands troops against Gildo, v., 130 and note; his victory, 133; death, 134 and note.

Mascou on Roman law, vii., 325

Massagetæ, invade Persia, iii., 204 and note; sail for Africa, vii., 92.

Massoud (Masūd), son of Mahmūd the Gaznevide, x., 155.

Master-general, of cavalry and infantry, see Magister militum.

Master of the Offices, see Magister officiorum.

Maternus, insurrection of, against Commodus, i., 113.

Maternus, Julius Firmicus, on idolatry, v., 71 note; his Cato, 221 note.

Mathasuintha, vii., 161 note; mother of Germanus, 165 note.

Mathematics, study of, by the Arabs, ix., 272 and note.

Mathilda, Countess, x., 194.

Matthew of Montmorency, x., 343; at passage of the Bosphorus, 361; ambassador to the emperor, 366.

Matthew, St., Hebrew gospel of, ii., 331 note; viii., 125 note.

Matthias Corvinus, see Corvinus.

Mattiaci, ii., 121 note.

Mattiarii, iv., 312.

Ma Tuan-lin, Chinese book, vii., 32 note. Maundrell, his account of march of the Franks, x., 254 note, 255 note.

Maurenahar, name for Transoxiana, see Mā-warā-l-nahr.

Maurice, Emperor, Strategikon of, vii., 182 note; commands the confederates, viii., 24 and note; reign, 25 sqq.; policy of, ib. note; Persian war, 26; receives embassy of Chosroes, 63; wars against the Avars, 73; his books on military art, 75 note; flight, 79; execution, 81; Life of, 87 note; pretended son of, 88-9 and note.

Mauringania, supposed seat of the

Franks, ii., 23 note.

Mauritania Cæsariensis and Tingitana, i., 32 and note, sq.; Genseric in, v., 345; relinquished to the empire by Genseric, 354; ravaged by Genseric, vi., 112; Gaditana, vii., 116 note; Tingitana, conquered by Akbah, ix., 108.

Mauritanian Sifiti, province of, vii., 120. Maurontius, Duke of Marseilles, ix.,

257 note.

Maurus, iv., 310 note; betrays pass of Succi to the Goths, 318.

Mavia, reign of, ix., 14 note.

Mā-warā-l-nahr, Transoxiana, iv., 282 note; xi., 140 note.

Maxentius, son of Maximian, revolt of, ii., 204; declared emperor at Rome, 211 sq. and note; excluded from the succession by Congress of Carnuntum, 214 note; opposes Galerius in Italy, 217; one of the six emperors, 210; tyranny of, 224 sq. and note; civil war with Constantine, 226 sqq.; leaves Rome, 234; defeated by Constantine at Saxa Rubra, 236; death, ib.; protected the Christians, iii., 76.

Maximian and Galerius, persecute the

Christians, iii., 63.

Maximian, colleague of Diocletian, ii., 117, 145; emperor, 146 and note; provinces ruled by, 150 and note; defeats the Bagaudæ, 151 \$q.; wars of, 153 \$qq.; triumph of, 178; abdicates, at Milan, 191; reassumes the purple, 220 and note; takes Arles, ib.; death, 221 and note.

Maximianists, Donatist sect, iii., 338. Maximilianus, martyr, iii., 63.

Maximin, courtier of Constantinople, his embassy to Attila, vi., 24; account of, *ib. note;* interview with the ministers of Attila, 26; returns to Constantinople, 34.

Maximin, Emperor, origin and reign, i., 217 sqq.; character of, 220 and note; marches into Italy, 234; death, 237; portrait of, ib.

Maximin [Galerius Valerius Maximinus], (Daza), Cæsar, ii., 203; emperor, 218; divides the empire with Licinius, 223; allies himself with Maxentius, 223; takes Byzantium, 240; death, ib.; conduct towards Valeria, 242 sq.; towards the Christians, iii., 53, 80.

Maximin, Prefect of Gaul, iv., 198; tyranny of, 251.

Maximinianopolis, see Messinople.

Maximus, abbot, opponent of monothelism, viii., 180 and note; protected by Prefect Gregory, ix., 193 note.

Maximus, Emperor with Balbinus, i., 230; reign, ib. sqq.; death, 241.

Maximus, friend and rival of Gregory

Nazianzen, v., 17 and note.

Maximus, made emperor in Spain by Gerontius, v., 265; death, 267. Maximus, Marius, historian, v., 214,

215 and note.

Maximus, military Governor of Thrace with Lupicinus, iv., 295 sq.

Maximus, Petronius, Senator of the Anician family, vi., 80; procures the death of Valentinian, 81; character of, vi., 85 sq.; epistle of Sidonius on, ib. note; made emperor, 86; marries Eudoxia, 87; death, 88.

Maximus, revolt of, in Britain, v., 5 sq.; invades Gaul, 7; persecutes the Priscillianists, 27 sq.; invades Italy, 37 sqq.; defeat and death, 42.

Maximus, Roman Patrician, vii., 254. Maximus, the Platonist, iv., 56; at the court of Julian, 69 and note; at Julian's deathbed, 154; charged with magic, iv., 195, 196 note; metaphysics of, viii., 125 note.

Mazanderān, Princes of, ix., 106 note. Mazara, Euphemius lands at, ix., 284; physician of, at the court of Roger of Sicily, x., 108.

Mazdak, the Persian Archimagus, vii.,

196 and note, sq.

Mazdakites, massacre of, vii., 199 note. Mead, Dr., on the plague, vii., 299 note. Mebodes, general of Chosroes I., vii., 198; death, 199.

Mebodes, general of Chosroes II., viii.,

Mecca, ix., 9 and note; Caaba at, 23; besieged by Abrahah, 30 sq., flight of Mahomet from, 58; the kebla of prayer, 69; taken by Mahomet, 71 sq.; Christians excluded from, 74 and note; college at, 235 note; pillaged by Abu Taher, ix., 299; Malek Shah at, x., 174; acknowledges Saladin, 295; threatened by Reginald of Chatillon, 300.

Medals, see Coins.

Media, Persian province, invites Trajan, i., 8; vizier of, appointed by Nushirvan, vii., 199. Mediana, Castle of, iv., 185.

Medicine, science of, among the Arabs, ix., 275.

Medicis. Cosmo of, xi., 289.

Medicis, Lorenzo of, learning of, xi.,

Medina, residence of Mahomet, ix., 8 and note; under Scythian conqueror, 11; Mahomet made Prince of, 59 sq.; siege of, by Abu Sofyan, 69; death and burial of Mahomet at, 83; acknowledges Saladin, x., 295.

Mediomatrici, iv., 246 note.

Mediterranean Sea, included in Roman Empire, i., 33.

Megalesia, Roman festival, i., 114 note. Mekrān, conquered by the Saracens, ix., 132 note.

Melania, St., v., 209 note; generosity to the monks, vi., 172.

Melanthius, vii., 283 and note.

Melchites or royalists, eastern name for Catholics, viii., 182 sq. and note; of Paphlagonia put Xenaias to death, 195; in Egypt, under the Arabs, ix., 182, 232.

Meletians, sect of, iii., 375 and note.

Meletius; Bishop of Antioch, iii., 375 and note; iv., 92 note; his death, v., 22 and note; persuades Chrysostom to enter the Church, 309.

Meliarakes, A., his History of Empire of Nicæa, xi., 54 note.

Melisenda, daughter of Baldwin II., x., 208.

Melissenus, pretender, x., 179.

Melitene, restored by Justinian, vii., 67; battle of, viii., 53; destruction of, ib. and note; won from the Saracens by Constantine V., 237 note.

Mellobaudes, Count of the Domestics and King of the Franks, iv., [236 and note, 257, see Merobaudes], 307.

Melo of Bari, x., 85.

Melos, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note; alum mines in, xi., 229 note.

Melphi, metropolis of the Normans in Apulia, x., 89 note, sq.; synod of,

Membressa, in Africa, vii., 237 note.

Memnon, Bishop of Ephesus, viii., 145; degraded by the Oriental synod,

Memory, Temple of, at Carthage, v., 264.

Memphis, taken by the Saracens, ix., 174 sq. and notes.

Menander (comic poet), last plays of, ix., 371 note; "whom the gods love die young," quoted, xii., 159 note. Menander (historian), extracts of, vii.,

Menander (historian), extracts of, vn., 196 note; embassies of, viii., 51 note. Menbigg bridge of, over the Euphrates.

Menbigz, bridge of, over the Euphrates, iv., 119 note.

Menelaus, archer, iii., 217 note.

Mengo, Timour, Khan of Kipzak, xi., 54.

Menophilus, i., 235.

Mensurius, Bishop of Carthage, iii., 77. Mentesia, lord of, submits to Orchan, xi., 160 note.

Mentz, destroyed by the Germans, v., 175; pillaged by the Franks, vi., 50; massacre of Jews at, x., 210; story of its foundation, xii., 118 note.

Mequinez, i., 33.

.Merab, in Arabia Felix, reservoir at, ix., 8 and *note*.

Meranes or Mirranes, Persian title, iv., 148, 152.

Mercury, promontory of, see Cape Bona.

Merdaza, son of Chosroes, viii., 117. Merians, Russian tribe, x., 54 note.

Merida, defeat of Hermanric at, v., 344; Theodoric at, vi., 98; siege of, 202; taken by the Saracens, ix., 217 sq.

Merioneth, archers of, vi., 283.

Merivale, on the population of Roman Empire, i., 53 note, 70 note.

Mermeroes, Persian general in the Lazic war, vii., 236.

Merobaudes, pagan of the fifth century, panegyric of Aetius, vi., 42 note.

Merobaudes, saves Romanus from justice, iv., 236 note; with Equitius elevates Valentinian II., 257; death, v., 8.

Meroliac, castle, taken by Theodoric, vi., 256 sq.; position of, ib. note.

Merou, revolts from Yezdegerd, ix., 130; taken by Zingis, xi., 138.

Meroveus, younger son of Clodion, seeks protection of Rome, vi., 51 and note.

Merovingian Kings of the Franks, vi., 51 and note; coinage of, 237 and note; laws of, 230 sqq.; domains of, 250; palaces of, ib.; survival in Aquitain, viii., 364; last kings, ix., 251 sq.

Merseburg, castle of, x., 46 and note.

Mervan, last Omayyad caliph, ix., 260
and note: death at Busins 261

and note; death at Busiris, 261.
Merv-er-Rūd, Yezdegerd at, ix., 127
note; taken by the Saracens, ib.
Merv, taken by the Saracens, ix., 127

note.

Mesebroch, name for Marseburg, x., 211 note.

Mesembria, battle of, x., 32 note; town of, captured by Krum, ib.; taken by the Turks, xii., 17.

Mesene, Island of, siege of, i., 262 note. Meshed Ali, city of, ix., 100 note.

Meshed Hosein, city of, ix., 100 note.

Mesopotamia, subdued by Trajan, i., 8; resigned by Hadrian, 9; ravaged by Carus, ii., 131; Galerius defeated in, 169; ceded to the empire, 175; invaded by Sapor, iii., 198, 252 sqq.; Julian in, iv., 125; towns of, fortified by Justinian, vii., 68.

Mesrobes, inventor of Armenian alphabet, v., 332 note.

Messalla, Governor of Pannonia, saves Constantia, iv., 253.

Messalla Valerius, first prefect of Rome, iii., 124 and note.

Messiah, see Christ.

Messina, Straits of, v., 255; capture of town of, by the Normans, x., 88; Roger the Norman at, 106 and note; etymology of name, 107 note. Messinople or Maximianopolis, fief of

Villehardouin, xi., 19 note.

Messius Decius, Q., Herennius Etruscus, son of the Emperor Decius, ii., 3 note.

Messius Quintus, C. Valens Hostilianus, son of the Emperor Decius, ii., 3 note.

Mesua, Arabian physician, ix., 275. Metaurus, river, ii., 78 note.

Metelli, consulships of the, i., 201 note; iii., 119 note.

Metellus, iv., 234.

Metellus Numidicus, on Women, i., 192
note.

Metempsychosis, x., 294 note.

Meteorion, in Asia Minor, xi., 66 note.

Methodius, Bishop of Tyre, ii., 307 note.

Methone or Modon, iv., 259 note; vi., 301 note.

Metius Falconius, ii., 107.

Metrodorus, the grammarian, vii., 50. Metrophanes, Patriarch of Constantinople, xi., 298.

Metropolitans, Spanish, preside at the legislative assemblies, vi., 266.

Metz, destruction of, by Attila, vi., 55 and *note*.

Meursius, Treatise on Rhodes, ix., 171 note.

Meyer, G., on the Greek language, xi., 272 note.

Meyer, Paul, his treatise on Roman Concubinage, vii., 354 note.

Michael Angelo, xii., 212.

Michael, Archbishop of Athens (Akominatos), xi., 7 note; defends the Acropolis, ib. note, 90 note.

Michael Catharus, grandson of Andronicus the Elder, xi., 98 note.

Michael Doceanus, Catepan, x., 89 note.

Michael I. (Angelus), despot of Epirus, xi., 12 and note.

Michael II., despot of Epirus, son of Michael I., xi., 33 note; war with Theodore Lascaris, 58 note.

Michael I., Rhangabe, Emperor, elected, viii., 244; reign of, 245; superstition of, 352; persecutes the Paulicians, x., 11.

Michael II., Emperor, revolts against Leo, viii., 246 sq.; reign of, 248 sq.; letter to Lewis the Pious, ib. note; Crete and Sicily lost under, ix.,

Michael III., Emperor, viii., 253 sqq.; campaign against the Paulicians, x., 13.

Michael IV., the Paphlagonian, Emperor, viii., 276 and note.

Michael V., Calaphates, Emperor, viii., 277 sq.

Michael VI., Stratioticus, Emperor, viii., 279 sq.

VOL. XII. - 21

Michael VII., Parapinaces, Emperor, viii., 282 sq.

Michael VIII., Palæologus, reign, xi., 34 sq.; recovers Constantinople, 35 sqq. and note; campaign of, in Epirus, 58 note;. his family and character, 60 sqq.; his elevation, 63 sq.; entry into Constantinople, 67; blinds John Lascaris, 69; excommunicated by Arsenius, 70; absolved by Joseph, 71; union of, with the Latin Church, 73; releases Villehardouin, 72 note; sends embassy to Council of Lyons, 75; persecutes the Greeks, 76 sq.; poverty of, 87 note; restored the navy, 121; Golden Bull to Genoesc, ib. note; surprised by the Tatars, 153.

Michael IX., defeated by the Catalans, xi., 88; associated in the empire, 97 and note; death, 98.

Michael, pretender, acknowledged by Robert Guiscard, x., 110; death of, at Durazzo, 118.

Michael the Janissary, xii., 33 note. Michael the Syrian, viii., 21 note.

Middleton, Dr., his Free Inquiry, ii., 297 note; on paganism, v., 106 note.

Milan, Duke of, opposes Eugenius IV., xi., 255; troops of, before Ferrara, 264.

Milan, siege of, ii., 60; imperial residence of Maximin, 180; edict of, iii., 284 and note, 320 and note; council of, 384 sq. and note; capital of Emperor of the West, iv., 186; Porcian Basilica at, v., 32; disorders at, 33; taken by Attila, vi., 68; by the Goths, vii., 158; destroyed, 159 and note; taken by Alboin, viii., 14; by Frederic I., 385; rebuilt by Manuel, x., 136.

Miles, i., 15 note.

Milesians, iv., 223 note.

Military force of the Roman emperors, i., 11 sq.; whole amount of, 23.

Military officers, iii., 133. Millennium, doctrine of the, ii., 289 sq.

and notes.
Millet, culture of, vii., 181 and note.

Milet, culture of, vii., 181 and n Mile, trial of, vii., 285 sq.

Milosh Obilic, Servian who stabbed Murad Sultan, xi., 168 note. Milton, ii., 265 note; vii., 293 and note. Milvian Bridge, i., 146 note; Vitiges at, vii., 138 and note.

Mina, valley of, ix., 24; Feast of Victims in, 48 note.

Mincius, vi., 73.

Minden, bishopric of, viii., 366.

Mineo, taken by the Saracens, ix., 285

Minervina, wife of Constantine, iii., 172 and note.

Mines, use of, at siege of Constantinople, xii., 27 and note.

Ming, Chinese dynasty of, xi., 152 note, 211.

Mingrelia, see Lazica.

Minorbino, a count of, xii., 149.

Minorca, relics of St. Stephen at, v., 103 note.

Minority, Roman law distinguished two kinds, v., 120 note.

Mint, revolt of workers in, ii., 97 sq. Minucius, Felix, iii., 7 note.

Mirabilia Romie, xii., 186 note. Miracles of the Primitive Church, ii., 295 sqq.; pagan writers omit to notice, 345; v., 100 and notes; of the monks, vi., 178 sq.; of Mahomet, ix., 44.

Miran, Shah, son of Timour, xi., 217 note.

Mirchond, his History of the East, ix., 228 and note.

Mirranes of Persia, vii., 89 and note. Mirtschea the Great, Prince of Walachia, at battle of Nicopolis, xi., 171 note.

Mirza Mehemmed Sultan, grandson of Bajazet, xi., 202 sq.

Miscreants, origin of word, x., 238 and note.

Misenum, a naval station, i., 23; restored by Majorian, vi., 111; promontory of, 150.

Misitheus, minister of Gordian, i., 244 and note.

Misithra, Despotat of, province of the empire in fourteenth century, x., 113 note.

Misnah, iii., 73 note.

Misopogon, Julian's, iv., 31, 114 and

Misrah, name of Memphis, ix., 175. Missionaries, Christian, ii., 331; amongst the Scythians, vi., 16 and

Missorium, gold dish belonging to Torismund, King of the Goths, v., 261. Mistrianus, ambassador of Licinius, ii., 248.

Mithras, i., 256; iii., 61 note; birthday of, v., 106 note.

Mithreum, v., 86 note.

Mithridates, i., 45; gold bust of, v., 156 note; subdues Colchos, vii.,

Moāwiya, caliph, subdues Persia and Yemen, ix., 99; attempt on his life, ib.; reign, ib. sq.; sends forces to Africa, 197; his peace with the emperor, ix., 240.

Moāwiya, Ibn Hudaii, general of the Caliph Moawiyah, ix., 197 and note.

Mocilus, beacon of, viii., 254 note.

Moctadi (Muktadi), caliph, marries the daughter of Malek Shah, x., 176. Moctador (Muktadīr), caliph, ix., 266;

defeated by the Carmathians, 299. Modain, Al, winter residence of the Sassanids, iv., 137 sq.; loyal to Chosroes, viii., 64; see Ctesiphon.

Modar, a Gothic prince, iv., 330.

Modena and Parma, settlement of the Taifalæ in, iv., 309, 310 and note; Attila at (?), vi., 68; reduced by the Greeks, viii., 28; threatened by the Hungarians, x., 45 note.

Moderator, name used by the Pope of the Greek emperor, xi., 235 and note.

Modestinus, iii., 4 note; authority of, in jurisprudence, vii., 326.

Mœotis, Lake, ii., 110.

Mœsia, i., 27 sq.; legions of, elect Marinus, ii., 1; invaded by the Goths, 12; regained by Claudius, 68; revolt of the Goths in, iv., 297 sqq.; Duke of, see Theodosius the Great; Theodoric in, vi., 305; secunda, vii., 59 note.

Moezaldowlat (Muizz ad-dawla), ix.,

Moez, Fatimite caliph, ix., 106.

Mogan, plains of, Heraclius in, viii., 105 and note.

Moguls, great, i., 268 note; successors of Timour, xi., 217.

Moguls, see Mongols.

Moguntiacum (Mentz), taken by the Alemanni, iv., 216 and note.

Mohadi or Mahdi, Abbasside caliph, sends expedition to the Thracian Bosphorus, ix., 278.

Mohagerians, or fugitives of Mecca, ix., 61 [Al-Muhajirun].

Mohammad, see also Mahomet.

Mohammad-al-Ikshīd, founder of the Ikshidid dynasty, ix., 303 note.

Mohammad I., Aghlabid caliph, ix., 288

Mohammad, Ibn Kāsim, conquests beyond the Indus, ix., 132 note.

Mohammad, Mameluke, Sultan, A.D. 1311-1341, x., 323 note. Mohammad, son of Abbas, ix., 258.

Mohammad, son of Abubekr, ix. 131 note.

Mohammad, son of Ismail, ix., 297 note. Mohammad, Sultan of Carizme, iv., 282 note; defeated by Zingis Khan, xi., 137 sq.; death, 139.

Mohtadi (Muhtadi), caliph, ix., 297 note.

Mokawkas, an Egyptian noble, ix., 177 and note, 180. Moko, slave of the Topa princes, v.,

Mola, surrendered to the Saracens, ix.,

Moldavia, conquest of, by Bajazet, xi., 170 and note.

Molinists, v., 352 note.

Momyllus, Greek corruption of Romulus, vi., 149.

Monachus, George, vii., 49 note.

Monaldeschi, L., his Diary, xii., 126 note, 180.

Monarchianism, heresy of, iii., 353 note.

Monarchy, i., 75.

Monasticism, vi., 156 sqq.; in Egypt, 159; in Rome, 160; in Palestine, 161; in Gaul, 162; causes of the progress of, 162 sq.

Moncada, de, his History of the Catalans, xi., 80 note.

Mondars, dynasty of, ix., 119 and note. Money, use and value of, i., 282.

Mongols or Moguls, their connection with the Tatars, iv., 261 note; barbarous maxims of war, vi., 14 sq. and notes; conquests of, under

Zingis, xi., 128-155; derivation of name, 130 note; division of empire of the, 159 sq.

Mongous, iv., 275 and note.

Monks, their legends, iii., 32; of Egypt, 394; vi., 159; serve in the army, . iv., 207; destroy pagan temples, v., 84; origin of, vi., 156 sq.; account of, 159 sqq.; obedience of, 165 sq.; dress and habitations, 167 sq.; diet, 169 sq.; labour, 170 sq.; riches, 171; solitude, 173; visions of, 174; two classes of, 175; miracles and worship of, 178 sq.; suppressed by Constantine V., viii., 322 sq.; attitude of the Saracens to, ix., 136; lay-monks, ib. note.

Monomachus, meaning of the name, viii., 278 and note.

Monophysite doctrine, viii., 153; defined by Severus, 194.

Monophysites, pillage Jerusalem, viii., 161; massacre of, in Persia, 187.

Monopolies, under Justinian, vii., 43. Monothelite controversy, viii., 178 sq.; Greek patriarch a Monothelite, ix., 233 note.

Monoxyla, or canoes, x., 58.

Monreal, see Montreal (Chevalier).

Monstrelet, on siege of Constantinople, xii., 6 note.

Montaigne, ii., 41 note.

Montanists, ii., 283 note; excommunicated, 325 note; on martyrdom, iii., 46; persecution of, by Constantine, 333; in Phrygia, viii., 170 and note.

Montasser, caliph [Muntasir], ix., 296

sq. Monte Maggiore, battle of, between Normans and Greeks, x., 89 note.

Monte Majella, xii., 151 note. Monte Peloso, Norman victory at, x.,

80 note.

Montesquieu, de, i., 246; his Sylla and Eucrates, 234 note; on Roman military government, 246; on the censorship, ii., 14 note; on taxation, iii., 154 and note; criticised by Raynal, 409; on decline of the empire, ib.; on English laws, iv., 38 note; on revolutions of Asia, 267 note; on the Goths, 339 note; on Armorica, v., 281 note; proposed history of Theodoric, vi., 313 note; on secret history of Procopius, vii., 9 note; on Justinian, 58 note; on crime, 382 and note; on climate, xii., 66 note; on a passage of Florus, 100 note.

Montfaucon, Father, edition of St. Chrysostom, v., 288 note, 308 note; on the Coliseum, xii., 207 note; his visits to antiquities of Rome, 212

note.

Montferrat, Marquis of, sends his daughter to Constantinople, xi.,

Montius, quæstor of the palace, iii., 220 and note, sq.

Montreal (beyond Jordan), lordship of, x., 266 note.

Montreal, Chevalier, Italian freebooter, xii., 153 and note.

Monuments, Roman, i., 54 sqq.

Monza, Palace of, viii., 34 note.

Moors and Parthians, instructors of Commodus, i., 118.

Moors, wars of Antoninus against the, i., 10 note; description of the, iv., 237 and note; preserved the Mahometan religion, v., 96 note; ally themselves with the Vandals, 346 and note; Gelimer among the, vii., 111 sq. and note; origin and manners of, 118 and note; revolt from Justinian, 119; defeat of, 120; rebellion of, 240 sq.; conversion of, to Islam, ix., 206.

Mopsucrene, near Tarsus, death of Constantine at, iv., 26.

Mopsuestia, in Cilicia, Aetius at, iii., 388 note; siege of, by Andronicus. viii., 295; by Phocas and Zimisces, ix., 309; taken by the Crusaders, x., 241; restored to the empire, 273; name of, ib. note.

Moravia, i., 301 note.

Mordvans, religion of the, xi., 299 note.

Morea, the, see Peloponnesus.

Morging cup, wedding gift of the Lombards, v., 259 note.

Morocco, i., 33.

Morosini, Patriarch of Constantinople, xi., 3 and note.

Morosi, on Greek dialects in Italy, xi., 276 note.

Morrah, district of, in fourteenth century, xi., 113 note.

Mortgages, Roman laws concerning, vii., 368 sq.

Mortmain, in Empire of Romania, xi., 21.

Moscow, province of, x., 53; city of, destroyed by Mongols, xi., 146 and note; burnt, A.D., 1382, 187 note; threatened by Timour, 189; taken by Toctamish, ib. note.

Moseilama, a false Arabian prophet, ix., 112 and note; death, 113.

Moselle, iv., 214 and note.

Moses of Chorene, iii., 60; Persian war described by, iv., 242 note; adventures of Para, 245 note; history of Armenia, v., 331 note.

Moses, religion of, ii., 265 sqq.; did not teach immortality, 287; in the Koran, ix., 39; laws of, compared with those of Mahomet, 63.

Mosheim on Gnosticism, ii., 275 note, 277 note; viii., 122 note; on the Paulicians, x., 2 note; on Arnold of Brescia, xii., 78 note.

Moslemah, brother of Caliph Soliman, besieges Constantinople, ix., 243 sqq.; his retreat, 246.

Moslim, or Musulman, meaning of, ix., 35 note.

Mosque founded at Constantinople, x., 280.

Mostali, Caliph of Egypt, imprisons deputies of the Crusaders, x., 252.

Mostarabes, see Mozarabes.

Mostasem [Mustasim], last of the Abbasside caliphs, ix., 201 and note; death, 292 note; brings Turks into Bagdad, 295; put to death by Holagou, xi., 144.

Mosthadi (Mustadi), caliph of Bagdad, his death, ix., 264 note; acknow-

ledged in Egypt, x., 293.

Mosul, Heraclius at, viii., 113 and note. Motadhed (Mutadid), caliph, ix., 233 and note.

Motassem (Mutasīm), caliph, "Octo-nary," war with Theophilus, ix., 291 sqq.

Motawakkel (Mutawakkil), caliph, edicts of, ix., 233 note; death of, ix., 206.

Motaz, caliph, ix., 297 note.

Moulinet, metallic history of, xii., 167 note.

Moultan, conquest of, by grandson of Timour, xi., 191.

Mountain, old man of the, xi., 143.

Mourzoufle, deposes Isaac Angelus, x., 372; flight, 376; death, xi., 9. Mousa, see also Mūsā.

Mousa, son of Bajazet, King of Anatolia, xi., 204; flight of, and defeat by Mahomet, 219-20; death, 220,

Mousa Cassem, descendant of Ali, ix... 106 note.

Moxoene, province of, ii., 176 and note.

Moyle, Mr., i., 253 note; on Roman religious colleges, v., 72 note.

Mozarabes of Spain and Africa, ix., 231 and note.

Mucaper, assassinates Aurelian, ii., 101. Mucii, family of, vii., 319.

Muezin (crier), xii., 52.

Mugello, battle of, vii., 284 and note. Mugnier on union of Greek and Latin churches, xi., 254 note.

Muhallab advances to the Indus, ix., 132 note.

Mukan, vii., 194 note.

Muizz ad-dawla, in Irak, A.D. 932, ix., 305 note. See Moezaldowlat.

Muizz ben Badis, Zayrid, Sultan of Tunis, x., 87 note.

Multan on the Hyphasis, siege of, by the Saracens, ix., 132 note; taken by Mahmud, x., 150.

Mulucha, river, i., 32 note.

Mummius, v., 141 note.

Mummolus, last governor of Burgundy, vi., 261 and note.

Mundus, quells tumult at Constantinople vi., 28.

Mundzuk, father of Attila, vi., 4.

Municipal cities, Italian, i., 44, 45 and note; under Hadrian, ib.; under the Antonines, 46.

Munster, bishopric of, viii., 366.

Muntaner, Raman de, historian of the Catalans, xi., 89 note.

Munuza (or Abu Nesa), rebel Moor, ix., 253.

Muratori, Italian annalist, i., 234, 235 notes; his Script. Rer. Ital. in Gibbon's library, xii., 74 note; on decline of imperial power in Italy, 100 note; account of his works, 180-1; biographies of, 181.

Murcia, Saracens at, ix., 224.

Murci, iii., 141 and note; on Eudoxia and the Vandals, vi., 88.

Murder, under the Merovingians, vi., 243 sq.; under Charlemagne, 245; Roman law concerning, vii., 373.

Muromians, Russian tribe, x., 54 note. Murom, town of, x., 54 note.

Murra, see Porcelain.

Mursa, or Essek, battle of, iii., 215, 216 and note.

Mursa, Tatar chiefs so called, iv., 283. Murtadi of Cairo, ix., 186 note, 188 note. Mūsā, see also Mousa.

Mūsā [ibn Nusair] the Saracen, defeats the Greeks at Utica, ix., 204; converts the Africans, 207; date of, ib. note; conquers Spain, 217 sqq., 219 note; disgrace and death, 221, 222; legends concerning, 223.

Mūsā, last of the Holagou dynasty, xi., 186 note.

Musailima, see Moseilima.

Music, under the Romans, v., 215 sq.

Musonian, Prætorian prefect, iii., 249. Mustapha, reputed son of Bajazet, xi., 218; imprisonment and release of, 224; dismisses ambassadors of Manuel, ib.

Muta, battle of, ix., 78.

Muzalon, George, great domestic, xi., 59; death of, 60.

Mycenæ, iii., 42 note.

Mycone, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Mygdonius, river, ii., 175; iii., 203 and note.

Myos Hormos, trading port on the Red Sea, i., 69.

Myriandrion, part of wall of Constantinople, xii., 18 note.

Myron, heifer of, at Rome, vi., 326 and

Mythology, Pagan, i., 37 and note.

NABAL, father of Firmus, iv., 233; discord in the house of, v., 129 sq.

Nabathæan, Syriac dialect, viii., 183 note.

Nabathæan Arabs oppose Antigonus, ix., 11 note.

Nacolia, battle of, iv., 192 and note.

Nacoragan, Persian general in the Lazic | Narses, Persian ambassador of Sapor, war, vii., 236; death of, ib.

Nadhirites, Jewish tribe of, ix., 69 note [Banu Nadir].

Nadir Shah, ix., 94 note; enriches tomb of Ali, 100 note.

Nahar Malcha, canal of the Tigris, iv., 137 and note.

Nanienus, iv., 307.

Nairs, or nobles of Malabar, viii., 192. Naissus, birthplace of Constantine, ii., 204; Julian at, iv., 22; magazine of arms at, v., 147; included in Attila's dominion, vi., 19; embassy to Attila arrive at, 25.

Nakishbend, religious order in Islam,

xi., 183 note.

Nakitchevan, destroyed by Heraclius, viii., 103 note.

Nantes, siege of, by Clovis, vi., 216 note; subdued by the Britons of Armorica, 275.

Naples, kingdom of, fief of the Holy See, x., 96.

Naples, town of, buildings of Theodoric at, vi., 327; Greek language spoken at, vii., 133 and note; taken by Belisarius, 134; taken by Totila, 245;

dukes of, viii., 29. Napoli di Romania, or Nauplia, xi., 7 and note.

Naptha, ix., 247 and note.

Narbonne, besieged by the Visigoths, vi., 45; marriage of Placidia and Adolphus at, v., 259; palace of, 260; column of Musa at, ix., 219; conquered by the Saracens, ix., 252 and note; recovered by Pepin, 257 note.

Narbonne (Narona) in Illyricum, ii., 128 note.

Narbonne, province of, i., 25; First and Second Narbonnese, two of the seven provinces, v., 286 note.

Nardini, topographer, xii., 212 note. Narisci, i., 301 and note.

Narni, Galerius at, ii., 215; saved from

Alaric, v., 199; rock of, vii., 138; taken by Belisarius, 152.

Narses, King of Persia, war with Rome, ii., 168 and note; flight, 171; receives the ambassadors of the emperors in Media, 173; treaty with Rome, 175.

iii., 250.

Narses, Persian general of the Emperor Maurice, restores Chosroes, viii., 64 and note; revolt and death of, 88.

Narses, the eunuch, vii., 155; opposes Belisarius, 156 sq.; recall of, 157; character and expedition of, 265 sq.; titles of, ib. note; marches from Ravenna, 268; defeats Totila, 270; takes Rome, 271 sqq.; his disaffection and death, viii., 11 sq.

Narshaki of Bokhara on the conquest of Transoxiana, ix., 132 note.

Nasiræus, Codex, sacred book of the Christians of St. John.

Nasr ibn Ahmad, founder of Sāmānid dynasty, ix., 303 note.

Natanleod opposes Cerdic, vi., 276 note. Nations, or Ditch, battle of the, ix., 69. Naulobatus, chief of the Heruli, ii., 38.

Navigation, Roman, i., 65; v., 289 and note; in fourteenth century, xii., 136 note.

Navy, Roman, i., 22, 23; stations of, under Augustus, ib.; amount of, ib.; of the Greek emperors, ix., 351 sqq.

Naxos, Island of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Nazarene church, at Jerusalem, ii., 270. Nazario, Church of S., and S. Celso. at Ravenna, Mausoleum of Placidia, vi., 98 note.

Nazarius, oration of, ii., 250 note; account of Constantine's dream, iii., 200 and note.

Nazianzus, Church of, iv., 105 note; site of, v., 15 and note.

Neapolis, see Sichem.

Nebridius, Prætorian prefect in Gaul, quæstor of the palace, iii., 230 note; iv., 18 and note.

Necho, King of Egypt, constructs canal, ix., 187 note.

Nectarius, successor of Gregory at Constantinople, v., 24 and note, 308.

Neged, district of Arabia, ix., 5. Negra, city of Yemen, vii., 231 and note.

Negroes, African, iv., 238 and note. Negus of Abyssinia, vii., 231-3.

Nehavend, battle of, ix., 126 and note.

Neisabour, see Nishabur.

Nemausus, taken by the Saracens, ix., 252 note.

Nemesianus, ii., 95 note, 140 note. Nennius, vi., 268.

Neo-Casarea, retreat of St. Basil near, vi., 161 note.

Neo-Platonists, ii., 198; iii., 62; suppressed at Athens, vii., 78 sq.

Nepos, Julius, Emperor of the West, vi., 142; makes Ecdicius patrician, ib. note; flight and death, 142, 143; sends Epiphanius to the Visigoths, ib. note.

Nepotian, nephew of Constantine, iii., 218.

Nepotianus (consul), ii., 209 nole; iii., 218.

Nepthalites (Ephthalites), or White Huns, see *Euthalites*.

Nero, Emperor, i., 92, 118, 121 note; conspiracy against, 91; character of, 101; desires to abolish taxes, 210; said to have burned Rome, iii., 18 sq.; introduces musical contest at Olympia, xii., 125 note; fire in his reign, 188 and note.

Nerva, Emperor, i., 94; administration

of, iii., 27.

Neshri, Ottoman historian, xi., 203 note. Nestor, Russian chronicle ascribed to, x., 51 note.

Nestorian heresy, suppressed by Pulcheria, v., 323; controversy in the East, vi., 207.

Nestorians, opinions of the, viii., 184 sqq.; school of, at Edessa closed, 186; missions of the, in Tartary, India, China, 188; under the caliphs, 190; in Transoxiana, ix., 133 note; friendly to the Mahometan

government, 232-3.

Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 134, 140 sqq.; heresy of, 141-2; condemned by the Council of Ephesus, 146; exile of, 151; death,

153.Netad, battle of the, vi., 76; position of, ib. note.

Neumann, C., on the empire in the eleventh century, viii., 282 note.

Neuss, fortified by Julian, iii., 273 note; siege of, xi., 304 note.

Nevers, iii., 162 and note

Nevigastes, general of Honorius, v., 179. Nevitta, general of Julian's cavalry, iv., 19; defends pass of Succi, 22, 35; consul, 40; in Mesopotamia, 124; at Maogamalcha, 131; faction of, after death of Julian, 156.

Newstadt, in Austria, defended by the Franks against the Tartars, xi., 149.

Newton, Sir Isaac, vii., 293; on corruption of the New Testament text, viii., 132 note; chronological rule of, 306.

Neyss (Neisse), city in Silesia, viii., 73.

Nicæa, see Nice.

Nice, in Bithynia, gymnasium and theatre at, i., 56 note; burnt by the Goths, ii., 35; council of, iii., 331; its canons, concerning synods, iii., 329 note; emperor elected at, iv., 182; synod at, A.D. 451, viii., 157; reduced by Andronicus, 304; second council favours image worship, 350; metropolis of the Obsequian theme, ix., 43 note; pillaged by the Paulicians, x., 13; Seljuk conquest of, 179 and note; capital of Roum, 180; Crusaders near, 212; besieged by the Crusaders, 237; taken by Alexius Comnenus, ib.; Conrad at, 280 note; Theodore Lascaris at, xi., 10; empire of, ib.; panic of citizens of, caused by the Tartars, 154; taken by the Turks, 150 and note; Mirza Mehemmed at, 203.

Nicephorium, or Callinicum, town of, Julian at, iv., 121; ix., 280 note; pillaged by the Carmathians, 299.

Nicephorus I., Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 8 note; character of, 243; financial administration of, ib. note; embassy of, to Charlemagne, 373; to Haroun al Rashid, ix., 280; clemency to the Paulicians, x., 11; slain by the Bulgarians, 32; expedition against the Bulgarians, 63 note; treaty of, with Bulgaria, 64 note; death of, 65 note.

Nicephorus II., Phocas, Emperor of Constantinople, character of, viii., 269 and note; death, 271; reduced Crete, ix., 308; Eastern conquests, 300; fortifies Bagras, x., 243 note. Nicephorus III., Botaniates, Emperor of Constantinople, revolt of, viii., 284; interview with Alexius, 285; revolt of, x., 179.

Nicephorus Blemmydes, his autobiography, xi., 54 note; his quarrel

with Vataces, 57 note.

Nicephorus Bryennius, revolt of, viii., 284; x., 179; vanquished, viii., 286; history of, x., 161 note.

Nicephorus Callistus, Greek of the fourteenth century, account of the death of Theodosius, vi., 37 and

Nicephorus, son of Constantine Co-

pronymus, viii., 239 sq.

Nicephorus Gregoras, historian, xi., 54 note, 96 and note, 114 note; on the Quietists, 119 note; on Cantacuzene, 164 note, 296-7 notes.

Nicephorus Melissenus, rebellion of,

viii., 286.

Nicephorus, son of Michael II. of Epi-

rus, xi., 58 note.

Nicephorus, patriarch and chronicler, viii., 243 note; abridgment of, ix., 117 note.

Nicephorus Xiphias, victory of, over the Bulgarians, x., 35 note.

Nicetas, son of Constantine V., viii.,

239. Nicetas, son of Gregory, lieutenant of

Maurice, viii., 85; marries daughter of Heraclius, 86.

Nicetas, a Greek general in tenth cen-

tury, xii., 34 note.

Nicetas Choniates, historian, x., 140 note; defends Philippopolis against the Franks, 278 note; on Isaac . Angelus, 336 note, 372; on flight of the Greeks, 376; saved by a Venetian merchant, 377 and note; narrative of, compared to Villehardouin, 379; misfortunes of, 380; MS. of, in Oxford, 382.

Nicetius, Bishop of Trèves, viii., 177

Nicholas Specialis, Sicilian writer, xi., 83 note.

Nicholas, Cardinal, corrects text of the Latin Bible, vi., 198 note.

Nicholas I., Pope, his quarrel with Photius, x., 331.

Nicholas II., Pope, makes Robert

Guiscard duke of Apulia, x.,

Nicholas III., Marquis of Este, xi., 261 and note.

Nicholas III., Pope, xi., 80; enmity of, to Charles of Anjou, xii., 94; his Bull, ib. note.

Nicholas IV., Pope, xii., 118; [Ursini], 120; his policy, 121 and note.

Nicholas V., Pope, xi., 288; xii., 61; founds Vatican library, xi., 289; fails to assist the Greek emperor, xii., 16; recognised by Greek Church, 21, 168; Rome restored under, 169.

Nicholas Querini, Venetian, xi., 31.

Nicodemus, body of, exhumed, v., 100. Nicolaus Mysticus, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 263 and note; x., 34 note.

Nicolo, S. di Lido, Island of, Crusaders imprisoned by the Venetians in, x.,

352 note.

Nicomedia, forum and aqueduct at, i., 56 note; taken by the Goths, ii., 35, 36; residence of Maximian and Diocletian, 180; abdication of Diocletian, 192; Church of, burnt, iii., 66; Palace of, burnt, 68; earthquake at, 371; pillaged by the Paulicians, x., 13; Seljuk conquest of, 179; Crusaders at, 236; territory of, invaded by Othman, xi., 157.

Nicon, St., Life of, ix., 308 note.

Nicopolis, siege of, ii., 12 and note; restored by Julian, iv., 41 note; capitulated to the Goths, 330 note; property of Paula, v., 205 and note; Goths at, vii., 262; battle of, between Turks and European allies, xi., 171.

Nicosia, Cathedral of, x., 266 note.

Niebuhr, his work on Arabia, ix., 94 note; his visit to Meshed Ali, 104 note, 107 note.

Niger Pescennius, governor of Syria, see Pescennius.

Nika riots at Constantinople, vii., 23 sqq.; suppressed, 28.

Nile, statue of, found at Rome, xii., 200-10.

Nile, navigation of the, ii., 126; v., 289 note; rising of the, ix., 175 and note. Nilus, Patriarch, xi., 177 note.

Nine, reverence of the Tartars for mysterious number, xi., 186 note.

Nineveh, battle of, viii., 113; circumference of, ib. note.

Nini, battle of the river, ix., 205 and note.

Ninus, date, i., 251 note.

Nishabur, royal city of the Seljuks, x., 157; palace at, 158; taken by Zingis, vi., 15; xi., 138.

Nisabur, see Nishabur.

Nisavi, secretary of Sultan Gelaleddin, xi., 133 note.

Nisibis, i., 244 note; capture of, by Avidius Cassius, 264 note; besieged by Sapor, ii., 42; meeting of the emperors at, 172, 174; siege of, by Sapor, iii., 203; ceded by Jovian, iv., 161; taken by Zimisces,

ix., 312.
Nitria, Desert of, iv., 207; tall brothers of, v., 313 note; anachorets of, vi.,

159. Nitzch, battle of, xi., 306.

Nivernois, Duke of, on political system of Clovis, vi., 214 note.

Nizām [al-Mulk], vizir, x., 172; crimes and dismissal of, 175.

Noah, a prophet, his place in the Koran, ix., 39; seven precepts of, ib.

Nobadæ or Nubians, ii., 162; conversion of, viii., 208 note.

Nobilissimus, title of, iii., 181 and note. Nobles, Roman, wealth of the, v., 204 sq. and notes; manners of, 206 and notes; character of, by Ammianus Marcellinus, 207 sqq. and notes.

Nocera, in Apulia, Saracen colony at, x., 145.

Noga, Mogul chief, xi., 154.

Nogaret, William of, minister of Philip the Fair, xii., 108.

Nogent, near Soissons, battle of, vi., 215

Nohordates (Nohordares), iv., 152.

Nola, retreat of Paulinus, v., 150 note, 253; destroyed by Alaric, 254. Nolhac, de, P., xi., 277 note.

Nolli, plan of Rome by, xii., 212 note. Nomius, ambassador of Theodosius to Attila, vi., 36.

Nonnosus, ambassador of Justinian, vii.,

231 note; his interview with the Negus, 232.

Noodt, treatise on Aquilian law, vii., 371 note, 383 note.

Noricum, i., 28.

Normans or Northmen, x., 50; invade Italy, 83; in Sicily, 87; in Apulia, 89; Italian conquests, 102; conquest of Sicily, 105; extinction of, 146; serve under Romanus, 164. Northern Sea (Baikal), iv., 276.

Notaras, Lucas, Great Duke, xi., 325; xii., 24; quarrels with Giustiniani, 35; his fate, 53 sq.

Notoria, official despatch, ii., 62

note.

Notitia Dignitatum, iii., 112 and note, 130; Urbis Romæ, v., 75 note; Imperii, 130 note; of Ancient Gaul, by De Valois and D'Anville, 281 note; cities mentioned in, i., 25 note.

Noureddin (Nūr-ad-Dīn), Sultan of Aleppo, viii., 299; war with Christians, x., 288 sq.; conquests in Egypt, 292 sq.; death of, 296.

Novairi, ix., 191 note.

Novatians, excommunicated, ii., 325 note; persecuted, iii., 334; exempted from penalties, 334 and note; of Constantinople, 404.

Novels of Theodosius, v., 340 note; of Justinian, vii., 338 sq.

Novempopulania, one of the seven provinces, v., 286 note.

Novgorod, Russian capital, x., 54 and note, 55; Borga Khan at, xi., 153. Nubia, Church of, viii., 208 sqq.

Numerals, Arabic, ix., 241 note.

Numerian, son of Carus (M. Aurelius), ii., 129 and note; Cæsar, 130; emperor, 132; character, 140; death,

Numidia, i., 32; council of bishops in, iii., 335; ceded to the Vandals, v., 354 note; attacked by the Saracens, ix., 198.

Numidicus, Metellus, censor, i., 192 note.

Nushirvan, see Chosroes.

Nushizad, son of Nushirvan, vii., 202 note.

Nymphæum, residence of the Emperors of Nice, xi., 66 and note.

OAK, suburb of Chalcedon, v., 111; synod of the, 313 and note.

Oasis of Libya, description of, v., 296 note; Timasius exiled to, 296; Nestorius exiled to, viii., 152 note.

Oaths of the Ancients, v., 235 note. Obedience, passive, theory and practice

of, iii., 287 sq.

Obeidollah (Obaid-Allāh), governor of Cufa, ix., 102; insults corpse of Hosein, 104, 131 note.

Obelisk, of the Temple of the Sun, removed by Constantine, iii., 245; placed in the Circus at Rome by Constantius, ib. and note.

Oblations, of the Church, ii., 319 sq. Obligations, Roman law concerning, vii., 366 sqq.

Obsequium, fourth Theme, ix., 243 and note.

Ochrida, capital of Samuel, the Bulgarian, x., 35 note.

Ockley, author of the History of the Saracens, ix., 104 note, 135 note, 240 note.

Octai, son of Zingis, Khan of the Mongols, xi., 140; conquests of, 145 sq. Octavia, tragedy of Seneca, v., 221 note. Octavian, son of Alberic, Pope John

XII., see John XII. Octavianus, name of Augustus, i., 75.

Octavius, i., 75 note. Oculus Pastoralis, xii., 91 note.

Odenathus of Palmyra, ii., 46, 50, 53; Persian victories of, 84, 85; death,

Odenathus (?), Prince, ii., 36 note. Odessus, Milesian colony, see Varna. Odeum, restored by Herodes, i., 58 and note.

Odin, flight of, ii., 6, 7 and note; Gibbon renounces his earlier view on, xii., 192 note.

Odo, Frangipani, marries niece of Emperor Manuel, x., 137.

Odo, Abbot of Clugny, his Life of Gregory of Tours, vi., 260 note.

Odo de Deogilo, x., 274 note.

Odoacer, son of Edecon, commands in Italy, vi., 144; puts Orestes to death, 145; reign, 145 sqq.; his correct name, Odovacar, ib. note; abolishes the Western Empire, 147; silver coin of, ib. note; character,

152; miserable state of Italy under, 153 sq.; resigns provinces to Euric, 211; defeated by Theodoric, 309 sq.; capitulation and death, 311, 312 and note.

Odothæus, invasion of, iv., 335 note. Oca, city of, iv., 231 and note.

Oenoe, in Pontus, Manuel Comnenus at, viii., 300.

Ogli, Lazarus, xi., 324 note.

Ogotai, Grand Khan, death of, xi., 149 note.

Ogors or Varchonites, conquered by the Turks, vii., 190 and note.

Ogyges, comets in his time, vii., 292 and note.

Ohud, battle of, ix., 68 and note.

Oil, distribution of, at Rome, v., 218 note; tax on, in Africa, 219.
Okba ibn Nafi, see Akbah.

Olahus, Nicholas, Archbishop of Gran,

his Life of Attila, vi., 1 note.
Old man of the mountain, xi., 143.
Olearius, traveller, viii., 58 note; on

Novgorod, x., 54 note.
Olga, Princess of Russia, baptism of, x., 68.

Olive, cultivation of the, i., 67.

Olivento, river, victory of the Normans on the, x., 89 note.

Oljai, wife of Timour, xi., 184 note. Olybrius, Roman patrician, vii., 254. Olybrius, senator, made Emperor of the West by Ricimer, vi., 138; death,

141 sq. and note.
Olympias, wife of Arsaces Tiranus [Ar-

shak], iv., 240 and note, 242. Olympias, daughter of Ablavius, ix., 284 note.

Olympic games at Antioch, iv., 90. Olympiodorus, account of Rome, v., 335 sq.

Olympius, the philosopher, defends paganism, v., 86 and *note*.

Olympius of Tralles, vii., 50.

Olympius, an officer of the palace, under Honorius plots against Stilicho, v., 185 sq.; dismissed the ambassadors of Alaric, 231; death, 232.

Olympus, deities of, iv., 50. Oman, district of Arabia, ix., 5. Omar I., caliph [Omar ibn al-Khattab],

mosque of, at Jerusalem, iv., 80;

conversion to Mahometanism, ix., 55; acknowledges Abubeker, 92; reign and death, 93; virtues of, 114-5; conquests, 116 sq.; founds Bassora, 123; interview with Harmozan at Jerusalem, 161 sq.; mosque of, 162 and note; Mahomet's opinion of, 169 note; destroys library at Alexandria, and Persian books, 183 sq. note; mosque of, at Jerusalem, x., 303.

Omar II., caliph, persecutes the Christians, ix., 233 note; 245 and note.

Omayya, see Ommiyah.

Ommiyah, family of, ix., 58; support Omayya, 98; Syria under the, 170; revolt of Arabia and Persia from, 258 sqq.; fall of, 261.

Omortag, see Giom Omortag.

Onagri, warlike engines, vii., 142 and

Onegesius, favourite of Attila, vi., 17 sq.; wife of, receives Attila, 31.

Onulph, brother of Odoacer, vi., 146.

Opadna, vii., 69 note. Ophites, ii., 274 note.

Opilio, delator of Boethius, vi., 339 note. Opima, iv., 335 note.

Opis, iv., 145.

Oppas, Archbishop of Toledo, ix., 209, 216 note.

Oppian law, vii., 347 note.

Opsikian Theme, mutiny of, viii., 233 note; besiege Anastasius, ix., 243 note.

Opsopœus, vii., 131 note.

Optatianus, panegyric of, ii., 252 note; iii., 176 note.

Optatus, brother-in-law of Constantine, iii., 173; his death, 194.

Optatus of Milevis, iii., 405 note. Ora or Opta, given by Theodemir to

the Saracens, ix., 220.

Oracles, iii., 61 and note; abolished,

Orang outang, iv., 237 note.

Orchan, son of the Caliph Othman, conquers Prusa, xi., 157; conquests of, 159 sqq.; marries daughter of Cantacuzene, 163; death, 166.

Orchoe, in Assyria, iv., 127 note.

Orda, grandson of Zingis, xi., 187 note. Ordeals, trial by, abolished by Michael Osisimi, tribe of, vi., 275.

VIII., xi., 63; compared with judicial combat, 64 note.

Ordination of clergy, iii., 318 and note. Orestes, prefect of Egypt, persecuted by Cyril, viii., 138.

Orestes, Roman patrician, vii., 254. Orestes the patrician, ambassador of Attila, vi., 24 sq.; at Constantinople, 35; deposes Nepos, 142; account of, ib. sq.; refuses to di-

vide Italy, 144; put to death by Odoacer, 145.

Orhihuela, given by Theodemir to the Saracens, ix., 220.

Oribasius, physician of Julian, iv., 10 note.

Origen, ii., 278 note, 306; account of the number of Christians, 341; of the martyrs, iii., 36; tries to convert Mamæa, 52; opinions of, viii., 174 and note.

Origenism, controversy in Egypt concerning, v., 313 note.

Orlando (Rutland or Rolando), viii., 361 note.

Orleans, Duke of, brother of Charles VI. of France, xi., 243.

Orleans, colony of Alani at, vi., 43 and note; besieged by Attila, 55, 56; siege of, raised, 58; Ægidius defeats Ricimer at, vi., 131.

Ormusd, principle of good, i., 255, 256 and note.

Ormuz, city of, xi., 187 and note.

Orosius, ii., 26; v., 169; in Palestine, 256 and note; history of Africa, 263 note; on an inundation of Rome, xii., 190 note.

Orpheus, Christian forgery of, ii., 347 and note.

Orsini, see Ursini.

Orthogrul, father of the Caliph Othman, xi., 156.

Ortok, hereditary Emir of Jerusalem, x., 180.

Ortokides, expulsion of the, x., 189 note. Ortous, territory of, iv., 281.

Orvieto, taken by Belisarius, vii., 157; bishop of, vicar of pope, xii., 132, 135, 143.

Osimo (Auximum), taken by Belisarius, vii., 157, 161 and note.

Osiris, Egyptian deity, v., 85 and note.

Osius, Bishop of Cordova, iii., 312 note, Otranto (Hydrus, Hydruntum), Greek 336; presided at Council of Nice, 365; banishment, 387 sq. and note.

Oskold, Slav hero, x., 52 note.

Osnaburgh, bishopric of, viii., 366. Osrhoene, conquered by Trajan, i., 8;

by Severus and Caracalla, 266. Osset, or Julia Constantia, in Bætica, font at, vi., 203 and note.

Ossian's poems, i., 166 and note; ii., 340 note.

Ostia, port of, i., 65; taken by Alaric, v., 235; description of, 236 note; an episcopal city, ib.; held by the Goths, vii., 252 note; Cæsarius at, ix., 288; bishops of, their part in imperial coronations, xii., 67 note;

in the twelfth century, 101. Ostius, L., first parricide in Rome, vii.,

373 note.

Ostrogoths, see under Goths.

Ostrogotha, ii., 11 note. Otas the satrap, ii., 166.

Othman, caliph, revises the Koran, ix., 2; reign, 94; forged document bearing the seal of, 96 and note; death of, ib.; recalls Amrou, 173.

Othman, first Ottoman Sultan, reign,

xi., 156 sq.

Otho, Roman Emperor, i., 94, 135 note. Otho (Otto) I., or Great, Emperor of the West, viii., 371 and note; restores the Western Empire, 372 sq.; nominates the Popes, 376; war with the Hungarians, x., 46 sqq.; defeats the Hungarians at the battle of the Lech, 47; Zurich walled in his reign, xii., 80 note.

Otho (Otto) II., Emperor of the West, marries Theophano, viii., 268 and note; massacres the senators, 381

and note; ix., 348.

Otho (Otto) III., removes bones of Boethius, vi., 341 and note; revolt of Rome against, viii., 382; defeat of, by the Saracens, x., 79; spurious diploma of, xii., 85 note.

Otho (Otto) of Freisingen, historian, on Italian cities, viii., 384 note; x., 280 note; leads part of Conrad's army, ib. note; his Works, xii., 95 note; on the Franks, 98 note.

Otho de la Roche, Duke of Athens and

Thebes, xi., 90.

dialect spoken in, xi., 276 note; capture by Turks, xii., 63 and note.

Otrar, massacre of Moguls at, xi., 137 and note; taken by Zingis, 138 and note; death of Timour at, 213.

Otter, on Africa, ix., 191 note; travels

in Turkey, x., 240 note.

Ottomans, origin of, xi., 155; etymology of name, 156 note; era of Ottoman Empire, 158; their conquests under Orchan, ib. sqq.; coinage of the, ib. note; cavalry, ib.; causes of success of, 161 note; establishment of, in Europe, 165; conquests of, under Bajazet, 169 sqq.; threaten Constantinople, 177; attack Constantinople, 223; besiege Constantinople under Amurath II., 224 sq.; hereditary succession and merit of the, 225 sq.; education and discipline of, 227 sq.; levy tribute on the Christians, ib. note; principle of Ottoman law, that the Sultans may abrogate treatics, xii., 5-6.

Outlaws, in Gaul, iv., 13 and note.

Ovid, i., 104 note; 202 note; his Fasti, ii., 282 note; description of the Sarmatians, iii., 186 and note.

Oxford, number of students at university of, xi., 274 note.

Oxus or Gihon, river, vii., 196, 214; ix., 129 and note.

Oxyrhynchus, city of, monasteries at, vi., 160 and note.

Pacatus, his panegyric of Theodosius the Great, v., 43 note.

Pachomius, Abbot, in the Isle of Tabenne, vi., 159, 160.

Pachymeres, George, historian, on Ordeals, xi., 61 note; his perspicuity, 63 note, 96 and note.

Pacts, in Roman law, vii., 366.

Pacuvius, his Brutus and Decius, v., 221

Paderborn, camp of Charlemagne at, viii., 358; bishopric of, 365.

Padua, destroyed by Attila, vi., 68; wealth of, 69.

Pæanius, ii., 159 note.

Pæderasty, laws against, vii., 390 sqq.

Pætus, Lucas, xii., 171 note. Pætus, Thrasea, i., 172 note. Pagan, history of the word, iii., 413, 414

Paganism, toleration of, by Constantine and his sons, iii., 409 sqq.; restored by Julian, iv., 63 sqq.; fall of, under Jovian, 176 sq.; tolerated by Valentinian, 202; account of, under Theodosius, v., 71 sqq.; prohibited, 90 sqq.; extinguished, 94; in the fifteenth century, xi., 291.

Pagans, zeal against the Christians, iii., 61; favoured by Julian, iv., 70; they persecute the Christians, 94 sq.; of the West, v., 94; tolerated by Theodosius, ib. and 95; conversion of, under Justinian, viii., 171.

Pagi, chronology of, vii., 137 note.

Pagus Arebrignus, i., 67 note.

Painting, in Italy, in sixth century, viii., 42.

Palaces of the Merovingians, vi., 250. Palæologi, end of the, xii., 57 sq. and note; of Montferrat, extinction of the, 57 note.

Palæologus, Andrew, son of Thomas, despot of the Morea, xii., 60 and note.

Palæologus, Andronicus, Regent of Constantinople, xi., 241; receives Thessalonica, 251.

Palæologus, Andronicus, son of John, xi., 176; blinded, ib.; made Emperor, ib.

Palæologus, Demetrius, despot of the Morea, xi., 322; pays tribute to Turks, xii., 57; civil war with his brother, 58; submits to Turks and receives islands in North Ægean, ib.

Palæologus, George, viii., 286; defends Durazzo, x., 112; besieges Bari, 136; death, 139.

Palæologus, John, brother of Michael VIII., xi., 34 note.

Palæologus, John, son of Andronicus, xi., 176; blinded, ib.; made Emperor, ib.; held Selymbria, 177; civil war with Manuel, ib.; receives Ottoman support, 179.

Palæologus, Manuel, son of Thomas, despot of the Morea, xii., 60.

Palæologus, Michael, lieutenant of the Emperor Manuel, x., 136.

Palæologus, Theodore, xii., 41 note. Palæologus, Thomas, despot of the Morea, xi., 322; son of, xii., 11; pays tribute to Turks, 57; war with his brother, 58; flees to Italy,

Palamas, Gregory, his theological views, xi., 119 and note.

Palamites, see Palamas.

Palanders or horse transports, x., 357 and 361 note.

Palatine, Mount, i., 79, 80 note; vi., 125. Palatines, iii., 136; auxiliaries, iv., 3 note; or borderers, in Africa, vii., IIO.

Palermo, sack of, by Genseric, vi., 85; taken by Belisarius, vii., 129; Saracens at, ix., 285 and note; silk manufacture at, 327 note and 328; coronation of Roger at, x., 129.

Palestine, i., 31; invaded by the Isaurians, v., 318; taxes remitted after Samaritan revolt, vii., 42 and note; monasteries built by Justinian in, 57; corruption of, 382 note.

Palestrina (or Præneste), overthrown by the Romans, xii., 101; seat of the Colonna, 119.

Palimbothra (Patna), see Kinnoge.

Palladium, i., 187; v., 72 note; of Edessa, viii., 314; brought to Constantinople, 317 and note.

Palladius, Bishop of Helenopolis, defence of St. Chrysostom, v., 308 note; vi., 115 note.

Palladius, son of the Emperor Petronius Maximus, marries daughter of Valentinian III., vi., 87.

Palladius, messenger, v., 330.

Palladius, a notary, sent to Africa, iv., 232 and note.

Pallas, son of Evander, discovery of his tomb, xii., 200 note.

Pallas, i., 115 note.

Pallium, xii., 204 and note.

Palma, A. Cornelius, lieutenant of Trajan, ix., 11 note.

Palmaria, Isle of, Sylverius at, vii., 246

Palmyra, ii., 46 and note, 88 sqq.

Paltogles, admiral of Mahomet II., xii., 17 note.

Pambo, the monk, vi., 172 note.

Pampeluna, taken by Euric, vi., 131.

Pamphronius, Roman patrician, his mission to Constantinople, viii., 26. Pamphylia, peasants of, resist Tribigild,

V., 200.

Pan, Altar of, on the Palatine, vi., 125. Panætius, friend of Scipio, vii., 322 note. Panaretos, Michael, historian of Trebizond, xi., 11 note.

Panchatantra, collection of fables, vii.,

203 note.

Pandects, or Digest of Justinian, vii., 315, 330 and notes, 331; Latin of, 333 note; faintly remembered at Rome, xii., 86.

Pandetaria, iii., 26 note.

Pandulph of Capua, x., 86 note.

Pandulph of Pisa, x., 193 note; xii., 74 note.

Pandulph, nephew of Hugh of Alatri, x., 193 note.

Paneas in Palestine, image of Christ at, viii., 312 and note.

Panhypersebastos, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, ix., 337.

Pankalia, battle of, viii., 274 note.

Pannonia or Hungary, description of, i., 28; submits to Roman yoke, 142; settlement of Suevi, ii., 30; colony of Sarmatians in, iii., 190; invaded by the Quadi, iv., 252; falls to the Emperor of the East, v., 339; Aetius in, 353; occupied by the Ostrogoths, vi., 77; campaign of Majorian in, 110 note; evacuated by the Goths, vii., 177.

Pannonia Secunda, vii., 59 note. Pannonians, character of, i., 142.

Pansophia or Irene, viii., 158.

Pansophia, matron of Florence, v., 169

Pantheon at Rome, i., 55 note; made into a Christian church, v., 84 and

Pantomimes, Roman, v., 221, 222 and note.

Panvinius, Onuphrius, xii., 212 note. Paolo, Fra, iii., 88 note; on the Papal System, xi., 253 note; xii., 176 note.

Papaioannu, Ch., on Acts of the Council of Florence, xi., 298 note.

Papencordt, Dr. Felix, his Life of Rienzi, xii., 128 note.

Paper, manufacture of, at Samarcand, ix., 134 and note.

Paphlagonia, invaded by legionaries, iii., 404; seized by David Comnenus, xi., 11 note.

Papianilla, wife of Sidonius, vi., 132 note. Papias, the Great, office of, ix., 338 note. Papinian, Prætorian prefect, i., 159; death of, 173; legal work of, vii., 320; authority of, 326 and note.

Papirius, i., 79 note; vii., 304 note. Papirius, Pætus, friend of Cicero, vi.,

155 note.

Papua, Mount, vii., 111 and note.

Para, son of Arsaces Tiranes, acknowledged King of Armenia, iv., 241; adventures of, 242 sqq.; assassinated by the Romans, 244 and note.

Parabolani or visitors of the sick, iii., 319, 320; viii., 137 and note.

Paradise, Persian garden, vii., 99 and note; of the Moslems, ix., 52-3. Parakæmōmenos (chamberlain), viii.,

272 note.

Paraspondylus Zoticus, xi., 311 note. Paris, Matthew, on Baldwin II., xi., 29 note.

Paris, description of, iii., 277 sq.; palace of the baths (Thermarum) at, iv., 8 and note; siege of, by Clovis, vi., 216 note; University of, xi., 274 note, xii., 126, 163 and note. Parker, E. H., A Thousand Years of

the Tartars, iv., 267 note; on the Turks, vii., 186 note.

Parker, J. H., Archæology of Rome, vii., 143 note. Parma, reduced by the Greeks, viii.,

28. Parricide, laws concerning, vii., 373.

Paros, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Parsus, i., 256 note.

Parthia, subdued by Trajan, i., 8; by Artaxerxes, 252; feudal government in, 261, 262; summary of war with Rome, 263.

Parthians, subdued by Artaxerxes, i., 251; wars of, with the Romans,

263, 264.

Partholanus, the giant, i., 278 note.

Paschal II., Pope, his coins, xii., 68 note; sedition against, 75 sq.; contest with the Colonna, 117.

Paschal chronicle, account of Attila, vi., 40 note; viii., 96 note, 97 note.

Pasitigris, or Shat-el-Arab, iv., 127 note. Patara in Lycia, vii., 246 note.

Paternus, Proconsul of Africa, iii., 38.

Patras, Basil I. at, viii., 257.

Patriarch, title of, vi., 195 note.

Patria Potestas, vii., 340 sq.; limitation of, 342 sq.

Patrician of Rome, title granted by the Senate to Charles Martel, viii., 344.

Patricians, Roman, revived by Constantine, iii., 119, 120 and 121 and notes; viii., 342 sq. and note. Patriciate, Roman, viii., 343.

Patricius, Augustin, historian, xi., 271

Patricius, name of, vi., 149 note; title of, in Burgundy, 261 and note.

Patrick, saint, vi., 149 note.

Patripassians, iii., 353 note.

Patrocles, admiral of the Kings of Syria, fleet of, in the Caspian Sea, viii., 54 note.

Patzinaks, invasion of, under Constantine IX., viii., 278 note; besiege Kiev, x., 63 note.

Paucton, M., his Métrologie, vii., 145 note.

Paul Catena, iii., 222; iv., 35.

Paul of Cilicia, deserts to Totila, vii.,

Paul the Civilian, i., 160; vii., 320; authority of, 326.

Paul, commissioner in Africa, iii., 405 and note.

Paul, orthodox bishop of Constantinople, banished, iii., 366; flight,

Paul, the deacon of Aquileia, on the Seven Sleepers, v., 361 note; on the provinces of Italy, vi., 69 note. Paul, the hermit, iii., 33 note.

Paul, brother of the Patrician Orestes, vi., 145.

Paul II., Pope, persecutes Roman Academy, xi., 291 note.

Paul III., Pope, vandalism of his nephews, xii., 207 and note.

Paul IV., Pope, xii., 176 note.

Paul of Samosata, Bishop of Antioch, iii., 56; his degradation, 58; x., 4 note.

Paul the Silentiary, vii., 52 note, 54

Paul of Tanis, Patriarch of Alexandria,

persecution of, and death, iii., 400 and note; viii., 203.

Paul, Warnefrid, the deacon of Friuli, on the Lombards, viii., 6 note, 9 note.

Paula, pupil of Jerome, family of, v., 200 and note, 201; owned Nicopolis, 205; founds hospital and monasteries in Palestine, vi., 164; epitaph of, by Jerome, ib. note; generosity of, to the monks, 172.

Paulicians, Christian sect, description of, x., 1 sqq.; derivation of name, 4 note; seven teachers of the, ib.; belief and worship of, 6 sq.; in Armenia and Pontus, 8 sq.; persecuted, 9; revolt of, 11; in Asia Minor, 13; in Thrace, 15; in Italy and France, 18 and xii., 78; settled among the Albigeois, x., ig sq.

Paulinus of Bordeaux, v., 279, 280 and

Paulinus, Suetonius, i., 4 note.

Paulinus, Bishop of Antioch, v., 22.

Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, v., 150 note, 168 note.

Paulinus, secretary of Ambrose, v., 36. Paulinus, master of the offices, execution of, v., 328.

Paulinus, Patriarch of Aquileia, viii., 13. Paulinus, Bishop of Trèves, banishment, iii., 387.

Paullini, family of the, conversion of, v., 79.

Paullina, wife of Maximin, i., 221 note.

Paulus, Julius, on Roman law, vii., 360

Paulus the Secutor, i., 121 and note. Pautalia, vii., 60 note.

Pavia, battle of, ii., 78; pillaged by Attila, vi., 68; Honorius at, v., 187; siege of, by Odoacer, vi., 145; buildings of Theodoric at, 327; Boethius at, 339; taken by Charlemagne, viii., 339; burnt by the Hungarians, x., 44.

Paximacia, monastic loaves, vi., 170 note.

Peace, temple of, at Rome, see Rome. Peacock, a royal bird, xii., 61 note.

Pearl fishery in Britain, i., 4 and note; in Ormuz and Cape Comorin, i, 69 ury at Cairo, x., 290 note.

Pegasians, legal sect of the, vii., 325 and note.

Pegasus, slave of Domitian, vii., 325 and

Pegu, kingdom of, conquered by Zingis, xi., 142.

Pehlvi language, i., 253 note.

Peking, besieged by Zingis, xl., 136 and note: royal residence of the Khans, 140 note, 152.

Pelagian controversy, v., 176 and note. Pelagianism in Britain, v., 285 and note; decay of, vi., 207.

Pelagius, papal legate in Egypt, x., 314; his measures at Constantinople, xi., 20.

Pelagius, archdeacon, embassy to Gothic camp, vii., 253 and note; appeals to Totila, 254; Pope, ib. note; viii., 176.

Pelagius, Prætorian prefect, oppresses the people of Pavia, vi., 152 note. Pelamides, or thunnies, iii., 98 note.

Pelham, Mr., on Arrian, vii., 213

Pella, Nazarene church at, ii., 271 and note; vi., 301 note.

Pellegrini, on Greek dialect of Calabria,

xi., 276 note. Pellegrino Camillo, history of the Lom-

bards, x., 75 note.

Peloponnesus, state of, in eighth century, ix., 323 sqq.; cities and revenue of, 325; manufacture of silk in, 326-7; families of, transported to Constantinople, xii., 55; condition in fifteenth century, 58 and note; Albanians in, ib.; conquered by Turks, ib.

Pelso, lake, ii., 222 and note; vi., 299 note.

Pelusium, plague at, vii., 296; taken by Chosroes, viii., 90; taken by Amrou, ix., 174; evacuated by Shiracouh, x., 291.

Penance, public, ii., 325.

Pendragon, or British dictator, v., 285. Pengwern, or Cærmarthaen, vi., 282. Peniscola, Benedict XIII. at, xii., 166. Penitentials, Greek, x., 203.

Pentadius, master of the offices, iv., 11, Ι2.

note; large pearl in caliph's treas- | Pentapolis, the inland (in Italy), viii.,

Pentapolis, the maritime (in Italy) of Ravenna, viii., 29, 345.

Pepin, son of Charles Martel, delivers Rome, viii., 337 sq.; King of France, 340 sq.; coronation of, ib. and note; donations of, to the Pope, 344 sq.; recovers Narbonne, ix., 257 note.

Pepin, John, Count of Minorbino, xii., 149 and note.

Pepper, price of, v., 229 note.

Pera, iii., 101; Latins in, x., 371; Genoese in, xi., 120; siege of, 124 sq.; power of the colony at, 127; royal school of the Turks at, xi., 228.

Peratea, in Crimea, xi., 11 note. Peredeus, murdered Alboin, viii., 16.

Peregrinus, the philosopher, ii., 302

Perennis, minister of Commodus, i., 112 and note.

Perfectissimus, rank 115

Pergamus, ancient splendour of, i., 63 and note; library of, v., 85 note; taken by the Saracens, ix., 243.

Peristhlava, Sviatoslav at, x., 63 note. Perinthus, i., 153; Belisarius at, vii., 94.

Periplus, of Sallust, vii., 213 note; of Arrian, ib.

Perisabor, or Anbar, on the Euphrates, destroyed by Julian, iv., 130 and note.

Perjury, Roman law concerning, vii.,

Peroun, god of thunder, x., 71.

Perozes, Persian physician, vii., 203. Perozes, King of Persia, iv., 283; death, vii., 68 sq. and note; Nestorianism

of, viii., 187. Perpera, silver coin, xi., 31 note.

Perpignan, vi., 234 note.

Perron, Cardinal du, on early Christian faith, v., 104 note.

Persarmenia, v., 333; revolt of, viii., 52 sqq.

Persecution of the early Christians, under Nero, iii., 17 sqq.; under Domitian, 24 sqq.; three methods of escaping, 45 sq.; ten persecutions, 48; in second century, 50; by Severus, 50, 51; in third century, 51 sqq.; by Diocletian and his colleagues, 64 sqq.; in Italy and Africa, 76 sq.; in the East, 78 sq.; fresh persecution by Maximin, 80; end of, 82.

Perseus, treasures of, i., 203.

Persia, foundation of Sassanid monarchy in, i., 250 sqq.; religion of, 253; extent and population of, 262; military power of, 271; civil war in, ii., 168; war between Sapor and Constantius, iii., 199 sqq.; Christians of, protected by Constantine, 311; Julian invades, iv., 123; peace with Theodosius, v., 331; under Kobad or Cabades, vii:, 196 sq.; accession of Chosroes, 107; province of, 199; endless peace with Rome, 205; war with Rome, viii., 50 sqq.; anarchy after the death of Chosroes, 55 sqq.; Christianity in, 185 sq.; Shiite schism in, ix., 94 and note; Sophis of, 106 and note; conquered by the Saracens, 127 sqq.; Seljuks in, x., 176; under Sangiar, 287; under Mohammad of Carizme, xi., 137; conquered by Holagou, 143; decline of Mogul Khans in, 155; conquered by Timour, 186 sq.

Persona, Christopher, translates works of Procopius, vii., 8 note.

Pertinax, Emperor, i., 123 note; reign, 124 sqq.; employments of, 124 note; death, 131, 140 note; funeral and apotheosis of, 147 sq.

Pertinax Helvius, i., 172 and note. Perusia (Perugia), taken by Belisarius,

vii., 152; besieged by Totila, 261; a retreat of Popes, xii., 107.

Pescennius Niger, governor of Syria, i., 139, 142; war with Severus, 150 sqq.; death, 154.

Pessinus, iv., 68 note; altar of Cybele at,

Pestcherski, or Crypt Monastery at Kiev, x., 73 note.

Pestilence at Rome, under Commodus, i., 116.

Petancius, Felix, on Varna campaign, xi., 311 note.

Petavius, on the Trinity, iii., 348 note; viii., 122 note.

Peter, King of Arragon, receives Charles VOL. XII. -- 22

of Anjou, xi., 82; proclaimed King of Sicily, 83.

Peter Bartholemy, vision of Holy Lance seen by, x., 248 sqq.

Peter, Bishop of Alexandria, v., 11.

Peter, Bulgarian Tsar, x., 17 note, 63

Peter of Bulgaria, founds second Bulgarian kingdom, x., 338.

Peter of Courtenay, Emperor of Constantinople, xi., 22; captivity and death, 23 and note..

Peter Gnapheus, Patriarch of Antioch, viii., 165-6 and note.

Peter the Great, Tsar of Russia, iii., 178; vii., 73 note; fleet of, in the Caspian, viii., 54 note.

Peter the Hermit, x., 191; proclaims first crusade, 192 sq.; leads the first, 200; flight of, 212; shirks the fast, 247.

Peter, brother of the Emperor Maurice, viii., 74.

Peter the Notary, v., 189 note.

Peter, the Patrician, ii., 172 note; ambassador to Italy, vii., 130.

Peter Phocas, defeated by Sclerus, viii., 274 note.

Peter the Reader, murders Hypatia, viii.,

Peter de Rupibus, Bishop of Winchester, xii., 102 note.

Peter, St., visit to Rome of, ii., 317 and note; trophies of, at Rome, v., 97 sq.; apparition to Attila, vi., 74; Epistles of, rejected by the Paulicians, x., 5 and note; church of, at Rome, spared by the Goths, v., 243.

Peter of Navarre, gunpowder mines used by, xii., 27 note.

Peter of Corbara, xii., 106.

Petit de la Croix, his history of Zingis, xi., 133 note; of Timur Beg, 180 note.

Petra, Arabian town of, vii., 221 and note; siege of, 222 sq.

Petrarch, on Charles IV., viii., 391; epistle of, to the Doge of Venice, xi., 127; revived learning in Italy, 277 sq.; Greek studies of, 278; on St. Bernard, xii., 78 note; on foreigners in Rome, 115 note; character and coronation, 123 sqq.; relations to Rienzi, 129, 139; letter

of consolation to the Colonna, A.D. Phasis, town, ii., 33 note. 1347, 148 note; advice to a cardinal on reforming Roman government, 150 note; regarded Rienzi as a poet, 152 and note; invites Emperor Charles IV., 154, 155 and note; exhorts Popes to return from Avignon, 155 sq.; influence of, on Porcaro, 172; on the despoiling of Roman buildings, 195 and note, 201-2 and note; on the population of Rome, 198 and note; on the indifference of the Romans to their monuments, 208 and note.

Petronius, father-in-law of Valens, v.,

Petronius Maximus, see Maximus. Petronius, P., Diaries of, xii., 168 note,

Petrus de Godis, xii., 174 note.

Petrus Pisanus, his Lives of the Popes, x., 193 note.

Petrus Tudebodus, history of, x., 199

Petulants, corps of, iv., 3 and note.

Peucini, ii., 10.

Peyssonel, M. de, ii., 31 note; xii., 59

Pezaro, Inscription at, ii., 31 note.

Pfeffel, his Abrégé Chronologique de l'Histoire d'Allemagne, viii., 390

Phadalas, occupies Cyzicus, ix., 237 note.

Phalanx, Grecian, i., 17; Macedonian, of Caracalla, 177.

Phallas, horse of Heraclius, viii., 114. Phanagoria, city of, Justinian II. at, viii., 220.

Phantastic system, invented by the Docetes, viii., 127.

Pharamond, v., 278 and note.

Pharandzém, wife of Arsaces Tiranus (Arshak), iv., 240 and note.

Pharas, chief of the Heruli, vii., 92; letter to Gelimer, 112 sq.

Pharezdak, poet, viii., 173.

Pharisees, sect of the, ii., 287.

Pharos, lighthouse at Constantinople, viii., 254 note.

Phasis, river, ii., 33, 111; vii., 214; fortifications on, 220; Grecian colony of, 236; Heraclius at, viii., III.

Pheasant, a royal bird, xii., 61 and note. Pheretime of Cyrene, viii., 12 note.

Phidias, transformed into a magician, xii., 209.

Philadelphia in Asia Minor, siege of, raised by Roger de Flor, xi., 86; in fourteenth century, 113 note; capture of, by the Ottomans, 161 and note; Frederic Barbarossa at, X., 279.

Philadelphia, in Syria, fortifications of,

ix., 137 and note.

Philagrius, prefect of Egypt, iii., 379. Philaretus, governor of Antioch, x., 181.

Philelphus, Francis, sophist, xi., 272 and note; Latin ode of, xii., 2 note, 48; on siege of Constantinople, 17-18.

Philemuth, commands the Heruli against Totila, vii., 266.

Philip, Prætorian prefect, under Gordian III., i., 244, 245 and note; reign, 246 sqq.; rebellion against, ii., 3; death, ib.; protected the Christians, iii., 53.

Philip II., of Spain, xii., 176 note.

Philip, ambassador of Constantius II., iii., 215, 400; Prætorian prefect, 401.

Philip I. of France, quarrel with Urban II., x., 196 sq.

Philip Augustus (II.) of France, in the East, x., 306 sqq.; institutes fund for Holy Land, 342.

Philip III. of France, xii., 110 note.

Philip IV. (the Fair) of France, his struggle with Boniface VIII. and Benedict XI., xii., 108.

Philip of Macedon, his revenue from the gold mines of Thrace, iv., 301.

Philip Mouskes, Bishop of Tournay, xi., 27 note.

Philip of Swabia, Alexius Angelus visits, x., 341; Boniface of Montferrat at court of, 351 note.

Philip of Tarentum, x1., 38 note.

Philip, Duke of Burgundy, joins Hungarian crusade, xi., 304; tries to organise crusade against Turks, xii., 61 and note.

Philip, King of Germany, befriends the

young Alexius, x., 354.

Philip of Courtenay, xi., 23. Philip of Side, iii., 60, 61 note.

Philip, son of Baldwin II., xi., 30; betrothed to daughter of Charles of Anjou, 80; allies himself with Charles of Anjou, 81.

Philippa, daughter of Raymond of Poitou, viii., 298.

Philippicus, see Bardanes.

Philippopolis, siege of, ii., 12, 13 and note; captured by the Russians, x., 65 note; destroyed by the Bulgarians, xi., 19; taken by Murad Sultan, xi., 106 note.

Philippus, v., 217 note.

Philo, ii., 264 note; philosophy of, iii., 340 and note.

Philocrene, battle of, A.D. 1330, xi.,

Philopatris, dialogue, ii., 131, 132 note; iii., 8 note.

Philosophers, Grecian, i., 37; attitude to Christianity, ii., 345 sq.; fanaticism of the neo-platonic, iv., 55; at the court of Julian, iv., 68 sq.

Philosophumena, of Hippolytus, discovered at Mount Athos, viii., 127

Philosophy, divine, of the monks, vi., 157 sq.; at Athens, vii., 75, 76; studied by Arabians, ix., 272 sq.; in Middle Ages at Constantinople, 368 sqq.

Philostorgius, partial to Gallus, iii., 231 note; Arianism of, 350 note; on election of Valentinian, iv., 180 note; on Pulcheria, v., 324 note; heresy of, vi., 180 note.

Philostratus, biographer of Herodes Atticus, i., 57 note; Life of Apollonius of Tyana, iii., 61 note.

Philotheus, a Macedonian sectary, vi.,

Phineus, palace of, iii., 92 and note. Phirouz, a Syrian renegade, x., 244. Phlegon, ii., 348 note.

Phocæa, in fourteenth century, xi., 113 note; Genoese colony at, 221 sq.

Phocas, a centurion, elected emperor, viii., 78 and note; puts Maurice to death, 80-1; character, 82 sq.; statue of, 82 note.

Phocas, see Bardas, Constantine, Leo, Nicephorus, Peter.

Phœnicia, i., 31; temples of, destroyed, iii., 410.

Phœnician inscriptions, vii., 118 note. Pholoe, Mount, retreat of Alaric, v., 143.

Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople. v., 313 note; educates Leo VI., viii., 262; ix., 368 sq.; on conversion of the Russians, x., 68; theological disputes of, 330 note.

Photius, son of Antonina, vii., 168; exile of, 169; arrests the Pope, ib. note; arrests Theodosius at Ephesus, 170; captivity of, 171; becomes a monk, 172.

Photius, the Patrician, viii., 171.

Phrantzes, see Phranza.

Phranza, George, Greek historian, on captivity of Bajazet, xi., 207 sq.; account of, 250 and note; embassy from Constantine Palæologus into Georgia, 323 sqq.; great logothete, 326; on events of the siege of Constantinople, xii., 11 and note; numbers the citizens of Constantinople, 18-9 and note; fortunes after capture of Constantinople, 47-8; fate of his children, 48 sq.; his enmity to Notaras, 53 note.

Phrygia, settlement of Ostrogoths in, iv., 335; description of, by Claudian, v., 299 note; rebellion of Tribigild in, 200 sq.

Physicians amongst the Arabs, ix., 275

Picardy, origin of the name, x., 191 note.

Picenum, John the Sanguinary at, vii., 152 sq.; famine in, 282 and note.

Pictures, viii., 311 sq.

Pierleone, Jordan, xii., 85 note. Pierleoni, family of, xi., 75 note; their fortress, xii., 200 note.

Pigmies of Africa, see Pygmies.

Pilate, Pontius, procurator, iii., 18, 48, 49 and note.

Pilgrim, the, and the Paradise, two galleys of the Latins, x., 375 and

Pilgrimages, Christian, iii., 75, 76 and

Pilgrinus, missionary in Hungary, x., 49 note.

Pilpay, fables of, vii., 204 and note.

Pilum, description of the, i., 16 sq. and

Pincian Gates, battle of, vii., 146 and

Pinna marina, manufacture of silk from, vii., 33 and note.

Pipa, a German princess, ii., 30.

Piræus, ii., 37, 255 and note.

Pisa, Pandects at, vii., 335 and note; merchants of, expelled by the Genoese from the Crimea, xi., 123; Council of, 253.

Pisani, Venetian admiral, xi., 126.

Pisidia, prætor of, vii., 65; people of, ib. note; Manuel Comnenus in, viii., 203.

Pisko, Julius, on Scanderbeg, xi., 316 note.

Piso, Calpurnius, ii., 50 sq.

Pissumena, mother of Læta, v., 226 note. Pistis Sophia, Gnostic work, preserved

in Coptic, ii., 277 note.

Pityus, siege of, by the Goths, ii., 33; Abundantius at, v., 295 and note; desert of, 317; fortifications of, vii., 219 and note.

Pius II., Pope, see Æneas Sylvius.

Placentia, battle of, ii., 78; Avitus made bishop of, vi., 100, 101;

synod of, x., 195.

Placidia, sister of Honorius, adventures of, v., 258 sq.; marries Adolphus, ib.; marries Constantius, 335; flies to Constantinople, 336; administration of, 340 sqq.; banishes Honoria, vi., 52; death, 78; sepulchre at Ravenna, ib. note.

Placidia, younger daughter of Valentinian III., restored by Genseric, vi., 118; marries Olybrius, 138.

Plague, at Rome, v., 227; under Justinian, vii., 296-300; under Constantine V., viii., 237 note.

Plane-trees, cultivated by the ancients, v., 254 and note.

Planudes, Maximus, xi., 39 note.

Platæa, bulwarks of, restored by Justinian, vii., 61.

Plato of Studion, viii., 241 note; banished, 243 note.

Plato, on Immortality, ii., 285; his Republic, 319 and note; system of, before Christ, iii., 339 sq.; dialogues, translated into Persian, vii., Politian, Angelo, xi., 289.

202 sq. note; study revived in Italy, xi., 286.

Platonists, new, see Neo-Platonists.

Platonists, theology of, i., 37, 38.

Plautianus, minister of Severus, i., 158. Plautilla, Fulvia, daughter of Plautianus, i., 158, 159 and note.

Plebeians, Roman, iii., 119 sq.

Pletho, George Gemistus, xi., 286 note, 201 note; on state of the Morea, xii., 58 note.

Plinthas, ambassador to the Huns, vi.,

Pliny, the elder, ii., 164; Hist. Natur., 348; on monks, vi., 158 note; on use of silk, vii., 32; on the Arabs, ix., 16.

Pliny, the younger, i., 102, 210; examines the Christians of Bithynia, ii., 301; letters to Trajan, 333 and note; edict against the Christians, iii., 10 note; proceedings against the Christians, 27, 28; on the augurate, v., 73.

Plotina, Empress, i., 95.

Plotinus, the philosopher, i., 244 note; ii., 48 and note, 198 and note; iv.,

Plumbatæ, weapons, ii., 182 note.

Plutarch, his treatise of Isis and Osiris, iii., 314 note; his Lives, ix., 277 note; on the tribunes, xii., 140 note.

Pocock, on dynasty of the Almondars, ix., 119 note; his Description of the East, 153 note.

Podestà, office of, xii., 92 and note.

Poet Laureate, xii., 125, 127. Poetovio (Pettau), iii., 233.

Poggius, his dialogue, De Varietate Fortunæ, xi., 206 and note; dis-

course of, from the Capitoline, xii., 182 and note, 206 and note. Poimanenos, battle of, xi., 24.

Poitiers, battle of, see Vouillé.

Pol, St., Count of, joins fourth crusade, x., 355, 361; Lord of Demotica, xi., 8.

Pola, iii., 233; Belisarius at, vii., 248. Poland, ravaged by the Mongols, xi.,

Polemo, King of Colchos, vii., 219 and note.

Polenta, Roman family of, xii., 205.

Pollentia, battle of, date of, v., 154 sq. and note; sack of, by Theodoric, vi., 98.

Pollistore, xii., 151 note.

Polovtsi, name of the tribe of Uzi, x., 165 note.

Polybius, on Rome, vi., 288 and note,

Polycarp, martyr, relics of, v., 99 note. Polyeuctes, Patriarch of Constantinople, dismisses Theophano, viii., 271 and note.

Polyeuctes, Martyr, story of, iii., 44

Polytheism, i., 36 note; weakness of, ii., 328; iv., 51; revival of, v., 102 sq. Pomœrium, Rienzi's confusion with pomarium, xii., 131 note.

Pompeianus, Claudius, i., 111, 122, 126. Pompeianus, prefect of Rome, superstition of, v., 288 note.

Pompeianus, Ruricius, commandant of Verona, ii., 231; death, 233.

Pompey the Great, i., 79 and note; villa of, vii., 130 note; at the Caspian Sea, viii., 54.

Pompey, nephew of the Emperor Anastasius, vii., 26; death, 28.

Pomponius Lætus, v., 191 founded Roman Academy, xi., 291

Pomponius, Mela, i., 4 note; on Mauritania, ix., 198 note.

Pomptine marshes, drained by Theodoric, vi., 328 sq. note; vii., 135. Ponte Molle, see Milvian Bridge.

Pontifex Maximus, i., 39, 83; title of, adopted by Christian emperors, iii., 413 and note.

Pontiffs, ambition of the Roman, ii., 317; pagan pontiffs established, iii., 81; jurisdiction of, v., 72 and

Pontirolo (pons Aureoli), ii., 60 and note.

Pontius, his Life of Cyprian, iii., 37

Pontus, kingdom of, Alani in, ii., 110; Christianity in, 333; Paulicians in, x., 8; kings of, ib. note.

Pope, Alexander, Homer's Iliad, i., 37 note.

Popes of Rome, title given to the Roman pontiff, vi., 331; their power, viii., Portus, see Porto.

45 sq.; policy and ambition, 324 sqq.; regarded as first magistrates in Rome, 334; assisted by the Carlovingians, 340; donations of Pepin and Charlemagne to, 344 and note; donation of Constantine to, 347 sq.; final separation of, from the Eastern empire, 354 sq.; transfer the empire to Charlemagne, 356; method of their election, 375 sq.; poverty and vices in ninth and tenth centuries, 377; alleged gift of Constantine to, xii., 69; authority of, in Rome, ib. sqq.; appeals to, 71; election of, 103 sqq.; absence from Rome, 106 sqq.; final return of Gregory XI., 157 sq.; triple crown or tiara of, 158-9 and notes; rival popes of the great schism, 162 sqq.; absolute dominion of Rome, 175 sqq.; their government, 177 sq.; care of public buildings, 210 sq.

Popov, N., work on Leo VI., viii., 261 note.

Poppæa, Nero's mistress, intercedes for the Jews, iii., 22, 23.

Population of Europe, i., 53, 54 and note; of Rome, v., 222 sqq. See under Rome.

Porcaro, Stephen, his conspiracy at Rome, xii., 172 sq.; death, 173. Porcelain, Chinese, v., 211 note.

Porcian laws, i., 79.

Porphyrians, the Arians so called, iii., 365.

Porphyrio, whale, vii., 58 and note. Porphyrius Optatianus, see Optatianus. Porphyrogenitus, meaning of, viii.,

Porphyry, neo-Platonist, ii., 198 and note; iv., 52.

Porphyry of Gaza, v., 318 note.

Portico of the Stoics, vii., 76.

Porto, city of, vii., 147; Goths evacuate, 152, 252 note; colony of Corsicans planted in, by Leo IV., ix., 290; bishops of, their part in imperial coronations, xii., 67 note; in twelfth century, 101.

Portoria, or customs, i., 207.

Portuguese, in Abyssinia, vii., 231 note; viii., 210 sq.; in South Persia, xi., 187 note.

Porus, i., 268 note.

Posides, cunuch of Claudius, iii., 224 note.

Possidius, Life of St. Augustin, v., 350 note.

Posthumian, a Gallic monk, vi., 162 note; on monastic institutions, 165 note.

Posthumus, general of Gallienus, ii., 25 and note; emperor, 50, 54 note; death, 81.

Posts and post-houses under the empire, i., 64 sq. and note; post-waggons, iv., 6 note.

Potamius, quæstor, in the Gothic camp, v., 238.

Potestas, in sense of municipal magistrate, xii., 92 note.

Potidæa, destroyed by the Bulgarians, vii., 184.

Poullains, or Pullani, children of the Crusaders in Syria, x., 262 note.

Præjecta, niece of Justinian, vii., 259 and note.

Præpositus, chamberlain, iii., 143. Præses, iii., 128, 135 note. Præsens, Bruttius, iii., 26 note.

Prætextatus, Archbishop of Rouen, vi., 262 note.

Prætextatus, Proconsul of Achaia, iv., 202, 211 and note.

Prætorian Guards, i., 22; of Augustus, 81; discontent under Pertinax, 129; assassinate Pertinax, 131; description of, 133; number of, ib. note; claims of, 135; sell the empire, ib.; disgraced by Severus, 147; remodelled by him, 158; pay, 175 note; murder Ulpian, 198; rebel against Maximus, 240; revolt of, under Maximus, 241; reduced by Diocletian, ii., 182; elevate Maxentius, 211; oppose Maximian, 220; increased by Maxentius, 228; rebel against Constantine, 235; suppressed by him, 238.

Prætorian prefects, office of, i., 158; civil and military power, iii., 121; four prefects, 122 sqq.; of Rome and Constantinople, 124.

Prætor tutelaris, instituted by Marcus Aurelius, vii., 354 note.

Prætors, Roman, i., 84 note.

Prævalitana, province of, vii., 113 note.

Pragmatic Sanction of Justinian, vii., 281 note.

Prague, university of, founded by Charles IV., viii., 390 note; Rienzi at, xii., 151.

Praxagoras, Life of Constantine, ii., 205 note.

Praxeas, heresy of, iii., 349 and note; Fauns of, vii., 142 note.

Praxedis (Eupræcia, Eufrasia, Adelais), wife of Henry IV., of Germany, x., 194 note.

Praxiteles, sculptures of, ii., 40; transformed into a magician, xii., 209. Pray, George, on the Hungarians, x.,

36 note.

Preaching, freedom of public, iii., 328 sq. and notes.

Prefect, Latin title, vi., 245 and note. Prefects of Rome and Constantinople, vii., 354 note; of Rome in middle ages, xii., 75 note, 88 sq.

Presbyters, ii., 311.

Presidents, see Præses.

Presidius, vii., 155.

Prespa, capital of Samuel the Bulgarian, x., 35 note.

Prester John, story of, viii., 189 and note; xi., 130 and note.

Priarius, King of the Alamanni, iv., 307. Prideaux, Dr., i., 253 note; Life of Mahomet, ix., 53 note.

Priesthoods, pagan, hereditary, iii., 318 note; impostures of, v., 88.

Primate, title of the Bishop of Carthage, vi., 195 note.

Primogeniture, vii., 260.

Princeps Senatus, i., 77, 127 note.

Principate of Augustus, i., 77 sqq.; transformed by Diocletian, ii., 145 note.

Printing in China, vii., 38.

Prior, chief of militia at Rome, xii., 170.Prisca, wife of Diocletian, ii., 243; embraces Christianity, iii., 59.

Priscian, vii., 80.

Priscillian, Bishop of Avila, execution of, v., 27 and note.

Priscillianists, persecuted by Maximus, v., 27 sq.; tenets of, 28.

Priscus, accepts the purple from the Goths, ii., 13.

Priscus, engineer, fortifies Byzantium against Severus, i., 153 and note.

Priscus, general of the Emperor Maurice, defeats the Avars, viii., 75.

Priscus, Helvidius, i., 172 note. Priscus, philosopher, iv., 154.

Priscus, the historian, his mention of Eudocia, v., 329 note; concerning Attila, vi., 1 note; on the wars of

the Huns, 11 note; meets a Greek in the camp of Attila, 18; accompanies Maximin to Attila, 24; account of, ib. note.

Priscus, Thrasea, i., 172 and note. Priulf, Gothic leader, iv., 338, 339 and

note; death, ib.

Proba, widow of the prefect Petronius, v., 249; flight of, to Africa, ib.

Probole, or Prolatio, iii., 346 note. Probus, chief of the Anician family,

v., 203 sq. and notes.

Probus, general of Aurelian, ii., 88; opposes Florianus, 112 and note; character of, 113; reign, ib. sqq.; victories of, 116 sqq.; wall of, 120; triumph of, 125; death, 127.

Probus, Prætorian prefect, iv., 253 sq.

and note.

Procession of the Holy Ghost, x., 328 sq.; discussion concerning, at Ferrara and Florence, xi., 265.

Processions of the Greek emperors, ix.,

343 Sq.

Proclus, the quæstor of Justin, vii., 3; opposes the adoption of Chosroes, 197 and note.

Proclus, proposes to burn the fleet of Vitalian, vii., 49.

Proclus, St., boy of, viii., 165 note.

Proclus, the Platonist, vii., 78; Life of, ib. note.

Proconnesus, Isle of, iii., 102 and note. Proconsul, title of, assumed by Augustus, i., 77; of Asia, Greece, Africa, Gaul and Syria, 81; of Asia, Achaia and Africa, under Constantine, iii., 126 and note.

Proconsularis, province of Africa, ceded to the Vandals, v., 354 note.

Procopia, consort of Michael I., viii., 244 Sq.

Procopius, father-in-law of Valens, v., 205; father of Anthemius, vi.,

Procopius, kinsman and general of Julian, iv., 120; conducts Julian's funeral, 169; adventures of, v., 186 sag.: death, 102.

Procopius, the historian, account of testament of Arcadius, v., 319; testimony uncertain, vi., 81 note; account of the Vandalic persecution, 100 note; on battle of Vouillé, 233 note; on Britain, 284 and note; character and writings, vii., 7, 8 and notes; his Edifices, 8, 56 note; Secret History of, 82 note; serves under Belisarius, 89 sqq.; defence of archery, 92 sq.; confession of dishonesty, 128 note; chronology of, 132 note; corrupt text of, 137 note; description of temple of Janus, 143 note; mission to Campania, 151 and note; on the Slavonians, 182 note; estimate of numbers destroyed by the Barbarians, 184 and note; on invasion of Syria, 207; on Lazic war, 213 note; on troubles in Africa, 235 note; escapes from Carthage, 237; on state of Africa, ib.; history of the Gothic war, 242 note; in Corcyra, 262 note; alleged medical skill of, 207; on the plague, ib.; on religion, viii., 169; seems to promise an ecclesiastical history, 176.

Proculians, legal sect of, vii., 324 sq. Proculus, L., Aradius Valerius, iii., 132

Proculus, prefect, son of Tatian, v., 110 and note; death, 110.

Proculus, revolt of, ii., 125. Proculus, Roman lawyer, vii., 325.

Procurators, iii., 146 note.

Professors, at Athens, vii., 75, 76.

Profuturus, general of Valens, iv., 302. Promotus, master general of the infantry, iv., 302; exiled, v., 109.

Promotus, president of Noricum, ambassador to Attila, vi., 43 note.

Propertius, vii., 310 and note.

Property, Roman law of, vii., 355 sq. Prophets, of early church, ii., 310.

Propontis, or Sea of Marmora, description of, iii., 94.

Prosper, chronicle of, v., 171.

Protectores, iii., 150 and note; mutiny of, under Jovius, v., 234.

Proterius, patriarch of Alexandria, murder of, viii., 161-2.

Protestants, iii., 288; x., 22 sqq. Protosebastos, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, ix., 337.

Protospathaire, Byzantine officer, ix., 340 and note.

Protostrator, Byzantine officer, ix., 340. Protosymbulos, name given by Theophanes to the caliph, ix., 203 note.

Protovestiare, officer of the Byzantine

emperors, ix., 339.

Provinces, Roman, i., 24 sq.; government of, 44; division of the Latin and Greek provinces, 48; division of, between emperor and senate, 81; oppressed by Maximin, 222; governors of, under Constantine, iii., 128 sq. and notes; Seven Provinces, v., 286 and note; assembly of the Seven, ib. 287 and note.

Provincials (Provencals), x., 218.

Prudentius, books against Symmachus, v., 78 note; against gladiatorial combats, 160 and note.

Prusa, baths at, i., 56 note; taken by the Goths, ii., 36; Vetranio banished to, iii., 213; reduced by Andronicus, viii., 304; conquest of, by Orchan, xi., 157. See Boursa.

Prussia, Goths in, ii., 8.

Prussians invade Britain, vi., 271.

Prypec, river, ii., 9.

Psalliction, or the scissors, name given to Alexander the Logothete, vii., 246.

Psalmody, iii., 397 sq.

Psellus, Michael, instructor of Michael VII., viii., 284; ix., 371 note; revived study of Plato, xi., 286 note. Psellus the elder, ix., 371 note.

Psephina, tower (Neblosa, Castellum Pisanum) at Jerusalem, x., 257 note.

Psylli, African tribe, vi., 126 note. Ptolemais, or Acre, iii., 326 and note; taken by Saracens, ix., 168; see Acre.

Ptolemies, library of, v., 85 note. Ptolemy I., Sôter, ii., 189 note.

Ptolemy II., Philadelphus, clears canal, ix., 187 note; navy of, ix., 352 note. Ptolemy III., Euergetes, inscription of,

at Adulis, vii., 37 note. Ptolemy, Roman senator, viii., 382.

Pudentius, African subject, vii., 88.

Pugione, a, Cleander's title, i., 116 note. Puis, du, Pierre, xii., 108 note, 163 note. Pulcheria, sister of Theodosius the

Younger, Augusta, v., 321, 322; character and administration, ib. and note; religious opinions of, 322; educates Theodosius, 324; Empress of the East, vi., 37; puts Chrysaphius to death, ib.; marries the senator Marcian, ib.; death and canonisation, 119 and note.

Pulci, Morgante Maggiore of, xi., 292

note.

Pule Rudbar, or Hyrcanian Rock, viii., 58 and note.

Pullani, or Poullains, x., 262 note. Punic idiom, i., 47.

Punishments, capital, revival of, vii.,

377 sq. Punjab, Timour in, xi., 191. Pupienus, i., 241 note.

Purim, Jewish feast, iii., 5 note. Purple chamber of the Byzantine palace,

ix., 333. Purple colour, Phœnician, vii., 30 and

Purple or porphyry, viii., 264. Purpurius, iii., 336 note.

Purser, Mr. L. C., i., 87 note. Pusæus, iv., 126.

Pydna, vi., 301 note. Pygmies, v., 237, 238 and note.

Pylades, a dancer, i., 137. Pyramids, Egyptian, xii., 188 and note.

Pyramus, river, viii., 108 note. Pyrrhic dance, i., 14 and note.

Pyrrhus, vii., 140.

Pyrrhus, the Monothelite, viii., 223. Pytheas, of Marseilles, ii., 7 note.

QUADI, subdued by M. Antoninus, i., 99, 301 and note; wars with Commodus, 109 sq. note; receive the Sarmatians, iii., 90; subdued by Constantius, 246 sq.; oppressed by Marcellinus, iv., 252; invade Pannonia, ib.; appeal to Valentinian, 255.

Quadriburgium (Schenkenschanz), fortified by Julian, iii., 273 note. Quadrivium, ix., 371 note.

Quæstiones, vii., 384.

Quæstors, iii., 145-147 and notes.

Quarto-decimans, see Audians.

Quierzy, assemblies at, viii., 338. Quietists, see Hesychasts. Quindecemvirs, v., 72.

Quinque Gentanei, ii., 160 note. Quintianus, Bishop of Rodez, vi., 230 and note; life of, ib.

Quintilian brothers, i., 112.

Quintilian, the critic, ix., 186 note.

Quintilius [M. Aurelius Claudius], brother of Claudius, ii., 69, 70 and

Quintus Curtius, i., 242 note, 268 note. Quirites, i., 200 note.

RACCA, palace of Harun al-Rashid at, ix., 280; see Nicephorium.

Racine, v., 142 note.

Rački on Slavonian struggles with the

Turks, xi., 168 note.

Radagaisus, or Rhodogast, in league with Alaric, v., 151 note; invades Italy, 166; besieges Florence, 168; threatens Rome, 169; his defeat by Stilicho, ib.; death, 171, 182.

Radbod, King of the Frisons, vi., 187

note.

Radiger, King of the Varni, vi., 285. Radulphus Cadomensis on miracle of the Holy Lance, x., 251 note.

Ragæ, or Rei, princes of, viii., 57 and note; ix., 127; x., 158.

Ragnachar, dominions of, vi., 213 note. Ragusa, i., 28; taken by the Saracens, ix., 285 note; treaty of, with Murad Sultan, xi., 166 note.

Rahdi, the Abbāsid, ix., 305. Rainulf, count, leader of the Normans, x., 86 and note; receives Siponto and Mount Garganus, 90 note.

Ralph of Coggeshall, x., 310 note.

Rama, kingdom joined to Hungary, xii., 163 note.

Rama, submits to Saracens, ix., 168 and note; Crusaders at, x., 254; battle of, 300 note.

Ramadan, Mahommedan fast, ix., 48. Rametta, taken by the Saracens, ix., 285 note; battle of, x., 288.

Ramlah, see Rama.

Ramusio, his history of the conquest of Constantinople, x., 385 note.

Randnitz, xii., 151.

Rando, chief of the Alamanni, enters Mentz, v., 216.

Ranzanus, Peter, on Corvinus, xi., 315

Raphael, his picture of the apparition of SS. Peter and Paul to Attila, vi., 74 and note; his fresco of the battle of Ostia, x., 289 note; finding of his coffin, xii., 193 note, 212.

Rasaphe, or Sergiopolis, tomb of Sergius and Bacchus at, viil., 66 and

Rashdall, H., on universities in the middle ages, xi., 274 note.

Ratchis, duke, viii., 8 note.

Ratiaria, magazine of arms at, v., 147; destroyed by the Huns, vi., 12 and note.

Rationales, iii., 146 note, 148 and notes. Ravenna, naval station, i., 23; besieged by Maximian, ii., 213; account of, v., 161 and note, sq. and notes; Stilicho slain at, 188; entered by Ardaburius and Aspar, 337; arsenal of, restored by Majorian, vi., 111; besieged by Theodoric the Ostrogoth, 311; buildings of Theodoric at, 327 note; taken by Belisarius, vii., 161, 163 and note; Narses at, 267; marshes near, ib. note; exarchate of, viii., 23; set on fire by Justinian II., 232 note; sedition concerning image worship at, 331 sq.; Greeks expelled from, ib.; subdued by Astolphus, 336 and note; mosaics of, given to Charlemagne, 346 note; marbles taken from, to Aix la Chapelle, xii., 195 and note.

Ravennika, parliament at, xi., 21 note. Raymond, Count of Toulouse, viii., 292; takes part in the first crusade, x., 199, 218; march to Constantinople, 225 sq.; relation of, to King of France, 231; at Dorylæum, 238; illness of, 240; at Antioch, 247; guardian of the Holy Lance, 249; expedition into Syria, 253; at siege of Jerusalem, 256; saves the garrison, 257; refuses crown of Jerusalem, 258 note; death of, ib.

Raymond, Count of Toulouse, in thirteenth century, his heresy, xii., 110 note.

Raymond, Count of Tripoli, treachery of, x., 299-300.

Raymond des Agiles, on legend of the Republic, Roman, name of, confined to Holy Lance, x., 251 note.

Raynal, Abbé, his Histoire des deux Indes, iii., 309 note; his criticism on Montesquieu, 409.

Rayy, see Ragæ.

Razis, Arabian physician, xi., 210 note. Recared, son and successor of Leovigild, conversion of, vi., 204, 265.

Rechiarius, King of the Suevi in Spain, message to Theodoric, vi., 97; defeated by Theodoric, 98.

Recitach, son of Theodoric, son of Triarius, vi., 304 note.

Red Sea, part of Mare Rubrum, ix., 2

Reformation, Protestant character and consequences of, x., 21 sqq.

Reformatores, council of the Seven, xi., 170 note.

Reggio, conquered by Robert Guiscard, X., 100.

Regia Potestas, i., 82 note.

Regilianus, Emperor, ii., 50, 54 note. Reginald of Châtillon, x., 300 and note. Regnum, see Tiara.

Rehimene, province of, ii., 175 note.

Reindeer in Germany, i., 276. Reinier, brother of Marquis of Montferrat, x., 355 note.

Rei, see Ragæ.

Reis Effendi, principal secretary of the sultan, xi., 318.

Reiske, xi., 290.

Reland, treatise on the spoils of the temple at Jerusalem, vi., 90 note; on Mahomet, ix., 51 note; on wars of Mahomet, 64 note; on the Holy Land, 157 note.

Relics, worship of, v., 99; trade in, x., 385; xi., 30 sq.

Remigius, Bishop of Rheims, vi., 220 and note; epistles of, ib.

Remigius, master of the offices, v., 232. Renatus Profuturus Frigeridus, character of Aetius, vi., 42 note.

Renaudot, Abbé, viii., 207 note.

Rennel, Major, his maps and memoirs of Asia, vii., 35 note; maps of Hindostan xi., 191 note.

Rennes, subdued by the Britons of Armorica, vi., 275.

Renuntiatio, i., 85 note.

Repentance, doctrine of, ii., 300.

the Latin provinces, v., 278. Resaina, Persians defeated by Misi-

theus, i., 244 note.

Res mancipi, vii., 358 note.

Restan or Arethusa, iv., 88 note. Restitutus, sub-deacon, confessor who spoke with tongues, vi., 199.

Restom, or Rostam, hero, vii., 202 note; romance of Restom and Isfendiar, ib. See Rustan.

Resurrection of the dead, ii., 296; church of the, on Calvary, iv., 79; Mohammadan belief in, ix., 49 sq. Retiarius, i., 121.

Retz, Cardinal de, his description of Conclave of 1665, xii., 105 note, sq.

note.

Revenue, total under Augustus, i., 206 and note; of the Christian Church, ii., 322, 323.

Rex, title of, x., 279 note, sq. Rex Romæ, xii., 163 note.

Rex versuum, xii., 125 note. Rhadagast, v., 166 note.

Rhætia, i., 27; ii., 116; invaded by the Goths, v., 151 and note; Alamanni

in, vi., 219 note. Rhazates, general of Chosroes II., viii., 113.

Rhegium, taken by Totila, vii., 262; Columna Rhegina, viii., 28 and

Rheims, taken by the Germans, v., 175; occupied by the Huns, vi., 55 note; siege of, by Chlodwig, 216 note; baptism of Clovis at, 221 and note. Rhetoric, study of, encouraged by Val-

entinian, iv., 199; vii., 75.

Rhine, freezing of the, i., 275; seven posts of Julian on the, iii., 273 and note; fortified by Valentinian I., iv., 217; crossed by the Suevi, Vandals, Alani and Burgundians, v., 174.

Rhodanus, chamberlain, iv., 198 note. Rhodes, Isle of, conquered by Chosroes, viii., 91; attacked by Saracens, ix., 171 and note; colossus of, ib.; reduced by John Vataces, xi., 24; subject to Michael, 72; conquered by the Turks, 160 sq.

Rhodope, ridge of mountains, iv., 301

note.

Rhodosto, Andronicus and John Palæologus at, xi., 177.

Rhæteum, city of, iii., 96.

Rhyndacus, river, ii., 36. Riada, battle of, x., 46 note.

Rialto, Island of, x., 345.

Riazan, city of, taken by the Mongols, xi., 146 note.

Ricci, G., vi., 343 note.

Richard I. of England, in the East, x., 303, 306 sqq.; treaty with Saladin, 311 sq.; conquers Cyprus, 338; his answer to Fulke of Neuilly, 342-3.

Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity, x.,

310 note.

Richard, Count of Aversa, x., 95.

Richard de St. Germano, x., 315 note. Richard of Cirencester, i., 6 note; v., 283 note.

Richard of Cornwall, candidate for Roman kingdom, viii., 389 note.

Richomer, count of the domestics, v., 302; ambassador to the Gothic camp, 312 sq.; retreat of, at

Hadrianople, 314.

Ricimer, Count, family of, vi., 100; destroys Vandal fleet, ib.; deposes Avitus, ib.; consents to elevation of Majorian, 103; causes his deposition, 113; reigns under name of Severus, 114; negotiations with the Eastern Empire, 118; marries his daughter to Anthemius, 122; defeated at Orleans, 131; resides at Milan, 136; marches to Rome, 137; takes Rome, 140; death, 140, 141.

Rienzi, Colà di, the Roman tribune, account of, xii., 129 sqq.; assumes government of Rome, 132; tribune, 133; laws of, ib. sq.; taxation of, 134; his Italian policy, 137 sq.; follies, 139; knighthood, 141 sqq.; coronation of, 143; arrests Colonna and Orsini, 144; fall and flight of, 148 sqq.; at Prague and Avignon, 151; senator of Rome, 152; death of, 154; his pyre, 185 note; knowledge of Roman antiquities, 208.

Rimini, council of, iii., 323 and note, 360 sq. and note; confession of, iv., 99; Alaric at, v., 198; confer-

ence at, between Jovius and Alaric, 234; British bishops at the Council of, 285 note; taken by John the Sanguinary, vii., 153; siege of, by the Goths, 155.

Rinaldo, hero of Tasso, x., 219 note. Riothamus, British chieftain, sails up the Loire, vi., 133.

Ripaille, hermitage of, near Thonon, xi., 271 and note.

Ripuarian Law (Lex Ribuaria), vi., 240 and note.

Ripuarians or Riparii, join Theodoric against the Huns, vi., 58 and note; Franks, territory of, vi., 214 note.

Rizzo, Antonio, ship of, sunk by the Turks, xii., 11 and note.

Roads, Roman, i., 63, 64 and note.

Robert of Courtenay, Emperor of Constantinople, xi., 24 sq.

Robert, Count of Flanders, letter of Alexius I. to, x., 182 note; in first crusade, 217; march to Constantinople, 225, 230.

Robert, King of Naples, xii., 195 and note.

Robert, Duke of Normandy, in first crusade, x., 217; march to Constantinople, 225; at siege of Nice, 244; refused crown at Jerusalem, 258 note.

Robert of Paris, ascends the throne of Alexius, x., 231 and note.

Roderic of Toledo, ix., 211 note, 216 note. Roderic the Goth, vi., 265; supplants the sons of Witiza, ix., 209; escapes from battle of Xeres, 214; legend of, 215 note.

Rodocanachi, work of, on Rienzi, xii., 128 note.

Rodosto or Rhædestus, xi., 16.

Rodugune, vi., 286. Roesler, ii., 74 note.

Rogatian, Consular of Tuscany, vi., 108

Rogatians, Donatist sect of, iii., 338. Rogatus, father of Paula, v., 201.

Roger I., Count of Sicily, measures Naples, vii., 134 note; introduces silk manufacture into Sicily, ix., 327.

Roger II., great Count of Sicily, conquers Sicily, x., 105 sqq.; reign of, 128 sqq.

Roger de Flor, Catalan chief, account of, xi., 85 note; Admiral of Romania, 86 note; made Cæsar, 88; death of, ib.

Roger de Loria, Catalan admiral, xi.,

Roger, M., his Carmen Miserabile, xi., 134 note.

Röhricht, his History of Jerusalem, x., 271 note.

Rollo, funeral of, x., 84 note.

Roman Empire, Holy, foundation of, viii., 356; division of the, 888 A.D., 371 sq.; transactions of the Western and Eastern empires, 373 sq.; electoral college of, 389 sq. note; abolition of, xii., 66 note; relations of emperors to popes, ib. sqq.

Roman Empire, its decline, author's Preface, i., xxix sqq.; in the second century, 1; boundaries under Augustus, 3; military establishment, 11 sqq.; naval and military force of, 23; extent of the empire, 34; population, 53 and note; union of, 54; number of cities in, 61, 62 and note; refinement and luxury, 68; eastern commerce of, 69 sq.; felicity and decline of in second century, 71 sqq.; condition after the battle of Actium, 75 sq.; imperial system, 86; happiest period of, 99; sale of, by the prætorians, 135 sq.; civil wars of, 149 sq.; attempted division of, by Caracalla and Geta, 169 and note; under Severus, 196; finances of, 202 sqq.; want of hereditary succession, 216; decline of, 248 sq.; limits of, under Philip the Arabian, 248; invasion of the Goths, ii., 8 sq.; division of, under Diocletian, 149 and note; treaty between Diocletian and Narses, 174 sqq.: decline of the arts and letters, 196 sq.; disturbances after Diocletian's abdication, 200 sqq.; six emperors, 218; under Maximin and Licinius, 223; war between Constantine and Maxentius, 226 sqq.; division of, between Constantine and Licinius, 245; treaty of peace after the battle of Mardia, 249; united under Constantine the Great, 260; divided into 116 provinces, iii., 128; division among the sons of Constantine, 195, 196; Christianity the national religion, 308 sqq.; treaty of Dura, memorable era in the decline of, 162; division into East and West under Valentinian I., iv., 185; fall of, dates from reign of Valens, 261; Dacia and Macedonia added by Gratian, 323; decay of military discipline and disuse of armour in, v., 69 sq.; division of, between Arcadius and Honorius, 107 sq.; separate laws for Eastern and Western Empires, 339; Eastern Empire abandoned to the Huns, vi., 19; right of female succession, 53; prophecy of the fall of, 81, 82 and note; symptoms of decay in the Western, 82; extinction of the Western, vi., 147 sq.; observation on fall of, 287-98; weakness of, under Justinian, vii., 175; strength of, ib.; decline of, 235; transactions of the Western and Eastern empires, viii., 373 sq.; cities of the Western Empire decayed, ix., 322; Revenue of the Eastern Empire, 329; period of ignorance in, 367 sq.; revival of Greek learning in, 368; decay of genius in, 372; want of national emulation in, 373 sq.; restoration of, at Nicæa, xi., 54; provinces of, in the fourteenth century, 113 note.

Roman Island, ii., 113 note.

Romans, number of, in the Punic war, v., 199 and note; in Gaul, under the Merovingians, vi., 261 and note, sqq.; language of, 262 sq. and note; their fondness for the factions of the circus, vii., 19 sq.; intercourse with the Greeks, 306; name of, in the empire of Constantinople, ix., 366.

Romanus I., Lecapenus, commands fleet, viii., 264-5 and note; reign, 265; rebellion of his children, 266; compared to Pippin, 272 note.

Romanus II., emperor, viii., 267; children of, 268.

Romanus III., Argyros, emperor, viii., 276 sq.
Romanus IV., Diogenes, marries Eudo-

cia, viii., 282; deposed, 283; his wars against the Turks, x., 164; defeated by Alp Arslan, 166; captivity and deliverance of, 168.

Romanus, son of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, ix., 346.

Romanus, Count, in Africa, iv., 231 sqq.; chronological difficulties of the history of, 233 note.

Romanus, governor of Bosra, ix.,

Romanus, military duke, ambassador to Attila, vi., 43 note.

Rome, Church of, foundation of, ii., 317 and note; statistics of, in third century, 337 and notes; under Constantine, iii., 398 sqq.; vices under Valentinian, iv., 210; accepts image worship, viii., 324; discipline different from that of the Greek Church, x., 329; quarrel with Greek Church, 330 sqq.; corruption of, xi., 252; great schism of, 162 sqq.

Rome, greatness of, i., 35; foreign creeds in, 40; number of citizens, 41, 42; freedom of, ib. sq.; monuments at, 54, 55 and note; date of its foundation, 248 note; threatened by the Alemanni, ii., 28; pestilence in, under Gallienus, 57; fortified by Aurelian, 79; sedition at, under Aurelian, 97; Diocletian and Maximinian, first emperors who did not live in, 179, 180; Diocletian visits Rome, 180, 181; Maxentius resides at, 226; Babylon of the primitive Christians, ii., 291; destruction of, predicted, ib.; fire under Nero, iii., 18; prefects of, 126; vicars of, 127 note; visit of Constantius to, 242 sqq.; council of, 336; appeals to See of Rome sanctioned by the Council of Sardica, 381 note; 404 temples at, iv., 78 note; inquiry concerning magic at, 102 sq.; conversion of, to Christianity, v., 77 sqq.; prosperity in the Theodosian age, 93 sqq.; description of, 208 sqq.; population of, 222 sq. and note; house rent, 224 and note; siege by Alaric, 225 sqq.; second siege, 235 sqq.; third siege, 241 sqq.; pillage and fire of, 243 sqq.; restoration of the Fora of, 247 note; sack of, by troops of Charles V., 251 sq.; laws for the relief of, 262; restoration of the city, 262, 263 and note; sacked by Genseric, vi., 89 sq.; Majorian protects the edifices of, 107 sq.; sacked by Ricimer, 139 sq.; monasticism in, 160; under Theodoric the Great, 325 sqq.; citizens invite Belisarius, vii., 137; siege by Vitiges, 138 sqq.; circumference of, 140 and note; distress during the siege, 146 sqq.; besieged by Totila, 250 sqq.; famine in, ib.; taken by Totila, 254; by Belisarius, 256 sq.; retaken by Totila, 261; by Narses, 271; five sieges of, 271 and note; citizens send embassies to Tiberius and Maurice, viii., 26; duchy of, 29; subject to the exarchs, ib. sq.; depopulation, 39 sq.; preserved by the relics of the apostles, 41 sq.; temples of, attacked by Gregory I., 40; republic of, 332-3; territory of the duchy of, 333 and note; style of the Roman senate and people revived, 334; attacked by the Lombards, 335; saved by Pepin, 337 sq.; separation from the eastern empire, 355 sq.; plundered by the Arabs, ix., 286 sq.; Constans II. attempts to restore seat of empire to, 364; siege of, by Henry III. of Germany, x., 122; Saracens under Robert Guiscard at, 124; compared with Constantinople, xi., 203; revolutions at, from the eleventh century, xii., 65 sqq.; French and German emperors of, 66 sqq.; authority of the popes, 69 sqq.; St. Bernard's character of the Romans, 77-8 and note; restoration of the senate, consuls and tribunes, 84 sqq.; of the Capitol, 87; of the prefects of the city, 88 sq.; the revolution of A.D. 1191, 92 note; first municipal statute of, ib.; wars with neighbouring cities, 100 sqq.; popes reside at Avignon, 109 sq.; nobles and barons of, 114 sqq.; coronation of Petrarch at, 126 sq.; conspiracy of Rienzi, 132; city under his administration, 133 sqq.; taxation of, 134; population in fourteenth century, 135 note, 198 and note; in sixteenth century, ib.; in eighteenth century, 211 note; Pope Gregory XI. returns from Avignon to, 157; state of, during the great schism, 162 sq.; last revolt of, 168; last coronation of a German emperor at, 169; statutes and government of, ib. sqq.; councils of, 171 sq.; conspiracy of Porcaro at, 172 sqq.; last disorders of the nobles, 174; absolutely ruled by the popes, 175 sqq.; taken by Charles V., 176; authorities for its history in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, 180 sq.; quartieri (franchises) of, 179 and note; Poggius' description of, 182 sqq.; her buildings and ruins, ib.; decay of, 186 sq.; four causes of destruction, 187 sqq.; games at Rome, 204; bull-fight at, ib. sqq.; barbarism of the Romans, 208 sqq.; restored under Martin V. and his successors, 210 sqq.

Rome, New, iii., 111, see Constanti-

nople.

Rome, topography and buildings: — Amphitheatre of Titus, see Colosoum.

Aqu ducts, xii., 212.

Arches of: Antoninus, xii., 199 note. Augestus, 184 note. Claudius, ib. Constantine, 184. Faustina, ib. Gallienus, ib. Julius Cæsar, 199 note. Lentulus, 184 note. Severus, 184. Tiberius, ib. note. Titus, 184, 199 note.

Arx, xii., 87 note.

Augustus, Mausoleum of, xii., 185 and note.

Basilica Julii, vii., 164 note.

Baths of: Alexander, xii., 184 and note. Caracalla, v., 219 sq.; xii., 184. Constantine, 184, 209. Decius, 184 note. Diocletian, i., 209, 210 and note; xii., 184. Nero, 184 note. Titus, 184 and note. Trajan, 184 note. Scipio Africanus, v., 220 note.

Bridges: Milvian, xii., 96. Salarian, inscription on, vii., 265 note. Of St. Angelo, xii., 112 note.

Cæcilia Metella, tomb of, xii., 197 note, 200 and note.

Campus Martius, xii., 196.

Capitol, see below, under Hills.

Castles: Torre di Bove, xii., 200 note. Of the Brati, 199 note. Cartularia, ib. Of the Cenci, 200 note. Of the Colonna, 185 note, 200 note. Of the Cosecti, 199 note. Of the Frangipani, ib. Of the Pierleoni, 75 note, 200 note. Of the Savelli, 200 note. St. Angelo, 116, 185, 200 and note.

Catulus, vaults of, xii., 184. Cestius, pyramid of, xii., 184.

Churches, shape of, xii., 196. Angelo, 132. St. George, St. John Lateran, lex regia in, 130 and note, 206. St. Maria in Ara Cœli, 87 note, 141 note. St. Maria in Turri, 67 note. St. Maria Maggiore, 184 note, 206. St. Maria sopra Minerva, 193 note, 194 note (Pantheon). St. Paul, pilgrimage to, a title to absolution, 112. St. Peter, first coronation in, 67 note; pilgrimage to, a title to absolution, 112, 197; its defences, 200; "the most glorious" religious structure, 211. St. Stephen (in Piazza di Pietra), 184 note.

Circus Agonalis, xii., 204 and note. Colosseum or Coliseum, xii., 202 sqq.;

used as a quarry, 206 sq.
Columns of: Marcus Antoninus, xii.,

185 and *note*. Trajan, 184. Constantine, church and palace of, xii., 141.

Crescentius, Tower of, xii., 116.

Forum olitorium, xii., 87 note.

Gates: Asinarian, Belisarius enters Rome by, vii., 137, 149; opened by Isaurians to Totila, 254. Aurelian, 153 and note. Capena, 151 and note. Flaminian, opened to Belisarius, 140. Maggiore, 144 note. Pincian, 146 and note. St. Paul, opened to Goths, 261. Salarian, 140; assaulted by Vitiges, 144; Goths enter by, 149.

Goths, camps of the, at the gates, vii., 143 note.

Hadrian, Mausoleum of (Castle of St.

Angelo), vii., 142 and note; xii., 116, 185, 200 sq. and note.

Hills: Aventine, xii., 132. Capitoline, in Middle Ages, 87 and note; fortification of, ib.; Poggius on, 183 and note; legend of the Capitol, 208 sq. and note. Palatine, Poggius on, 183. Tarpeian, 87 note. Testacean, 204 and note.

Lateran, see under Churches and Palaces.

Leonine city, foundation of, ix., 290 and note.

Library, Palatine, destroyed by Gregory I., viii., 40.

Meta Romuli, xii., 112 note. Monasteries, xii., 196 and note.

Navalia, near Monte Testaceo, vii., 262 note.

Navona, xii., 204 note.

Nero's tower, Garden of, xii., 205. Obelisks, Egyptian, iii., 245 and note;

xii., 185 and note, 212.

Palaces: of Constantine, see above Constantine. Farnese, xii., 207. Lateran, restored by Calixtus II., 77 note; Charles of Anjou in, 94; decay of, 156. Numa, 189 note, sq. note. Pincian, vii., 149 and note. Of Severus (Septizonium), defended by nephew of Gregory VII., x., 123; history and remains of, xii., 187 and note, 197, 199. Vatican, decay of, 156. Of Sallust, see Sallust.

Pomœrium, xii., 131 note. Porticus crinorum, xii., 87 note. Regions of, xii., 199 and note. Rota porphyretica, xii., 67 note. St. Laurence, suburb of, xii., 133. St. Silvester, convent of, xii., 147 note. Septizonium, see Palace of Severus. Stadium, xii., 184 note.

Statues: horses "of Phidias and Praxiteles," xii., 185, 209 and note; the Nile, 210-11; of Pompey, 210.

Tabularium, xii., 87 note.

Temples of: Concord, xii., 197 and Hercules (dedicated Evander), 189 note. Janus, vii., 143 and note; xii., 199 note. Jupiter Capitolinus, 87 and note. Jupiter Stator, 189 note. Minerva, 210. The Moon, 180 noie. Neptune, 184 note. The Pantheon, 184, 193 and note, sq. and note. Peace, viii., 40; xii., 184. Vesta, 189 note, sq. note.

Theatres of: Balbus, xii., 200 note. Marcellus, viii., 40; xii., 75 note, 185, 200 and note. Pompeius, 185, 200 and note.

Vatican quarter, vii., 146 (and see under Palaces).

Via Flaminia, Narses on the, vii., 268 and note.

Via Latina, vii., 137.

Vivarium, vii., 144 and note.

Romilda, viii., 95.

Romuald, Duke of Beneventum, viii., 30 note.

Romulus, Count, ambassador to Attila, vi., 43 note; his daughter, mother of Augustulus, vii., 149.

Romulus, interregnum after, ii., 103,

Romulus, son of Maxentius, ii., 224 note. Roncaglia, diet of, viii., 385. Roncevalles, battle of, viii., 361.

Rorico, vi., 234 note, sq. note.

Rosamund, daughter of Cunimund, King of the Gepidæ, marries Alboin, viii., 7; murders him, 15 sq.; flight and death, 17.

Roselli, Nicolò, xii., 74 note.

Rospigliosi, Italian family, xii., 118 note. Rossano, held by the Goths, vii., 258 and note; seven convents at, xi., 276 note.

Rosweyde, Life of the Fathers, vi., 179 note.

Rotharis, King of the Lombards, vi., 205 note; laws of, viii., 32 note; concerning witchcraft, 38.

Rotrud, daughter of Charles the Great, viii., 241 note.

Rouda, island of the Nile at Memphis, ix., 175.

Roum, Seljukian kingdom of, x., 170 sq.; extent of, 236.

Roumelia, i., 29; Eastern and Western, ib. note.

Rousseau, on animal food, iv., 263 note; his parallel between Christ and Socrates, viii., 132 note.

Rovere, Jacova di, xii., 205. Rowe, Mr., his tragedy of the Royal Convert, vi., 286 note.

Roxolani, Sarmatian tribe, ii., 10, 54 note; iv., 288 and note.

Rubies, in the East, x., 152 and note; in caliph's treasure at Cairo, 290 note.

Rubruquis, the monk, traveller, iv., 283 note; visits the court of the great Khan, xi., 134 note, 150 note.

Rudbeck, Olaus, i., 276 note, sq.

Rudolph, Emperor, viii., 389 note.

Rudolph, Norman adventurer in Italy, x., 84 note.

Rufinus, minister of Theodosius the Great, v., 51; eye-witness of the destruction of the temple of Serapis, 84 note; character and administration, 108 sqq.; accuses Tatian and Proculus, 110; prefect of the East, 111; oppresses the East, 112 sqq.; death, 123; correspondence with the Goths, 138.

Rufinus, presbyter of Aquileia, iii., 310 note; v., 149 and note; on monastic institutions, vi., 165 note.

Ruga, Spurius Carvilius, vii., 349 note. Rugians, at the battle of Châlons, vi., 61; invade Britain, 271; usurp Gothic throne, vii., 243.

Rugilas, or Roas, uncle of Attila, vi., 3; death, *ib*.

Rukn ad-dawla, principality of, ix., 305 note.

Rukn ad Dīn, prince of the Assassins, xi., 143 note.

Rumili Hissari, see Asomaton.

Rūmīya, city of, vii., 210 note.

Runic characters, i., 279 note.

Ruotgerus, biographer of St. Bruno, viii., 371 note.

Ruric, Scandinavian chief, x., 51 and note.

Ruscianum, see Rossano.

Rusium, battle at, xi., 17.

Russia, empire of, vi., 293; geography and trade of, x., 53 sqq.; conquest of, by the Mongols, xi., 145 sq.

Russians, serve in the Greek navy, ix., 354; their origin, x., 49-50; Greek form of the name, 50 note; colony of, in Hungary, ib.; extent of their empire, 54 sq.; expedition of the, against Constantinople, 57 sqq.; their negotiations with the Greek emperor, 61 sq.; oppose the union

of the Greek and Latin Churches, xi., 200.

Rustam, general of Yezdegerd, King of Persia, ix., 120; slain by an Arab, 121.

Rustan, i., 102, 262 note; and Asfendiar, Persian heroes, iv., 273. See Restom.

Rusticiana, widow of Boethius, vi., 336; alleviates the famine in Rome, vii., 24.

Rutherius of Verona, ix., 361 note.

Rutilius Namatianus, v., 131 note; paganism of, 190, 191 note; voyage of, 263 note.

Rutland, Rolando, Orlando, death of, viii., 361 note.

Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo, his embassy to the court of Timour, xi., 212 note.

SAADI EFFENDI, synopsis of, xi., 157 note.

Saana, city of, vii., 231 note; ix., 8 and note; markets of, 10.

Sabæans, or Homerites, Christianised by Theophilus, iii., 311,

Sabaria, Severus declared emperor at, i. 144 note.

Sabas, St., monastery of, vi., 158 note; vii., 17 note; intercedes for people of Palestine, 42 and note; courage of, viii., 195 note.

Sabatius, father of Justinian, vii., 1 note; Sabaton, lake, ii., 222 note.

Sabellianism, iii., 353 and note, sq. note. Sabellius, account of his heresy, iii., 348 note.

Sabians in Arabia, ix., 26; religion of, ib., sq. and note.

Sabinian, conducts the war against Sapor, iii., 258.

Sabinian, general of Anastasius, vi., 219. Sabinians, legal sect, vii., 224.

Sabinus, Flavius, cousin of Domitian, iii., 26 and note.

Sabinus, Prætorian prefect, iii., 80.

Sabinus, Roman lawyer, vii., 325, 332 note.

Sables of Sweden, vi., 317 and note.

Sabrata, city of, iv., 231; conquered by Saracens, ix., 192 note.

Sacæ, tribe of, ii., 168 note. Sachau, traveller, ix., 6 note. Sacrifices, human, of the Suevi, ii., 27; of the Scythians, vi., 6 and note; of the Arabians, ix., 24-5 and note; public, at Rome suppressed, v., 81.

Sacrificial king, v., 73.

Sad-ad-Dīn, Ottoman historian, xi., 203

Sadder, i., 254 note.

Sadducees, sect of, ii., 287 and note. Sade, Abbé de, Life of Petrarch, viii., 391 note; xii., 124 note; on the exile

of Avignon, 110 note; on the Colonna, 119 note; on the Schonna, 119 note; his descent from Laura, 124 note.

Laura, 124 note.

Sade, Hughes de, xii., 124 note.

Saffāh, Al (or Abu-l-Abbās), ix., 260. Sagorinus, John, x., 31 note, 347 note. Sagreda, John, his History of the Ottoman monarchs, xii., 63 note.

Sagundinus, Nicolaus, on Mahomet II., xii., 2 note.

Sahib Keran, surname of Timour, xi., 182 note.

Said ibn Ahmad, ix., 270 note.

Said, lieutenant of the caliph Omar, ix., 123 sq.

Saif, Homerite prince, restored by Nushirvan, viii., 51.

Sain (Shāhīn), Persian general, interview with Heraclius, viii., 97, 103 note, 107 note.

Saints, worship of, v., 96 sqq.

Sakaliba, see Lulon.

Sala, river, iv., 218 note; Charlemagne's camp at, viii., 374.

Saladine tenth, see Tithe.

Saladin, Sultan, viii., 299; defends Alexandria, x., 292; Grand Vizir of Egypt, 295 and note; character of, ib. sq.; conquest of Palestine, 297 sqq.; treats with Richard I., 310–11; death of, 312; Saladine tenth, ib. and note; embassy of Isaac Angelus to, 338–9 and note.

Salankamen, battle of, xi., 226 note. Salban, viii., 106 note; taken by Heraclius, 107.

Salem, son of Ziyād, ix., 131 note.

Salerno, anonymous writer of, viii., 375 note; school of, ix., 275 and note; subject to Greek emperor, x., 78; siege of, by the Saracens, 81, 84 note; by the Normans, 101; medi-

cal school of, 103 and note; Greggory VII. at, xii., 74.

Salian Franks in Toxandria, iii., 270 and note.

Salians, confraternity of the, v., 73.

Salic lands, vi., 251 and note.

Salic laws, vi., 239 note.

Salices [Ad], battle of, iv., 304 and note. Salih Ayyūb, Sultan, x., 318 note; death of, 321 note.

Salimbene, Fra, xii., 121 note.

Salisbury, siege of, vi., 274.

Salle, town, i., 33.

Sallust, description of the Moors, vii., 118 note; Periplus of, 213 note.

Sallust, officer of Julian, iii., 263 and note, iv., 5; Prefect of Gaul, 18 and note, 35 note.

Sallust, Palace of, at Rome, destroyed by the Goths, v., 247 and note.

Sallust, Prefect of the East, judge at Chalcedon, iv., 35 and note; his advice to Julian, 139; refuses the empire, 156; iv., 180; his embassy to Sapor II., 160; Prefect of the East for the second time and quells revolt of Procopius, 191.

Sallustia Barbia Orbiana, wife of Alexander Severus, i., 193 and note.

Salmasius, i., 116 note; on silk, vii., 32. Salona or Sula, see Amphissa.

Salona, residence of Diocletian, ii., 192; description of, 194 sqq.; Diocletian's palace at, 195; fleet of Belisarius at, vii., 248; Narses at, 267.

Salonina, Empress, ii., 30 note.

Saloninus, son of Gallienus, ii., 25, 54

Salt, tax on, at Rome, xii., 134, 148. Salva, Castra of, iv., 217 note.

Salvian, on Carthage, v., 356 and *note*. Sāmān, a nobleman of Balkh, ix., 303 *note*.

Sāmānids, Saracen dynasty of, ix., 303 and note; fall of, x., 148.

Samara on the Tigris, iv., 158 and note; residence of Motassem, ix., 264 note, 295; palace at, 293; name of, 295 and note.

Samarcand, vii., 188 sq.; missionaries of, viii., 189; conquered by the Saracens, ix., 133 and note; defeat of Moslems by the Turks near, ib. note; Seljuk in, x., 157; subdued

by Malck Shah, 173; taken by Zingis, 138; observatory at, 182 note; Timour at, 193; triumph of Timour at, 211.

Samaritans of Palestine, persecuted by Justinian, viii., 172 sq.

Samiel, hot wind, iv., 165 note.

Samnites, i., 27.

Samosata, massacre of heretics at, iii., 404; taken by Zimisces, ix., 311; rise of Paulician sect at, x., 3.

Samothrace, inhabitants of, transported to Constantinople, xii., 55 note; Demetrius Palæologus lord of, 58. Samoyedes, iv., 275; in Greenland, vi.,

318 note; xi., 149.

Sampsiceramus, iv., 88 note.

Samsamah, weapon of Caliph Harun, ix., 280.

Samuel, son of Shishman, x., 35 note. Samuel the prophet, ashes of, brought to Constantinople, v., 98.

Samuka, general of Zingis, xi., 138 note. Sancho, the Fat, King of Leon, ix., 275 note.

Sanctuary, privilege of, iii., 334 and note.

Sand, used for Mahometan ablutions, ix., 47.

Sandoval, History of, ix., 220 note.

Sandwich, iv., 227.

Sangarius, river, vii., 58.

Sangeles, for Count of St. Gilles, x., 234 note.

Sangiar (Sinjār), Seljukian Sultan of Persia, x., 287.

Sangiban, King of the Alani, offers to betray Orleans to Attila, vi., 55; at the battle of Chalons, 61.

Sanjak, vii., 60 and *note*; title given to Scanderbeg, xi., 316.

Sanut, family of, acquire Duchy of Naxos, xi., 6.

Sanutus Marinus, History of Jerusalem by, x., 260 note.

Sapaudia, see Savoy.

Saphadin or Ardel, brother of Saladin, see Ardel.

Saphrax, Gothic warrior, iv., 288, see Alatheus.

Sapor I., son of Artaxerxes, accession of, i., 271; Roman wars of, ii., 43 sqq.; death, 90 and note.

Sapor II., son of Hormouz, King of

Persia, birth of, iii., 196; besieges Nisibis, 198; defeats Chosroes, 199; defeats Constantius, 201; raises siege of Nisibis, 204; expedition to Mesopotamia, 252 sqq.; besieges Amida, 255; Singara and Bezabde, 257; attempts Virtha, ib.; sends a messenger to Hormisdas, iv., 143; his peace with Jovian, 159 sq.; invades Armenia, 239 sqq.; death, 242.

Sapor, lieutenant of Theodosius, v., 19. Saracens, Greek and Latin name for the Arabians, described by Ammianus, iii., 200 note; in the service of Julian, iv., 122; 290; in the service of Valens, 317 and note; pillage a town in Syria, viii., 121; wars with Theophilus, 250; name applied to the Arabians, 250; derivation of name, ib. note; their caliphs, 114 sq.; military force of the, 357 sqq. See Arabs.

Saragossa (Cæsar Augusta), city of, taken by Euric, vi., 131; Emir of, asks protection from Charlemagne, viii., 365; mosque at, ix., 219.

Sarapana, river, vii., 213.

Sarbaraza (Shahrbaraz), Persian general, viii., 100 note, 103 note; defeated by Heraclius, 107 and note, 109; at Chalcedon, 112.

Sarbar, see Sarbaraza.

Sardes, Turks driven from, x., 271.

Sardica (Sophia), Galerius dies at, ii., 222 note; Constantius and Vetranio at, iii., 311 and note; Council of, 380 note, sq. and note; ambassadors of Theodosius and Attila meet at, vi., 24 sq.; Justinian born at, vii., 1 and note.

Sardinia, Island of, ravaged by the Vandals, vi., 117; bishops exiled into, by Thrasimund, 192 and note; surrendered with Corsica to officer of Justinian, vii., 108; Duke of, 110; Arabs and Moors at, ix., 288.

Sarmatæ, Alani settled in Gaul, vi., 58 and note.

Sarmatian games, ii., 252 note.

Sarmatians, i., 300 and note; ii., 10; subdued by Probus, 116; subdued by Emperor Carus, 130; allies of the Goths, 252; account of, iii., 184

sqq.; settlements on the Danube, Saturninus, husband of Theodora's fa-186; their Gothic wars, 187 sqq.; alliance with the Quadi, 190; colony of, in the Roman provinces, ib.; crossed the Danube, 237; made into a kingdom by Constantius, 246, 247; alliance with the Quadi against Valentinian, iv., 252 sqq.

Sarmatia, province of, i., 301 note.

Sarnus, or Draco, river, vii., 273 and note.

Sarts, tribe of, vi., 27 note.

Sarukhan, Emir of, subdued by Bajazet,

Sarūkhān, Turkish chieftain, xi., 160 and note.

Sarus, a Gothic warrior, joins Stilicho, v., 168; pursues Constantine, 179; at Bologna, 188; ability of, 195; destroys a body of Goths, 241; supports Jovinus, 270; death, ib.

Sarus, river, battle at the, Persians defeated by Heraclius, viii., 108 sq. Sasima, Bishopric of, held by Gregory

Nazianzen, v., 15 and note. Sassan, founder of the Persian dynasty,

i., 252 note; house of, vii., 196. Sassanides, Persian dynasty of, i., 252 and note.

Sassoferrato, vii., 268 note.

Satala, in Armenia, restored by Justinian, vii., 67.

Satalia, the ancient Attalia, Louis VII. at, x., 281.

Sathas, C., on the Historia Patriarchica, xii., 56 note.

Satires, iv., 106 note.

Satrapics, Persian, i., 267 and note.

Saturnalia, at Antioch, iv., 113; Lipsius, v., 160 note.

Saturninus, Cælius, iii., 132 note. Saturninus, competitor of Gallienus, tyrant in Pontus, ii., 50, 52.

Saturninus, consul, v., 295; count of the domestics, assassinated by order of Eudocia, 328.

Saturninus, Count, daughter of, chosen to marry Attila's secretary, vi., 23. Saturninus, general of the cavalry, op-

erations of, against the Goths, iv.,

Saturninus, general of Probus, revolt, ii., 124.

vourite, vii., 16 note.

Satyrs, Greek, iv., 106 note; in Africa, iv., 237 and note.

Saul, general of Stilicho, slain at Pollentia, v., 154 sq.

Sauromaces, King of the Iberians, expelled by Sapor, iv., 239.

Sauzes, son of Amurath I., xi., 176 and note.

Savary, travels in Egypt, ix., 179 note, 191 note.

Save, i., 29 note.

Savelli, Lucas, senator, xii., 102 note,

Savelli, Roman family, xii., 116 and note, sq. note; member of, murdered at Rome, 174, 205.

Saverne, iii., 265 and note.

Savigny, on Roman law, vii., 302 note. Savoy (Sapaadia), first mention of, vi., 45 note; Burgundians settle in, ib.

Saxa Rubra, battle of, ii., 235 sq. Saxons, ii., 153 note; account of, iv., 220 sqq.; settlement in Gaul, 222; join Theodoric against Attila, vi., 58 and note; converted by Roman missionaries in Britain, 182; in Britain, 269 sqq.; Saxon heptarchy, 271 sq.; tribe of old Saxons, ib.; invade Italy under Alboin, viii., 10; vanquished by Charlemagne, 366.

Saxony, ancient, viii., 366 sq.

Scabini, vi., 245 note.

Scævola, Mucius, Roman lawyer, v., 214 note; vii., 320.

Scævola, Q. Cervidius, master of Papinian, vii., 317 note.

Scaliger, xi., 290.

Scanderbeg, Prince of Albania, xi., 302; birth and education of, 315 sq.; revolt of, from the Turks, 317 sq.; date of his birth, ib. note; valour of, 318; Calabrian expedition of, 320 and note; applies to Pope Pius II., ib.; death of, at Alessio,

Scanderoon, Gulf of, Heraclius at, viii., 100.

Scaudinavia, i., 274 and note.

Scanzia or Thule, see Thule.

Scaramangion, tunic of the Byzantine Emperors, ix., 336 note.

Scarponna, battle of, iv., 214 sq.

Scatinian law, see Law.

Scaurus, family of, iii., 120 note.

Scepticism of the pagan world, ii., 329. Sceptre, Greek (dicanice), xi., 66 note. Schafarik, his Slawische Alterthümer, x., 29 note.

Schepss, G., his Priscillian, v., 27 note. Schiltberger, John, on battle of Nicopolis, xi., 171 note, 203 note.

Schlumberger, M., on Nicephorus, viii., 269 note; L'épopée byzantine, 274

Scholæ, of guards, ii., 185; military, iii., 144; vii., 283 and note.

Scholasticus, iii., 133 note.

Schultens, Life of Saladin by, x., 294 note.

Schultingius, oration of, vii., 331 note. Schultze, F., on the Renaissance, xi., 286 note.

Schwarzer, on imperial coronations, xii., 67 note.

Science, cultivated by the Greeks, i., 72, 73.

Scipio, Younger, vii., 361 note; at sack of Carthage, xii., 52 note.

Sciri, Scirri, see Scyrri.

Scironian rocks, v., 141 and note.

Sclavonia, Crusaders in, x., 225. Sclavonians, see Slavonians.

Sclerena, concubine of Constantine X. (IX.), viii., 279.

Sclerus, see Bardas Sclerus.

Scodra or Scutari, Crusaders at, x., 225 and note.

Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, iv., 223 note.

Scotland, Crusaders from, x., 235 and note; historians of, xii., 176 note.

Scots and Picts, invade Britain, iv., 5 and note; 227 sq.; description of, 225 sq. and note.

Scotta, brother of Onegesius, procures Maximin an interview with Attila, vi., 26.

Scourge of God, epithet of Attila, vi., 16 and note.

Scribonianus, revolt of, i., 93 note.

Scrinia, iii., 144 and note. Scudilo, Tribune, iii., 232.

Scupi, vii., 60 note.

Scutari, in Bithynia, see Chrysopolis.

Scutari, in Dalmatia, see Scodra. Scylitzes, continuator of Cedrenus, x., 161 note. Scyllitan martyrs, ii., 338 note.

Scyros, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Scyrri, rearguard of Uldin, v., 331 and note; vi., 143; defeated by Edecon, 145.

Scythians, see Tatars, name used for Goths, ii., 40 and note.

Scythia or Tartary, trade in furs, i., 69; ii., 253; situation and extent of, iv., 272 sqq.

Scythopolis, vii., 42 note.

Sebastian, Count of Egypt, iii., 391; iv., 120, 165.

Sebastian, Count, persecuted by Genseric, vi., 194 and *note*.

Sebastian, general of Valens, iv., 216; master general of infantry, 310 and note; death, 314.

Sebastian, made emperor by Jovinus, v., 270.

Sebastian, son-in-law of Boniface, persecuted, vi., 40; seizes Barcelona, ib. note.

Sebastocrator, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, ix., 337.

Sebasto-hypertatos, title of Leo Sguros of Nauplia, xi., 7 note.

Sebastopolis, fortifications of, vii., 219, 220 and note.

Sebectagi, father of the Sultan Mahmud, x., 148 and note.

Sebzar, village of, birthplace of Timour, xi., 182.

Second, the, office of, ix., 338 note. Secular games, i., 246 and note. Secundinus, Duke of Osrhoene, iv., 124.

Secutor, i., 120.

Seditiosus, meaning of, vii., 332 note. Seez, cruelty of Geoffrey of Anjou at,

xii., 73 note.
Sefi, Sheik, fourteenth-century saint, ix.,
106 note.

Segelmessa, i., 33.

Segestan, princes of, i., 262 note.

Segestans, ii., 130; in the army of Sapor, iii., 254 and note; assist Yezdegerd, ix., 128.

Segjah, Arabian prophetess, ix., 112 note.

Segued, Emperor of Abyssinia, viii., 212. Seid, see also Said.

Seid Bechar, xi., 225.

Seids, descendants of Mahomet, xi., 303 note.

Seifeddowlat, caliph, ix., 311.

Sejanus, i., 179 note.

Selden, ii., 265 note.

Seleucia, i., 264 sq.; taken by Carus, ii., 131; Julian at, iv., 137.
Seleucia, in Cilicia, besieged by the

Isaurians, iii., 237.

Seleucia, in Isauria, council of bishops at, iii., 371.

Seleucus, Mount, battle of, iii., 221 and note.

Seleucus Nicator, i., 261 note; era of, ib.

Selgæ, battle at, Tribigild defeated at, v., 300 and *note*.

Selim I., Sultan, conquers Egypt, x., 323 and note; (alleged) treatment of Greek Church, xii., 56 and note. Selina, salt pits of, xi., 318.

Seljuk, x., 154; founder of the Seljukian dynasty, 156 and note, sq. Seljukians, dynasty of, x., 156 sq.; probably Christian, 157 note; invade the empire, 161; division of

empire of, 176; revival of, xi., 170. Seljuks of Kirman, x., 176 note.

Selsey, near Chichester, given to Wilfrid of Sussex, vi., 281.

Selymbria, residence of Andronicus and John Palæologus, xi., 177; besieged by the Turks, xii., 17.

Sematsien, History of China, iv., 274

Semi-Arians, iv., 203.
Semiramis, iii., 223 note.
Semlin, Crusaders at, x., 211 note.
Semno, chief of the Lygii, ii., 118.
Semnones, ii., 27.
Sempronian laws, i., 79.

Senaar, ruins of, viii., 209.
Senate of Rome, reformed by Augustus, i., 76; under the empire, 85; attempt of, after death of Caligula, 91; jurisdiction of, 126 and note; condemns Julianus, 146; oppressed by Severus, 154; opposes Macrinus, 179; women excluded from, 192; restored by Alexander Severus, 196; declares against Maximin, 227; elects Maximus and Balbinus emperors, 230; repulses the Alamanni, ii., 29; not admitted to military offices, ib.; under Tacitus, 108 sq.; under Diocletian and Maximar

imian, 181 sqq.; senate of constantinople, iv., 41; majorit of Roman senators remained Pagans, v., 75 and note; debate concerning worship of Jove or Christ, 78 and note; armed ten legions, 168 note; Stilicho refers the demands of Alaric to the, 184 sq.; filled with new families from the colonies, 201 note; condemns Serena, 225, 226; conduct to Alaric, 228 sq.; refuses to allow Pagan sacrifices, 228; convened by Attalus, 237; condemns Avitus to death, vi., 100 sq.; elects Libius Severus, 114; supports Anthemius, 140; epistle to Zeno on transfer of seat of empire to the East, 147 sq.; deputies of, invite Justinian's lieutenant to enter Rome, vii., 137; extinction of, 272; decrees of, 310; office of President of the Senate of Constantinople, viii., 272 note; authority of, eradicated by Leo the Philosopher, ix., 350-1; revival of, in twelfth century, xii., 84 sqq.; no senate between eighth and twelfth centuries, 84 note; election of, 90 sq.

Senator, title of, in middle age, xii., 84 note; office of, 90 sq.; Charles of Anjou elected, 94; Rienzi, 152; Forensis, 169.

Senatorial tax (jollis), ii., 239 and note. Senators, Roman, i., 43 note, 121 note; in Theodosian age, v., 200 sqq.

Seneca, Quæst. Natur., ii., 348; on the luxury of Rome, v., 206 and note; vi., 150 note; on Corsica, 192 and note; on comets, vii., 291 and note. Seniors or Lords, vi., 251.

Sens, Decentius at, iii., 221; Julian at, 264; monasteries at, vi., 285 note; Abderame at, ix., 253.

Sentinum, battle of, vii., 269 note.

Septem or Ceuta, taken by Roman tribune, vii., 108 and note; besieged by the Visigoths, 121 sq.; attacked by the Saracens, ix., 208 and note, 211.

Septetus, interpretation of the word, viii., 329 notz.

Septimania, retained by the Visigoths, vi., 235; invaded by Gontran, 263 sq.; invaded by Saracens, ix., 219.

Sep 'zonium of Severus, see under Rome. Sepi 'chres of the Gauls, see Busta Gallorum.

Sepulveda, xii., 152 note.

Sequani, lands of the, taken by the Germans, vi., 248.

Seraglio, iii., 100.

Serai, city and palace of, xi., 149 and note.

Serapeum, at Alexandria, see Serapis. Serapion, deacon of Chrysostom, v., 312. Serapion, friend of Julian, ix., 140 note. Serapion, saint of the Nitrian desert, viii., 130; teaches Cyril of Alexandria, 136.

Serapis, i., 170 note, 174; temple of, iii., 92; description of the temple of, at Alexandria, v., 84 sq.; its destruction, 87 sqq.

Seratculi, provincial troops of the Turks, xii., 18 note.

Serbi, tribe of, viii., 72 note.

Serena, niece of Theodosius, marries Stilicho, v., 119 and note; intercession of, concerning Alaric, 184; paganism of, 190 and note.

Serendib, see Taprobana. Seres or Sinæ, vii., 34 note. Sergieevich, x., 57 note. Sergiopolis, see Rasaphe.

Sergius IV., Duke of Naples, x., 86 note. Sergius and Bacchus, saints and martyrs, viii., 66 and note.

Sergius, the interpreter, iii., 196 note; vii., 201 note.

Sergius the Paulician, x., 4 note; pilgrimage of, 10 and note.

Sergius, Patriarch of Constantinople, condemned by Third Council, viii., 180 note.

Sergius I., Pope, viii., 232 note. Sergius, nephew of Solomon the eunuch, vii., 238 and note, 240.

Serica, vii., 33.
Seriphus, Isle of, i., 104 and note.
Serjabil, friend of Caled, ix., 138.
Serjeants, horsemen who were not

knights, x., 263, 362 and note. Seronatus, prefect of Gaul, execution

of, vi., 136. Serranus, friend of Sidonius Apollinaris, vi., 85 note.

Serres, city of, taken by the Servians, xi., 110 note.

Servatius, St., of Tongres, vi., 55. Servetus, martyrdom of, x., 23 and note. Servia, rebellion of, A.D. 1040, viii., 277

note; dominant position of, in fourteenth century, xi., 110 note; code of laws of Stephen Dushan, ib.; expedition of Cantacuzene into, 116.

Servians, overthrown by the Bulgarians, x., 33 and note; settlement of, in Constantinople, xii., 55 note.

Servitudes, term in Roman law, vii., 359 and note.

Servius, civil law of Rome made by, vii.,

Sesostris, long wall of, ix., 16 and note. Sestus, iii., 95; fortifications of, vii., 62. Severa, wife of Valentinian I., iv., 256, 257 and note.

Severianus, ii., 241.

Severinus, St., his prophetic speech to Odoacer, vi., 146; Life of, by Eugippius, *ib. note;* his bones laid in monastery of Misenum, 150; death, 151 note.

Severus, Alexander, i., 182 note; made Cæsar, 189; reign, 190 sqq.; character, 201; murdered, 218; victory over Artaxerxes, 267; leniency to the Christians, iii., 50, 51; religious syncretism, v., 51 sq.; private worship of, viii., 310 note.

Severus, Bishop of Hermopolis Magna, Arabic history of, viii., 137 note.

Severus, Bishop of Minorca, v., 103 note. Severus, blind man, miraculously cured, v., 35 and note.

Severus, general of cavalry under Julian, iii., 265.

Severus, Jacobite historian, ix., 179 note. Severus, Libius, elected emperor by Ricimer, vi., 114; death, ib.

Severus, officer of Galerius, made Cæsar, ii., 203 and note; Augustus, 208; defeat and death, 212 and note.

Severus, Patriarch of Antioch, Monophysite, viii., 194; Life of, ib. note.

Severus, philosopher, consul under Anthemius, vi., 124.

Severus, Septimius, i., 126 note; commands in Pannonia, 143; declared emperor, ib.; marches to Rome, 144; rapid march, 146 and note; disgraces the prætorians, ib.; em-

peror, ib.; defeats Niger and Albinus, 149; reign, 149 sqq.; expedition to Britain, 165 sqq.; assumed the name Pertinax, 164 note; death, 167; promoted Maximin, 217; his treatment of the Christians, iii., 50, 51.

Severus, Sulpicius, ii., 291 note; v., 26 note; Dialogues and Life of St.

Martin by, vi., 179 note.

Seville in fourth century, v., 271; siege of, vi., 202; taken by Musa, ix., 217-8; legion of Emesa at, 224; Christianity abolished in, 232.

Sfetigrade, siege of, xi., 302 note, 319; site of, ib. note.

Shaba, the great Khan, invades Persia, viii., 57.

Shafei, sect of, x., 297.

Shāhīn, see Sain.

Shahmanism, ancient religion of, xi., 299 note.

Shah, Mansur, Prince of Fars, xi., 186.

Shah Nameh, or book of Kings, vii., 201 note.

Shāhraplakan, Persian general, viii., 110 note.

Shahrbaraz, see Sarbaraza.

Shajar-ad-Durr, Queen of Egypt, x., 321 note.

Shamer, Arabian chief, ix., 104.

Sharokh, son of Timour, xi., 217.

Shah Abbas, i., 262 note; plants colony at Ispahan, ix., 229.

Shah Allum, xi., 181 note, 217 note.

Shaw, Dr., account of the Berbers, ix., 207 note.

Shawer, leader of a faction in Egypt, x., 290 and note; death of, 293.

Shayban, Khan of the Kirghiz Kazaks, xi., 187 note.

Shebdiz, horse of Chosroes, viii., 93. Shebani Khan, conquers Siberia, xi.,

Sheikhs, Arabian, ix., 14.

Shelun, or Zarun, descendant of Moko, and conqueror of Tartary, v., 164 and note.

Sherefeddin, Ali, his history of Timour, xi., 180 note, 204 sq. note; his account of Bajazet, 208.

Sherif al-Edrissi, Arabian scholar, x., 108 note.

Sherif, used by Zonaras for ambassador, x., 158 note.

Sheroe, daughter of Chosroes, viii., 67 note.

Sherzhour, city of, Heraclius at, viii.,

Shiites, sect of Mahometans, ix., 94; burial ground of, near tomb of Ali, 100.

Shiracouh, Emir of Noureddin, x., 291 and note; second invasion of Egypt by, ib.; governs Egypt, 293.

Shishman of Bulgaria, xi., 166 note; revolts against the Ottomans, 168 note.

Shishman of Trnovo, kingdom of, x., 34 note.

Siam, i., 268 note.

Siasset Nameh, or book of government by Nizam, x., 175 note.

Siberia, description of, iv., 275; conquered by Sheibani Khan, xi., 149.

Sibylline books, consulted by Aurelian, ii., 79 sq.; by Constantine, 304; burnt by Stilicho, v., 190.

Sibyls, Christian, ii., 347.

Sicamber, name applied by Remigius to Clovis, vi., 221 note.

Sichem [Neopolis], taken by Saracens, ix., 168.

Sichem, or Naplous, temples at, iii., 78 note; position of, viii., 172 note; grove of Tano near, x., 256; cut down by Crusaders, ib.

Sicily, ii., 54; conquered by the Vandals, vi., 85, 130; ceded to Theodoric, 311; regained by Belisarius, vii., 127 sqq.; plundered by Totila, 262 sq.; reduced by Art .ban, 264; partly recovered by Maniaces, viii., 277 note; conquered by the Arabs, ix., 284 sqq.; Roger the Norman introduces silk into, 327; Normans serve in, x., 87; princes of, legates of holy see, 108; Roger II., King of, 127; under William the Bad, 140; under William the Good, 142; subdued by Henry VI., 144; by Charles of Anjou, xi., 79 sqq.; Sicilian Vespers, 83 and note; falls under the House of Aragon, 84 sq.

Sicininus, Basilica of, iv., 210 and

21016

Sickel, W., on imperial coronations, xii., 67 note.

Sicorius Probus, ii., 174.

Siculi, tribe of the Huns, x., 49 note.
Siculus, Peter, historian, x., 2 note, 7

Sidon, manufacturers of, vii., 29; taken by Saracens, ix., 168; Emir of, helps Crusaders, x., 254; lord of, in court of peers, 266; lordship of, ib. note; lost by the Franks, 324.

Sidonius Apollinaris, on taxation, iii., 161; on Saxon pirates, iv., 222 note; on human sacrifices, 223 note; proposed history of Attila, vi., 53; on Emperor Maximus, 85 note; account of Avitus, 92 note, sq. note, 99; of the country life of the Gallic nobles, 93 note; of Theodoric, 94 and note, sqq.; panegyric on Majorian, 102 and note; on Anthemius, 122 and note, sq. and note; on trial of Arvandus, 132 note, 134 sq.; on Seronatus, 136 note; on Basilius, 152 and note; epistles of, 187 note; ambassador to Euric, 211.

Siebenbürgen, see Transylvania.

Sienpi, tribe of Tatars, iv., 281 and note; power of, 284; style themselves "Topa," v., 164.

Siffin, plain of, battle of rival caliphs on, ix., 98; site of, ib. note.

Sigambrians, short hair of, vi., 48 note. Sigan, capital of China, iv., 280; Yezīd dies at, ix., 131.

Siganfu, inscription of. See Singanfu. Sigebut, despoils the daughter of Eba of her estate, ix., 223.

S.zelgaita, see Gaita.

Sigibert, King of Austrasia, vi., 201. Sigibert, King of the Ripuarian Franks, vi., 218 note.

Sigismund, emperor, protects the synod of Constance, xi., 255, 257; xii.,

Sigismund, King of the Burgundians, vi., 227 sq.; flight and death, 228. Sigismund, King of Hungary, war with

Bajazet, xi., 171 sq.

Signia, the Conti counts of, xii., 116.
Sigonius, on Roman law, vii., 383 note;
on Pope Gregory I., viii., 49 note;
de Regno Italiæ, x., 75 note.

Silentiary, office of, vii., 227 note.

Silenus, character of, in Cæsars of Julian, iv., 107; in sixth eclogue of Virgil, ib. note.

Silingi, in Bætica, v., 273; exterminated

by Wallia, 276.

Silistria, battle of, x., 67 note.

Silius Italicus, i., 47 note.

Silk, trade in, i., 69; manufacture of, in China, vii., 31 sqq.; importation from China, 33; in Greece, 36 sq.; ix., 326; in Spain, Sicily and Italy, ib. and 327.

Silko, King of Nubia, conversion of, viii., 208 and note; receives envoy

from Justinian, ib.

Silures, British tribe, i., 26; vi., 276. Silvanus, see Constantine, teacher of the Paulicians.

Silver, i., 70 and note.

Silvester I., St., Pope, baptises Constantine the Great, viii., 347; legend of his healing Constantine, xii., 142 and note.

Silvester II. (Gerbert), Pope, his epitaph on Boethius, vi., 341 note.

Simeon, King of Bulgaria, x., 32 and note; besieges Constantinople, 33. Simeon, Greek minister, x., 9.

Simeon Metaphrastes, ix., 317 and note. Simeon Stylites, the Syrian hermit, vi., 177 sq.

Simeon, teacher of the Paulicians, x., 4 note; causes death of Sylvanus, 9. Simeons, Nestorian sect, revolt of, viii., 100.

Simocatta, see Theophylactus.

Simon de Montfort in fourth crusade, x., 343.

Simon the Magician, viii., 152.

Simony, iii., 56 note.

Simplicius, Bishop of Rome, iii., 322 and note; his ecclesiastical distribution of Rome, vi., 139 note.

Simplicius, last of the philosophers, vii., 81.

Sindbal, leader of Heruli, vii., 279; death of, 281.

Singanfu, inscription of, viii., 190 note. Singara, site of, ii., 175 note; battle of, iii., 200; taken by Sapor, 256; ceded by Jovian to the Persians, iv., 161.

Singeric, brother of Sarus, Gothic king, v., 274.

Singidunum, destroyed by the Huns, vi., 12. See Belgrade.

Singing, tramontane, viii., 45 and note. Sinistus, high priest of the Burgundians, iv., 218.

Sinjar, Seljuk Sultan, x., 176 note.

Sinope, aqueduct at, i., 56 note; under David Comnenus, xi., 11 note; taken by Turks, ib. and xii., 59 sq.; inhabitants of, sent to Constantinople, 55 note.

Sintha, ii., 176.

Sion, Mount, iv., 74.

Sipahis, xi., 200.

Sira or Schirn, wife of Chosroes, viii., 66-7 and note; flight of, 116.

Sirmium, ii., 68, 127; residence of the emperors at, 194; Julian enters, iv., 21; Arians at, 203; held by Mesalla against the Quadi, 253; Valentinian enters, 254; Imperial court, 323; destroyed by the Huns, vi., 12; subdued by Theodoric, 321 and note; siege of, by the Avars, viii., 70 sq.

Sirmond, on Aetius, vi., 72 note.

Siroes or Kabad, son of Chosroes and Sira, viii., 117; embassy to the Romans, 119.

Sisaurane, fortress of, vii., 211.

Siscia, town of, taken by Magnentius,

Sisebut, Gothic king of Spain, persecutes the Jews, vi., 206 sq.

Sisenand, King of Spain, v., 261 note. Sisinnius, Bishop of Constantinople, viii., 140.

Sisman, see Shishman.

Sitifi, in Africa, Theodosius at, iv., 236; reconquered for Justinian by Solomon, vii., 120.

Sitones, i., 286.

Sittas, Duke of Armenia, vii., 10 note, 80 note.

Sixtus IV., Pope, alarmed by Turkish invasion of Apulia, xii., 63; disturbed state of Rome under, 174.

Sixtus V., Pope, places obelisk of Constantine near St. John Lateran, iii., 245 note; economy of, xii., 175 note; places statues of SS. Peter and Paul on columns of Trajan and Antonine, 178 note; character of, 178 sq.; uses the ruins of the Sep- | Solicinium, Mount, iv., 216.

tizonium, xii., 187 note, 197; munificence of, 212.

Slaves, among the Romans, i., 49 sqq.; enter the army, iii., 140; join army of Alaric, v., 230; under the Merovingians, vi., 253 and notes sq.; state under conquerors of Rome, 253 sqq.; under Justinian, vii., 339 sq.

Slaves, see Slavonians.

Slavonians, origin of, vii., 181; inroads of, 182 sq.; account of, by Procopius, ib. note; in Illyricum and Thrace, 184 sq., 282; under Charlemagne, viii., 366; in Greece, ix., 323 note, 324; names of Slaves, x., 29 and note.

Slavonic legends, vii., 1 note.

Sleepers, Seven, legend of the, v., 358 and note, 359 sqq.

Smallpox, ix., 30 note.

Smaragdus, first exarch of Ravenna, vii., 280; viii., 11 note.

Smith, Adam, xii., 177 note.

Smyrna, i., 62 note, 63 and note; restored to the empire, x., 271; besieged by the Turks and defended by the Rhodian knights, xi., 163 and note; taken by the Mongols,

Soæmias, mother of Elagabalus, i., 182,

Soatra, x., 274 note.

Socotora, Christianity in, viii., 189.

Socrates, demon of, ix., 84 and note. Socrates, ecclesiastical historian, iii., 349 note; on Chrysostom, v., 311 note; on Pulcheria, 324 note.

Soderini, Roman family of, xii., 185 note.

Soffarides (Saffarids), dynasty of, ix., 303.

Sogdiana, province of China, ii., 167 and note; plains of, iv., 282 and note; vii., 33.

Sogdoites, tributaries of the Turks, vii., 192 sq.

Soissons, vase of, vi., 213 note; city and diocese of, under Syagrius, 214 and note; taken by Clovis, 215; arsenals of, ib. and note; church of St. Drausus at, x., 232 note; Crusaders' parliament at, 351.

Solidus, or Constantinian aureus, iii., 160 note; Gallic, vi., 106 note.

Soliman, brother of the caliph Walid, besieges Constantinople, ix., 242 sq.; death, 244.

Soliman, Shah of Carizme, death of,

xi., 156.

Soliman, son of Bajazet, xi., 202; submits to Timour, 209; character and

death, 219.

Soliman, son of Cutulmish, conquers Asia Minor, x., 178; his new kingdom of Roum, 179; threatens Constantinople, 181; conquers Jerusalem, ib. sq.; tempts the Crusaders into plain of Nice, 212; kingdom of, invaded by the crusaders, 236 sq.; called Kilidge Arslan, ib. and note.

Soliman, son of Orchan, xi., 165-6;

death, 166.

Soliman, the Magnificent, Ottoman Sultan, alleged treatment of Greek

Church, xii., 56 note.

Solomon, King of the Jews, book of Wisdom of, iii., 341 and note; his sacrifices, iv., 78; not author of Ecclesiastes, vii., 115 note.

Solomon, the eunuch, commands in Africa, vii., 119 and note sq.; conquers the Moors, 120; conspiracy against, 237; death of, 242 and note.

Solon, tables of, vii., 306.

Sondis, Mount, vi., 306 and note.

Song, Chinese dynasty, xi., 141.

Sonna, Mahometan oral law, ix., 43 sq. Sonnenwald, sacred wood of the Suevi, ii., 27.

Sonnites, orthodox Mahometans, ix.,

Sontius, river, Odoacer at the, vi., 309. Sopater, the Philosopher, iii., 378 note, iv., 68 note.

Sophene, ii., 175.

Sophia, Basil II. at, x., 35 note; taken by the Turks, xi., 166 note. See Sardica.

Sophia, Empress, vii., 10 note; relieves the citizens of Constantinople of debt, viii., 3 sq.; recalls Narses, 11-12; her treatment by Tiberius, 21 sq.

Sophia, St., church of, at Constanti-

nople, account of, see Constantinople.

Sophian, lieutenant of Moawiyah, ix., 238 and note.

Sophronia, Roman matron, ii., 225 note.

Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, treats with Omar, ix., 61 sq. and note.

Sophys, reign of, in Tauris, viii., 105; claimed descent from Mahomet, ix., 106 and note.

Sora, Lombard fortress, viii., 341 note. Sorbonne, faculty of the, xii., 163.

Sortes Sanctorum, mode of divination, vi., 231 and *note*.

Sosibius, iv., 90 note.

Soubahs, rebellion of, in Hindostan, xi.,

101.

Soul, immortality of the, belief of ancient Germans concerning, i., 205; attitude of the pagans towards the doctrine of, ii., 284 sqq.; preexistence of, 285 and note; Jewish views of, 287 sq.; material, of universe, iii., 341 and note; metaphysics of, viii., 126 and note; views of origin of, ib. note.

Sovon or So-on, Chinese patriot, v., 276

sq. note.

Sozomen, iv., 95 note; on Chrysostom, v., 311 note; on Pulcheria, 324 note. Sozopetra, besieged by the Emperor Theophilus, ix., 291.

Sozopolis, frontier city in Thrace, xi.,

113 note.

Spado, iii., 223 note.

Spain, provinces of, i., 24; division of, by Augustus, ib.; wealth of, 205; under Constantius, ii., 150 and note, 207 and note, 207 and note; Christianity in, 339; subdued by Constantine, v., 180 sg.; account of, for first four centuries, 271, 272; cities of, ib.; barbarians in, 273; Goths in, 274; conquest of and restoration of, by the Goths, 275; Vandals and Suevi driven into Galicia, 276; Visigoths in, converted from Arianism, vi., 200; legislative assemblies of, 266 sqq.; civil war in, vii., 121; under Charlemagne, viii., 365; Arabs in, ix., 223; agriculture in, 224; religious toleration in, 226

sq.; revolt under the Abbassides, 262 sq., 301.

Spalatro (Salona), ii., 194 sqq.

Spanheim, E., his Orbis Romanus, i., 41 note; his de Usu Numismatum, ii., 183 note; his version of Julian, iv., 106 note.

Spanheim, F., his Historia Imaginum restituta, viii., 318 note.

Spaniards, in the sixteenth century, v., 251; in Italy, xii., 177.

Sparta, destroyed by Alaric, v., 141; Mahomet II. at, xii., 58.

Spartianus, i., 136 note, 139 note, 141 note, 142 note.

Spectabiles, title of, iii., 114.

Spectacles, Roman, ii., 135 sq.

Spelman, ii., 170 note.

Sphæristerium or tennis court, viii., 268. Spice country, i., 2 note.

Spires, destroyed, iii., 260; by the Germans, v., 175; massacre of the Jews at, x., 210.

Spoleto, buildings of Theodoric at, vi., 327; taken by Belisarius, vii., 152; betrayed to the Goths by Herodian, 259; Duke of, pillages Ravenna, viii., 26; Duke of, assists Leo III., 358; baths of, xii., 196 note.

Spondanus, on the schism of Constantinople, xi., 296 note; on Hungarian crusade, 305; on Corvinus, 315 note; on union of Greek and Latin Churches, xii., 21 note; on death of Constantine Palæologus, 44 note; his annals, 62 note.

Sportulæ or Sportellæ, v., 213 note. Squillace, retreat of Cassiodorus, vi.,

324.

Squirrels (or dormice, glires), eaten by the Romans, v., 213 and note.

Stagira, Alexius Angelus at, x., 341. Stagirius, friend of St. Chrysostom, vi., 174 note.

Stamboul, iii., 112 note.

Statius, epistle of, vii., 133 note; his failure at Capitoline contest, xii., 125 note.

Statues, destruction of, at Constantinople, x., 382 sqq.

Stature, Roman military, iii., 140 and note.

Stauracius, Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 242.

Stefaneschi, Martin [not Ursini], xii., 136.

Stein, L., on Theodore Gaza, xi., 286 note.

Stephanephorus, magistrate of the Chersonites, iii., 188 note.

Stephanie of Hebron, x., 300 note.

Stephanites and Ichnelates, vii., 203 note.

Stephen III., Pope, mission of, to Lombardy, viii., 337-8.

Stephen, Count of Blois and Chartres, in first crusade, x., 217; march to Constantinople, 226; letter of, 230; deserts at Antioch, 247.

Stephen Dushan, despot of Servia, receives Cantacuzene, xi., 109; account of, 110 note; laws of, ib.

Stephen, Earl of Albemarle, at battle of Antioch, x., 234 note.

Stephen, freedman of Domitilla, iii., 27. Stephen of Edessa, Greek physician of Kobad, vii., 202 note.

Stephen of Hungary, embassy of, to Pope Sylvester, x., 72 note, sq. note; protects pilgrims, 187.

Stephen, St., first martyr, body of, removed to Mount Sion, v., 100 and note; Abbey of, near Constantinople, x., 358; Tower of, on Sea of Marmora, stormed by the Turks, xii., 17 note.

Stephen, son of Romanus I., viii., 265. Stephen the Savage, favourite of Justinian II., viii., 231.

Stephen Urosh III. of Servia, xi., 110 note.

Stephens, Robert, error in text of Greek Testament, vi., 198 note; xi., 290. Stigmata of the Crusaders, x., 200 note.

Stilicho, general of the West, v., 63; account of, 117 sqq.; marries Serena, 119; guardian of the sons of Theodosius, 120; marches to Thessalonica, 122; his property confiscated, 125; brings corn from Gaul to supply Rome, 129; expedition to Greece against Alaric, 142 sqq.; defeats the barbarians in Rhætia, 151 and note; battle of Pollentia, 154; takes part in the triumph of Honorius at Rome, 159; opposes Radagaisus, 169 sqq.; treaty with Alaric, 182; adventures

memory persecuted, 189 and notes. Stipulations, vii., 366.

St. Marc, on Charlemagne, viii., 346 note.

Stobæus, commonplace book of, ix., 370, sq. note.

Stoic philosophy, i., 37.

Stoics, maxims of the, vii., 386.

Stonehenge, vi., 270 note.

Stoza, a private soldier, insurrection of, vii., 238 and notes.

Stradiots, Albanian cavalry, xi., 320

Strasburg, destroyed, iii., 260; battle of,

267 sqq.; destroyed by the Germans, v., 175.

Strata, Roman road from Auranitis to Babylonia, vii., 206.

Strategikon, authorship of the, vii., 182 note.

Strategius, Arian Christian, iii., 334 note.

Stratopedarch, Byzantine officer, ix., 340.

Strigonium, see Gran.

Stritter, John Gotthelf, x., 26 note.

Strymon, river, iii., 250.

Stubbs, Bishop, on Franks in Palestine, x., 263 note; on kingdom of Jerusalem, 208 note; on the Itinerarium Reg. Ric., 310 note.

Studion, fort of, xii., 17 note.

Studites, see Damascenus and Theodore.

Stuhr, F., on Councils of Pisa and Constance, xi., 253 note.

Stukely, Dr., ii., 155 note.

Sturgeons of the Don, xi., 122 and note.

Stutias, see Stoza.

Stylianus Zautzes, minister of Leo VI., viii., 261 note.

Suanians, tribe of, vii., 218.

Suarés, Joseph Maria, xii., 203 note. Sub-deacons (Rectores), jurisdiction of, viii., 46.

Subregulus, epithet of Charles Martel, viii., 337 note.

Subuktigin, see Sebectagi.

Suburbicarian Churches, iii., 329 note. Subutai, general of Zingis, xi., 138 note, 147 note.

Successianus, ii., 33.

183 sqq.; death, 189 and note; his Succi, Pass of, iv., 21, 22 and note, 24; fortified by Frigeridus, 310 note; betrayed by Maurus, 318.

Sueno, Prince, death of, x., 215 note. Suerid, Gothic leader, iv., 208.

Suetonius, account of the Christians

under Nero, iii., 20. Suevi, origin of, ii., 27; assume the name of Alamanni, ib.; in Italy, 28; in Gaul, ib.; in Gallicia, 143; vi., 97; defeated by Theodoric near Astorga, 08; hold Gallicia, 131;

conversion of, 182, 203 and note, sq. Sufetula (Sbaitla), Gregory the Prefect at, ix., 193 note; taken by Saracens, 195 and note, sq. note.

Suger, Abbé, x., 282 note.

Suicide, under the Romans, vii., 387. Suidas, Lexicon of, v., 293 note; ix., 370 sq. note.

Suintila, King of the Visigoths, vii., 122 note.

Suiones, i., 286.

Sujerass, river, vii., 241 note.

Sulayman, see also Soliman.

Sulayman, caliph, conquests of, ix., 132 note; see Soliman.

Sullecte, receives Belisarius, vii., 98 and note.

Sulpicianus, i., 135 sq.

Sulpicius, Alexander, historian, v., 50

Sulpicius Severus, see Severus.

Sulpicius, Servius, Roman lawyer, vii., 320 sq.

Sultan, title of, x., 148 and note. Sumium, province of, ii., 174 note.

Sumnat, pagoda of, x., 150.

Sun, worship of, at Rome, i., 187; by the Persians, 256; temple of the, at Emesa, 182, 186; at Rome, ii., 96 and note; represented the Logos, iv., 55.

Sunday, iii., 281 and note.

Sunnites, see Sonnites.

Sunno, Frankish prince, v., 174.

Super-indictions, iii., 155.

Superstition, ii., 78, 330; v., 96; its fluctuations, xii., 106 note; modern decline of, 191 note.

Surat, Magian religion among the exiles

at, ix., 229.

Surenas, Persian general, iv., 126; flight of, 140; in the camp of Julian, 160. Surgut on the Sangar, camp of Orthogrul, xi., 156.

Surmar (Suomar), King of the Ala-

manni, iii., 272.

Surnames, uncertainty of, in Later Empire, ii., 105 note; multiplication of, v., 209 note; viii., 278 sq. Sus, river of Western Africa, ix., 199.

Susa, in Italy, ii., 230.

Susanna, St., Church of, at Rome, on the site of Sallust's Palace, v., 247 note.

Susneus, see Segued.

Sutri, camp of Barbarossa at, xii., 96 and note.

Sviatopolk, or Svatopluk, x., 43 note. Swabia, duchy of, viii., 389 note.

Swatoslaus, King of Russia, reign of, x., 62 sq. and note; paganism of, 60.

Sweden, population of, in fifteenth cen-

tury, xii., 62 note.

Swedes, engaged in herring fishery on coast of England, xi., 148 note. Swinburne, Travels in Spain, ix., 219

note.

Swiss Cantons, ii., 24, 25.

Switzerland, idolatry in, vii., 277 note.

Sword (Roman), see Arms; of Aristotle, ii., 129; of Mars, discovered by Attila, vi., 5 sq. and note; of God (Caled), ix., 79.

Syagrius, son of Ægidius, King of the Franks, reigns over Soissons, vi., 214; extent of his kingdom, ib. note; defeat of, by Clovis and flight, 214.

Syagrius, son of Timasius, v., 296.

Sybarius, attempt of Belisarius to relieve, vii., 258 and note.

Sybilla, sister of Baldwin IV. of Jerusalem, x., 299; marries Guy de Lusignan, ib., 301.

Syene in Egypt, ii., 162.

Sylla, the dictator, his legislation, vii., 377 and note.

Syllanus, consul, i., 227.

Sylvania, sister of Rufinus, v., 124 note. Sylvanus, advocate, iv., 167.

Sylvanus, general of Constantius in Gaul, iii., 215; assumes the purple, 242; assassination of, ib.

Sylverius, Pope, vii., 135 note; exile of, 149 sq., 246 and note.

Sylvester, see Silvester.

Sylvia, mother of Gregory the Great, viii., 42.

Symbatios, brother of Basil I., viii., 255

Symbatios, story of, vii., 287 note.

Symmachus, iii., 412; iv., 223, and note; solicits restoration of Altar of Victory, v., 75 and note, sqq. and notes; exile of, 78; warns the Roman Senate of scarcity of corn, 129 and note; vi., 341 note.

Symmachus, father-in-law of Boethius, vi., 336; death, 342; family of, ib.

note, vii., 124.

Symmachus, Pope, elected by Theodoric, vi., 331; lives of, ib. note.

Symonds, J. A., on the revival of learning in Italy, xi., 275 note.

Syncellus, ii., 85 note.

Syncellus, Theodore, on discovery of the Virgin's raiment, viii., 96 note, 111 note.

Synesius, Bishop of Ptolemais, iii., 326 and note; opinions of, 327 note; on the Roman republic, iv., 336 note; v., 145 and note, sq.; on St. Antony, vi., 158 note.

Synods, provincial, ii., 313; annual, iii., 329; extraordinary, convened only by the emperor, 330; canons of Nice concerning, ib. note. See

Councils.

Syracuse, sacked by the Franks, ii., 123; Belisarius at, vii., 129; description of, ib. note; plundered by the Saracens, ix., 284 note; delivered by the Greeks, 285; siege of, ib. and note; Castel Maniaci at, x., 88 note.

Syria, province of, i., 31; desert of, ib.; invasion of Sapor, ii., 44 sq.; Christian churches of, 331; invasion of Chosroes Nushirvan, vii., 90; subdued by Chosroes II., viii., 8 sq.; governed by Moawiyah, ix., 100-1; Saracens in, 135 sq.; history of conquest of, ib. note; climate of, 153 sq.; expedition of Nicephorus Phocas, 310; Seljukian dynasty in, x., 176 sq.; invaded by the Seljuks, 189; invasion of Timour, xi., 196 sq.

Syriac tongue, i., 48, 49 and note; used in the eastern provinces of Ar-

menia, v., 332 note; viii., 183 and note.

Syrian and Cilician gates, viii., 100 note.

Syrians, established in Gaul, vi., 236

Syrians, or Oriental Christians, x., 269. Syrianus, Duke of Egypt, iii., 389 note.

Syropulus, Sylvester, his history of the union of the Latin and Greek Churches, xi., 259; his name, ib. note.

Szegedin, peace of, xi., 307; violated, ib.

Szeklers, x., 49 note.

Tabari, on banishment of the Jews from Chaibar, ix., 71 note; his general history, 117 note; account of the death of Rustam, 122 note.

Tabaristan conquered by the Saracens

Tabaristān, conquered by the Saracens, ix., 132 note.

Tabenne, island in the Nile, monastery on, vi., 159; position of, ib. note.

Tabenne, trumpet of the Egyptian monks, iii., 394.

Table of Solomon, in the Gothic treasury, v., 261 and note.

Tables, astronomical, of the Arabians, ix., 274 note.

Tables (trictrac), game of, v., 213, 214 and note.

Tabraca, harbour of, v., 133 and *note*. Tabuc, Mahomet's expedition of, ix., 80 and *note*.

Tacitus, Emperor, i., 102; account of, ii., 105; reign, 106 sqq.

Tacitus, the historian, account of the Stoics, i., 98; his episodes, 250; Germania, 273; revolt of Civilis, 298; account of the Christians under Nero, ii., 336 and note, iii., 21, 22; Life of Agricola, ib.; on Gaul, vi., 209 sq.

Tactics of Leo and Constantine Porphyrogenitus, ix., 315 sqq. and notes, 356 and note; x., 40 and note.

Tadgics, tribe of, vi., 27 note. Tadmir, name of Murcia and Cartha-

Tadmir, name of Murcia and Cartha gena, ix., 219.

Tadmor, see Palmyra.

Tæni, Arabic tribe, iv., 151 note.

Taghlak Timur, Chagatay Sultan, xi., 183 note.

Tagina, battle of, vii., 268 sq.; bishop-ric of, ib. note; date of, 270.

Taherites (Tāhirids), dynasty of, ix., 302 and note.

Taher (Tāhir), founder of Taherite dynasty, ix., 302 note.

Tāhir, son of Amr, ix., 302 note.

Tai, tribe of, ix., 102.

Taifalæ, Gothic tribe, iii., 239; ally themselves to Fritigern, iv., 306 and note.

Taitsong, Emperor of China, ix., 130. Taiz, town of, i., 262 note.

Talba, bishopric of, viii., 164 note.

Talents, i., 205 and note; Attic, xii., 14 note.

Talmis, Inscription of, viii., 208 note. Tamerlane, see Timour.

Tamsapor, satrap, iii., 249.

Tana, or Azoph, merchants of, send deputation to Timour, xi., 189-90; sack of, 190 note.

Tanais, river, battle on, between Huns and Alani, iv., 286.

Tancred, King of Sicily, x., 144.

Tancred, cousin of Bohemond, joins first crusade, x., 219 note; at Constantinople, 231; parentage of, 238 note; at Antioch, 247; lenity of, at siege of Jerusalem, 257; defends Antioch, 272.

Tancred de Hauteville, x., 97, 99.

Tang, Chinese dynasty of the, ix., 130 and note.

Tangier, Saracens advance to, ix., 198. Tanjou, chief of the Huns, iv., 275 sqq. Taormina, see Tauromenium.

Taor, village of, vii., 60 note.

Taprobana (Ceylon), i., 69 and note, 113 note; iv., 108 and note; vii., 36 and note; Christianity in, viii., 188.

Tarachus, iii., 83 note.

Taragai, father of Timour, xi., 182 note. Taranton, city in territory of the Huns, viii., 106 note.

Tarantula, bite of, x., 107 note.

Tarantus, nickname of Caracalla, i., 163 note.

Tarasius, patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 241 note; crowns Nicephorus, 243; acknowledges his supremacy, ib. note, 351; presides at seventh general council, ib.

Tarcalissæus, sce Zeno.

Tarentum, assaulted by Anastasius, vi., 319; taken by Totila, 262; Constans II. at, viii., 224.

Targetius, ambassador of the Avars, viii., 4.

Targeteers, domestic guards, iv., 182.

Tarif, Saracen chief in Spain, ix., 211.

Tarik, lieutenant of Musa, at Gibraltar, ix., 212 and note; his treatment of Jews, 215, 221 sq.; ill-treated by Mūsā, 218.

Tarkhan, Prince of Fargana, ix., 129-

Tarquin, posthumous punishments invented by, vii., 386 and note.

Tarquitius, iv., 150 note.

Tarraco, ii., 224 note.

Tarragona, province of, i., 24; city of, ib.; sacked by the Goths, ii., 26; in fourth century, v., 271.

Tarsus, in Cilicia, taken by Sapor, ii., 45, 112; Julian at, iv., 115; burial of Julian at, 169 sq.; King of Armenia at, 243; reduced by the Saracens, ix., 170; siege of, 309; taken by crusaders, x., 241; restored to the empire, 273.

Tartartopa, or Tartar gates, vii., 72 note.

Tartary, see Scythia.

Tasillo, Duke of Bavaria, viii., 366.

Tasso, vii., 265 note; account of Rinaldo, x., 210 note; sacred grove of, near Siehem, 256 and note.

Tatars, or Tartars, description of, iv., 261, 262 sqq.; manners of, 262 and note; diet, 263 and note sq.; habitations, 265 sq.; emigrations of, 266, 267 and note; exercises, 268; government, 269 sqq. and notes; compared to the Huns of Attila, vi., 14; origin of, xi., 130 note; under Zingis, ib. sqq.

Tatian, prefect of the East, imprisonment and exile of, v., 110 and note, sq.

Tatullus, of Petovio, accompanies embassy to Attila, vi., 43 note; father

of Orestes, 143. Tauresium, village of, Justinian born at, vii., 1 note, 59 sq. note.

Tauri, ii., 31.

dates, ii., 177; Heraelius at, viii., 105 and note.

Taurobolia, feast of, iii., 61 note.

Tauromenium, capture of, by Saracens, ix., 286 and note.

Taurus, brazen statue in the square of, x., 62 and note.

Taurus, philosopher, vii., 342 note.

Taurus, Prætorian prefect of Italy, iii., 371; flight of, iv., 22; banished, 36 and note.

Tavernier, viii., 103 note; description of Kerman, x., 177 note.

Taxation, Romans were exempted from, i., 203; provincial taxation, ib.; under Augustus, 206 sqq.; under Trajan and the Antonines, 211; under Alexander Severus, 212; under Diocletian, 188; under Galerius, 210 sq.; under Constantine the Great, iii., 154 sqq.; landtax, 157 sq.; on trade and industry, 164; reduced by Valens, iv., 201; laws of Majorian concerning, vi., 105; under Justinian, vii., 42 sqq. See Tribute.

Tayef, siege of, by Mahomet, ix., 75 and note; submits to Mahomet, 77.

Taylor, Mr. Isaac, i., 279 note.

Tcheremisses, religion of the, xi., 200

Tebeste, modern Tibesh, battle of, vii., 241 and note, sq. and note.

Teebir, Arabian war cry, ix., 152 and note.

Tecrit, taken by Timour, iii., 257 and

Tedardi, on siege of Constantinople, xii., 18 note.

Teflis, Heraclius at, viii., 111.

Teias, Gothic commander, vii., 267; defeat and death of, 273.

Tekkur, title of Greek princes of Constantinople, xi., 210 note.

Tekūa, rivulet near Jerusalem, x., 255 note.

Teleki, on the Hunyadys, xi., 313 note. Telemachus, St., v., 160 and note.

Telenissa, mountain of, vi., 178.

Telha, Arabian chief, revolts against Ali, ix., 97; death, 98.

Tell Mannas, village of, taken by Ray-mond of Toulouse, x., 253 note.

Tauris, or Gandzaca, residence of Tiri- Tempe, vale of, vii., 61 sq. and note.

Templars, knights, foundation of, x., | 263 note.

Temple of Elagabalus, i., 186.

Temple of Solomon, see Jerusalem. Temple, Sir William, ix., 186 note; on the Saracens, 263 note; on Timour, xi., 222 note; on Scanderbeg and Huniades, 315 note.

Temples, pagan, destroyed, iii., 410 sq.; in the provinces, v., 80 sqq.; Marcellus leads an army to destroy, 83. Templeman, Dr. (Survey of the Globe),

i., 34 note.

Temugin, see Zingis.

Tencteri, ii., 27.

Tenedos, isle of, John Palæologus at, xi.,

Teneriff, Mount, i., 33 note.

Tephrice, foundation of, x., 12 and note.

Terbelis, the Bulgarian, besieges Constantinople, viii., 230; made Cæsar by Justinian II., x., 34 note.

Teredon, city of Assyria, iv., 127 note. Terek, battle of the river, xi., 188 note. Terracina, inscription at, vi., 329 note; viii., 333 and note.

Terrasson, on Roman Jurisprudence,

vii., 304 note.

Tertullian, De Coronâ, ii., 284 note; on the last judgment, 294; his apology, 339 and note; Montanist opinions of, iii., 13 note; describes the edicts of Tiberius and M. Antoninus, 48, 346 and note; opposes the Patripassians, 353 note.

Tertullus, Prefect of Rome, iv., 23.

Tervingi, oppose Claudius, ii., 65 note. See Thervingi.

Tesseræ (dice), v., 214 and note.

Testament, Greek New, text of, vi., 198; published by Erasmus, ib. note; text concerning the three witnesses included in, ib.

Testaments, law of, vii., 362 sqq.

Tetricus, ii., 65; reigned in Gaul, 50 sq.; defeated by Aurelian, 71; reign, 82 and note; at Rome, 94 sq.; reinstated, o5.

Teucri, name applied to Turks, xii., 45

Teutonic knights, ii., 7 note; vi., 293. Thabor, Mount, discussion concerning Divine Light of, xi., 118.

Thacea, battle of, vii., 238 and note.

Thadeus de Roma, xii., 83 note.

Thais, King of Yemen, iii., 197.

Tha'labites, vii., 205 note. Thaman, see Othman.

Thamar, Queen of Iberia, xi., 11 note.

Thamud, tribe of, ix., 23, 56; caverns of, 56 note.

Thanet, isle of, vi., 270.

Thapsacus, fords of, iii., 253; iv., 122

Theatres, performances in, v., 222.

Thebæan legion, iii., 163 note; Hadrianople, 233 note.

Thebais, deserts of, Western bishops banished to, iii., 388 note; monks of, 393.

Thebarma, or Ormia, city of, viii., 106 and note.

Thebes (in Bœotia), taken by Roger of Sicily, x., 133; under Otto de la Roche, xi., 90; under the Accaioli,

Thebes (in Egypt), kings of, i., 141 note; walls of, iii., 102 and note.

Thecla, sister of the Emperor Michael, viii., 258 note.

Theft, Roman law concerning, vii., 376,

Thegan, biographer of Lewis the Pious, viii., 370 note.

Theiss, or Tibiscus, river, iii., 186; Roman embassy to Attila crosses the, vi., 28.

Themes, ix., 243 and note, 320 sq.

Themistius, his fourth oration, iii., 242 note; iv., 3 note; epistle of Julian to, 28 note; his address to Jovian, 177 and note; oration, A.D. 374, 206 note; speech to Valens, 251 note; oration on Theodosius, 337 note.

Theobald, Duke of Spoleto, x., 82 and note.

Theobald of Champagne, x., 343.

Theoctiste, daughter of Emperor Maurice, viii., 83 note.

Theodatus (Theodahad), reigns in Italy, vi., 315 note; coin of, 322 note; vii., 126 sq.; negotiates with Justinian, 127 sq.; abdication of, 131 sq.; revolts against Justinian, 132 sqq.; death, 136.

Theodebald, King of the Franks, vii., 275 and note.

Theodebert, King of Austrasia, vi., 285 and note; invades Italy, vii., 158; death, 160.

Theodelinda, see Theudelinda.

Theodemir, Gothic prince, vi., 299 and note, sq.

Theodolphus, Bishop of Orleans, viii., 357 note.

Theodora, account of, vii., 10 sqq.; belongs to the blue faction, ib.; wife of Justinian, 13; her virtucs, 16 sq.; death, 18; firmness of, during the Nika riot, 27; conspires against John of Cappadocia, 47; negotiations with Italian court, vii., 127 sq.; makes Vigilius pope, 149; friendship with Antonina, 168; accuses her enemics of crime, 382; Monophysitism of, viii., 173-4.

Theodora Angela, wife of Conrad of Montferrat, x., 355 note.

Theodora, daughter of Constantine IX. [VIII.], viii., 276; empress, 278.

Theodora, daughter of John Cantacuzene, marries Orchan, xi., 163-4.

Theodora, niece of Manuel Comnenus, viii., 293.

Theodora, Petraleipha, wife of Michael II. of Epirus, xi., 58 note.

Theodora, senatrix, xii., 84 note.
Theodora, sister of Marozia, vi

Theodora, sister of Marozia, viii., 377.

Theodora, widow of Baldwin III. of Jerusalem, viii., 299.

Theodora, wife of Constantius, ii., 149 note, 209.

Theodora, wife of Emperor Theophilus, viii., 252 note, sq.; restorer of images, 253; regency of, ib.; opposes Bardas, 258; establishes images, 351; persecutes the Paulicians, x., 11.

Theodora, wife of Justinian II., viii.,

Theodore II., son of John Vataces, xi.

Theodore Angelus, despot of Epirus, xi., 12 note, 22; Emperor of Thessalonica, 24, 33 note.

Theodore Gaza, xi., 284 and note; on Aristotle and Theophrastus, 286. Theodore Lascaris I., x., 364; Emperor of Nicæa, xi., 10 and note; character, 54 and note.

Theodore Lascaris II., reign of, xi., 57 sq.; writings of, 58 note.

Theodore, monk of Tarsus, made Primate of Britain, viii., 182 note.

Theodore of Mopsuestia, viii., 175-6 and note.

Theodore of Studion, viii., 241 note; banished, 243 note; iconoclast, 351 note.

Theodore Palæologus, son of the elder Andronicus, xi., 97 note.

Theodore, tortured under Emperor Theophilus, viii., 353 note.

Theodoret, iv., 92 note, 94 note; sacred legend of, vi., 179.

Theodoret, Bishop of Cyrrhus, v., 82, 83; epistles of, 357 note; restored, viii., 175.

Theodoric I., son of Alaric, King of the Visigoths, vi., 44 and note; besieges Arles, ib.; account of, 46, 47; daughters of, married to the Kings of the Suevi and Vandals, ib.; allies himself with the Romans, 57 and note, sq.; death, 62.

Theodoric II., King of Visigoths, vi., 58; acquires Narbonne, vi., 131.

Theodoric, scn of Clovis, vi., 66 note; conquers Auvergne, vi., 255.

Theodoric, son of Triarius, vi., 304 note; attacks Theodoric, 306.

Theodoric the Ostrogoth, account of, by Sidonius, vi., 94 sqq.; expedition to Spain, 97 sq.; defeats the Suevi, 98; sacks Pollentia and Astorga, ib.; defeated by Majorian, 100; allies himself with Rome, 114; marries sister of Clovis, 218; protects the Alamanni, ib. note; consul, 235; birth and education, 299 sq.; subdues the Sarmatians, 301; serves Zeno, 304; attacked by Theodoric, son of Triarius, 306; at Constantinople, 307; his march into Italy, 308 sq.; territory of, 311; reign, 313 sqq.; foreign policy of, 316 sq.; his defensive wars, 318 sqq.; civil government of, 321; Latin edict of, ib. note; coins of, 322; visit to Rome, 325; resides at Ravenna, 327; and Verona, ib.; religious toleration of, 329 sqq.; vices of his government, 331 sq.; persecutes the Catholics, 333; sends Pope John to Constantinople, 334; imprisons Boethius, 339; puts him and Symmachus to death, 340 sq.; death, 342; monument of, 343 and note; date of his marriage, vii., 124 note; acts of, ratified by Justinian, 281; buildings of Rome under, xii., 102.

Theodoricus de Niem, xii., 159 note. Theodoropolis, or Dristra, see Dristra. Theodorus, a person executed by Theodosius I., iv., 194 note.

Theodorus (a youth mentioned by Rufinus), iv., 92 note.

Theodorus, brother of Heraclius, viii.,

Theodorus, Mallius, consul, v., 293 and note.

Theodosian Code, valid in Gaul under the Merovingians, vi., 261; law of the clergy, 262. See Code.

Theodosiopolis, v., 332 and note; conflagration of, vii., 70; won from the Saracens by Constantine V.,

viii., 237 note.

Theodosius I. (the Great), iii., 167 note; his succession foretold by magic, iv., 194 and note; defeats the Sarmatians, 253, 254; Emperor of the East, 321 sqq.; birth and character, 324 sqq.; treaty with Duke of Mœsia, 324 and note; conducts Gothic war, 326 sqq.; illness of, 329 and note; entertains Athanaric, 331; Maximus, v., 9; baptism and religious opinions of, 10 sqq.; enters Constantinople, 18; religious policy of, 24 sqq.; edicts of, against heretics, 24 sq.; visits Thessalonica, 39; marries Galla, 40; enters Rome, 43; virtues of, ib., sqq.; faults of, 45, 46; statue of, broken at Antioch, 47; pardons the Antiochians, 49; massacre at Thessalonica, 51; restores Valentinian, 57; defeated by Arbogastes, 64; divides the empire between his sons Arcadius and Honorius, 67; attitude towards paganism, 80 sqq.; jewels of, 121 and note; family of, in Spain, 181; descendants of, at Constantinople, vi., 141 and note; pillar of, removed by

Justinian, vii., 290.
Theodosius II. (the Younger), receives the relics of Chrysostom, v., 317 and note; Cæsar and Augustus, 318; education of, 324; character, 326 and note; marries Eudocia, 327; campaign in Persia, 329 sq.; in Italy, 337; gives Western Empire to Valentinian III., 339; first Novel of, 340 note; negotiations with the Huns, vi., 19 sq. and notes; treaty with Attila, 36; death, ib., 37 and note; takes part in the Nestorian controversy, viii., 148 sq.; subscribes an edict against Nestorius, 151-2.

Theodosius III., Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 233 sq.; retires, ix.,

243.

Theodosius the deacon, brother of Constans II., viii., 224-5; ix., 308.
Theodosius, deacon of Syracuse, ix.,

Theodosius, deacon of Syracuse, ix., 285 and *note*; poem on conquest of Crete, 308 *note*.

Theodosius, father of Theodosius I., in Britain, iv., 229 sqq.; in Africa, 234 sqq.; death, 236.

Theodosius, lover of Antonina, vii., 168; flight of, 169; retires to Ephesus, ib.; return and death, 171.

Theodosius, Patriarch of Alexandria, viii., 203; orthodoxy of, 205 sq.

Theodosius, son of the Emperor Maurice, viii., 78; goes to Persia, 79; death, 83.

Theodosius, opposes the usurper Constantine, v., 180 and *note*.

Theodote, wife of Constantine VI., viii., 241 note.

Theodotus, philosopher, Life of, by Tribonian, vii., 327.

Theodotus, President of the Council of Hierapolis, iv., 24 and note.

Theognostos, his History of Sicily, ix., 284 note.

Theon, father of Hypatia, viii., 139 and note.

Theonas, St., church of, at Alexandria, iii., 390, 391.

Theophanes, Continuation of, ix., 314.

Theophanes, the chronicler, i., 231 note; iii., 295 note; vii., 234 note;

ix., 314 note; on Constantine VI., viii., 241 and note; ix., 117 note. Theophanes, tortured under Emperor

Theophilus, viii., 353 note.
Theophania, widow of the younger Romanus, ix., 309.

Theophano, daughter of Romanus II., wife of Otto II., viii., 268 and note; ix., 348.

Theophano, wife of Leo V., viii., 247. Theophano, wife of Romanus II., viii., 268; marries Nicephorus II., 270; conspires against him, 271; dismissed by John Zimisces, ib. note.

Theophilus, Archbishop of Alexandria, iii., 326 note; destroyed the temple of Scrapis, v., 86; persecutes Chrysostom, 312 sq.; escape of, 314; his book against Chrysostom, 317 note.

Theophilus, author of Justiniani Vita, vii., 1 note, 5 note.

Theophilus, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 296; iii., 227 note.

Theophilus, consular of Syria, death, iii., 229.

Theophilus, Maronite of Mount Libanus, ix., 277 note.

Theophilus, missionary to the Sabæans,

iii., 311 and note.

Theophilus, son of Michael the Stammerer, Emperor of Constantinople, viii., 249 sqq.; iconoclasticism of, 353; war of, with Motassem, ix., 291 sqq.; his embassy to Lewis, x., 50; walls of, xii., 20 note.

Theophilus, the jurist, vii., 314, 338; ix.,

365 note.

Theophobus, Sassanid prince, viii., 251. Theophrastus, Dialogue, date of composition of the, vi., 199 note.

Theophrastus, disciples of, vii., 74; exile of, 78 note; account of the Romans, 306 note; study of, by Theodore Gaza, xi., 286.

Theophylactus, father-in-law of Alberic,

xii., 84 note.

Theophylactus Simocatta, vii., 190 note; viii., 7 note; on speech of Justin, 20 note; on Hormuz, 56 note; History of Maurice, 75 note.

Theopolis, vii., 208; see Antioch.

Theopolis, village or castle of, v., 284 note.

Theopompus, ix., 371.

Theotocos, title of the Virgin, viii., 142

Therapeion, fort of, taken by the Turks, xii., 17 note.

Therapeutæ, ii., 335 and note; studied philosophy, iii., 340 note; Christianity of, vi., 156 note.

Therianos, on revival of learning in Italy, xi., 275 note.

Thermæ, see under Rome, Baths of. Thermantia, niece of Theodosius, v.,

119 note. Thermantia, wife of Honorius, divorce

of, v., 189.

Thermopylæ, Straits of, fortified by Justinian, vii., 61.

Thervingi, see under Goths.

Theseus, Duke of Athens, character in Shakespeare, Boccaccio, and Chau-

cer, xi., 90 note.

Thessalonica, siege of, ii., 66; headquarters of Theodosius, iv., 328; revolt at, v., 50 sqq.; massacre at, 51, 52; magazine of arms at, 147; captured by Saracens A.D. 904, viii., 261 note; sacked by the Sicilians, 304; play on the name, ix., 171 note; Bulgarian siege of, xi., 20; kingdom united to Nice, 33 and note; Cantacuzene at, 109; importance of, in the empire, 113 note; John Palæologus at, 116; under Andronicus Palæologus, 251; conquest of, by Amurath II., 302 and note.

Thessaly, province of, ceded to the Bulgarians, x., 28; Wallachian, in fourteenth century, xi., note.

Theudechildis, sister of Theodebert, vi.,

285 and note.

Theudelinda, daughter of Garibald, King of Bavaria, converts the Lombards, vi., 205; marries Autharis, viii., 35-6.

Theudes, King of the Goths in Spain, expedition of, to Africa, vii., 121; death, ib. and note; kinsman of

Hildibald, vii., 243.

Theudibert of Metz, vii., 261 note. Theurgy of the Platonists, iv., 55.

Theveste, see Tebeste.

Thibaut, Count of Champagne, general

of the confederate Crusaders, x., | 351; death, ib.

Thibet, kingdom of, destroyed by Cublai Khan, xi., 142.

Thilsaphata, iv., 165 and note. Thilutha, fortress of, iv., 126.

Thomas, a Greek noble, ix., 145 sq.; exile of, 148.

Thomas, apostle, apocryphal gospel of, ix., 40 note.

Thomas of Stromoncourt, territory of, in Greece, xi., 7 note.

Thomas, Patriarch of Antioch, x., 15 note.

Thomas, St., Christians of, in India, viii., 191 sq.

Thomas, St., Manichæan, Indian missionary, viii., 191 and note.

Thomas the Slavonian, officer of Leo V., viii., 246 and note; rebels against Michael II., 248 sq. and note.

Thomassin, on Monasticism, vi., 156 note; on the Roman Cardinals, vii., 44 note.

Thor, cave of, ix., 58.

Thoros, Armenian prince, x., 241 and

Thous, Malek Shah at, x., 172.

Thrace, Province of, i., 20; invaded by the Goths, ii., 68; settlement of Bastarnæ in, 122; of Sarmatians, iii., 190; invaded by the Visigoths, iv., 248; Goths settled in, 292; gold mines of, 301 and note; given to Theodosius, 323; settlement of the Goths in, 335; ravaged by the Huns, vi., 13.

Thrasea, i., 102.

Thrasimund, King of the African Vandals, persecutes the Catholics, vi., 189; exiles the bishops, 191 sq.; marries sister of Theodoric, vii., 122.

Three Chapters, dispute concerning, viii., 174 note.

Thuasne, L., on Bellini and Mohammed II., xii., 3 note.

Thucydides, on the plague at Athens, vii., 297 and note.

Thule, vi., 317 and note; name of England, x., 53; colony from, serve in Greek army, 115, 273 note.

Thundering Legion, story of the, iii., 50 and note.

Thuringia, under the rule of Attila, vi., 7; boundaries of the kingdom of, 216 note.

Thuringians, at the battle of Châlons, vi., 61; cruelty of, to the Franks, 65 and note.

Thuroczius, historian of Hungary, xi., 134 note.

Thyatira, church of, ii., 332; battle of, iv., 192 and note.

Thyrsus, church of St., v., 323 note. Thysdrus, city of, i., 223 and note.

Tiara, crown of the Popes, xii., 158 note.

Tiber, river, inundations of, xii., 189

Tiberias, residence of the Jewish patriarch, iv., 74 and note; Mūsā at, ix., 222; siege and battle of, x., 299 sq.

Tiberius I., i., 40 and note, 92 note; adoption by Augustus, 93, 103; character, 101; places camp of the prætorians in Rome, 133, 134; reduces the excise, 208 note; alleged edict in favour of the Christians, iii., 49.

Tiberius II., sends embassy to the Turks, vii., 195; reign, viii., 19 sqq.; virtues of, 21 sq.; selects Maurice for the empire, 24; relieves Rome, 26; truce with Persia, 52-3.

Tiberius III., see Apsimar.

Tiberius, brother of Constantine Pogonatus, made Augustus by him, viii., 226.

Tiberius, son of Justinian II., viii., 232. Tibet, Buddhists of, form friendship with the Saracens, ix., 133 note.

Tibur, or Tivoli, town of, ii., 95; Totila at, vii., 247; war of, with Rome, xii., 85 note; subdued by Rome, 101 and note.

Ticinum, or Pavia, Stilicho at, v., 168; siege of, by Alboin, viii., 13.

Tigranocerta, ii., 176 note. Tigranes, i., 268 note.

Tigris, Julian crosses the, iv., 137; navigation of the, 145 sq. note.

Til, or Tula, river, vii., 190 and note. Tillemont, M. de, i., 162 note, 234 note;

life of Chrysostom, v., 308 note;

of St. Augustin, 351 note; shocked | Tobolskoi, residence of the Mongol at certain Popes, viii., 164 note; Gibbon "takes leave for ever of,"

167 note.

Timasius, master-general, v., 53 note; attempts of, to reform the legions, 63; defeats the Goths in Thessaly, 295; character, ib. and note; exile and death, 296 and note.

Timavus, described by Virgil, i., 235

Timolaus, ii., 86 note.

Timosthenes, Greek historian, vii., 216

Timotheus of Gaza, tragedy of, vii., 39 note.

Timothy, St., body of, brought to Constantinople, v., 98.

Timothy the Cat, a monk, Patriarch of Alexandria, viii., 162 and note.

Timour or Tamerlane, iv., 270 note; massacres of, vi., 16 note; histories concerning, xi., 180 and note; derivation of name Timour, 181 note; account of, 182 sqq. and notes; reign and wars, 185 sqq.; conquers Persia, ib.; Turkestan, 187; invasion of Syria, 196 sq.; sacks Aleppo, 197; invades Anatolia, 200 sq.; his conquests, 209 sq.; enters China, 213; death, ib.; character, ib. sq.; his Institutions, 216 sq.

Tingi or Tangier, i., 32; ix., 198. Tingitana (Mauritania), i., 32.

Tipasa, maritime colony of Mauritania, miracle at, vi., 198 sq. and notes.

Tiraboschi, on restoration of Greek learning in Italy, xi., 275 note, 289

Tiranus, King of Armenia, imprisoned by Sapor, iv., 239 and note.

Tiridates, son of Chosroes, King of Armenia, ii., 164 sqq.; educated at Rome, ib.; invasion of Assyria, 168; defeated by Narses, ib.; restored, 176; converted to Christianity, iii., 198; death, ib.

Tithes, see Tythes.

Titles of Augustus, i., 89; and surnames of the Roman nobles, v., 200; of the imperial family of Byzantium, ix., 336.

Titus, i., 93. Tivoli, see Tibur. Khans, xi., 149.

Toctamish, Khan of Kipzak, xi., 188 and note; flight and death, 189.

Togrul Beg, King of the Turkmans, x., 156; reign and character, 157 sqq. Togrul, chief of the Karaits, xi., 130

Tokay, vi., 28 and note.

Tolbiac, battle of, vi., 217 and note.

Toledo, Council of, vi., 204; eighth Council of, ib. note, 206; Tarik at, ix., 215 and note.

Toleration, in the Roman Empire, popular, i., 35 sq.; philosophical, 37; official, 39; in the provinces, 40; at Rome, ib.; of paganism, iii., 409 sqq.

Tollenburg, name for Pragg, x., 211

note.

Tollius, vii., 117 note.

Toncat, diet of, vi., 30 note.

Tongouses and Samovedes, iv., 275.

Tongres, destroyed by the Germans, iii., 260; Julian at, 270; pillaged by the Huns, vi., 55; subdued by Clovis, 216; confounded with Thuringia, ib. note.

Tonkin, kingdom of, conquered by Cublai, xi., 142.

Tonsure, vi., 168 and note; ix., 136 note. Topa, name assumed by the Sienpi, v., 164.

Toparch of Gothia, notes of the Greek, x., 70 note.

Topirus, siege of, by the Slavonians, vii., 185 and note.

Torismund, King of the Visigoths, vi., 58; in the battle of Châlons, 59 sqq.; declared king, 65; put to death by his brother Theodoric, vi., 94 and note.

Torjok, Subutai the Mongol general at, xi., 146 note.

Torr, Mr. C., on Rhodes, ix., 171 note. Tortona, sedition in the Roman camp at, vi., 113.

Torture, use of, iii., 151, 152 and notes. Tosti, L., History of the Council of Constance, xi., 253 note.

Totila, King of the Goths in Italy, vii., 244; his name, ib. note; reduces Naples, 245; character of, 247; besieges Rome, 250 sqq.; takes Rome, 254; orations of, 255; recovered by Belisarius, 257; enters Rome a second time, 261; in Sicily, 262; attacks coast of Greece, ib.; battle of Tagina, 268; death, 271; did not injure buildings of Rome, xii., 193.

Tott, Baron de, on defence of the Dardanelles, ix., 238 note; xii., 15 note; on Turkish navy, 30 note.

Toucush, brother of the Sultan Malek

Shah, x., 189.

Toulouse, residence of the Gothic kings, v., 278; attacked by Litorius, vi., 45; Saracens at, ix., 252; Inquisition of, x., 19 sq. note.

Toulun, conqueror of Tartary, see

Shelun.

Toulunides (Tūlūnids), dynasty of, ix.,

303 and note.

Touran, kingdom of the Turks, vii., 196. Touran (Tūrān) Shah, Sultan of Egypt, X., 321.

Tournament, x., 222.

Tournay, taken by the Germans, v., 175; by the Franks, vi., 49.

Tournefort, iii., 91 note; vii., 66 note; viii., 103 note; on Heraclea, ix., 281 note; his map of the Bosphorus, xii., 7 note.

Tours, second Council of, vi., 275 note; Abderame at, ix., 253; battle of,

256.

Toushi [ Jūjī], son of Zingis Khan, xi., 140 and note; sons of, 187 note. Towns, walled, origin of, x., 43 sq.

Toxandria, in Brabant, Franks in, iii., 260 and note.

Toxotius, husband of Paula, v., 201 and note.

Toxus, Hungarian ruler, x., 44 note.

Tozer, H. F., on Greek-speaking population of Italy, xi., 276 note; on Plethon, 286 note.

Trade, foreign, of the Romans, i., 69. Traditio, term in Roman law, vii., 357

Traditors, iii., 71, 337.

Tradonicus, Peter, Doge of Venice, x., 345 note.

Tragutium, see Traü.

Trajan, Emperor, i., 6; annexes Dacia, ib. sq.; his eastern conquests, ib.; enters Persian Gulf, ib.; military | Triaditza (Sophia), viii., 283 note.

spirit, 15; forum and pillar of, 50; revived the consular oath, 84 note; adopted by Nerva, 95; refuses the censorship, ii., 14 note; arch of, spoiled by Constantine, 238; conduct to the Christians, iii., 28; in Julian's Cæsars, iv., 107; his bridge over the Danube, vii., 59 and note; constructs canal in Egypt, ix., 187 note.

Trajan, Count, in Armenia, iv., 241; causes Para (Pap) to be murdered, 244; general of Valens, 302.

Tralles, in Asia Minor, population of, xi., 86 note.

Trani, see Troina.

Transmigration, see Souls.

Transoxiana, conquered by Zingis, xi.,

Transubstantiation, x., 313.

Transylvania, occupied by the Mongols, xi., 149 note.

Trapezus, see Trebizond.

Trascalisseus, see Zeno.

Trau, ii., 195 and note.

Treason, law of, by Arcadius, v., 297 and note, sq. and note; Roman law of, vii., 372.

Treasures, Gothic, at Narbonne, v., 260 and note.

Trebatius, vii., 322 and note, 334 note. Trebellianus, Emperor, revolt of, in

Isauria, ii., 50, 56.

Trebizond (Trapezus), taken by the Goths, ii., 33 sq.; buildings of Justinian at, vii., 66; gold mines of, 215; sovereigns of, viii., 306; independent of the Turks in eleventh century, xi., 10-12; dukedom and empire of, xi., 11-12 and notes; inhabitants of, sent to Constantinople, xii., 55 note; falls under the Turks, 59 sq.; population of, 59 note.

Trent, Council of, ii., 291 note.

Trèves, ii., 160 and note; amphitheatre at, 224; Decentius at, iii., 220; destroyed by the Germans, 260; Athanasius at, 378; Valentinian at, v., 217; pillaged by the Franks, v., 278; vi., 50; massacre of the Jews at, x., 210.

Trevoux, i., 152 note.

Tribes, assembly of the, at Rome, vii.,

Tribigild, the Ostrogoth, rebellion of, v., 300 sqq.; allies himself with Gainas, 301; dictates terms of peace, 301, 302.

Tribonian, minister of Justinian, on treason, v., 207 note; vii., 26, 46; account of, 327 sq.; chooses foreign lawyers, 331 sq.; error of, concerning the Julian laws, 379 note.

Tribuli, engines used in the siege of Rome, vii., 257 and note.

Tribunes, i., 82 sq. note; in middle ages, xii., 84; tribune, title of Rienzi, 133.

Tribunicia Potestas, i., 82 note, sq. note. Tribute, i., 203 sqq.; ii., 18, 19 and note; reduced after the invasion of the Goths into Italy, v., 262.

Tricesimæ (Kellen), fortified by Julian,

iii., 273 note.

Trigetius, ambassador to Attila, vi., 72. Tringuemale, harbour of, vi., 36.

Trinity, controversy concerning the, iii., 338; Platonic doctrine of, ib. sq.; controversy at Alexandria, 344 sqq., 351; decision of the Council of Nice, 354; of Constantinople, v., 20 sq.; texts interpolated in Gospel of St. John, vi., 196 and notes, sq. and notes.

Tripod, in memory of defeat of Xerxes,

iii., 105 and note.

Tripoli (Syrian), conquered by the Saracens, ix., 191 note, sqq.; attacked by Zimisces, 311; taken by Roger of Sicily, x., 131 sq.; emir of, helps Crusaders, 254; taken by Baldwin I., 261 and note; county of, 262; count of, in court of peers, 266; belongs to descendants of Count of St. Giles, 258 note; escapes from Saladin, 301; lost by the Franks,

Tripoli, federation of, iv., 231 and note; loyal to Justinian, vii., 108; duke of, 110; under Saladin, x., 296.

Trisagion, hymn, viii., 165 sq. Tristram, Sir, romance of, vi., 275 note.

Tritheism, iii., 352 sq. note.

Triumph, the last at Rome, ii., 177 sq. Trnovo, inscription of Omortag at, x., 32 note; cathedral of, inscription of Asen, King of Bulgaria, xi., 26

Troas, aqueduct of Herodes Atticus at, i., 57.

Troina, battle of, x., 88; fortress of, 106; siege of, 107.

Trowsers (braccæ), ii., 94 note.

Troy, iii., 96.

Troyes, ii., 159; threatened by the Huns and saved by St. Lupus, vi., 54, 55. Truce, annual, of the Arabs, ix., 18 and

note.

Truce of God (Treuga Dei), i., 295; x., 198 and note.

Truli, name given to Goths in Spain, v., 276 note.

Trumpet, Barbarian, iv., 298 and note; Roman, vii., 145 note.

Tryphon, Jewish writer, viii., 124 note. Tsepho, grandson of Esau, iii., 5 note. Tubero, Roman lawyer, vii., 334 note. Tudela, Benjamin of, ix. 329-30 and note.

Tuka Timur, Khan of Great Bulgaria, xi., 187 note; house of, 190 note. Tuli, son of Zingis Khan, x2, 140.

Tūlūnids, see Toulunides.

Tumen, King of the Turks, vii., 187 note.

Tunis, Latin Chritians at, ix., 232; taken by Reger of Sicily, x., 131; siege of, by Louis IX., 322.

Turcilingi, vi., 143.

Turin/battle of, ii., 230, 231; Attila at (?), vi., 68; siege of, vi., 296 note. Turisund, King of the Gepidæ, viii., 6.

Turkestan, expedition of Alp Arslan into, x., 170 sq.; conquered by Malek Shah, 173; by Timour, xi.,

Turks, origin and description of, vii., 185 sqq.; religion and laws of, 188; conquests of, ib. sqq.; embassy to Constantinople, 191 sq.; conquests of, in the East, viii., 287; earliest inscription of the, ix., 133 note; in Bagdad, 295; in Persia, x., 147 sqq.; manners and emigration of, 153 sqq.; called Turkmans, 158 note; invade the empire, 161 sq.; Gelalæan era of, 175 and note; conquest of Asia Minor, 178 sq.; take Jerusalem, 182; in Egypt, 251 sq.; seat of government at Iconium, 273

and note; conquest of Egypt, 289 sqq. For Ottoman Turks, see Ottomans.

Turks or Magyars, see Magyars.

Turpilio, general of Honorius, v., 195. Turpin, Archbishop of Rheims, x., 196 and note.

Turtullian, vii., 313 sq.

Tuscans, produced the first Haruspices, v., 81 note.

Tuscany, marquises of, Roman See in subjection to, viii., 377.

Tusculum, counts of, hold the See of Rome in subjection, viii., 377; their titles, xii., 84 note; Clement III. gives to the Romans, 90 note; overthrown, 101; battle of, 101-2; partly belonged to the Colonna, 118.

Tutela, in Roman law, vii., 354.
Twelve Tables, laws of the, vii., 305

sqq.; severity of, 371.

Tyana, siege of, ii., 87, 112; Jovian at, iv., 178; taken by the Saracens, viii., 231 note; ix., 243.

Type of Constans, viii., 179.

Tyrant, in sense of usurper, ii., 50.

Tyrants, the Thirty, ii., 49 sqq.; of Britain, v., 284 and note.

Tyre, council of, iii., 376; recovered by Afdal, x., 252 and note; emir of, helps Crusaders, 54; taken by the Franks, 261 and note besieged by Richard I., 304; lost by the Franks, 324.

Tythes, ii., 319; instituted by Carlemagne, viii., 362 and note; Saladine tenth, x., 312-3 and note.

Tzangra, crossbow, x., 239 note.

Tzechi, tribe of, viii., 72 and note; x., 277 note.

Tzetzes, Isaac, ix., 370 note.

Tzetzes, John, vii., 49 and note; Chiliads of, 288 note; ix., 370; other works of, ib. note; on death of Mourzoufle, xi., 9 note.

Tzympe, fortress of, taken by the Ottomans, xi., 165 note.

UBERTINUS Pusculus, xii., 23 note. Ubii of Cologne, i., 281 note.

Ugernum, near Arles, assembly at, declares Avitus emperor, vi., 94 and note.

Ugri, or Hungarians, x., 39 sq.

Ukraine, Goths in, ii., 31.

Uldin, King of the Huns, defeats Gainas the Goth, v., 307; his rearguard

extirpated, 331.

Uljāi-Tu, Khan of Persia, xi., 155 note. Ulphilas, apostle of the Goths, account of, vi., 180 sq.; his translation of the Scriptures, ib. note; Arianism of, 186 note.

Ulphilas, lieutenant of Constantius,

v., 268.

Ulpian, head of Mamæa's council, i., 160, 194; on the duties of a proconsul, iii., 128 note; vii., 310; a jurist, 320; authority of, 326; fragments of, 334 note.

Ulpiana, vii., 60 note.

Ulpius Crinitus, ii., 70 and note.

Ulubad, battle of, xi., 219 note. Ulugh Beg, founds observatory at Sa-

marcand, xi., 182 note.

Ulysses, ship of, at Corcyra, vii., 262 note.

Umbrians, i., 26.

Unitarians, ix., 38.

Universal History, Modern, on Mahomet and the Caliphs, ix., 110 note.

Universities, European, xi., 275.

Upravda, translation of name Justinianus, vii., 1 note.

Upsala, temple of, i., 287 note, ii., 5 and note; Codex Argenteus at, vi., 181 note.

Uraias, nephew of Vitiges, vii., 154, 243. Uranius, sophist, at court of Nushirvan, vii., 202.

Urban II., Pope, x., 192; at Council of Placentia, 193 sq.

Urban IV., Pope, letter of, viii., 389 note; protects Baldwin of Courtenay, xi., 73.

Urban V., Pope, xi., 239 and note; addressed by Petrarch, xii., 155 and note, sg. note; returns to Rome, 157; death foretold by St. Bridget, ib.; introduces conservators, 170 note.

Urban VI., Pope, xii., 159; supported by Rome, England, etc., 161; cruelty, ib., 162.

Urban VIII., Pope, removes roof of portico of Pantheon, xii., 193 note.
Urban or Orban, Hungarian, makes

cannon for Mahomet, xii., 14 and note.

Urbicus, river, battle on the banks of, Theodoric defeats Rechiarius, vi., 98.

Urbino (Urbs Vetus), taken by Belisarius, vii., 157 and note; duchy of, united to Ferrara, xii., 175.

Uregundi, see Burgundians.

Urosh V., King of Servia, marches to deliver Hadrianople, xi., 166 note.

Ursacius Bishop of Illyricum, professes

Ursacius, Bishop of Illyricum, professes Arianism, iii., 362; epistles of, 382 note.

Ursacius, master of the offices, iv., 213 and note.

Ursel of Baliol, commands the Normans in the service of Romanus, x., 165 and *note*.

Ursel, rebellion of, viii., 286.

Ursicinus, in Gaul, iii., 242; in Mesopotamia, 258; disgrace, *ib*.

Ursini, Roman family, xii., 120 sq.; splendour of, 177, 205.

Ursini, Bartoldo, stoned, xii., 150. Ursini, Martin, execution of, xii., 136

[see Stefaneschi]. Ursini, Savella, xii., 205.

Ursinus, contention of, with Damasus, iv., 210.

Ursula, St., v., 7 note.

Ursulus, the treasurer, death, iv., 36. Urtupa, battle of, xi., 188 note.

Usipetes, ii., 27.

Uspenski, T., on Barlaam, xi., 276 note. Usucapio, term in Roman law, vii., 357 note, sq. note.

Usufruct, vii., 359 and note.

Usury, vii., 369 sq.

Usus, term in Roman law, vii., 359. Utica, honorary colony, i., 46 note; iv.,

232; battle of, ix., 204.

Utturgurians, vii., 180 note.

Utus, river, Romans defeated by Attila, vi., 13.

Uzbeks or Usbec Tartars, iv., 263 note; vi., 27 note; xi., 183 note; invade Persia and Transoxiana, 217. Uzi, tribe of, x., 165 and note.

Vaballathus (or Balbatus), ii., 86 note. Vacasora, subdued by the Saracens, ix., 220.

Vacca, Flaminius, xii., 194 note.

Vaccaricia, battle of, x., 85 note.

Vacsa or law of Zingis, xi., 214 note.

Vadomair, a prince of the Alamanni, iv., 14 and note; epistle of, to Constantius, 23 note; son of, murdered, 215; commands with Count Trajan in Armenia, 241.

Vagabanta, battle of, iv., 241.

Valarsaces, date of, ii., 166 note; King of Armenia, v., 233 note.

Valdrada, wife of Lothaire II., ix., 347. Valencia, worship of Christ abolished in, ix., 232.

Valens, Arian Bishop of Mursa, iii., 216 note; influences Constantius, 368.

Valens, Augustus, iv., 184; Emperor of the East, ib.; character, 196 sq.; administration, 198 sq.; adopts the Arian heresy, 202, 203; assists the Iberians, 241; Gothic war, 247 sqq.; resides at Antioch, 290 sq.; settles the Visigoths in Thrace, 202; at Constantinople, 309; defeated at the battle of Hadrianople, 312 sq.; death, 314.

Valens, Bishop of Illyricum, professes Arianism, iii., 362; epistles of, 382

note.

Valens, general of the Dalmatian legions, escapes, v., 232; in the Gothic camp, 238; deserts to Attalus, ib.

Valens, made Cæsar by Licinius, ii., 247; death, 248.

Valens, usurper in Achaia, ii., 50 sq. Valentia, city of, Constantine besieged in, v., 179; destroyed by the Goths, 270, 271; colony of Alani at, vi., 43 and note; reduced by Abd al-Azīz, 82.

Valentia, province in Britain, iv., 230 and note.

Valentin, general, despatched to the East by Heraclius, viii., 222-3. Valentin, guard of Justinian, vii., 191.

Valentinian I., law against deserters, iii., 141 note; character, iv., 181 sq.; divides the empire, 185; cruelty of, 196 sq.; bears of, 198; administration, 198 sq.; institutes defensors, 200; religious toleration, 201; edict against the clergy, 207 and note; war with the Alamanni, 214 sqq.; invades Gernany, 219; sends

Palladius to Africa, 232; war with the Sarmatians, 251 sqq.; enters Sirmium, 253; death, 256 and note.

Valentinian II., Emperor, iv., 258; rules in Italy, Africa and Western Illyricum, v., 10; expelled by Maximus, 38; restored by Theodosius, 57; character, 58; death, 60.

Valentinian III., Emperor of the West, edict of, concerning the annual consumption of Rome, v., 219, 339 and note; reduces the tribute of Numidia and Mauritania, 354 note; flight to Rome, vi., 72; peace with Attila, 73; puts Aetius to death, 78 sq.

Valentinians, sect of the, ii., 277; persecuted, iii., 333; iv., 98; theory on the nature of Christ, viii., 131

note.

Valentola, surrendered by Theodemir to

the Saracens, ix., 220.

Valeria, daughter of Diocletian, ii., 149 note; fate of, 243 sq.; embraces Christianity, iii., 59.

Valeria, province of, ii., 222 note; governed by Marcellinus, iv., 251 and

note

Valerian, brings army to the relief of

Rome, vii., 150.

Valerian, censor, ii., 21; Emperor, 22 and note; associates Gallienus, 23; wall of, 37 note; expedition to the East, 42, 43; capture of, 44, 47; conduct towards the Christians, iii., 55.

Valerianus, P. Licinius Cornelius, son of Gallienus, ii., 23 note; death, 25

note.

Valerius Flaccus, on the Oppian law, vii., 347 note.

Valerius, name assumed by Diocletian, ii., 144 note.

Valet, title of, x., 351 note.

Valla, Laurentius, grammarian, vii., 332 note; viii., 349 and note; Latin interpreter, xi., 280.

Valle, della, Roman family of, xii., 205. Valle, Pietro della, iv., 136 note; vii., 222 note; on ruins of Assyria, ix., 125 note.

Vallio, Count, death, v., 8 note.

Valturio, Robert, his de Re Militari, xii., 2 note.

Valvassors, order of, at Rome, viii., 384 and note; or bannerets, in diocese of Coutances, x., 97.

Vámbéry, A., History of Bokhārā, ix.,

Van Dale, de Consecratione Principum, i., 87 note.

Vandale, physician, iv., 90 note.

Vandals, in Germany, i., 301 note, ii., 7, 8 and note, 74 note; settle in Britain, 122; ally themselves with the Sarmatians, iii., 187; invade Italy, v., 165; defeated by the Franks, 174; in Gaul and Spain, 273; defeated by Wallia, 276, 277; take Seville and Carthagena, 343; in Africa, 343 sqq.; maritime power, vi., 84; plunder Rome, 89 sqq. and notes; on the coasts of the Mediterranean, 117; their conversion, 182; persecute the African Christians, 188 sqq.; number of, under Gelimer, vii., 99 sq.; fate of, 109 sqq.; become extinct in Africa, 115; revolt of, in Africa, 236; complete disappearance of, 242; effect of their capture on the buildings of Rome, xii., 192.

Vannes, diocese of, subdued by the Britons of Armorica, vi., 275.

Vapincum, iii., 221 note.

Varanes, general of Honorius, v., 195. Varanes, or Bahram, usurper, exploits of, viii., 57 sq.; rebellion of, 59 sqq.; interviews with Chosroes, 61 note; death of, 65.

Varanes, or Bahram, King of Persia (Varahran II.), ii., 130 and note.

Varanes, son of Yezdegerd, King of Persia, persecutes the Christians, v., 330; ruin of the Armenian kingdom under, 333 note.

Varangians, in the Byzantine service, ix., 340; x., 51; name of, ib. note; acclamations of, ix., 344 note; serve under Alexius Comnenus, x. 115; composed of Danes and English, 364 and note; serve under the Emperors of Nicæa, xi., 63, 65.

Varchonites, see Ogars. Varna, battle of, xi., 309 sq. Varni, or Varini, vi., 285.

Varro, on fall of Rome, vi., 81 and note; on comets, vii., 292 and note.

Varronian, Count, father of Jovian, iv.,

Varronian, infant son of Jovian, iv.,

Varus, Alfenus, Roman lawyer, v., 279 note.

Varus, i., 3 note, 25 note.

Vasinobroncæ, iv., 246 note.

Vataces, John Ducas, Emperor of Nice, xi., 24; besieges Constantinople, 26; conquests, 33; death, ib.; administration, 55 sqq.; treasures of, 63 and note; interview with the Sultan of Iconium, xi., 154; his account of the Mongol invasion, 232.

Vatari, village of, vii., 237 note.

Vatican, library of the, xi., 289.

Vatican, suburb, see Rome.

Vaucluse, retreat of Petrarch, xi., 124 and note.

Vayvods, or Hungarian chiefs, x., 38; xi., 313. Cp. Voivode.

Veccus, Johannes, Patriarch of Constantinople, xi., 76 and note.

Vedastus, St., Life of, vi., 218 note. Vegetius, his description of Roman

legions, i., 19 note; v., 70 and note.

Veii, siege of, i., 203; position of, ib. note, ii., 179 note.

Velleda, German prophetess, i., 292. Velleius, Paterculus, i., 142 note.

Venaissin, county, ceded to the Popes, xii., 110 and note.

Venantius, consul, viii., 162.

Venedi, ii., o sq. and note; subdued by Hermanric, iv., 246.

Venerianus, ii., 37 note.

Venetians, recover Ravenna, viii., 336; alliance with Alexius Comnenus, x., 125; war with Emperor Manuel, 138; commerce, 347; government, ib.; treaty with the Crusaders, 348 sqq.; treachery of, to Crusaders, 350 note; territory after conquest of Constantinople, xi., 5; settlements in Constantinople, ib.; war with the Genoese, 125; treaty with Cantacuzene, ib.; their defeat, 126; use of gunpowder by, xi., 231. See Venice.

Veneti, i., 26 and note.

Venice, or Venetia, foundation of the Vestals, i., 145; v., 72 and note.

republic of, vi., 69 sqq.; history of, by Maffei, ib. note; infant dominion of, viii., 29; ally of Lombardy, 385; trade of, with Egypt and Palestine, x., 184 note; History of, 344 sqq.; bronze horses of Constantinople taken to, xi., 384 note; her monopoly of trade with the East, xi., 146 note; John Palæologus at, 260; knowledge of Turkish political affairs at, xii., 63 note; holds aloof from factions of Italy, 198.

Venti, Emperor of China, memorial to, iv., 277 note, sq. note.

Venus, chapel of, at Jerusalem, iv.,

Venusia, in Lucania, iii., 70; Robert Guiscard buried at, x., 127 and note.

Veratius, vii., 371.

Verdun, massacre of the Jews at, x., 210.

Vergerius, pupil of Chrysoloras, xi., 283 note.

Verina, widow of Leo, vi., 141; claims the apire 202 sq.
Verinianus, opposes Constantine the

tyrant, v., 180 and note.

Verona, amphitheatre at, i., 56; splendour of, 61; siege of, ii., 231 sq. and note; defeat of the Goths near, v., 158; destroyed by Attila, vi., 68; battle of, 310; palace of Theodoric at, 327 and note; chapel of St. Stephen at, destroyed by Theodoric, 333; Teias at, vii., 267; Lombards in, viii., 13.

Veronica, or image of Christ, viii., 315. Verres, tyrant of Sicily, vii., 377.

Versinicia, battle of, x., 32 note.

Versus politici, ix., 373 and note.

Vertæ, an unknown nation, in the army of Sapor, iii., 254 and note.

Vertot, Abbé de, xii., 27 note.

Verus, Ælius, i., 96.

Verus the Younger, i., 97. Ves, Russian tribe, x., 54 note.

Vespasian, i., 55, 84 note, 93 sq. and note; discovery of his lex de im-

perio, xii., 130 and note. Vespasiana, alleged province in Scotland, i., 6 note.

Veterans, lands bestowed on, iii., 140 and note.

Vetranio, governor of Illyricum, assumes the purple, iii., 208 and note; deposed and exiled by Constantius, 213.

Vettius, celebrated Roman augur, vi., 82 note.

Vexin, Count of, title of King of France, x., 281 note.

Vézelay, Parliament of, St. Bernard at, x., 285.

Via Cæsaris, suburb of Ravenna, v., 163 note.

Vicars or vice-prefects, iii., 127 and note.

Vicennalia, festival of the, ii., 177, 178 and *note*.

Vicenza, destroyed by Attila, vi., 68. Victor, African bishop, his history of the African persecution, vi., 199.

Victor, Aurelius, iii., 206 note; prefect of the city, iv., 2 note.

Victor (Flavius), son of Maximus, death of, v., 42 and note.

Victor, the Sarmatian, Julian's general of infantry, iv., 124; at Maogamalcha, 131; wounded, 140; general of Valens against the Goths, iv., 249; with Arintheus arranges peace with the Goths, 250; retreat of, at Hadrianople, 314.

Victor Vitensis, History of the Vandalic persecution, v., 350 note; vi., 190

note.

Victor (the Younger), historian, iii., 170 note, 225 note.

Victoria, mother of Victorinus, ii., 50, 82 and note.

Victorianus, proconsul and martyr, vi., 194 note.

Victorinus, associate of Posthumus, ii., 50; death, 81 and note.

Victors, veteran band of the, in Britain, iv., 229.

Victory, statue and altar of, v., 74 and note; banished by Gratian, 75; restorations solicited by Symmachus, ib.

Victovali, i., 301 note.

Vicus Helena, town of, Clodion defeated by Aetius at, vi., 50 and *note*.

Vienna (Vienne), iv., 6; Julian at, 13; Valentinian II. at, v., 59;

Constantine besieged in, 179; taken by Clovis, vi., 226.

Vienna, Theodoric born at, vi., 299. Viennensis, one of the Seven Provinces, v., 286 note.

Vigenna, or Vienne, river, vi., 232. Vigilantia, mother of Justinian, vii., 1

Vigilantia, mother of Justinian, vii., 1 note, 14.

Vigilantius (presbyter), v., 98 note.

Vigilantius, general of Honorius, v., 195. Vigilius, deacon, made Pope, vii., 149; accused of exile of Sylverius, 246 note; sends Sicilian corn to Rome, 250 and note; apostacy of, viii., 176.

Vigilius, interpreter sent with embassy to Attila, vi., 24; interview with Attila, 30; his conspiracy against

Attila, 34.

Vigilius of Thapsus, dialogue of, vi., 196 and note.

Vignoles, M. des, on date of fire in Nero's reign, xii., 188 note.

Viliaris, a Gothic warrior, vii., 244 note. Villages, in Russia and Poland, vii., 181 note; authorities upon, ib.

Villains, or serfs, in Syria, x., 270. Villani, John, on the revolution of A.D. 1328 at Rome, xii., 106 note.

Villani, Matthew, history of, xi., 117

Villas, of the Merovingians, vi., 250 and note.

Villehardouin, Geoffrey de, joins fourth crusade, x., 343; origin of name of, ib. note; compared to Nicetas, 379; Marshal of Romania, xi., 8; retreats before the Bulgarians, 16.

Villehardouin, William, Prince of Achaia, captivity of, xi., 34 and note.

Viminacium, i., 164 note; destroyed by the Huns, vi., 11.

Vindonissa, battle of, ii., 159; ruins of, vi., 217 and note.

Vine, cultivation of the, i., 66, 67 and note.

Virgil, fourth eclogue of, iii., 304 and note; sixth eclogue of, iv., 107 note; ninth eclogue of, v., 279 and note; mention of silk by, vii., 31; mentions suicides, 387 and note; as a magician, xii., 209 note.

Virtha, or Tecrit, Arabian fortress, besieged by Sapor, iii., 257 and note.

Visandus, Gothic standard-bearer, vii.,

Visconti, sovereignty of, in Milan, viii.,

Visigoths, see under Goths.

Vistula, scttlement of Goths on, ii., 7. Vitalian, Gothic chief, death of, vii., 4;

family of, *ib. note*. Vitalian, nephew of Anastasius, revolt

of, viii., 167. Vitalianus, Prætorian prefect, i., 220

Vitalius, general of Justinian, vii., 244

Vitaxæ, or satraps, i., 261.

note, 228.

Vitellius, emperor, i., 94, 101 note.

Viterbo, viii., 333 and note; battle of, xii., 102 and note; a retreat of popes, 107.

Vitiges, general of Theodatus, King of Italy, vii., 136; besieges Rome, 138 sqq.; six camps at Rome, 143 and note; besieges Rimini, 155; flies to Ravenna, ib.; accepts Belisarius as King of the Goths, 164; taken prisoner, ib.; senator and patrician at Constantinople, 165 and note; embassy of, to Persia, 206.

Vitruvius, the architect, v., 223 and note. Vitry, James de, x., 261 note.

Vivarium at Rome, see Rome.

Vivonne, Clovis attacks the Visigoths near, vi., 233 note.

Vizir, office of, revived, ix., 203 note; Turkish office of, xi., 158.

Vlachia, Great, x., 338 note.

Vlacho-Bulgarian kingdom, x., 338 note.

Vladimir, metropolis, taken by the Mongols, xi., 146 note.

Vladimir, see Wolodomir.

Voconian law, vii., 361 and note, 365. Voguls, Siberian people, x., 39 note. Voigt, G., on Æneas Sylvius, xii., 62

Voigt, Johannes, on Pope Hildebrand, x., 122 note.

Voivode, xi., 93.

note.

Volaterranus, Jac., Diary of, xii., 180. Volaterra, Raphael de, translates works of Procopius, vii., 8 *note*. Volney, traveller in Egypt, ix., 179 note, 191 note.

Volocean marshes, ii., 222 note.

Vologesia, iv., 127 note.

Voltaire, i., 33 note; his Zadig, ix., 19 note; on Mahomet, 73 note; on siege of Damascus, 140 note; on division of the Saracen Empire, 263 note; on Alexius Comnenus, x., 227 note; on Amurath II., xi., 302 note; xii., 38 note; Turcophil prejudices, 56 note.

Volusianus, son of Gallus, ii., 20 and

note.

Volusius, wealthy Roman senator, v., 206 note.

Vopiscus, ii., 103 note.

Vortigern, British prince, vi., 269 sq., 276.

Vortimer, son of Vortigern, vi., 276. Vouillé, battle of, Clovis defeats the Goths at, vi., 233; position of, and site of the battle, *ib. note*.

Vou-ti, Emperor of China, ii., 167 and note; iv., 279 and note.

Vsevlad of Kiev, x., 194 note.

Vulcanus, Bonaventura, author of Latin version of Agathias, vii., 8 note.

Vultures, twelve, of Romulus, vi., 81.

WACKIDY (Al Wākidī), history of the conquest of Syria ascribed to, ix., 135 note; history of conquest of Mesopotamia, 170 note; history of conquest of Egypt, 173 note.

Waimar of Salerno, x., 90 note; receives Capua, 91 note.

Waitz, G., on imperial coronations, xii., 67 note.

Wakusa, battle of (Yermuk), ix., 157 note.

Walachians, ii., 74 note; origin of, x., 28 and note; share in second Bulgarian kingdom, 338 and note; rebel against the Turks, xi., 168 note; claim Hunyady, 313 note. See Vlachia.

Waladimir I., of Russia, see Wolodomir.
Walamir, Prince of the Ostrogoths in Pannonia, friend of Attila, vi., 8;
brother of Theodoric the Ostrogoth, vi., 299 and note, sq.

Walamirs, Gothic tribe, fight for the Emperor Zeno, vi., 304.

Wales, Britons retreat to, vi., 275; marches of, 288; music in, ib., sq.

note.

Walid, caliph, marries granddaughter of Yezdegerd, ix., 131 note; conquers Transoxiana, 132 and note; annexes Spain, 210; death of, 222,

Wall, Roman, in Britain, i., 5; of Aurelian, ii., 80; of Probus, 120; of China, iv., 277; of Rome, under Honorius, v., 223; of Justinian in Thracian Chersonese, vii., 61 sq.; of Anastasius, 62.

Wallia, King of the Goths, allies himself with Rome, v., 275; death, vi., 44.

Wallus, or Cambricus, vi., 281 note. Walter de Brienne, Duke of Athens, xi., 91; death, ib.

Walter de Poissy, uncle of Walter the Penniless, x., 200 note.

Walter the Penniless, x., 209; in Asia Minor, 212.

Walther, on Roman law, vii., 302 note. Wangkhan, see Prester John.

War, rights of, vii., 162 note.

Warburton on Julian, iv., 78 note.

Warna, see Varna.

Warnefrid, Paul, on the Lombards, vii., 178 note; viii., 28 note; on defeat of the Saracens, ix., 256 note.

Waters, Prince of the, Persian title, vii., 200 and note.

Watson, Dr., ix., 247 note.

Waywode, see Voivode.

Wei-lio, Chinese document, vii., 32

Wellhausen, on fall of Mecca, ix., 74 note.

Wells, in Persia, vii., 200 note.

Weltin, vision of, viii., 360 note.

Wends or Slavonians, vii., 117 note.

Wenzel, son of Charles IV., viii., 392

Werdan, general of Heraclius, ix., 142 and note.

Wharton, Thomas, History of English Poetry, vi., 278 note.

Wheat, price of, iii., 17 note; fixed by Julian, iv., 112.

Whitaker, i., 166 note; his History of Manchester, iv., 226 note; vi., 268 note; on English language, 279 note.

White and black, meaning of, in Turkish language, xi., 168 note.

White Horde, xi., 187 note. White Huns, iv., 282 sqq.

White, Mr., Arabic professor at Oxford, ix., 254 note; institutions of Timour translated by, xi., 181 note.

Wibald of Corvei, Abbot, x., 281 note. Wibert, his Life of Leo IX., x., 93 note. Widimir, brother of Theodoric the Ostrogoth, vi., 299 sq. and note.

Wilfrid, Anglo-Saxon bishop, vi., 281 and note; at the Lateran synod,

viii., 182 note.

William I., King of Sicily (the Bad), x., 140 sq.

William II., of Sicily (the Good), x., 139, 142.

William, Count of Apulia, x., 88, 90; divides the conquests with Rainulf and Waimar, 90 note; death, 129.

William of Malmesbury, on first crusade, x., 234 note.

William of Nogaret, xii., 108.

William of Tyre, error of, x., 182 note; knowledge of antiquity of, 240 note. William, Viscount of Melun, flight of,

at Antioch, x., 247.

Wimpfen, ii., 120.

Winchester, Roman, Gynæceum at, iii., 148 note.

Windmills, introduced into Europe by the Crusaders, xi., 40 note.

Wine, public distribution of, at Rome, v., 219; scarcity of, ib. and note.

Wingfield, Sir Robert, ambassador of Henry VIII., xii., 166 note.

Wisdom of Solomon, published by the Alexandrian Jews, iii., 340 and note. Wisumar, Vandal King of the Goths,

iii., 89, 90. Witchcraft and Witches, iv., 193; in Lombard code of laws, viii., 37-8.

Withicab, son of Vadomair, murder of, iv., 215.

Withimer, King of the Goths, war against the Huns and Alani, iv.,

Witikind (Widukind), Saxon chief, viii., 372 and note.

Witikind (Widukind), Saxon monk, vi., 269 note.

Witiza, King of the Goths in Spain, vi., 265; ix., 209.

Woden, god of war, vi., 272.

Wolodomir, Grand Duke of Russia, viii., 268; sends auxiliaries against Phocas, 274 note; ix., 349; baptism of, x., 70; marries Princess Anne, ib.; date of, ib. note.

Wolodomir, province of, see Moscow. Women, position among Romans, i., 192; among the Germans, 291 sq.; among the Mahometans, ix., 52 sq.; how regarded legally, vii., 346.

Woodward, W. H., xi., 275 note. World, date of creation of, ii., 289 and note; conflagration of, 292 sq.

Worms, destroyed, iii., 260; murders at, in tenth century, x., 203 note; massacre of the Jews at, 210.

Worship, public, solid foundation of

religion, v., 95.

Wotton's Reflections on Ancient and Modern Learning, ix., 186 note; 275 note.

XENAIAS, or Philoxenus, Bishop of Mabug, exile and death of, viii., 195 and note.

Xenophon, on eunuchs, iii., 224 note; Cyropædia and Anabasis, iv., 163 note; on Syrian and Cilician gates, viii., 100 note.

Xeres, battle of, ix., 213 and note.

Xerxes, Bridge of Boats, iii., 95 and note; vii., 174 note.

Ximenes, Cardinal, publishes the Greek testament, vi., 198 note.

Ximenes, Roderic, his Historia Arabum, ix., 250 note.

Xiphilin, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 283.

Xivrey, Berger de, on Emperor Manuel, xi., 249 note.

YAROSLAV, see Jaroslaus and Ieroslaus. Yatreb, see Medina.

Yeletz, taken by Timour, xi., 189. Yelutchousay, Chinese mandarin, vi., 14 and note.

Yemanah, Arabian city, and province of, ix., 112 and note.

Yemen, or Arabia Felix, conquered by Nushirvan, viii., 51 sq.; kingdom of, ix., 5 and note; cities in, 8; subjugation of, by the Abyssinians, Persians, Egyptians, and Turks, 10 | Zadenghel, viii., 212.

and note; subdued by Moāwiya, 99; subdued by Saladin, x., 295.

Yen King, see Peking.

Yermuk, battle of the, ix., 156 sqq.

Yezdegerd I., v., 319.

Yezdegerd III., last King of Persia, ix., 120; era of, ib. notes; defeated by the Arabs at Jalula, 126; at Rayy, ib. note; takes refuge with the Prince of Fargana, 129-30; slain by the Turks, 131; children of, ib. note; vii., 201.

Yezd, Magian Pontiff near, ix., 229-30. Yezîd I., Caliph, son of Moāwiya, ix., 101; spares family of Ali, 104; at siege of Constantinople, 238.

Yezīd II., Caliph, iconoclastic edict of, viii., 316 note.

Yezīd, favourite of Sulaymān, ix., 223 note.

Yezīd, son of Walīd, ix., 131 note.

Yolande, daughter of John of Brienne, wife of Frederic II., x., 315 and note.

Yolande, sister of Baldwin and Henry, wife of Peter of Courtenay, xi., 22. Youkinna, chief of Aleppo, ix., 163, 165. Yuen, Mongol dynasty of, xi., 152.

Yule, Colonel, his translation of Marco Polo, xi., 134 note; on China, 141

ZAB, lesser, viii., 115.

Zabatus, or great Zab, river, iv., 162 note; Heraclius at, viii., 115; defeat of Caliph Mervan on the banks of, ix., 260.

Zabdas, general of Zenobia, ii., 87.

Zabdicene, province of, ceded to the empire, ii., 176 and note.

Zabergan, leader of the Bulgarian cavalry, vii., 282; threatens Constantinople, 283; retires, 285.

Zablestan, reduced by Nushirvan, vii., 230.

Zacagni, viii., 28 note.

Zachariah, Patriarch of Jerusalem, taken by Chosroes to Persia, viii.,

Zachariah, prophet, vii., 172.

Zacharias, Bishop of Mytilene, viii., 153

Zacharias, the Paulician, x., 4 note.

Zachary, Pope, viii., 341.

Zagan, Pasha, at siege of Constantinople, xii., 18 note.

Zagarola, fief of the Colonna, xii., 117. Zagatai, son of Zingis, xi., 140 and note. Zagatais, defeat Toctamish, xi., 189. Zaid, see Zeid.

Zaleucus, laws of, vii., 306 and note.

Zalzuts, x., 157 note. Zama, battle of, ii., 126 note.

Zama, Saracen leader, death of, ix., 252. Zames, vii., 266 note.

Zamma, brother of Firmus, iv., 233. Zamolxis, ii., 74.

Zamorin, grants privileges to Christians of St. Thomas, viii., 192.

Zampea, attendant of the Empress Anne, xi., 236 and note.

Zani, Peter, Doge of Venice, xi., 6 note. Zani, tribe of, vii., 66; sent by Justinian against the Persians, 223.

Zano, brother of Gelimer, vii., 105 sqq.; death, 108.

Zante or Zacynthus, massacre at, by Genseric, vi., 118; taken by Venetians, xi., 5 note.

Zanubi, poet laureate, xii., 155 note. Zapharan, Jacobite monastery, near

Merdin, viii., 196. Zara, siege of, x., 353 and note. Zarabai, office of the, ix., 338 note.

Zarathustra, see Zoroaster. Zathus, King of Lazica, vii., 220.

Zavrids, see Zeirides.

Zealots, sect of the, iii., 4 note, 23. Zebras at Rome, ii., 136 note.

Zehra, city of, near Cordova, ix., 267. Zeid, slave of Mahomet, ix., 42 note, 54;

standard bearer at Muta, 78. Zeineb, wife of Mahomet, ix., 86 note. Zeineddin (Zayn ad-Dīn) Cadhi, x., 287. Zeirides, Saracen dynasty in Africa, x., 131.

Zeitin Burnou, near the Golden Gate, xii., 30 note.

Zelator Italiæ, title, xii., 140.

Zemlin, see Semlin.

Zemzem, holy well of Mecca, ix., 9, 24. Zend language, i., 253 note.

Zendavesta, or Bible of the Ghebers, i., 253, 258.

Zendecan, battle of, x., 156.

Zenghi, Governor of Aleppo, x., 288. Zenia or Zenastan, Armenian name for China, ii., 166 note.

Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, ii., 50, 53, 65; defeated by Aurelian, 71; character and reign, 83 sqq.; protects Paul of Samosata, iii., 58. Zenobius, ii., o5 note.

Zeno, Emperor, restored, vi., 148; husband of Ariadne, 302; vii., 64; Henoticon of, viii., 162 and note.

Zeno, Bishop of Maiuma, iv., 95 note. Zeno, orator, vii., 51.

Zephaniah, prophecy of, iv., 319. Zeugma, passage of the Euphrates, iv., 110 note.

Zeuxippus, baths of, iii., 105, 106 and note.

Zhebu, the chagan of the Khazars, viii., III note.

Zichidæ, xi., 303 note.

Ziebel, Prince of the Chozars, viii., 112.

Zimisces, John, the Armenian, viii., 268 note; Typikon of, 269 note, sq.; account of, 270 sqq.; eastern conquests, ix., 300 sqq.; settles the Paulicians in Thrace, x., 15 and note; conquers Eastern Bulgaria, 35 note; his name, 65 note; takes Marcianopolis, 66; triumph of, 67-8.

Zingis Khan, iv., 261 note, 270 and note; vi., 5 and note; slays the Chinese, 14 sq.; account of, xi., 129 sqq.; birth and race, ib. and note; etymology of name Zingis, 130 note; laws of, 131 sq. and note; religion of, 131 sq.; invades China, 135 sq.; conquers Carizme, Transoxiana, and Persia, 137 sq.; his strategical ability, ib. note; return and death of, 130; children and successors of, 140 sq.

Zizais, chief of the Sarmatians, iii., 249. Zobeide, wife of Harun Al-Rashid, viii.,

105 note.

Zobeir, Arabian chief, supported by insurgents of Kufa, ix., 96 and note; revolts against Ali, 97; death, 98; kills Gregory the Prefect, 194

Zoe Carbonupsina, wife of Emperor Leo VI., viii., 263 and note; re-

gency of, 264.

Zoe, daughter of Constantine IX. (VIII.), viii., 276; empress, 278. Zoe, second wife of Leo VI., viii., 261 note, 263 and note.

Zoltan, son of Arpad, Hungarian ruler, x., 44 note; Hungarian form of "Sultan," 148 note.

Zonaras, i., 232 note; on Anna Com-

nena, ix., 371 note.

Zoroaster or Zarathustra, i., 253 and note; system of, 254 sqq.; ii., 277; vii., 196 note; writings of, ix., 227; religion confounded with that of the Hindoos, ib. note, 220.

Zosimus, on taxation, iii., 164, 165; accuses Constantine, 280; on epistles of Julian, iv., 23 note; prejudiced, 310 note; description of his style, 326; lack of judgment, 336; v., 40; fanaticism of, 95 and note; account of Britain, 282; on revolt of Tribigild and Gainas, 299 note; on the monks, vi., 172.

Zostê patricia, maid of honour at Byzantine Court, ix., 338 note.

Zoticus, i., 188 note.

Zoupans, or Lords of Croatia, x., 30. Zuheir, Saracen governor of Africa, ix.,

Zurich, city of, xii., 80 and note. Zwinglius, ii., 293 note.

Zygomala, Theodosius, on siege of Constantinople, xii., 6 note.



## **INDEX**

## PART II. TO APPENDICES

ABASGIA, ix., 405. Abbadān, town, iv., 343. Abbāsids, the, their influence on historiography, viii., 415. Abd al-Malik, building at Jerusalem, iv., 342; coinage of, ix., 399. Abd ar-Rahmān (historian), ix., 397. Ablavius, ii., 350. Abraha, King, vii., 402 and note. Abraham, Armenian monk, xii., 216. Abramos, in Yemen, vii., 401. Abulfaragius, see Bar-Hebræus. Abū-l-Fidā, geography of, iv., 343; life and works of, ix., 397. Abū Shāma, see Abd ar-Rahmān. Abyssinia, in fourth to sixth centuries A.D., vii., 400 sqq. Achaia, province, i., 315. Acciajoli, the (Nicholas; Angelo; Nerio I.; Antonio; Nerio II.), xi., 331-3. Acland, A. H. D., ii., 350. Acre, Saracen siege of, ix., 397. Acropolites, George, ix., 383-4. Acts of Archelaus, x., 390. Adad, King, vii., 401 and note. Adam de Montaldo, xii., 216. Adamek, viii., 396 note. Adelperga, friend of Paul the Deacon, viii., 413. Adoptionism, doctrine of, x., 390. Adoration of Emperors, iii., 423. Adrunutzion, ix., 406. Adscriptitii, viii., 436. Aegean sea, theme of, ix., 401; scals of, 402. Aegina, xi., 334. Aegyptus, province, i., 316. Aelana, vii., 393. Aelius Lampridius, writer of Hist. Aug., i., 307 sqq. Aelius Spartianus, writer of Historia Augusta, i., 306 sqq. Acmilianus, tyrant, ii., 353.

Aerarium of Rome, iii., 422. Actius, in Merobaudes, iv., 351; relations to Boniface, 376. Africa, wars in (sixth century), vii., 403; exarchs of, 404; præt. prefects and magg. mill., ib. Africa, Diocese of, iii., 431. Africa, province of, i., 316; iii., 431. Agapetus of Synnada, iv., 341. Agathangelus, i., 320; sources of, iii., Agathias, i., 320-1; vi., 353. Agentes in rebus, iii., 435. Agnellus, iv., 353. Agriculture, code relating to (eighth century), viii., 437 sq. Aizan, King, vii., 400. ἀκάθιστος υμνος, viii., 398. Alamanni, ii., 356. Alania, ix., 405. Alans, in Gaul, iv., 348; ix., 404. Alaric, Stilicho's campaigns against, v., 365-7; in Greece, 367; in Italy, 368-9; "penetrabis ad urbem," 368. Ajnādain, battle of, ix., 377. Albanians, in the Peloponnesus, ix., 409. Albano, Bogomils of, x., 300. Albert of Aachen, ix., 392. Aleppo, college of, ix., 397. Alexander of Alexandria, ii., 366. Alexandria, Libraries of, v., 365 sq.; date of capitulation, ix., 380. Alexius Comnenus, viii., 408. Alī, Caliph, coinage of, ix., 391. Allectus, iv., 355. Allêlengyon, viii., 436. Alpes, maritimæ, Cottiæ, Poeninæ, i., 315. Alphabets, Slavonic, x., 397. Al-Mamun, iv., 342. Altan depter, Mongol annals, xi., 328. Altziagiri, the, vii., 396. Amalfi, xi., 332.

Ansaldo, L., ix., 393.

Antala, vi., 360; vii., 403.

Anthony, St., vii., 364.

Antae, subdued by Avars, viii., 420.

Antioch, ii., 351; Zenobia driven from,

354; mentioned in Chinese books, Arosa, i., 312.

vii., 393; Radulph's account of Amatus of Salerno, ix., 388 sq. Ambrose the Norman, ix., 393. capture of, ix., 392. Antiparos, xi., 335. Amélineau, vi., 364. Antoninus Pius, Titus, Edict of, con-Amorgos, xi., 336. cerning Christians, iii., 417. Ammianus Marcellinus, his works, ii., Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, rescript 362 sq.; list of Gallic and Egyptian ascribed to, iii., 417; Christian provinces, iii., 424 sq., 429. Ammon, bishop, vi., 364. persecution of, 420; mentioned in Amyris, of Filelfo, xii., 217. Chinese books, vii., 393. Anaea, xi., 335. Anzitenc, viii., 423. Ανάκλημα της κωνσταντινόπολης, xii., Aosta, viii., 421. 217. Aphthartodocetism, viii., 427. Anaphe, xi., 335. Apollonius, Acts of, iii., 420. Anastasius I., Emperor, vi., 352; coin-Apronianus, father of Dion Cassius, i., age of, vii., 394. 305. Aquitania, province, i., 314. Anastasius, Martyr, Life of, viii., 398. Anastasius of Mount Sinai, viii., 399. Arabia, province of, i., 312, 316; in Andan, see Adad. fourth century, iii., 426; gold in, ix., Andronicus I., Emperor, ix., 384. Arbogast, iv., 357. Andros, xi., 334. Arborius, iv., 347. Angers, Annals of, vi., 362. An-hsi (Parthia), vii., 393. Arcadia, province, iii., 424 sq. Arcadius, Emperor, v., 377. Anianus, ii., 368; viii., 418. Anna Comnena, her Alexiad, viii., 408 Archer and Kingsford, Hist. of Crusades, ix., 398. Annales Barenses, ix., 389. Ardashīr II., iv., 357; v., 374. Annales Beneventani, ix., 389. Arentans, the, ix., 405. Annals of Han dynasty, iv., 357. Areobindus, vi., 360. Annals of Ravenna, iv., 353. Arethas, King of Axum, vii., 402. Annonæ fæderaticæ, iii., 433. Arethas, Martyrdom of, vii., 401 and Anonymous Chronographer of A.D. 354, note. Arians, in the Martyrologium, iv., 342. i., 310, 320. Arichis, Duke of Beneventum, viii., 413. Anonymous Continuator of Dion, i., 306; ii., 357; viii., 395 note, Aristakes, Catholicus of Armenia, iii., 410. 442. Aristotle, Psellus on, viii., 406. Anonymous Dirge on Constantinople, Arius, Letters of, ii., 366. xi., 329. Anonymous Monodia on Theodore Armenia, history and historians of, in fourth century, iii., 441 sqq.; Palæologus, ii., 360. Anonymous Scribe of King Béla, x., church of, 443; division of, between the Empire and Persia, v., 374; 398. later historians of, ix., 398; account Anonymus Cuspiniani, see Chronicon Cusp. of, by Constantine Porph., 405. Anonymus, on Constantine the Great Armenia minor, iii., 427. and Helen, iii., 446. Armenia, the Roman provinces of, under Anonymus Valesii, the first fragment, Justinian, viii., 422 sq.; under iii., 360; second fragment, origin Maurice, 423. of, iv., 353; nature of, vi., 358. Armorici, defeated by Aetius, iv., 351.

Army, Roman, i., 313; under Diocle-

Arnold, C. F., iii., 420. Arnold, W. T., iii., 420.

tian and Constantine, iii., 432 sqq.;

size of, third to sixth centuries, 433.

Arsaces, title, iii., 442. Arsacius, dragon slayer, iv., 341. Aršak, King, iii., 442. Artemius, Life of, see Vita Artemii. Arverni, vi., 357. Arzanene, viii., 423. Aschbach I., iv., 355. Asena, vii., 398. Asia, province, i., 315. Asmus, J., ii., 361, 366. Assessor, vi., 348. Assises of Jerusalem, x., 403 sq. Aštišat, iii., 442. Astypalæa, xi., 336. Asylum, right of, viii., 434. Ataulf, iv., 348. Atecotti, the, iv., 357. Atelkuzu, x., 400. Athanasius, Patriarch, writings a source of Socrates, ii., 366. Athanasius, præt. pref. of Africa, vi., 360. Athenais, vii., 405. Athens, iv., 346; Goths at, v., 367; under Acciajoli, xi., 332. Attaleiates, Michael, his history, viii., 407. Attalus, tyrant, iv., 348. Aubé, B, iii., 420. Augusta Praetoria, viii., 421. Augustine, St., iv., 354; De Civitate, ib. Auler, A., vi., 353. Aurelian, Emperor, war with Zenobia, ii., 354. Aurelian, præt. pref. ("Osiris"), iv., 345; v., 376 sq. Aurelius, M., see Antoninus, M. Aurelius. Aureolus, tyrant, ii., 353. Ausonius, Decimus Magnus, iv., 347. Auxentius of Mopsuestia, iv., 342. Auxilia, i., 313; iii., 432; palatina, 433. Avars, the, iv., 358; press on the Sabiri, vii., 396; their conquests and empire in Europe, viii., 419 sq.; their empire broken up, x., 391. Axumites, the, in fourth to sixth centuries, vii., 400 sqq.

Babylon, captured, ix., 380. Bacurius, iv., 355. Baetica, province, i., 314. Bagaudae, iv., 351. Bahā ad-Dīn, ix., 396.

Bahrām IV., iv., 357. Bahrām V., iv., 357. Bährens, i., 309. Baian, viii., 421. Baian, see Paganos. Baidar, xi., 337. Baldric, Archbishop of Dol, ix., 391. Baldwin IV., ix., 394. Baldwin III., x., 404. Balearic Islands, vi., 361. Balista, general, ii., 352; tyrant, ib. Banduri, his edition of the Anonymous, ix., 383. Barbaro, Nicolò, journal of, xii., 215. Barbaria, vi., 358. Barbarus of Scaliger, iv., 353. Baret, E., ii., 362. Bar-Hebræus (Abū-l-Faraj), viii., 418 Barlaam of Calabria, ix., 384. Barlow, J. W., ix., 398. Baronius, Cardinal, viii., 441. Basil I. restores laws of Justinian, viii., 430 sq.; land legislation of, 437; naval improvements of, ix., 406. Basil II., land legislation of, viii., 436, 438-9 note. Basilica, collection of laws, viii., 430. Basiliscus, tyrant, vi., 346 and note. Basina, vi., 362. Bassus, Pomponius, corrector Italiæ, ii., Bastarnae, the, iii., 440. Batiffol, P., ii., 366. Baur, on the early episcopate, ii., 368. Baybars, Sultan, ix., 397. Bede, Venerable, vi., 365; History of, viii., 413. Bedjan; Acta Martyrum, iv., 341. Belgica, province, i., 314. Belisarius, vi., 348, 350. Belser, J., iii., 420. Benedict of Peterborough, ix., 394. Benjamin, C., vi., 363. Berezin, J. N., xi., 328. Berge, De la, i., 312. Bernard the Treasurer, ix., 394. Bessel, on Claudian, iv., 349. Bessarabia, x., 396. Bestuzhev-Riumin, ix., 387; x., 402.

Bethman, L., viii., 414.

moniis," ix., 382.

Bezmêr, Bulgarian King, x., 391.

Bieliaiev, D. T., iii., 421; on "De Cere-

Bilādhurī, Al-, viii., 417. 352; Scots in, 355-6; Carausius II. in, v., 371; tyrants in, 371 sq.; Bilāmi, Mohammad, viii., 417. Binding, C., iv., 355. Saxon conquest of, vi., 365. Birt, Th., iv., 348 sq.; on Radagaisus' Broadribb and Besant, History of Constantinople, xii., 217. invasions, v., 369 sq. Bithynia, province, i., 315. Broglie, A. de, iii., 421. Brooks, E. W., vi., 355; ix., 380. Blasiis, G. de, ix., 398. Brückner, M., vi., 348, 351. Blemmydes, Nicephorus, ix., 385. Blemmyes, the, vii., 402. Böcking, ed. of Not. Dign., iii., 425. Bryce, Jas., vi., 363. Brythons, the, iv., 356. Bogomils, x., 389 sq. Bucellarian theme, ix., 401. Buchon, J. A., ix., 386; x., 333. Bohadin, see Bahā ad-Din. Boissier, G., ii., 361. Büdinger, i., 308; ii., 363. Bulgaria, Black, ix., 405. Boniface, Count, relations to Aetius, v., Bulgaria, White, Paulicianism in, ix., 374 sqq. 389, 391; list of princes of, 393; Book of the Conquest [of Morea], ix., 386. extension of, north of Danube, 395 sq.; conversion of, 397. Boor, C. de, on the Anon. Contin. of Dion, ii., 357; on Eastern bishop-Bulgarians, were they Kotrigurs? vii., rics, iii., 446; on Eunapius, iv., 345; 305; relation to Avar empire, viii., on John of Antioch, vi., 356; on 420; early history of, x., 391 sqq. George Monachus, x., 388. Burckhardt, J., ii., 367, 369; iii., 443. Blatno, Methodius at, x., 397. Bizya in Thrace, Abbot Maximus at, Burdigala, iv., 348. Burgundians, ii., 356. Bury, J. B., on a passage in Ammianus, viii., 399. ii., 363; on position of Hebdo-Boccaccio, xi., 332. Bolgary, village of, x., 392. mon, iii., 422; on Praxagoras, 436 Boleslaw the Chaste, xi., 337. sq.; on a passage in Chron. Pasch., Bologna, law school at, viii., 431. 438 note; on Vita Artemii, 439; on battle of Singara, 440; on Stilicho's Boniface of Montferrat, ix., 395. designs, v., 366; on Radagaisus, Bonwetsch, x., 398. v., 369 sq.; on the Nika riot, vii., Bordeaux, iv., 347. 390; on an oracle in Procopius, Borghesi, i., 320. Boris and Gleb, ix., 387. 395; on origin of Turks, 398 sq.; viii., 419, 429; on themes, ix., 400, Boris, Bulgarian prince, conversion of, 403; on early Bulgarian kings, x., x., 398. Borries, E. von, ii., 364. 394; on Omortag's inscription, Bose, A., iv., 347. ib. sq. Bosporus (Crimean), vii., 397; ix., 405. Butyras, J., viii., 398. Byzantios, Sk. D., iii., 421. Bostra, in Arabia, i., 312. Bouillon, Godfrey of, x., 404. Bourbon, House of, Gibbon's reference CADESIA, battle of, ix., 378. Cæcilius Firmianus, L., ii., 359. to, vi., 366. Cæsarea (in Cappadocia), see of, Ar-Brandt, i., 310; on the de Mort. Persec., ii., 357 sq. menian Church dependent on, iii., Braun, H., vi., 351. 442. Breslau, Mongols at, xi., 337. Cæsarius ("Typhos"), v., 377. Cafaro of Genoa, ix., 393. Bretschneider, vii., 392; xi., 329. Brieger, on Constantine's religion, iii., Cagliari, seals of, ix., 403. Calchi, xi., 336. 443 sq. Callistus Andronicus, Monody of, xii., Britain, conquest of, i., 311; colonies

Camalodunum, i., 312.

iii., 429; Saxon conquest of, iv., Cananus, John, xi., 328.

of, 312; Hadrian in, ib.; militia

in, 313; province, 315; diocese of,

Candia, xi., 336, see Crete. Candidus, historian, vi., 346. Cantacusino, Spandugino, on siege of Constantinople, xii., 217. Canterbury, mentioned by Constantine Porph., iii., 439. Capito, the Lycian, vi., 346. Capitolinus, see Julius Capitolinus. Cappadocia, province, i., 315; theme of, ix., 403. Capture of Constantinople, anonymous Greek poem, xii., 215. Caracalla, law of citizenship of, vii., 405. Carausius I., tyrant, iv., 355. Carausius II., tyrant, v., 371 sq. Carcasan, vii., 403. Caria, province of, ix., 400. Carpathos, xi., 336. Carpi, the, iii., 440. Carpocratians, Gnostic sect, ii., 367. Carrière, A., i., 320; iii., 441. Carystos, xi., 335. Casanova, M., ix., 375. Cassino, Monte, Paul the Deacon at, viii., 413. Cassiodorus, Gothic History of, ii., 350; career and works, vi., 358 sq. Castinus, v., 376. Castricia, v., 377 note. Cassius Dio Cocceianus, notice of, i., 305; on Hadrian, 313. Catacombs, the, iii., 417-8. Catalan Grand Company, ix., 396; xi., 332. Catherine of Valois, Empress of Romania, xi., 331. Catholic Patriarch, title of chief of the Nestorians, viii., 426. Cecaumenos, his Strategikon, viii., 407. Cedrenus, George, Candidus a source of, vi., 346; synopsis of, viii., 410. Cefalonia, xi., 333. Celsus, tyrant, ii., 354. Censorship of Augustus, i., 318. Ceos, xi., 334. Cephallenia, theme of, ix., 401; seals of, 402 note; see Cefalonia. Cerealis, Petillius, i., 311. Cerealis, Governor of Cyrenaica, iv., 345. Cerigo, ix., 334. Cerigotto, ix., 334. Ceuleneer, A. de, i., 311.

Chachanov, A. S., vi., 354 note. Chalatianz, on Zenob., iii., 441 sq. Chalcondyles, Laonicus, xi., 327. Chaleb, King of Axum, vi., 401. Châlons, battle of, where fought, vi., 345 sq. Champollion-Figeac, ed. of Amatus, ix., 388. Charles the Great, receives Paul the Deacon, viii., 413; receives keys of St. Peter, 444. Charles Martel, keys of St. Peter sent to, viii., 444. Charsianon, theme of, ix., 403. Chazaria, ix., 404. Chazars, mission to the, x., 397. Chelidromi, xi., 335. Chenoboscium, vi., 364. Cherson, vii., 397; "duke" of, 398; ix., 406; mission of Constantine at, x., Chersonites, their relations with the Patzinaks, ix., 404. Chesney, General, iii., 440. Childeric, vi., 362. China, commerce of, with Roman Empire, vii., 392 sq. Chinese Annals, iv., 357 sq.; xi., 329. Chinese inscription, see Si-ngan-fu. Chios, xi., 335. Chlodwig, vi., 362 sq. Chlotachar I., vi., 362. Chosroes I., viii., 398. Chosroes II., viii., 398. Chosrov I., of Armenia, iii., 442. Chosrov II., of Armenia, iii., 442. Chosrov of Persarmenia, v., 374. Christ, W., ii., 362. Christians, number of, in empire in third century A.D., ii., 369; persecutions of, in first and second centuries, iii., 418 sqq.; under Diocletian, 420; under Constan-

tine, 444 sq. Chronica Gallica, iv., 352 sq.; vi., 362.

Chronica Italica, iv., 353; vi., 360 sq. Chronicle of Constantinople, iv., 353; vi., 360.

Chronicle of A.D. 354, see Anonymous. Chronicle of Cassiodorus, i., 310; vi., 359.

Chronicle of Edessa, vi., 356. Chronicon Alexandrinum, see Eutychius. Chronicon Cuspiniani, i., 310; iv., 352.

Chronicon Imperiale (Gibbon's "Prosper Tiro"), iv., 352.

Chronicon breve Nortmannicum, ix., 389. Chronicon Paschale, relation to Idatius, ii., 365; on a passage in (p. 532, ed. Bonn), iii., 438 note; account of, viii., 398.

Chronicon Pithoeanum=Chronicon Im-

periale.

Chronicon Terrae Sanctae, ix., 394. Chronographer of A.D. 354, i., 310, 320. Chronology of 238 A.D., i., 320; world eras, ii., 368.

Chrysostom, John, Palladius on, iv.,

345.

Chwolsohn, on Sabianism, ix., 375. Cibyrrhaeot theme, ix., 401; shipbuilding in, 408.

Cilicia, province, i., 315. Cimolos, xi., 335.

Cinnamus, John, historian, viii., 409. Cipolla, C., vi., 358.

Circus factions, vii., 389 sq.

Clary, Robert de, his works, ix., 395. Claudian, poet, iv., 348 sq.; on Radagaisus, v., 369 sq.

Claudian, brother of Maximus the philosopher, iv., 348.

Clement, St., of Bulgaria, Life of, x., 389.

Clement I., Pope, remains of, discovered, x., 397.

Clement V., Pope, ix., 398. Clement of Drenoviza, x., 398.

Clinton, i., 311, 320; viii., 419. Clisurarchies, ix., 403.

Cusurarentes, ix., 403.

Code of Justinian, Greek form of, viii., 430.

Codinus, George, works of, ix., 383. Cohen, i., 318; ii., 353.

Cohortes, iii., 432.

Coinage, under Constantine, iii., 435; Saracen, ix., 399.

Coloni, viii., 436.

Colonies, definition of, i., 316 sq.

Comet of A.D. 531, vii., 405.

Comitatenses, iii., 432 sq.

Comites, iii., 424; of Domestics, 434. Commerce, condition of, in eighth century, viii., 440.

Comparetti, D., vi., 353.

Concubinage, law concerning, viii., 431.

Consilium of Hadrian iii

Consilium of Hadrian, iii., 424.

Consistorium, iii., 424.

Constans I., his share in the empire, iii., 438 sq.

Constantia, sister of Constantine I., iii., 436.

Constantine I., the Great, letter against Arius, ii., 366; forum of, iii., 421; his organisation of the empire, 422 sq.; military reforms, 432 sqq.; treatment of Fausta and Crispus, 435 sq.; divisions of empire under, 436 sq.; religion of, 443 sqq.; churches of, at Jerusalem, iii., 342; land legislation under, viii., 436 sq.

Constantine II., share in the empire, iii., 438 sq.

Constantine VII. (Porphyrogenitus), on the partition of A.D. 338, iii., 439; viii., 401 note; suggests history of Genesius, 404; organises continuation of Theophanes, 405; law of, concerning inheritance, 433; novel of, 438 note; De Ceremoniis, ix., 382; treatise of, on themes, 402; on administration, 403; on the Dnieper rapids, x., 402 sq.

Constantine IX., founds a university, viii., 406; founds law school at Constantinople, 431; drives the Paulicians out of Armenia, x., 390.

Constantine, apostle of the Slavs, see

Constantine, Bishop of Nacolia, viii.,

Constantine Kaballinos, viii., 400. Constantine, son of Emperor Manuel, xi., 327.

Constantine, tyrant in Britain and Gaul, his career, v., 371 sq.

Constantinople, topography of (especially Augusteum and Forum of Constantine), iii., 421 sq.; great Palace of, ib.; Forum Bovis, ib.; Forum Tauri, ib.; Forum Amastrianorum, ib.; Chalkoprateia, ib.; Senate house in the Augusteum, ib.; the Mesê, ib.; Hippodrome, ib.; Milestone, ib.; Golden Gate, ib.; the Zeuxippus, ib.; Churches of S. Sophia, S. Constantine, S. Mary of the Forum, the Theotokos, ib.; site of the Hebdomon, ib.; Palace of Lausus, v., 367; names of buildings burned in Nika riot,

vii., 301; fire in reign of Leo I., Crum (or Crumn), x., 395. vi., 346; St. Sophia injured, 350 note; demes of, vii., 389 sq.; siege of, in A.D. 626, viii., 397; synod of, in A.D. 680, ib.; in A.D. 920, 432; siege of, by Saracens, 397; Bulgarian siege of, A.D. 815, 403; university at, founded by Constantine IX., 406; law school at, 431; the Phiale at, ix., 406; degeneration of people of, xii., 215.

Constantius I., Chlorus, German campaigns of, ii., 356; in Britain, tii., 420 note; share in the empire, 436; legend concerning, 446.

Constantius II., share in the empire, iii.,

437 sq.

Constitution of Roman Empire, i., 317 sq.

Consularis, vir, i., 318.

Continuator of Dion, anonymous, i., 306.

Continuator. Havniensis, of Prosper, see Prosper.

Conybeare, F. C., on the Paulicians, x., 390.

Corfu, xi., 333.

Corinth, bishop at, ii., 369; under Nicholas Acciajoli, xi., 332.

Corippus, vi., 360 sq.; vii., 403 sq.

Cornet, E., xii., 215.

Corrector Italiæ, ii., 355 sq.

Corsica, province, i., 314; territorial rights of the Church in, viii., 443-4. Cosmas, Sicilian monk, viii., 399.

Council of Arles (A.D. 316), date of, iii., 446. Council of Orleans (A.D. 511), vi., 362. Cracow, taken by Mongols, xi., 337.

Credit, defective system of, viii., 439 sq. Crete, province of, i., 316; expeditions to, in tenth century, ix., 407; Vene-

tian, xi., 335. Crimea, Onogurs, Kotrigurs, Goths in, vii., 396-7. Criminal law, viii., 433.

Crispus, son of Constantine, taught by Lactantius, ii., 358.

Critobulus of Imbros, his history of

Mohammed II., xi., 328. Crivellucci, A., on Eusebius, ii., 360.

Croatians, ix., 405. Cross, finding of true, iv., 341. Cruithnig (= Scots), iv., 356.

Crusade, Fourth, ix., 395. Cumans, revolt of the, xi., 338. Cumont, F., ii., 361; vi., 346. Cunimund, viii., 413. Cuq, E., ii., 425.

Cura, viii., 433. Cusina, vii., 403 sq.

Cyclades, province of, ix., 400.

Cyprus, province of, i., 315; ix., 400; account of, by Constantine Porph., 406; Assizes of, x., 404.

Cyrene, iv., 345.

Cyriac of Gantzac (Guiragos), ix., 308. Cyriades, i., 351 sq.; a tyrant, 352.

Cyril (Constantine) and Methodius, Lives of, ix., 387; mission of, to the Slavs, x., 397 sqq.

Cyrillic alphabet, x., 397. Cythera, see Cerigo.

Cythnos, xi., 334. Czwalina, L., iii., 425.

DACIA, of Trajan, and Ripensis, i., 312; militia in, 313; three divi-

sions of, 315. Dacia, diocese of, iii., 425, 428.

Dacian war, first, of Trajan, i., 312. Dacicus, title of Trajan, i., 312.

Dahmen, ix., 443 note.

Dahn, F., ii., 349; iv., 355; on Procopius, vi., 348 sqq., 363.

Dalmatia, province, i., 315; designs of Alaric on, v., 366; annexed to East Illyricum, ib.; strategos of, ix., 402; account of, by Constantine Porph., 405.

Dalmatius, see Delmatius. Damascus, capture of, ix., 378.

Damasus, Pope, iii., 417.

Damian, King of Homerites, vii., 401. Daras, vi., 357; vii., 403.

Darmarios, Greek copyist, viii., 404

Darmesteter, J., i., 322.

Débidour, A., vi., 353. De Boor, Professor C., viii., 404.

Decebalus, i., 312.

Decius, Emperor, founder (?) of Protectores, iii., 434.

Degrees of relationship, laws concerning, viii., 431.

Delacourt, Peigné, viii., 431. Delarc, O., ix., 388, 398.

Delmatius, his share in division of Domitian, persecution of Christians, iii. empire, A.D. 335, iii., 438. 419. Domitilla, iii., 419. Delos, xi., 334. Demes of Constantinople, vii., 389 sq. Donatists, and Constantine the Great, Democrats of Blues and Greens, vii., iii., 446. Donatus, De mortibus dedicated to, 390. i., 311; ii., 358. Dessau, i., 309. Destunis, G. S., iii., 422; xi., 328. Dorotheus, his translation of the Digest, Dethier, A., xii., 217. viii., 430. Devastatio Constantinopolitana, ix., 395 Dos (dowry), viii., 431. Douglas, R. K., Life of Jinghiz Khan, Dexippus, used by Zosimus, ii., 365. xi., 330. Dovin, viii., 423; council of, 398. Dhû-Novas, vii., 401. Dragoviči, x., 390. Diadem, imperial, iii., 423. Dräseke, J., ii., 361. Diamond mine of Soumelpour, i., 317. Diataxis, viii., 407 note. Drexler, i., 321. Dicalidones, the, iv., 356. Drungarius, ix., 407. Diehl, C., vi., 363; ix., 400, 403. Ducas, historian, xi., 327. Dierauer, i., 312. Ducas, Michael, xi., 327. Digisene, viii., 423. Ducatus Romae, viii., 444. Ducenarii, members of council, iii., Dinâr, ix., 399. Dindorf, text of Dion Cassius, i., 305. 425; protectors, 434. Duchesne, Abbé, iii., 446; vii., 402 sq.; Dioceses of Asturia and Gallaecia (216 his edition of the Liber Pontificalis, A.D.), i., 316; introduced by Dioviii., 411; on letters of Gregory II., cletian, iii., 425; list of, ib. sqq. Dioclea, ix., 405. 441; on rise of papal power, 444. Diocletian, German campaigns of, ii., Dudleby, the, viii., 420. 356; tariff, monetary reforms of, Dulaurier, ix., 398. Dunaan, see Dhû-Novas. ib.; persecutions of, iii., 420; organisation of empire by, 422 sq.; Duncker, A., i., 311. dioceses instituted by, 424 sq.; Dürr, J., i., 313. military organisation, 432; division Duruy, i., 311. of empire A.D. 293, 436 sq. Dion Cassius, see Cassius Dio; Anon. Евект, іі., 357. continuator of, see Anonymous. Eburacum (York), i., 312. Dionysius of Alexandria, letter of, iii., Ecdicius, vi., 357. Eckhardt, H., vi., 353 sq. Dionysius Exiguus, vi., 365. Eckhel, i., 318, 320; ii., 353. Dionysius of Tellmahre, viii., 418 and Eclipse of the sun, noticed by Theophnote; chronicle of, 396. anes, viii., 429. Dirhem, Saracen coin, ix., 399. Ecloga, viii., 430; criminal law of, 434. Edessa, ii., 351; inundation of, vi., 350; Diptunes, Cæsar, Tib. Jul., vii., 398 history of, by Josua, 356; account Divorce, laws of the Church concerning, of, by Fulcher of Chartres, ix., 391. viii., 432. Egypt, diocese of, iii., 425, 426; persecution in, iv., 354 sq.; monasticism Dizabul, vii., 300 sq. Dnieper, waterfalls of the, x., 402 sq. in, vi., 363 sq.; occupation by Nicetas, viii., 423; conquest of, ix., Dodu, G., ix., 398; x., 403. 379 sq.; relations with Venice, ix., Döllinger, viii., 444; x., 389. Domestici, iii., 434 sq.; counts of, 434. 395. D'Ohsson, Mouradja, on Ottoman Em-Eichel, J., vi., 353. pire, xi., 331. Ekkehard of Aura, ix., 392. Dolphin, Zorzi, xii., 217. Ektag, vii., 399. Dominus, imperial title, iii., 423. Ektel, vii., 399.

Ekthesis Chronike, xi., 328. Elba, island, viii., 421. Elesbaas, vii., 401. Eleusis, Goths at, v., 367. Elias and Ross, their translation of Mirza-Haidar, xi., 329. Emesa, Zenobia defeated at, ii., 354. Encratites, Gnostic sect, ii., 367. Engel, x., 306. Ennodius, vi., 358. Epanagoge, viii., 431. Ephraem Syrus, ii., 366. Epiphanius of Cyprus, ix., 382. Epiphanius, Bishop of Ticinum, vi., Epiphanius, collaborator in Hist. Tripart., vi., 359. Epirus, i., 315. Episcopate, origin of, ii., 368 sq. Eras of the world (Roman, Antiochene, etc.), ii., 368; Roman or Byzantine, viii., 307. Ernoul, ix., 394. Esegel, Bulgarian tribe of, x., 400. Esimphaeus, vii., 401. Eudoxia, wife of Arcadius, v., 377 sq. Eudoxia, wife of Valentinian III., iv., 351 sq., v., 366. Eugippius, vi., 358. Eumenius of Augustodunum, i., 309. Eunapius, ii., 364 sq.; iii., 439; mutilated edit. of, iv., 345. Eupaterios, Duke of Cherson, vii., 308 and note. Euphemius, revolt of, viii., 405. Euphrates, course of, iv., 343. Eusebius of Caesarea, his works, ii., 359; a source of Socrates, 366; on edict of Antoninus, iii., 417; on conversion of Armenia, 442; on religion of Constantine, 445. Eusebius, Bishop of Rome, iii., 417 sq. Eustathius of Antioch, ii., 366. Eustathius of Epiphania, vi., 347. Eustathius of Thessalonica, ix., 383 sq. Eutharic Cillica, vi., 359. Eutropius, historian, i., 310; in the Hist. Misc., iv., 353 sq.; Greek transl. of, vi., 346; History of, edited by Paul the Deacon, viii., 413. Eutropius, eunuch, v., 377. Eutychianus, on Julian's Persian war, ii., 365. Fritigern, iv., 359.

Eutychius, Alexandrine chronicle of, iii., 439; viii., 418. Evagrius, vi., 346 sq., 355 sq.; vii., 389; account of, viii., 396. Evans, A. J., v., 371. Ewald, Paul, on letters of Pope Gregory, viii., 412. Exarchs, of Italy and Africa, vii., 404. Excerpts, of Theodorus Lector, viii., 401-2. Excubitores, iii., 433. Executors, testamentary, viii., 433. Expeditio contra Turcos, ix., 300. Ezerites, ix., 406. FALCANDUS, Hugo, History of, ix., 389. Falco, ix., 389. Falconi, Nicolas, ix., 398. Fallmerayer, on the Hellenes, x., 391 note. Fasti Vindobonenses, iv., 353. Fausta, ii., 360, 365; iii., 435 sqq. Faustus of Byzantium, i., 320; character of his work and sources, iii., 441 Sqq. Fertig, on Ennodius, vi., 358. Festus (Rufus), i., 310; ii., 357; a passage in (Brev., 27), iii., 440. Fihl, battle of, ix., 379. Finlay, G., on Justinian's coinage, vii., 394; on the Acciajoli, xi., 331 sq.; History of Greece, xii., 217. Fiscus, i., 319. Flavius Clemens, iii., 419. Flavius Vopiscus, writer of Hist. Aug., i., 306 sqq. Florence, Acciajoli at, xi., 331; San Lorenzo, 332 note. F & derati, in army, iii., 433. Förster, R., on Libanius, ii., 362. Fortrenn, iv., 356. Frähn, C. M., x., 392 note. Fredegarius, viii., 414. Freeman, E. A., on tyrant Constantine, v., 371 sq.; on Aetius and Boniface, 374 sq.; on Saxon conquest of Britain, vi., 366. Frexenses, the, vii., 403. Frick, C., ii., 366. Friedländer, i., 311; ii., 369. Friedrich, viii., 444; x., 388. Frigeridus, see Renatus.

Froehner, i., 312. Frontinus, i., 312. Frumentius, apostle of Ethiopians, iv., Fulcher of Chartres, account of, ix., Fulco, account of the First Crusade, ix., 391 sq. Fu-lin, vii., 393. Futhorc, the, vi., 365. Gaiseric, iv., 351. Galatia, province, i., 315. Galicia, Avars in, viii., 421. Galla Placidia, iv., 351. Gallia Narbonenses, province, i., 314. Galliae, Diocese of, iii., 425, 429. Gallienus, Emperor, prevents senators from serving in army, iii., 434. Gardner, Miss A., ii., 361. Gardthausen, ii., 364. Gasmul, ix., 385. Gattilusi, the, of Lesbos, send Ducas to the sultan, xi., 327. Gaudentius, iv., 351. Gauderic, Bishop of Velletri, x., 397 note. Gaul, Diocese of, see Galliae; provinces under Diocletian, iii., 429. Gedeonov, x., 402. Gelasius, Pope, iii., 341. Gelzer, H., on Sextus Julius Africanus, ii., 359; on Armenian History, iii., 441 sqq.; on Eastern bishoprics, 446; on John of Antioch, vi., 356 and note; on demes, vii., 390; on Michael Syrus, viii., 418; sketch of Byzantine history, 419; on George Cyprius, 423. Gemoll, A., i., 309. Gems, trade in, vii., 393. Genesius, Joseph, Imperial History of, viii., 404. Gennadius, Continuator of Jerom De

V. Ill., vi., 360.

Geoffrey Malaterra, ix., 389.

Heraclius, viii., 397.

George the Cypriote, viii., 422.

403; ix., 387; x., 387 sq.

George, St., identity of, iv., 341 sq.

Genunians, iv., 356.

Geougen, iv., 358; vii., 399. Gepids, the, viii., 420. Germania Secunda, incorporation of, ii., 356. Germanica, superior and inferior, provinces, i., 314. Germanus, Patriarch, Life of, viii., 403. Gesoriacum, taken by Constantius, ii., 356. Gesta Francorum, author of, ix., 390. Gesta Henrici II. et Ricardi I., ix., Getica of Jordanes, ii., 349. Gfrörer, viii., 419; ix., 406. Giesebrecht, ix., 389. Gieseler, x., 387. Gildas, vi., 366. Gilo of Toucy, ix., 392. Ginzel, J. A., x., 398. Glagolitic alphabet, x., 397. Glevum, i., 312. Gleye, C. E., v., 375 note; vi., 355. Glubokovski, N., ii., 367. Glycas, Michael, viii., 411. Glyceria, St., island, John Zonaras at, viii., 410. Gnosticism, theories on origin of, ii., Goeje, Professor de, viii., 416, 444; ix., 376. Goetz, L. K., x., 398. Gold, in Arabia, ix., 375. Gordas, x., 401, see Grod. Görres, F., on date of De Mort. Pers., ii., 358; on persecutions of third century, iii., 420; on Vita Artemii, 436; on Younger Licinius, ib.; on St. George, iv., 341 sq. Gothic alphabet, vi., 365. Gothic Weihnachtspiel, ix., 382 note. Goths, origin of, ii., 349; history of, ib., sq.; division of, 351; pacifica-Gennadius, exarch of Africa, vii., 404. tion of, by Theodosius, iv., 359; under Alaric, v., 365; in Greece, 367; of the Crimea, vii., 396; Tetraxite, 397. George the Monk, chronicle of, viii., Gran, capture of, by Mongols, xi., 337. Gratian, Emperor, iv., 346 sq. George Pisides, on Persian wars of Greek fire, ix., 406, 408 sq. Greek language supersedes Latin, viii.,

George the syncellus, his chronicle,

viii., 401.

Green, J. R., vi., 366. Gregoras, Nicephorus, see Nicephorus. Gregorovius, F., v., 367; viii., 419; ix., Gregory the Great, Pope, Letters of, viii., 412, 444. Gregory II., Letters of, viii., 440; policy of, 443. Gregory, Illuminator, Life of, iii., 441; Apocalypse of, ib.; consecration of, 442. Gregory Magistros, x., 390. Gregory Nazianzen, his will, vii., 405. Gregory Nyssen, on theological subtleties in Constantinople, v., 363; on relics, 365. Gregory, presbyter, Bulgarian (tenth century), vi., 354. Gregory of Tours, vi., 362 sq.; Historia Francorum of, viii., 413. Grosvenor, E. A., iii., 422. Grod, King, vii., 397. Grützmacher, on Pachomius, vi., 364. Guest, Origines Celticæ, vi., 366. Guibert, Abbot of Nogent, ix., 391. Guiragos Gandsaketsi, xi., 330; see Cyriac. Güldenpenning, A., ii., 366-7; iv., 345, 355, 376. Gundlach, W., vi., 353. Gutschmid, A. von, i., 321; emendation in Ammianus, ii., 363; on Agathangelos, iii., 441. Guyard, S., iv., 343. Gwatkin, Mr. H. M., ii., 366. Gyaros, xi., 334. Gycia, ix., 406. Hadīth, viii., 414. Hadrian, Emperor, policy of, i., 312;

Agathangelos, iii., 441.
Guyard, S., iv., 343.
Gwatkin, Mr. H. M., ii., 366.
Gyaros, xi., 334.
Gycia, ix., 406.

Hadūth, viii., 414.
Hadrian, Emperor, policy of, i., 312; rescript concerning the Christians, iii., 418 sq.
Hadrian II., Pope, ordains Cyril and Methodius, x., 397.
Hadrianus, Rufinus Synesius, iv., 348.
Hagenmeyer, H., ix., 391.
Haidar, Mirza, xi., 329.
Haithon, Armenian Prince, visits Mongolia, xi., 330.
Haithon, Monk of Prémontré, xi., 330.
Haitum, ix., 398.
Halcomb, Mr., on Synesius, iv., 345.
Hallier, L., vi., 356.
Hamāt, in Syria, ix., 398.

Hamilton, F. J., vi., 357. Hanan Jesus, Patriarch, viii., 426. Hannibalianus, share in the empire A.D. 335, iii., 438. Hardy, E. G., i., 314; iii., 418. Harmonius, son of Taurus, v., 376. Harnack, Ad., ii., 367; iii., 417; vi., Harris, J. Rendel, iv., 341. Hartmann, M., on Byzantine rule in Italy, viii., 419. Haruspices, under Constantine, iii., 445. Hatch, Dr., on the Episcopate, iii., 369. Hatzidakês, G. N., x., 410. Haury, J., vi., 348 sq., 351; vii., 389. Haverfield, F., iv., 356. Haythonus, see Haitum. Hebdomon, site of, near Constantinople, iii., 422. Hecker, on Julian, ii., 364. Hefele, on the Iconoclastic edicts of Leo, viii., 442. Hegel, C., viii., 419. Heimbach, W. E., viii., 435. Heinemann, L. von, ix., 398. Heinrich, A., vi., 356. Heisenberg, A., on Acropolites, ix., 384; ed. of Blemmydes, 385. Helena, St., iv., 341. Helenopontus, viii., 423. Heliopolis, old customs at, vii., 405; battle of, ix., 380. Hellas, theme of, ix., 401 sq. Heraclius, Emperor, his race with Nicetas, viii., 423 sq.; confused with Heraclonas, ix., 380; his alliance with the Bulgarians, x., 391. Hergenröther, J., on Photius, ix., 381. Herodian, his history, i., 306. Herodotus, imitated by Procopius, vi., Hertz, on Ammianus, ii., 364. Hertzberg, H., vi., 362. Hertzberg, G. F., viii., 419. Herzog, i., 318. Heskel, A., ix., 389. Hesperius, iv., 347. Hesychius Illustris, historian, vi., 347-Hesychius of Jerusalem, ii., 367. Heydenreich, on legends of Constantine the Great, iii., 446. Hilarion, Palestinian monk, vi., 365. Hilgenfeld, on Gnosticism, ii., 367.

Hille, G., iv., 353 note.

Hillger, F., ix., 389. Hippolytus of Rome, World Chronicle of, ii., 359; Liber Generationis of, viii., 413-4. Hirsch, F., viii., 404; ix., 388. Hirschfeld, O., i., 318. Hirth, F., vii., 392. Hispania citerior or Tarraconensis, i., 314. Hispellum, Inscription of, iii., 443. Historia Augusta, account of, i., 306 sqq. Historia Belli Sacri, ix., 390. Historia Miscella, iv., 353 sq.; viii., 413. Hiung-Nu, the, iv., 357; vii., 398. Hodgkin, Mr., ii., 349 sq., 363; on Notit. Dign., iii., 425; on Salvian, iv., 354 sqq., 369; on Radagaisus' invasions, v., 369; on Boniface and Aetius, 374 sq.; on Maximus and Valentinian, ib.; on Cassiodorus, vi., 359, 362; on Gregory the Great, viii., 413; on letters of Gregory II., 441. Hoeck, i., 311. Höfner, i., 311. Holder, O., iv., 341. Holder-Egger, O., iv., 352 note. Honorias, province, iii., 424, 427; viii., Honorius, Emperor, cause of death, iv., Hopf, K., viii., 419; x., 391 note; xi., 333, 336; xii., 217. Hormizd III., iv., 357. Howorth, Sir H., on the Huns, iv., 357 sq.; on the Avars, viii., 421 note. Hubert, M. H., viii., 429. Hugo of Burgundy, ix., 405. Hundertmark, i., 311. Huneric, iv., 351. Hunfalvy, x., 396. Hungarians, relations with the Patzinaks, ix., 404; account of, by Constantine Porphyrogenitus, early history of, x., 398 sqq. Hungary, Avars in, viii., 419 sq.; invasion of, by Subutai, xi., 337. Huns, the, origin of, iv., 357 sq.

Hunziker, on Diocletian's persecution,

Hutton, Rev. W. H., on Aphthartodo-

cetism of Justinian, viii., 427.

iii., 420.

Hydatius, see Idatius. Hypatia, iv., 345 note. IAUDAS, vii., 404. Ibelin, John, x., 404. Iberians (Caucasians), ix., 405. Ibn Abd-al-Hakam, viii., 417. Ibn al-Athīr, ix., 397. Ibn Foslan, Arabic traveller, x., 392. Ibn Hishām, viii., 415 sq. Ibn Ishāk, viii., 415 sq. Ibn Khallikan, ix., 397. Ibn Khordadbeh, ix., 403. Ibn Kutaiba, viii., 417. Ibn Mukaffa, viii., 417. Ibn Rusta, x., 398. Ibn Sad, viii., 415. Ibn Serapion, iv., 343. Icaria, xi., 336. Iconoclastic Synod, viii., 429. Idatius, Fasti of, ii., 365 sq. Ifisdaias, vii., 403. Ifland, J., iv., 355, 359. Ignatius, Deacon, his life of Nicephorus, viii., 400; by Nicetas Paphlagon, 403. Illyricum, Diocese, iii., 428, 436, 440; part of, annexed to Prefecture of Illyricum, v., 366. Illyricum, Prefecture, iii., 436, 438 sqq.; Stilicho's designs on, v., 365 sq. Illyricum, province, i., 315. Ilovaiski, x., 402. Imād ad-Dīn, ix., 396. Image worship, defended by John of Damascus, viii., 399. Imperator, title of, ii., 352; iii., 423. Imperial titles, iii., 423. Incertus Auctor, see Anonymus. Ingenuus, tyrant, ii., 353. Inheritance, law of, viii., 433. Interest, rates of, viii., 439 sq. Ireland, Scots of, iv., 355 sq. Irene, suggests history of Alexius to Bryennius, viii., 408. Isidorus of Seville, iv., 353; vi., 362. Isiki, vii., 399. Isperich, Bulgarian King, x., 391 sq., Italy, its divisions and political geography c. 600 A.D., viii., 421 sq.; exarchs of, vii., 404; Bulgarians in,

X., 392.

Italy, Diocese of, iii., 430.

Ithaca, xi., 333. Itinerarium regis Ricardi, ix., 393. [ACOBI, R., on Paul Diaconus, viii., 414. Jagič, V., x., 398. Jalāl ad-Dīn, ix., 397 sq. Jazyges, the, iii., 440. Jazygia, Avars in, viii., 421. Jeep, L., ii., 366; iii., 438; iv., 350. Jerome, St., reference to De Mort. Pers., ii., 358; chronicle of, 366; iv., 352; disputes with Rufinus, 355. Jerusalem, Churches of Constantine at, iv., 342; Church of St. Sophia, Mosque of Omar, ib.; Dome of the rock, ib.; date of capture of, ix., 379; Assises of, x., 403 sq. Jeû, books of, ii., 368. Jirecek, C., on ethnology of the Sarmatians, iii., 440; on the Bogomils, x., 389; on the Bulgarians, 393, 395. John Anagnostes, xi., 328. John of Antioch (Salmas. and Constant. Excerpts), on Boniface and Aetius, v., 375 sq.; identity of (?), vi., 356. John of Biclarum, vi., 361 sq. John Cameniates, on capture of Thessalonica, viii., 405-6. John of Cappadocia, vi., 347, 349 note, 352 note. John Comnenus, viii., 408 and note; capital punishment under, 435. John of Damascus, viii., 399; date of his Orations on Image Worship, 442. John Diacrinomenos, vi., 347. John of Ephesus, viii., 395. John of Epiphania, viii., 395 sq. John of Jerusalem, viii., 399. John the Lydian, vi., 347 sq. John Malalas, vi., 354 sqq.; his notice of Axum, vii., 402. John Mag. Mil., hero of the Johannid, vi., 360; vii., 403 sq. John the Monk, relation to the Vita Artemii, iii., 435, 439. John of Nikiu, viii., 418. John Psaltes, vii., 401. John Rogatinus, vii., 404. John Sikeliotes, vi., 356; viii., 409 note. John of Sirmium, viii., 395. John, tyrant in fourth century, iv., 351.

John, sent by Justinian as bishop to Yemen, vii., 402. Joppa, ix., 393. Jordanes, ii., 349. Jortin, Remarks on Eccl. Hist., v., 363. Josua Stylites, vi., 356. Jovian, Emperor, v., 367. Jugria, x., 399. Julian, the emperor, his works, ii., 361; his reference to Jesus in letter to the Alexandrians, 363; v., 367. Julius Capitolinus, writer of Hist. Aug., i., 306 sqq. Julleville, Petit de, ii., 361. Jullian, L., iii., 425. Jung, i., 312; v., 366. Junghans, G. W., vi., 362. Jus Italicum, i., 319. Jus Latinum, history of, i., 316. Justi, i., 321. Justin I., in the Secret History, vi., 349; vii., 389; embassy to Hira, 401; embassy to Axum, 402. Justinian I., Scholae under, iii., 433; traffic in offices under, 435; his Church of St. Sophia at Jerusalem, iv., 342; treatment by Procopius, vi., 348 sqq.; date of death, 360; position under Justin, vii., 389; at Nika riot, 391; his dealings with the Kotrigurs, etc., 396 sq.; his rearrangement of the Armenian provinces, viii., 422 sq.; his heresy, 427 sq.; legal works of, 430; navy of, ix., 406. Juvaini, account of, xi., 329. Jūzjānī, xi., 329. KABARS, ix., 405; x., 399. Kaidu, xi., 337. Kainites, Gnostic sect, ii., 368. Kalligas, P., vii., 392. Kamāl ad-Dīn, ix., 397. Kanalites, ix., 405. Kan-Ying, vii., 392. Karabacek, J., Prof., ix., 376. Kaufmann, on Sarmatian wars, iv., 359. Kazachia, ix., 405. Kecharitomene, monastery of, viii., 408. Kehr, viii., 443 note. Keim, Th., iii., 418. Keller, R., iv., 355; v., 366. Kellett, F. W., on Gregory the Great, viii., 412.

Kertsch, x., 400. Kéza, Simon de, x., 398. Khudāi-nāma, the, viii., 417. Kiepert, H., viii., 422 note. Kiev, x., 401. Király, i., 312. Kirchner, on Procopius, vi., 353. Kirpitschnikow, A., iii., 446. Klaproth, on the Hiung-Nu, iv., 358. Klein, i., 311; on Raymond of Agiles, ix., 391. Klimek, ii., 361. Kobad, King, iv., 357. Kocel, x., 397. Koch, on Julian, ii., 361. Koch, J., iv., 350. Köpke, R., iv., 355; vi., 363. Koran, the, viii., 414. Kormisos, x., 394. Kostoboks, the, iii., 440. Kotragoi, the, vii., 395 sq. Kotragos, vii., 396. Kotrigurs, vii., 395 sqq.; viii., 420; X., 391. Krasheninnikov, M., vi., 353; vii., 389. Kraus, F. X., ii., 367. Kreutzer, i., 306. Krumbacher, K., vi., 354 note, 356 note; on Cinnamus, viii., 409; on Glycas, 411; on Chalcondyles, xi., 328 note. Krusch, B., viii., 414. Kugler, B. von, ix., 392, 398. Kulakovski, vii., 397. Kunik, E., x., 402. Kurt, Bulgarian king, x., 391 sq., 396. Kutan, chief of the Cumans, xi., 338. Kuun, Géza, x., 400 note, sq. Kuvrat, vii., 396; see Kurt. LABARUM, the, iii., 444 sq.

Labarum, the, iii., 444 sq.
Lactantius, and authorship of the De Mort. Pers., i., 311; ii., 357 sqq.
Laelianus, see Lollianus.
Lagobardia, theme of, ix., 402.
Laguantan, the, vii., 403.
La Jonquière, Hist. of Ottoman Empire, xi., 331.
Lampridius, see Aelius Lampridius.
Land, tenure of, etc., viii., 435 sqq.
Landulfus Sagax, iv., 354.
Lane-Poole, S., viii., 416; on the Sabians, ix., 376; on Saracen coins, ix., 399; on Ottoman Turks, xi., 331.

Langlois, V., iii., 442. Laribus, vii., 403. Latin language, disuse of, viii., 430. Latyshev, V., vii., 397 sq. Lau, G. T., on Gregory the Great, viii., 413. Lausus, chamberlain, iv., 345. Law, development of, in eastern provinces from Constantine to Justinian, vii., 405; degeneration of, ib.; Græco-Roman, viii., 430. Lazi, federates of empire, iii., 433. Lazica, Abbot Maximus dies at, viii., Lebedia, Hungarians in, x., 399. Le Blant, E., iii., 421. Legatus legionis, i., 313. Leger, L., ix., 388 sq. Legion, size of, in fourth century, iii., 432. Lemnos, xi., 335. Leo I., Emperor, iii., 433. Leo III., Emperor, legislation of, viii., 429; agricultural code of, 437; correspondence with Pope Gregory, 441; Iconoclastic Edicts of, ib. sq.; on navy, ix., 408. Leo VI., Emperor, laws of, on marriage, viii., 432; novel of, 433; tactics of, ix., 381; relations with Taron, 405. Leo Diaconus, his history, viii., 406. Leo Grammaticus, chronicle of, viii., Leo, Librarian of Monte Cassino, ix., Leontius of Byzantium, vii., 389. Leontius, Bishop of Cæsarea, iii., 442. Leontocomis, theme of, ix., 403. Leovigild, vi., 361. Lesbos, xi., 335. Lesghians, the, iv., 357. Le Strange, G., iv., 343; ix., 398. Leucas, see Santa Maura. Leuva (league), vi., 345. Lewis, T. H., iv., 342. Libanius, the works of, ii., 361-2; iv., Liber Pontificalis, viii., 411. Liber Pontificalis of Ravenna, iv., 353. Library, Ulpian, i., 309. Libri lintei, i., 309. Lichudes, funeral oration of Psellus on,

viii., 407.

Licinius, Emperor, iii., 437 sq.; iv., Licinius the Younger, iii., 436. Liebermann, F., ix., 393. Liegnitz, battle of, xi., 337. Lieutenants of Emperor, i., 318. Lightfoot, Bishop, ii., 369. Limes germanicus, ii., 355. Limitanei, iii., 432. Lindum, i., 312. Lingenthal Zachariä von, viii., 435, 440; ix., 381. Littus Saxonicum, vi., 366. Livadia, xi., 333. Loewe, G., vi., 360 note. Logothete, the, see Symeon Magister. Löhrer, J., i., 320. Lollianus, tyrant, ii., 352 sq. Lombards, the, chronology of their conquests, viii., 422 sq. Lombardy, theme of, ix., 405, see Longibardia. Löning, E., iii., 368. Longibardia, theme of, ix., 402. Lucius, on monasticism, vi., 364. Lucius, Martyr (second century), iii., 419. Lucius, Patriarch of Alexandria (fourth century), iv., 354 sq. Ludwig, F., iv., 355. Luetjohann, C., vi., 358. Lugdunensis, province, i., 314. Lupus protospatharius, ix., 389. Lusitania, province, i., 314. Lycandos, theme of, ix., 403.

MACEDONIA, diocese of, iii., 425, 428. Macedonia, province, i., 315; iii., 428. Macedonia, theme of, ix., 402. Macrianus, father of tyrants, ii., 352; his son, ib. sq. Madāini, al-, viii., 417. Madvig, i., 318. Maeatae, the, iv., 356. Magister memoriæ, i., 310. Magister officiorum, origin of, iii., 424. Magnus of Carrhae, ii., 365. Magyar, origin of name, x., 401. For Magyars, see Hungarians. Mahmūd II. of Hamāh, ix., 397. Mahon, Lord, vi., 363.

Lycaonia, province, iii., 427.

Lyons, council of, ix., 384.

Lycia, province, i., 313; iii., 427.

VOL. XII. — 26

Mainotes, ix., 406. Majo Chancellor, policy of, ix., 390. Majus Imperium, i., 319. Makin, al- (Elmacin), viii., 418. Malchus, vi., 346 sq. Mallet, Mr. E., on Procopius, vi., 353. Malta, xi., 332. Mamertinus, Claudius, ii., 362. Manasses, Constantine, his History of the World, viii., 411. Mandæan, Semitic dialect, ix., 375. Mangold on monasticism, vi., 364. Manso, J. C., vi., 362. Mansūr, al- (caliph), viii., 415. Mansūr (Sāmanid), viii., 417. Mansur, father of John of Damascus, viii., 399. Manuel Comnenus, history of, by Cinnamus, viii., 409; funeral oration by, ix., 383. Manzikert, ix., 405. Maphrian, viii., 419. Mar Apas Catina, iii., 443. Mar Izdbuzid, viii., 426. Marcellinus, see Ammianus. Marcellinus, Bishop of Rome, iii., 418. Marcellinus, Count, chronology of, vi., 360. Marcellus, Bishop of Rome, iii., 418. Marcion, ii., 367. Marczali, H., x., 398 note. Mardaites, ix., 406. Margat, capture of, by Crusaders, ix., Mariades, name of Cyriades, ii., 351. Marius of Aventicum, iv., 353; viii., 362. Marius, tyrant, ii., 353. Marmarides, the, vii., 403. Maron the Stylite, viii., 395. Marquardt, i., 311, 313 sq. Marr, N., iii., 443. Marriage, law of Justinian concerning, viii., 431; second marriages, 432.

Marta, battle of, vi., 403.

Mason, Rev. J., iii., 420.

Masrūg, King, vii., 402.

Marzban, v., 374.

Martin, the Abbé, vi., 356.

Martin, Pope, speech of, in Lateran

Mas Latrie, M. de, ed. of Ernoul and Bernard, ix., 394; xi., 336.

Council A.D. 549, viii., 412.

Massilia, Gallic chronicle written at, iv., Masūdī, viii., 417. Matthew of Edessa, ix., 398. Mauretania provinces, i., 316. Maurica, battle of (Châlons), where situated, vi., 345 sq. Maurice, Emperor, vi., 354; vii., 390, 404; viii., 423; Strategicon of, viii., Maxentius, relations to the Church, iii., 418. Maximian, Emperor, German campaigns of, ii., 356 sq.; military reforms of, iii., 432. Maximian, Archbishop of Ravenna, iv., 353; vi., 358. Maximus, Emperor, v., 374 sq. Maximus of Saragossa, iv., 353 sq.; vi., Maximus, Abbot, account of, viii., 399. Mayer on monasticism, vi., 364. Mazzuchelli, vi., 360. Melber, J., edition of Diodorf's Dion Cassius, i., 305. Meleda, island, vi., 363. Meletius, priest of Balkh, viii., 426. Melingi, ix., 406. Mellobaudes, comes domesticorum, iv., Mellobaudes, trib. armaturarum, iv., Melos, see Milos. Menander, protector, vi., 354; history of, viii., 395. Mendelssohn, L., ii., 365; v., 365. Merivale, i., 313. Merobaudes, minister of Gratian, iv., 356 sq. Merobaudes, poet, iv., 350. Meruzanes, iii., 443. Mery-on-Seine, vi., 345. Mesa, inscription of, vi., 368. Mesopotamia, province, i., 316; geography of, iv., 342 sq.; province under Maurice, viii., 423. Mesrop, iii., 442 note. Métayer system, viii., 437. Methodius, Patriarch, viii., 403. Methodius of Patara, ix., 387. Methodius, apostle of the Slavs, ix., 387; x., 396 sq. Meyer, P., ii., 357, 360. Mongols, origin of, xi., 331; invade Michael III., Emperor, x., 397.

Michael Akominatos, viii., 400. Michael Cerularius, Patriarch, viii., 407. Michael Glycas, see Glycas. Michael, Hugo, ii., 364. Michael of Melitene ("the Syrian"), viii., 418 sq. Michael the Syncellus, Symbolum Fidei of, ix., 387. Michael the Janissary, xii., 216. Michaud, Bibliothèque of the Crusades, ix., 396; History of the Crusades, 398. Miconos, xi., 334. Mijatovich, on Constantine, last Greek Emperor, xii., 218. Milan, edict of, iii., 445. Milos, xi., 335. Mirza Haidar, account of, xi., 329. Mispoulet, i., 318. Mitteis, L., vii., 405. Modares, General, iv., 359. Moesia, provinces of, i., 315; Alanic settlement of, ii., 349; provinces in third and fourth centuries, iii., 428. Mœsiarum Dioecesis, iii., 425, 428. Mohammad, the Prophet, sources for his life, viii., 416 sq.; his treaty with the Koreish, ix., 376; with Prince of Aila, ib. Mohammad II., Sultan, history of, by Critobulus, xi., 328. Mokaukas, George, ix., 377. Mombritius, Sanctuarium of, iv., 341. Mommsen, i., 310 sq., 313 sq., 318; ii., 350, 355; on attitude of empire to Christianity, iii., 418 sqq.; on list of Verona, 424; on Polemius Silvius, 424-5; on the military organisation under Diocletian and Constantine, 432 sq.; on the Protectores and Domestici, 434 sq.; on Prosper and other chronicles in his Chronica Minora, iv., 352 sq.; on Cassiodorus, vi., 358 sq.; on Marcellinus, Victor Tonn. and other chroniclers, 361 sq. Monasticism, origin of, vi., 363 sqq.; in eighth and ninth centuries, viii., 402. Moncada, ix., 396. Monferratus, edition of Ecloga, viii.,

Europe, ib.

Monod, G., vi., 362. Monophysites, viii., 395. Monothelitism, viii., 399. Moors, wars with (sixth century), vii., Moravia, ix., 405; conversion of, x., 308. Mordtmann, Dr., on topography of Constantinople, iii., 422; xii., 217. Morea, Chronicle of, ix., 385; derivation of name, 410. Mortreuil, viii., 435. Moses of Chorene, i., 320; ii., 441 sq. Muager, x., 401. Mücke, J. F., ii., 361. Muir, W., viii., 416, 419; ix., 379. Mukan, vii., 399 sq. Mukaukis, see Mokaukas. Müllenhoff, ii., 349. Müller, C., i., 306, 308. Mundir, Al-, vii., 401. Mundus, oracle concerning, vii., 395. Municipia, definition of, i., 317. Muntaner, Ramon, ix., 396. Muralt, E., viii., 419. Mursa, Ingenuus defeated at, ii., 353. Musheg, Armenian Prince, viii., 308. Mutilation, use of, as punishment, viii., 434. Muzuron, viii., 423. Myconos, see Miconos. Myos Hormos, vii., 393.

NAHR AL-MALIK, Canal, iv., 343. Nakshi Rustan, inscriptions at, if., 351. Namfio, xi., 335.

Narbo Martius, iv., 351.

Narratio, concerning Emperors of Theodosian and Valentinianean houses, iv., 353.

Narses, see Nerses.

Narses of Lampron, St., ix., 398.

Nausa, xi., 335. Navigation Code of Leo III., viii., 430. Navy, Roman, i., 314; Byzantine, ix., 406 sqq.

Naxos, xi., 335.

Nazarius, panegyrist, i., 310; ii., 362.

Negroponte, xi., 335. Nennius, vi., 366.

Nerses, Armenian Catholicus, iii., 442

Neshri, World-view of, xii., 217.

Nestle, E., iv., 341.

Nestor, chronicle of, ix., 386; Life of Boris and Gleb, 387.

Nestorians, Catholic Patriarch of, viii., 426.

Neumann, C., on the Philopatris, ii., 357; on the Byzantine Empire, viii., 407; on Byzantine navy, ix.,

Neumann, C. J., ii., 361; iii., 418. Newton, Sir I., on comet of 531 A.D., vii.,

405.

Ney, on Claudian, iv., 350. Nicephorus I., Emperor, fiscal laws of,

viii., 435-6. Nicephorus II., Emperor, Novels of, viii., 438 note; ix., 381.

Nicephorus Bryennius, viii., 408.

Nicephorus Callistus (Xanthopulos), vi.,

Nicephorus Gregoras, account of, ix.,

Nicephorus, Patriarch of Constantinople, viii., 400; Life of, by Ignatius, 401 sq.; x., 392.

Nicetas, his race with Heraclius, viii., 323.

Nicetas, Akominatus, viii., 409.

Nicetas, David Paphlagon, his Life of Ignatius, viii., 403.

Nicetas, Abbot of Medikion, viii., 403. Nicetius, Bishop of Trèves, his letter to Justinian, viii., 427.

Nicolaites, Gnostic sect, ii., 368.

Nicolas, Pope, Responses of, x., 392; death of, 307.

Nicomedia, persecutions at, ii., 357.

Nicopolis, theme of, ix., 401.

Niculitzas, viii., 407.

Niebuhr, i., 317; edits Merobaudes, iv., 351.

Nieri, A., iv., 345.

Nika sedition, vi., 352, 357; vii., 391 sq. Nikaria, xi., 336.

Nimbus of Emperors, iii., 423.

Nio, xi., 335.

Nisibis, viii., 423; battle of A.D. 541, vii., 403.

Nisyros, xi., 336.

Nobadae, the, vii., 403.

Nola, churches at, iv., 347.

Nöldeke, Th., i., 321; iv., 357; viii., 414 Sq.

5.

Nomophylax, viii., 431.

Nonnosus, vii., 401.

Norberg, his edition of the Sidra Rabba, ix., 375. Noricum, province, i., 315; vi., 358. Northcote and Brownlow, Messrs., on the Catacombs, iii., 417. Novara, Philip of, x., 404. Novgorod, x., 401. Notitia Dignitatum, iii., 425 sqq. Notitia Galliarum, iii., 425, 429. Notur, vii., 398. Novels of Justinian, viii., 430; of Macedonian and other emperors, 430-439 passim. Numidia, province, i., 316; iii., 431; Numidia miliciana, ib.

Nŭr ad-Dīn, ix., 396.

OBRS, the, viii., 420. Odenathus, tyrant, ii., 352. Odovacar, his grant to Pierius, vi., Oedesius, iv., 355. Ohnesorge, W., ii., 360; iii., 425 sq., 430. Oltarzhevski, Father, vi., 365. Olympia, Goths at, v., 367. Olympias, wife of Aršak, iii., 442. Olympiodorus, ii., 365 sq.; iv., 346. Oman, C. W., viii., 419; ix., 381, 398. Omar, mosque of, iv., 342. Omortag, inscription of, x., 394. Onglos or Oglos, x., 392 note. Ophites, Gnostic sect, ii., 368. Opitz, Th., i., 310. Optatus, value of his work, iii., 446. Optimaton, theme, ix., 402 sq. Oracles, in Procopius, vii., 394 sq. Orcades, the, iii., 429 note, 439. Orchon inscriptions, the, vii., 398 and note. Orelli-Henzen, i., 318.

PACATUS, Drepanius, iv., 347. Pachomius, Abbot, vi., 363 sq. Pachymeres, George, account of, ix., 384. 'aganoi, ix., 404.

Oribasius, memoirs of, ii., 365.

Orphans, guardianship of, viii., 433.

Origen,  $\pi \epsilon \rho i \ d\rho \chi \hat{\omega} \nu$ , iv., 355.

Orzianine, viii., 423.

Ozniensis, John, x., 389.

Paganus (Baian), Bulgarian prince, x., 394. Pæanius, translator of Eutropius, i., 310. Palaemon, monk, vi., 364. Palæologus, Theodore, Monodia on, ii., Palaia, ix., 387. Palatini (troops), iii., 433 sq. Palchus, vi., 346. Palestine, monasticism in, vi., 365. Palladius of Hellenopolis, iv., 345; vi., 363 sq. Pallmann, R., iv., 355; v., 368, 369. Palma, Cornelius, i., 312. Palmyra, surrender and destruction of, ii., 354. Pamprepius, vi., 346. Panchenko, B., vi., 348, 351 sq.; vii., Panciroli, iii., 425. Panegyrici Latini, i., 309. Pannonia, Diocese of, iii., 428. Pannonia, provinces of, i., 315 Panodorus, ii., 368. Pap, King, iii., 442 sq. Papagia, ix., 405. Papadimitriu, xi., 328. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, A., ii., 361. Papencordt, F., iv., 355. Paphlagonia, provinces of, viii., 423; theme of, ix., 401. Papianilla, vi., 357. Pardessus, on silk trade, vii., 392. Paris, P., ix., 394. Parker, E. H., iv., 358; vii., 398 sq. Paros, xi., 335. Parthey, iii., 446. Parthia, vii., 393. Partsch, J., vi., 360; vii., 404. Paschal Chronicle, see Chronicon Paschale. Paspatês, A. G., on Palace of Constan-Orosius, iv., 354; a passage of, v., 364. tinople, iii., 422; xii., 218. Passau, See of, x., 397. Patkanian, on Sebaeos, viii., 398. Patmos, xi., 334.

Patrae, ix., 405.

Patria of Constantinople, ix., 383.

Patzig, E., vi., 355 sq.; viii., 411.

Patrimonium of St. Peter, viii., 443. Patzinaks, ix., 404 sq.; x., 400.

Patria potestas, viii., 432 sq.

Pagans, of Asia Minor, viii., 395.

Pauliani, followers of Paul of Samosata, Pichlmayer, F., i., 310. Pictones, iv., 355 sq. x., 390. Paulician heresy, x., 387 sq. Picts, the, iv., 355 sq. Paulinus of Nola, iv., 347 sq. Pierius, grant of Odovacar to, vi., 363. Paulinus of Pella, iv., 347 sq. Pippin, King, viii., 443; donation of, ib. Paulinus of Périgueux, iv., 347 sq. Pisa, xi., 332. Paulinus, author of V. Ambrosii, iv., Piscopia, xi., 336. Piso, tyrant, ii., 353. 347, 352. Pistis Sophia, the, ii., 368. Paulus Diaconus, in Hist. Misc., iv., 354; Lombard history of, viii., 413. Placidus (Valentinian III.), iv., 351. Paulus of Samosata, x., 390. Plato, Abbot, Life of, by Theodore Paxo, xi., 334. Studites, viii., 402 sq. Pears, Mr., his Fall of Constantinople, Plato, philosopher, opinion of Psellus concerning, viii., 406; imitated by ix., 395. Peasant proprietors, viii., 435 sqq. Gregoras, ix., 385. Pelham, H. F., i., 318. Plew, J., i., 308. Peloponnesus, theme of, ix., 401 sq. Plummer, A., vi., 365. Pogodin, ix., 387; x., 402; xii., 218. note; horse tribute in, 406; Slavs in, 409. Poland, invasion of, by Mongols, xi., Pentapolis, the maritime and the inland 337. Polemius Sylvius, iii., 425 sqq. (in Italy), viii., 421. Political demes, vii., 390. Peratic demes, vii., 390. Pollentia, battle of, in Prudentius, iv., Pērōz, iv., 357. Persarmenia, v., 374. 350; Stilicho at, v., 365; date of, Persecutions, early, of Christians, iii., 369. 418 sqq. Pollio, see Trebellius P. Polycandro, xi., 334. Persia, lists of kings of, iv., 357; viii., Polycarp, martyrdom of, iii., 420. Peter, Abbot, on the Paulicians, x., 387 Polydeukes, Julius, viii., 404 note. Pomptine marshes, vi., 368. sq. Pontiff, Augustus as supreme, i., 319. Peter the Deacon, ix., 388. Pontus Polemoniacus, viii., 422 sq. Peter the Patrician, see Anonymous Continuer of Dion, ix., 382. Popov, A., x., 393. Porta Rusciae, Subutai at, xi., 337. Peter, H., his edition of Hist. Aug., i., 308 sq. Postumus, tyrant, ii., 352 sq. Petra in Arabia, i., 312. Praefectus, morum, i., 318; praetorio, 319; transformation of Prætorian Pfitzner, i., 313. Phbôu, monastery, vi., 364. Prefecture, iii., 423. Philip Sidetes, ii., 367. Praepositus of Council, iii., 423. Philippi, episcopi at, ii., 369. Prætextatus, proconsul of Achaea, v., Philippson, Dr. A., ix., 409. 367. Philopatris, the, date of, ii., 357. Praxagoras, ii., 360; quoted, iii., 436 sq. Philostorgius, ii., 366; used in Vit. Prefect, Prætorian, see Praefectus. Artemii, iii., 439. Prefectures, divisions of empire, insti-Philotheus, protospatharius, ix., 382; tuted by Constantine, iii., 422. Cletorologion of, 402. Preger, Th., ix., 383. Phlegon on Roman Feasts, ii., 365. Preuss, i., 311. Phocaea, Ducas at, xi., 327. Prince of the Senate, i., 318. Pholegandros, xi., 334. Princeps, i., 318; P. senatus, ib. Photius, Patriarch, ix., 380; x., 387; Priscian, panegyrist, vi., 347. treatise of, 388; friend of Cyril, x., Priscus, historian, iv., 346; v. 375; vi., 346. Phrantzes, George, account of, xi., 327. Probatus, usurper, ii., 354. l'iadha, xi., 332. Probus and limes germanicus, ii., 355.

Prochiron, legal handbook, viii., 430. Procopius of Cæsarea, legendary stories in, v., 374 sq.; life and works, vi., 348 sqq.; style, 351; Secret History, ib. sq.; oracles in, vii., 394 sq. Procopius of Edessa, vi., 348. Procopius of Gaza, vi., 347. Procuratores, i., 318. Prosper Tiro (Gibbon's Prosper), iv., 352; vi., 359; Gibbon's Prosper Tiro, iv., 352; continuation of Prosper, 353. Protectores, origin of, iii., 434 sq. Provinces of Roman Empire, i., 314 sq. Prudentius, iv., 350 sq. Psellus, Constantine, account of, viii., 406; renaissance spirit of, 408. Pseudo-comitatenses, iii., 432. Pseudo-Dionysius, viii., 399. Pseudo-Symeon, viii., 404, 410. Ptolemæus, martyr (second century), iii., 419-420. Ptolemais (Cyrenaic), iv., 345. Pyrrhus, patriarch, viii., 399. Pytheas of Massilia, ii., 349.

Quaestor sacri palatii, iii., 423. Quietus, tyrant, ii., 352. Quinque Provinciae, iii., 424.

RAČKI, x., 389. Radagaisus, v., 365; chronology of his invasions, 369 sq. Radulph of Caen in Palestine, ix., 392. Raetia, militia in, i., 313; province, 315;

invaded by Radagaisus, iv., 369 sq. Ralph of Coggeshall, chronicle of ix.,

Rambaud, A., vii., 390; ix., 383, 403. Ramon Muntaner, ix., 396.

Ramsay, W. M., iii., 418, 446. Ranke, L. von, on Eusebius, ii., 359; on Zosimus, 365; iii., 439; Weltgeschichte, ii., 367; on division of empire A.D. 335 and 337, iii., 438; on Constantine's attitude to Christianity, 444; on Procopius, vi., 353; on Maukaukas, viii.,

376-7. Rashid ad-Din, account of, xi., 328. Ratchis, Lombard king, viii., 413. Rationales, iii., 424. Ratislav, Moravian king, x., 397. Ravenna, San Vitale vi., 358.

Rawlinson, G., i., 321; vi., 363. Raymond of Agiles, ix., 390. Reccared, King, vi., 361. Recinarius, vii., 403. Regillianus or Regalianus, tyrant, ii., Reinaud on relations of China with

Roman Empire, vii., 392; his extracts of Arabic historians, ix., 396

Reinhardt, on Julian, ii., 361. Reinkens on Procopius, vi., 353. Relics, worship of, v., 364. Remusat, Abel, iv., 357.

Renatus Profuturus Frigeridus, vi., 362.

Rendall, W., ii., 361. Rent of land, viii., 437. Res privata, i., 319.

Réville, M., on the Episcopate, ii., 369 sq.

Revillout, on the Serapeans, vi., 364. Rhodian code, viii., 440.

Rhodes, province of, ix., 400; island, rulers of (after 1204), xi., 336.

Rhŷs, Prof. J., iv., 355 sq. Riant, ed. of Annales Genuenses, ix., 393,

Richard of Cirencester, i., 312. Richard of London, Canon of the Holy Trinity, ix., 393.

Riccherio, Christoforo, xii., 216. Richter, H., work on the "Weströmisches Reich," ii., 369; iv., 355. Richthofen, F. von, vii., 393.

Ripa Gothica, iii., 438. Robert the Monk, of Rheims, his trans-

lation of the Gesta, ix., 301. Robert of Flanders, Count, ix., 391. Rode, on Julian, ii., 361.

Roger de Flor, ix., 396.

Rohde, E., ii., 357. Röhricht, History of Crusades, ix., 398; ed. of Regesta Regn. Hierosol.,

394-5-Roman Empire, periods of, viii., 427. Romanus I., land legislation of, viii., 436, 438 sq.; ix., 403, 406.

Romanus II., novel of, viii., 438 note. Romanus III., land legislation of, viii., 436.

Romanus, Governor of Africa (fourth century), iv., 356.

Rome, walls of, restored, v., 365; Theodosius I. at, 363.

Romuald, Archbishop of Salerno, ix. Sapor II., iv., 357. Sapor III., iv., 357. 390. Roncière, C. de la, ix., 406. Saraceno, Agnes, xi., 333 note. Rose, A., vi., 363. Saragurs, the, vii., 397 note. Rosenstein, on Stilicho, iv., 355. Sardica, iii., 442. Sardinia, province, i., 314; ix., 403. Rossi, iii., 417. Rothkegel, F., i., 309. Sarkel, ix., 405. Roumanians, the, x., 396. Sarmatians, not Slavs, iii., 440; Sar-Roxolani, the, iii., 440. matian War of A.D. 378, iv., Rubió y Lluch, ix., 396. 358-9. Rufinus, source of Socrates, ii., 366; Sarmezigetusa, capital of Dacia, i., 312. source of Chronica Gallica, iv., Sarrasa, Peter, xi., 333. 352; his life and work, 354 sq.; Sarrazin V., on Theodore Lector, ii., on monasticism, vi., 363 sq. 366; vi., 347. Rufius Festus Avienus, ii., 357. Sarus, general, v., 371. Sarwey, O. von, ii., 356. Rufus Festus, see Festus. Ruotsi, x., 402. Sathas, C., his Bibliotheca Græca, viii., Russians, relations with the Patzinaks, 407. ix., 404; origin of Russian states, Saturninus, tyrant, ii., 353. Sauerbrei, P., on Zonaras, viii., 410. x., 401 sq. Saxon shore, vi., 366. SABAS, St., monastery of, viii., 309. Scala, R. von, vii., 392. Sabians, ix., 375. Scarpanto, xi., 336. Sabinos, x., 394. Schafarik, see Safarik. Sabinus, C. Suetrius, corrector Italiæ, Schaube, viii., 444. Scheftlein, J., vi., 353. i., 355. Sabinus of Heraclea, his Acts of Coun-Schenk, K., viii., 442 note. Schlosser, F. C., viii., 419. cils, ii., 366. Sabiri, the, vii., 396; viii., 419. Schlumberger, M. G., ix., 395, 403, 409. Saccudion, Monastery of, viii., 402. Scholae, of guards, iii., 433. Schiller, i., 311 sq.; on Constantine's Sackur, viii., 444. Sacy, Sylvestre de, xii., 217. religion, iii., 444 sq. Sad ad-Din, Ottoman historian, xii., Schmidt, Dr. John, ix., 386. Schmidt, W. A., vii., 392. Schmidt, L., viii., 413 note. Šafarik, on Sarmatian peoples, iii., 440; Schneiderwirth, i., 321. on Avars, viii., 419 note. Saladin, ix., 396; x., 404. Schröter, F., ix., 389. Salamis, Island, xi., 334. Schulz, A., vi., 353. Sallet, von, i., 354. Schulz, C. F., v., 367. Schultze, V., ii., 360 sq., 367; iii., 444 sq. Salt, sold by the Bulgarians, x., 395. Schwarz, on Julian, ii., 361 sq. Salvian, iv., 354. Samaria, Gnosticism originated in (?), Schwarze, on African Church, iii., 420. Schwarzlose, viii., 442 and note. ii., 367. Sciathos, xi., 335. Sambulpur, i., 317. Samo, Slavonic realm of, viii., 414. Scili, Acts of Martyrs of, iii., 420. Samos, theme of, ix., 401; Island, xi., Scopelos, xi., 335. Scots, the, iv., 355.
Scriptores post Theophanem, viii., 405. 335. Samosata, i., 351. Samuel of Ani, ix., 398. Scylitzes, John, continuator of Theoph-Sanaturkes, vii., 402. anes, viii., 409. Scyllace, vi., 358. Sandichl, vii., 396. Sangarius, Bridge of the, vi., 349. Scyros, xi., 335. Santa Maura, xi., 334. Scythia, province of, ix., 400. Santorin, xi., 335. Sebæos, viii., 398, 423.

Sebastea, clisurarch of, ix., 401. Secundus, Lombard historian, viii., 413 sq. Seeck, O., i., 320; on De Mort. Pers., ii., 358; on Eusebius, 359; his Geschichte des Untergangs der antiken Welt, 367; ed. of Notitia Dig., iii., 424 sq.; on Crispus and Fausta, 435 sq.; on younger Licinius, ib.; on Constantine's religion, 444; on Constantine's attitude to Donatists, 446; ed. of Symmachus, iv., 347; on battle of Verona, v., 368; on Egyptians of Synesius, 376 sq. Segusia, see Susa. Seger, J., on Nicephorus Bryennius, viii., 408. Seleucia, theme of, ix., 383; clisurarch of, 403. Semenov, A., vii., 397 note. Semulpur or Semah, i., 317. Sepp, on the Dome of the Rock, iv., 342 sq. Septem provinciae, iii., 424, 429. Serapis, ascetic cult of, vi., 364. Serbs, ix., 405. Serdica, see Sardica. Serfene, xi., 334. Serfs, viii., 436. Sergius, Patriarch, viii., 397; composer of the Standing Hymn, 398. Seriphos, xi., 334. Servia, ix., 405. Sethites, Gnostic sect, ii., 368. Seuffert, O., iii., 445. Severinus, St., vi., 358. Severus, Septimius, principate of, i., 319; constitution of, ib.; wears military sagum in Rome, iii., 423. Severus, see Sulpicius Severus. Seville, attacked by the Rus, x., 401 note. Sexagenarii, iii., 424. Sextus, Aurelius Victor, i., 310. Sextus, Julius Africanus, ii., 359. Shāh-nāma, viii., 417. Shapûr, ii., 351. Shepherd of Hermas, x., 390. Shestakov, S., vi., 346, 355. Sicilia, province, i., 314. Sicilian chronicle, viii., 405. Sickel, viii., 444.

works, vi., 357. Sievers, R., ii., 361. Sifanto, xi., 334. Sigisvult, v., 376. Sigriane, monastery near, viii., 401. Silk, trade in, vii., 393. Silzibul, vii., 400. Sikeliotes, John, see John. Sikeliotes, Peter, x., 387 sq. Sikino, xi., 334. Simeon, Beth Arsam, vii., 401. Simon the Magian, ii., 367. Si-ngan-fu, inscription of, viii., 424 sqq. Singara, date of battle of, iii., 440. Siouffi, M., ix., 376. Siphnos, xi., 334. Sirmondus, discovers Merobaudes, iv., 350. Slavs, Sarmatians wrongly identified with, iii., 440; settlements of, in the provinces, viii., 430; their influence on land tenure, 437; of Peloponnesus, 443; ix., 400 sq.; conversion of, x., 396 sq.; alphabet of, 397. Small Questions of Mary, treatise of, ii., 368. Smith, Dict. of Antiq., i., 314, 318. Socrates, Eccl. History of, ii., 366. Solomon, African wars of, vi., 360; position in Africa, vii., 404. Sophanene, province, iii., 426; Sophene, viii., 423. Sotiriadis, G., vi., 355. Soteriupolis, ix., 405. Soumelpour, mine of, identity of, i., 317. Sozomen, ii., 366; on monasticism, vi., 363 sq. Spain, how assigned in divisions of empire in third and fourth centuries, iii., 436 sq.; ix., 405. Spain, diocese of, iii., 431. Sparta, Phrantzes Prefect of, xi., 327. Spartian, see Aelius Spartianus. Sphendoplok, ix., 405. Sprenger, Life of Mohammad, viii., 416. Sreznevski, ix., 387 note; xii., 216, 217. Srkulj, ix., 387 and note. Ssanang Ssetsen, Mongol prince, xi., Sidonius, Apollinaris, founds Church Stampali, xi., 336.

of St. George, iv., 342; account of

Stassulevich, J., xii., 217. Stephen, Deacon of St. Sophia, viii., 402. Stephen II., Pope, viii., 429; letter of, 444 note. Stephen, St., the Younger, viii., 402. Stephens, W. R. W., iv., 355. Stewart, Major Charles, xi., 329. Stilicho, in inscriptions, v., 364 sq.; his expeditions to Greece and Illyricum, ib.; his policy and relations to Alaric, 365 sqq.; against Radagaisus, 369 sq.; measures against Constantine, 372. St. Martin V., iii., 441 sq. Stones, precious, trade in, vii., 393. Strakosch-Grassmann, on the Mongols, xi., 338. Streit, L., ix., 395. Strzygovski, J., on Tyche, iv., 445. Strymon, theme of, ix., 402 note. Stubbs, Bishop, x., 404. Subutai, invades Hungary, xi., 337. Sudhaus, ii., 364. Suhomlinov, ix., 387 note. Sulpicius Severus, on a passage (in 2, 29), iii., 420; chronicle falsely ascribed to, iv., 352 note. Susa (Italy), viii., 421. Svatopluk, x., 397. Sweden, Finnish name for, x., 402. Sybel, H. von, ix., 391, 398.

Symeon Magister, chronicle of, viii., 404. Symeon Metaphrastes, viii., 404. Symmachus, Q. Aurelius, iv., 346. Syncellus, George, ii., 368.

Synesius of Cyrene, iv., 345; the Egyptian of, interpretation of, v., 376 sq. Synopsis Sathas, viii., 410.

Syra, xi., 334.

Syracuse, estates of Pierius at, vi., 363; siege of, by Saracens, viii., 405. Syria (and S. Palæstina), province, i.; 315 sq.; division of Syria, 316; mention of, in Chinese sources, vii.,

393. Syro-Roman Code of Law, vii., 405.

TABARI, al-, viii., 415 sq. Tabennisi, vi., 364. Täbiün, the, viii., 415. Tafel, L. F., ix., 383. Taman, Goths in, vii., 397. Tancred, ix., 392.

Tanfani, L., xi., 333. Tapur, vii., 300. Tarasius, Life of, viii., 403. Tarasius, Patriarch, ix., 380. Tardu, vii., 399. Tarikhi Ali Osman, xii., 217. Taron, ix., 405. Tarraconensis, i., 314, 316. Ta-ts'in, vii., 392 sq.; viii., 425 sqq. Taugast, vii., 400. Taurus (præt. pref. third century), a protector Aug., iii., 434. Taurus, Palladius Rutilius (præt. pref. fourth century), v., 376. Tavernier, Ball's translation of, i., 317. Tedardi, Jacques, on capture of Constantinople, xii., 215. Telec, x., 393. Tênos, see Tinos. Tephrice, Peter Sikeliotes at, x., 389. Terbuniates, ix., 405. Ter-Mikelian on Armenian Church, iii., Ter-Mkrttschian, Karapet, x., 388.

Ter-Mkrttschian, Karapet, x., 388.
Tessier, M. J., ix., 395.
Tetraxite Goths, vii., 398.
Tetricus, tyrant, ii., 353 sq.
Teuffel, W. S., i., 318; vi., 353 sq.
Thackeray, F. St. J., iv., 350.
Thalassius, son-in-law of Ausonius, iv., 347.

Thebes, xi., 333.
Themes, ix., 383, 400 sq.
Themistius, works of, ii., 362; iv., 344.
Theodora, wife of Justinian I., her character, vi., 353; her influence, viii., 395; life of, 403.

Theodora, wife of Theophilus, related to Photius, ix., 380.

Theodore of Cyzicus, chronicle of, viii., 411.
Theodore Daphnopates, viii., 405.

Theodore Graptus, life of, viii., 402. Theodore of Heraclea, dragon-slayer,

iv., 342. Theodore Lascaris, ix., 384 note.

Theodore Lector, vi., 347; excerpts from, viii., 402.

Theodore Metochites, learning of, ix., 384 sq.

Theodore, secretary, viii., 397.
Theodore of Studion, works of, viii.,
402; Life of, ib.; his Life of Plato,
403.

Theodoret, ii., 366 sq.

Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, vi., 358; table of marriage alliances of his family, 367; his draining of Pomptine marshes, 568.

Theodoropolis, capture of, ix., 382. Theodorus, see Theodore.

Theodosiopolis, its siege by Mermeroes, vii., 403; theme of, ix., 402.

Theodosius I., extent of his share of empire, iii., 439 sa.; Symmachus' panegyric, iv., 346; Gothic wars of, 350; visit to Rome, v., 363.

Theodosius, count (executed A.D. 396),

iv., 356.

Theodosius of Militene, viii., 404. Theodosius, a monk, on capture of Syracuse by the Saracens, viii., 405.

Theodosius of Peshtcherski, ix., 387. Theognostos, grammarian, viii., 405.

Theophanes of Byzantium, viii., 395. Theophanes, his Chronography, viii., 401; lives of, 402; chronological difficulties in, 429; an emendation in, 442 note; ix., 378; ix., 405; on Bulgarians, x., 392.

Theophilus, his paraphrase of the Insti-

tutes, viii., 430.

Theophylactus Simocatta, vi., viii., 305; account of, 306.

Thera, xi., 335.

Therasia, xi., 335.

Thermia, xi., 334. Thessalonica, Church of St. George at, iv., 342; capture of, by Cretan pirates, viii., 405-6; Norman siege of, ix., 383.

Theudebert (Merovingian), vi., 362. Thomsen, V., vii., 398 note; x., 402. Thracia, province, i., 315; use of the name, iii., 437; theme of, ix., 401 sq. note.

 $\Theta \rho \hat{\eta} \nu o s$ , on the capture of Constantinople, xii., 217.

Thucydides, imitated by Procopius, vi., 349 sq.; imitated by Critobulus, xi., 328.

Thumb, A., ix., 410. Tigris, course of, iv., 343.

Tillemont, i., 320.

Timotheus, Catholic Patriarch, viii.,

Timur, campaign of, in Asia Minor, xi., 328; memoirs of, 329.

Tinos, xi., 334. Tiran, King of Armenia, iii., 442.

Tiridates, see Trdat.

Titles, purchase of, viii., 440.

Titus, Emperor, on Jews and Christians, iii., 419.

Toktu, x., 394.

Tortosa, capture of, ix., 393.

Toulouse, doctrines of Bogomils at, x.,

Trajan, conquests of, i., 312; policy in regard to Christians, iii., 419.

Transylvania, ruled by Crum, x., 395. Trdat, King of Armenia, iii., 441 sq. Trebellianus, tyrant, ii., 353.

Trebellius Pollio, writer in Hist. Aug., i., 306 sqq.

Tresves, Francesco de, on capture of Constantinople, xii., 215.

Tribunus militum Augusti, i., 313. Tripolis, capture of, ix., 393.

Trivet, Nicholas, ix., 393.

Troyes, relation to battle of Chalons, vi., 345.

Trustees, viii., 433. Tudebod of Sivrai, ix., 390.

Tumen, vii., 399. Turks, the origin of, vii., 398 sqq.

Turxanth, vii., 399.

Tusculo Ubertino, hexameter books of, XII., 215.

Tutela, viii., 433.

Tyche of Constantinople, cult of, iii., 443, 445.

Tyrants, the thirty, ii., 351 sqq.

Tzakones, ix., 410. Tzimisces, John, a letter of, ix., 398.

UCHTANES of Edessa, ix., 398 note. Ulfilas, alphabet of, vi., 365.

Ulpia Trajana, i., 312.

Umar, x., 394.

Unger on chronology of Syncellus, ii., 368.

Uranius, his letter to Pacatus, iv., 347. Usener, H., vi., 359.

Uspenski, Th., vii., 390; ix., 381. Utigurs, see Uturgurs.

Uturgurs, vii., 395 sq.; viii., 419; x., 391.

Uzes, ix., 404.

VAHRAM of Edessa, ix., 398. Valaršapat, iii., 441 sq.

Vogüe, de, ii., 352. Valens, Emperor, his share of the em-Volkmann, R., iv., 345. pire, iii., 439; persecutes, iv., 354. Valens, tyrant, ii., 353. Vopiscus, see Flavius V. Vortigern, vi., 365. Valentinian I., his dominion, iii., 439; Symmachus on, iv., 346. Vram Šapuh, king, iii., 441. Vulcacius Gallicanus, writer in Hist. Valentinian II., his dominion, iii., 439. Valentinian III., iv., 350; v., 376. Valeria, Illyric province, iii., 428. Aug., i., 306 sqq. Vulcano (Vurcano, Ithome), xi., 332. Valeria, Italian province, iii., 429 and note. WAGENER, C., ii., 357. Wahballath, son of Zenobia, ii., 354. Valerian, Emperor, defeat of, ii., 351. Vámbéry, A., iv., 358. Wākidī, viii., 415 sqq. Varangians, x., 401. Walachia, Avar rule in, viii., 420. Várhely, name of Sarmizegetusa, i., 312. Waterfalls of the Dnieper, x., 402 sq. Vasates, the, iv., 348. Weil, H., viii., 415 sq. Vasilievski, B., on Tetraxite and Cri-Weingarten, on monasticism, vi., 364. mean Goths, vii., 398; viii., 407. Weise, I., viii., 410. Veligosti, Slav settlement at, ix., 409. Wellhausen, on Mohammad, viii., 416. Venice, ix., 395; founding of, described Wiegand, on battle of Strassburg, ii., by Constantine Porphyrogenitus, 361. Wilcken, on circus factions, vii., 390. 405; navy, 408. Verina, Empress, vi., 346. Wilken, F., on Abulfeda, ix., 397; on Verona, battle of, iv., 350; date of, Crusades, 398. v., 368 sq. Willems, i., 318. Verona, List of, iii., 424 sqq. William of Apulia, his poem, ix., 388. Verturiones, the, iv., 356. William of Tyre, ix., 394. Verulamium, i., 312. Wilmanns, i., 318. Vexillatio, iii., 432. Wilson, Sir C., iv., 342 sq. Vicarius a sacris consiliis, iii., 423. Wirth, A., vi., 354. Victor Tonnennensis, vi., 361; vii., 380. Wisbaum, W., on Gregory the Great, Victor, see Sextus Aurelius V. viii., 413. Victor, the Younger, Epitome, ii., 364 Wölfflin, i., 310. sq.; a passage in (41, 20), iii., Wolfsgruber, C., on Gregory the Great, 438. viii., 413. Wollschack, Th., on Gregory the Great, Victorina or Victoria, mother of Victoriviii., 413. nus, ii., 353. Victorinus, tyrant, ii., 353. Wotke, on finding of Cross, iv., 341. Victorius, Paschale of, vi., 359. Wright, W., vi., 356; his Syriac Litera-Victory, Altar of, in Roman senate ture, viii., 419. house, iv., 346, 350. Wüstenfeld, his Arabic historiography, Vinech, x., 393. viii., 414. Viennensis, Diœcesis, iii., 424, 429. Wylie, Mr., translator of Chinese an-Villehardouin, ix., 395. nals, iv., 357. Vita Artemii, iii., 436; source of Philostorgius, 439.

Vita Euthymii, viii., 406.

Vlasto, E. H., xii., 218. Vogel, i., 311; v., 358.

Vogeler, A., viii., 413 note.

Vitalian, vii., 389.

355.

Vita Stephani Junioris, viii., 441, 442

Vogt, on Claudian, iv., 350; on Stilicho,

XENOPOL, i., 312. Xiphilin, his abridgment of Dion Cassius, i., 305; friend of Psellus, viii., 406; director of law school at Constantinople, 431.

YAKSŪM, vii., 402. Ye-lū Ch'u ts'ai, minister of Chingiz, xi., 330. Yermük, battle of the, ix., 377.

Yezdegerd I., iv., 357. Yezdegerd II., iv., 357; v., 374. Yüan Shi, xi., 329. Yüan ch'ao pi shi, Secret History of the Mongol dynasty, xi., 330. Yüan shi lei pien, Hist. of the Mongols, xi., 330.

Zabergan, vii., 390, 395. Zacharias of Mytilene, vi., 356 sq. Zachlums, ix., 405. Zacynthus, see Zante. Zangemeister, C., iv., 354. Zante, xi., 333. Zend Avesta, i., 321 sq. Zeno, Emperor, vi., 346 sq., 358. Zenob of Glak, iii., 441 sq. Zenobia, tyrant, ii., 352, 354. Zeugma, bridge, vii., 393.

Zeuss, Die Deutschen und die Nachbarstämme, iv., 355. Zia, xi., 334.

Zichia, ix., 405.

Zigabenos, Euthymius, monk, x., 387.

Zimmer, H., vi., 366.

Zöckler, on St. George, iv., 341. Zonaras, epitome of Dion Cassius, i., 305, 306; sources of, iii., 438; Candidus, a source of, vi., 346; account of his work, viii., 410.

Zorzi Dolphin, xii., 217.

Zosimus, on history of tyrants, ii., 354; his history, 365; tendency in favour of Magnentius, iii., 439; on Stilicho, v., 365; on invasion of Radagaisus, 369 sq.

Zotenberg, viii., 417 sq.

Zuhri, al-, viii., 415.



## UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

MAY 4 1950		
JUN 2 6 1950	Sust or getti	T.
APR.3 0 1951		
NOV 1 6 1953	MASCHARGE-URL	
APR 2 5 1960	MAR 1 3 1979	
MAY 16 1960	RECTO LID-URU APR () 4 1983	,
JUN 6 1960	MAY 2 4 1983	
MAY 18 1961		
1000 B 1000		
1 1969		
AUC 1 1 1869		
2.1		
Form L9-42m-8,'49 (B5573)444		

3 1158 00449 4463

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

AA 000 871 158 2

